As confidentially submitted with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission on February 2, 2018
Registration No. 333-

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM S-1
REGISTRATION STATEMENT
UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

Iterum Therapeutics Limited
(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Ireland	2834	98-1283148
(State or other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)	(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)	(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

Block 2 Floor 3, Harcourt Centre,
Harcourt Street,
Dublin 2,
Ireland
+353 1 903 8920
(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)

Corey Fishman
President and Chief Executive Officer
200 West Monroe St., Suite 1575
Chicago, IL 60606
(312) 778-6070
(Name, Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Agent for Service)

Copies to:

Charles S. Kim
Alan D. Hambelton
Cooley LLP
4401 Eastgate Mall
San Diego, CA 92121
(858) 550-6049

Sophia Hudson
Richard D. Truesdell, Jr.
Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP
450 Lexington Avenue
New York, NY 10017
(212) 450-4000

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this registration statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933 check the following box. ☐

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☐	Accelerated filer ☐
Non-accelerated filer ☒ (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	Smaller reporting company ☐
	Emerging growth company ☒

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act. ☒

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(1)	Amount of Registration Fee
Ordinary shares, $ par value per share	$	$

(1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the amount of the registration fee in accordance with Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act. Includes the offering price of shares that the underwriters have the over-allotment option to purchase.

The Registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment that specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

Table of Contents

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell nor does it seek an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED FEBRUARY 2, 2018

PROSPECTUS

Ordinary Shares

This is our initial public offering. We are offering of our ordinary shares.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our ordinary shares. We expect the initial public offering price to be between $ and $ per share. We intend to apply to list our ordinary shares on the Nasdaq Market under the symbol "ITRM."

We are an "emerging growth company" as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. See "Prospectus Summary—Emerging Growth Company Status."

You should consider the risks we have described in " Risk Factors" beginning on page 10.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per Share	Total
Initial public offering price	$	$
Underwriting discounts and commissions(1)	$	$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	$	$

(1) We refer you to "Underwriting" beginning on page 165 of this prospectus for additional information regarding underwriting compensation.

We have granted the underwriters an over-allotment option to purchase up to an additional ordinary shares on the same terms and conditions.

The underwriters expect to deliver the ordinary shares on or about , 2018.

Leerink Partners **RBC Capital Markets**

Guggenheim Securities

Needham & Company

The date of this prospectus is , 2018.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Prospectus Summary	1
Risk Factors	10
Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements and Industry Data	64
Use of Proceeds	66
Dividend Policy	66
Capitalization	67
Dilution	69
Selected Consolidated Financial Data	71
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	72
Business	83
Management	118
Executive Compensation	126
Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions	133
Principal Shareholders	135
Description of Share Capital	137
Shares Eligible for Future Sale	154
Taxation	157
Underwriting	165
Legal Matters	173
Experts	173
Where You Can Find Additional Information	173
Index to Financial Statements	F-1

We are responsible for the information contained in this prospectus and in any free writing prospectus we prepare and authorize. Neither we nor any of the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide you with different information, and we take no responsibility for any other information others may give you. Neither we nor the underwriters are making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where such offer and sale is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date on the cover of this prospectus. Our business, financial condition, results of operations, and future growth prospects may have changed since that date.

Persons who come into possession of this prospectus and any applicable free writing prospectus in jurisdictions outside the United States are required to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions as to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus and any such free writing prospectus applicable to that jurisdiction.

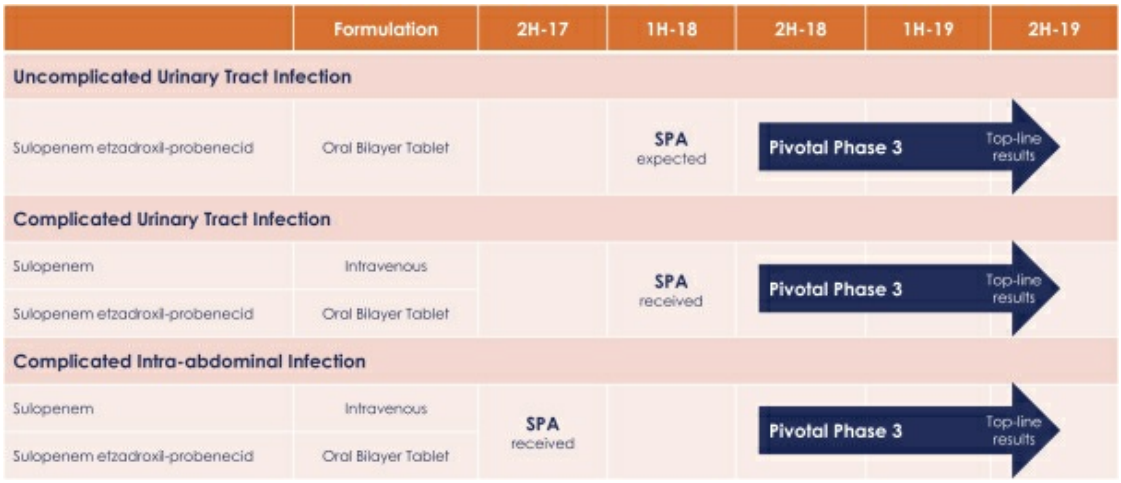
PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights information contained in other parts of this prospectus. Because it is only a summary, it does not contain all of the information that you should consider before investing in our ordinary shares and it is qualified in its entirety by, and should be read in conjunction with, the more detailed information appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. You should read the entire prospectus carefully, especially "Risk Factors," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes, before deciding to buy our ordinary shares. Unless the context requires otherwise, references in this prospectus to "Iterum," the "company," "we," "us," and "our" refer to Iterum Therapeutics Limited and its wholly owned subsidiaries.

Overview

We are a pharmaceutical company dedicated to developing and commercializing sulopenem to be potentially the first oral and intravenous (IV) branded penem available globally. Sulopenem, which we licensed from Pfizer Inc. (Pfizer) in November 2015, is a potent, targeted spectrum gram-negative thiopenem delivered intravenously. Pfizer also developed an oral prodrug, sulopenem etzadroxil, which we further enhanced with the addition of probenecid and combined into a single bilayer tablet, which we refer to as oral sulopenem. Both oral sulopenem and sulopenem have the potential to be important new treatment alternatives to address growing concerns related to antibacterial resistance without the known toxicities of some of the most widely-used antibiotics, specifically fluoroquinolones. We believe there are two distinct opportunities for our sulopenem program: elevated risk patients in the community setting suffering from uncomplicated urinary tract infections (uUTI), and hospitalized patients suffering from complicated, antibiotic-resistant infections.

We plan to initiate a Phase 3 clinical program in the second half of 2018 for the treatment of adults in three indications: uUTI, complicated urinary tract infections (cUTI) and complicated intra-abdominal infections (cIAI). We designed one Phase 3 clinical trial in each indication based on our end of Phase 2 meeting with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) as well as feedback from the European Medicines Agency (EMA). We intend to conduct the Phase 3 clinical trials under Special Protocol Assessment (SPA) agreements from the FDA. We expect to complete enrollment and produce topline data for all three clinical trials in the second half of 2019 and to file our new drug applications (NDAs) with the FDA by the end of 2019.



The Medical Need

There are approximately 13.5 million emergency room and office visits for symptoms of urinary tract infections (UTIs) and approximately 21 million uUTIs in the United States annually. There are also approximately four million patients with cUTI and approximately 275,000 patients with cIAI that require antibiotic therapy every year in the United States. The treatment of urinary tract and intra-abdominal infections has become more challenging because of the development of resistance by pathogens responsible for these diseases.

Based on market research, physicians estimated that approximately 35% of uUTI patients are at elevated risk for treatment failure. Proper antibiotic treatment of resistant infections in this group is particularly important due to the risks associated with treatment failure. Elevated risk patients were defined in the research as patients with recurrent UTIs, elderly patients, those who have a suspected or confirmed drug-resistant infection, patients with comorbidities (e.g., Diabetes mellitus) or that are immunocompromised, patients that have had a recent hospitalization, patients with a history of prior antibiotic failure and patients in a long-term care setting. Treatment failures pose significant clinical and economic challenges to the healthcare system. In addition, the Infectious Diseases Society of America and European Society for Microbiology and Infectious Diseases recommend against empiric use, or prescribing without a bacterial culture, of fluoroquinolones for uUTIs in their 2010 Update to the International Clinical Practice Guidelines for the Treatment of Acute Uncomplicated Cystitis and Pyelonephritis in Women. Similarly, the FDA in its November 2015 Advisory Committee meeting stated that the risk of serious side effects caused by fluoroquinolones generally outweighs the benefits for patients with uUTIs and other uncomplicated infections. Subsequently, the FDA mandated labeling modifications for quinolone antibiotics directing healthcare professionals to reserve fluoroquinolones for patients with no other treatment alternatives. The combination of growing prevalence of bacterial resistance and FDA-mandated safety label changes for fluoroquinolones have left physicians in search of new oral treatment alternatives to safely and effectively treat their uUTI patients.

Our Solution: Sulopenem Program

Our sulopenem program has the potential to offer a solution to the problem of antibiotic resistance and the toxicity limitations of existing agents. Sulopenem has *in vitro* activity against gram-negative organisms with resistance to one or more established antibiotics and can be delivered in an oral formulation. In November 2015, we acquired an exclusive, worldwide license under certain patents and know-how to develop and commercialize sulopenem and its oral prodrug, sulopenem etzadroxil, from Pfizer. Pfizer conducted Phase 1 and Phase 2 clinical trials of sulopenem delivered intravenously in Japan in over 1,450 patients with a variety of hospital and community acquired infections. Adverse event data from these trials provides reassurance for the overall safety profile of sulopenem, similar to that of the marketed carbapenems. Pfizer subsequently developed sulopenem into a prodrug formulation, sulopenem etzadroxil, to enable oral delivery. We have further enhanced this prodrug formulation with the addition of probenecid to extend sulopenem's half-life and enhance its antibacterial potential.

None of the most commonly used oral antibiotics for treatment of uUTIs were approved by the FDA within the last two decades. We believe oral sulopenem will be an important empiric treatment option for elevated risk uUTI patients because of its potency against resistant pathogens, as well as its spectrum of antibacterial activity. In addition, oral sulopenem will allow patients who develop an infection with a resistant pathogen, but are stable enough to be treated in the community, to avoid the need for an IV catheter and even hospitalization.

In the hospital setting, the lack of effective oral stepdown options results in the potential for lengthy hospital stays or insertion of a peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC) to facilitate administration of IV antibiotics, even for some patients with relatively straightforward infections. Our sulopenem program may enable faster discharges, providing cost-saving advantages for the hospital and mitigating infection risk to the patients. Based

on potency, safety and formulation advantages, we believe our sulopenem program is uniquely positioned to address unmet medical needs for patients suffering from uncomplicated and complicated infections in both the community and hospital settings.

Sulopenem etzadroxil has an issued composition of matter patent in the United States (which we have exclusively licensed from Pfizer) that is scheduled to expire in 2029, subject to potential extension to 2034 under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984 (the Hatch-Waxman Act). In addition, the FDA has designated oral sulopenem and sulopenem as Qualified Infectious Disease Products (QIDP) for the indications of uUTI, cUTI and cIAI pursuant to the Generating Antibiotic Incentives Now Act (the GAIN Act), which provides the potential for a more rapid NDA review cycle and which could add five years to any non-patent marketing exclusivity period that we may be granted.

Our Commercialization Plan

If the FDA approves oral sulopenem and sulopenem, we plan to build a targeted commercial infrastructure to launch both product candidates in the United States. Data from a study we commissioned in 2017 to quantify zip code level quinolone resistance, in addition to data from our clinical trials and available prescriber data, will inform our initial targeted sales force where the medical need for a new, effective therapy for UTIs is highest in the community and hospital settings. Outside of the United States, we are evaluating our options to maximize the value of our sulopenem program.

We plan to employ a dual sourcing strategy for critical elements of our sulopenem supply chain. We expect to register and validate two suppliers for the manufacture of the active pharmaceutical ingredient (API) at the time of our planned regulatory filings in the United States by the end of 2019. Also, given the importance of oral sulopenem to our potential commercial results, we plan to utilize two sites to manufacture sulopenem tablets: one third-party facility registered and validated to supply product for our launch and an Iterum-operated facility registered and validated within one year of product launch.

Our Management Team and Investors

We were founded in June 2015 by former executives of Durata Therapeutics, Inc. (Durata), a biopharmaceutical company, which developed dalbavancin, another antibiotic from the Pfizer portfolio, and successfully obtained FDA approval, launched the product in the United States and submitted a marketing authorization application (MAA) to the EMA (approval was received in 2015). Durata was acquired by Allergan, Plc (Allergan, formerly Actavis, Inc.) in late 2014. To date, we have raised approximately $87 million to develop our sulopenem program from a leading investor group including Advent Life Sciences LLP (Advent Life Sciences), Arix Bioscience plc (Arix Bioscience), Bay City Capital LLC (Bay City Capital), Canaan Partners, Domain Associates, L.L.C. (Domain Associates), Frazier Healthcare Partners, New Leaf Venture Partners, Pivotal bioVenture Partners and Sofinnova Ventures, Inc. (Sofinnova Ventures), as well as our founders. Pfizer is also one of our shareholders.

Our Strategy

Our strategy is to develop and commercialize our sulopenem program for multiple indications, and in the long term to build a market-leading anti-infective business. The key elements of this strategy include the following:

- complete sulopenem clinical development in three initial indications;
- obtain regulatory approval for oral sulopenem and sulopenem in the United States and subsequently in the European Union;

- maximize commercial potential of sulopenem program;
- pursue the development of oral sulopenem and sulopenem in additional indications; and
- build a portfolio of differentiated anti-infective products.

Risks Associated with Our Business

Our business is subject to a number of risks of which you should be aware before making a decision to invest in our ordinary shares. These risks are discussed more fully in the section titled "Risk Factors" and include, among others:

- We have incurred net losses in each year since our inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future.
- We will require additional capital to fund our operations, and if we fail to obtain necessary financing, we may not be able to complete the development and commercialization of the sulopenem program.
- If clinical trials of oral sulopenem, sulopenem or any other product candidate that we may advance to clinical trials fail to demonstrate safety and efficacy or do not otherwise produce favorable results, we may incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately may be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of oral sulopenem, sulopenem or any other product candidate.
- We face substantial competition from other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies and our business may suffer if we fail to compete effectively.
- If we fail to comply with our obligations in our agreement with Pfizer, we could lose valuable intellectual property rights that are necessary to our development and commercialization of oral sulopenem and sulopenem.
- Our principal shareholders and management own a significant percentage of our ordinary shares and will be able to exert significant control over matters subject to shareholder approval.
- We have a limited operating history and no history of commercializing pharmaceutical products, which may make it difficult to evaluate the prospects for our future viability.
- Our product candidates may never achieve the market acceptance by physicians, patients, hospitals, third-party payors and others in the medical community that is necessary for commercial success, and the market opportunity may be smaller than we estimate.
- Delays or issues with the manufacture of preclinical, clinical or commercial supplies of oral sulopenem and sulopenem could negatively impact our development and commercialization plans.

Emerging Growth Company Status

We are an "emerging growth company" as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act (the JOBS Act), enacted in April 2012; therefore, we intend to take advantage of certain exemptions from various public company reporting requirements, including not being required to have our internal control over financial reporting audited by an independent registered public accounting firm pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We may take advantage of these exemptions for up to five years or until we are no longer an "emerging growth company," whichever occurs earlier.

The JOBS Act permits an emerging growth company to take advantage of an extended transition period to comply with new or revised accounting standards applicable to public companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this extended transition period and, as a result, we will adopt new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for non-emerging growth companies.

Corporate Information

Iterum Therapeutics Limited was incorporated in Ireland in June 2015. Our principal executive offices are located at Block 2 Floor 3, Harcourt Centre, Harcourt Street, Dublin 2, Ireland, and our telephone number is +353 1 903 8920. Our U.S. headquarters are located at 200 West Monroe Street, Suite 1575, Chicago, IL 60606, and our telephone number is (312) 778-6070. Our corporate website address is www.iterumtx.com. Information contained on or accessible through our website is not a part of this prospectus, and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

Iterum, our logo and our other registered or common law trademarks, trade names or service marks appearing in this prospectus are owned by us. We do not intend our use or display of other companies' trade names or trademarks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other companies.

The Offering

Ordinary shares offered by us	shares
Ordinary shares to be outstanding after this offering	shares
Over-allotment option to purchase additional shares	We have granted the underwriters a 30-day over-allotment option to purchase up to an additional ordinary shares.
Use of proceeds	We estimate that the net proceeds to us from this offering will be approximately $ million, or approximately $ million if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full, based on an assumed initial public offering price of $ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to fund our Phase 3 clinical trials of oral sulopenem and sulopenem, for payments to Pfizer pursuant to the exclusive license agreement we have entered into with Pfizer, to establish an Iterum-operated facility in Dublin as a second source supplier to produce oral sulopenem bilayer tablets, and for working capital and other general corporate purposes, which may include regulatory, manufacturing, clinical supply and related costs. See "Use of Proceeds" for additional information.
Proposed Nasdaq Market symbol	"ITRM"
Risk Factors	You should carefully read the section titled "Risk Factors" and other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors that you should consider before deciding to invest in our ordinary shares.

The number of ordinary shares to be outstanding after this offering is based on 95,827,720 ordinary shares outstanding as of December 31, 2017, and excludes:

- 3,898,334 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options as of December 31, 2017, with a weighted-average exercise price of $0.21 per share;
- 3,061,666 ordinary shares reserved for future issuance under our 2015 Equity Incentive Plan as of December 31, 2017; all shares reserved for future issuance and not subject to an outstanding stock option will cease to be available for issuance at the time our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan becomes effective in connection with this offering; and
- ordinary shares reserved for future issuance under our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, as well as any automatic increases in the number of ordinary shares reserved for future issuance under this plan, which will become effective upon the execution of the underwriting agreement for this offering.

In addition, unless we specifically state otherwise, all information in this prospectus assumes:

- Our re-registration as a public limited company and the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated constitution in connection with the closing of this offering;

- the conversion of all outstanding preferred shares into an aggregate of ordinary shares immediately prior to the closing of this offering;
- a to reverse stock split of our ordinary shares, effective as of , 2018;
- no exercise of outstanding stock options; and
- no exercise by the underwriters of their over-allotment option to purchase up to an additional ordinary shares from us.

Summary Financial Data

The following tables summarize our consolidated financial and other data. We have derived the summary consolidated statements of operations data for the year ended December 31, 2016 from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The consolidated statements of operations data for the year ended December 31, 2016 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2016 are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in any future period.

You should read this data together with our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus and the sections titled "Selected Consolidated Financial Data" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

	Year Ended December 31, 2016 (in thousands, except per share data)
Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:	
Operating expenses:	
Research and development	$ (10,101)
General and administrative	(3,258)
Total operating expenses	(13,359)
Operating loss	(13,359)
Other income, net	8
Loss before income taxes	(13,351)
Income tax expense	(113)
Net loss and comprehensive loss	$ (13,464)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted(1)	$ (36.21)
Weighted average ordinary shares outstanding, basic and diluted	371,823
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted	$
Pro forma weighted average ordinary shares outstanding, basic and diluted	

(1) Net loss per share, basic and diluted, is the same due to our net loss.

	As of December 31, 2016		
	Actual	Pro Forma(1)	Pro Forma As Adjusted(2)(3)
		(in thousands)	
Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:			
Cash and cash equivalents	$24,809		
Working capital(4)	21,643		
Total assets	26,917		
Total liabilities	4,219		
Convertible preferred shares	5		
Total shareholders' equity	22,693		

(1) The pro forma column reflects (a) the conversion of all outstanding shares into of our ordinary shares immediately prior to the closing of this offering and (b) the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated constitution upon the closing of this offering.

(2) The pro forma as adjusted column reflects the sale of ordinary shares in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of

$ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

(3) Each $1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of $ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) each of cash and cash equivalents, working capital, total assets, and total shareholders' equity on a pro forma as adjusted basis by $ million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus remains the same, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and the estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase (decrease) by 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) each of cash and cash equivalents, working capital, total assets, and total shareholders' equity on a pro forma as adjusted basis by $ million, assuming that the assumed initial public offering price remains the same, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions. The pro forma as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

(4) Working capital is equal to current assets minus current liabilities.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our ordinary shares involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below, together with the other information contained in this prospectus, including our consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus, before making your decision to invest in our ordinary shares. We cannot assure you that any of the events discussed in the risk factors below will not occur. These risks could have a material and adverse impact on our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows, and if so our future prospects would likely be materially and adversely affected. If any of such events were to happen, the trading price of our ordinary shares could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Capital Requirements

We have incurred net losses in each year since our inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future.

We are a clinical-stage pharmaceutical company with a limited operating history. We have not generated any revenue and have incurred net losses in each year since our inception in 2015. As of December 31, 2016, we had an accumulated deficit of $25.3 million. Our product candidates, oral sulopenem and sulopenem (together, the sulopenem program), are in clinical development, have not been approved for sale and we may never have our product candidates approved for commercialization. We have financed our operations through private placements of our preferred shares. We have devoted substantially all of our financial resources and efforts to research and development, including preclinical and clinical development, for our sulopenem program.

We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses for the foreseeable future as we conduct planned clinical trials of oral sulopenem and sulopenem, seek marketing approval for such product candidates if clinical trials are successful, and pursue the development of our sulopenem program in additional indications through preclinical and clinical development. Our expenses will also increase substantially if and as we:

- conduct additional clinical trials for oral sulopenem and sulopenem, which include our planned Phase 1 clinical trials, which we expect will occur in 2018 and 2019, and our three planned pivotal Phase 3 clinical trials which we plan to initiate in the second half of 2018;
- initiate other studies as part of our sulopenem program, some of which may be required for regulatory approval of our product candidates;
- establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure to commercialize oral sulopenem and sulopenem in the United States if we obtain marketing approval from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA);
- establish manufacturing and supply chain capacity sufficient to provide commercial quantities of oral sulopenem and sulopenem, if we obtain marketing approval;
- pursue the development of our sulopenem program in additional indications;
- maintain, expand, defend and protect our intellectual property portfolio;
- hire additional clinical, scientific and commercial personnel;
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development and planned future commercialization efforts, as well as to support our transition to a public reporting company; and
- acquire or in-license other product candidates or technologies.

We are substantially dependent on the success of our two product candidates, oral sulopenem and sulopenem, and if we are unable to achieve and sustain profitability, the market value of our ordinary shares will likely decline.

Our ability to become and remain profitable depends on our ability to generate revenue. To date, we have invested substantially all of our efforts and financial resources in the development of oral sulopenem and sulopenem, which are currently our two product candidates in development. Our prospects, including our ability to finance our operations and generate revenue from product sales, will currently depend entirely on the development and commercialization of our sulopenem program.

We do not expect to generate significant revenue unless and until we obtain marketing approval for, and commercialize, oral sulopenem and sulopenem. Our ability to generate future revenue from product sales will require us to be successful in a range of challenging clinical and commercial activities, including:

- commencing, enrolling and successfully completing Phase 3 clinical trials of our sulopenem program in our three initial indications;
- applying for and obtaining marketing approval for oral sulopenem and sulopenem;
- protecting and maintaining our rights to our intellectual property portfolio related to our sulopenem program;
- establishing and maintaining supply and manufacturing relationships with third parties that can support clinical development and can provide adequate commercial quantities of oral sulopenem and sulopenem, if approved;
- establishing sales, marketing and distribution capabilities to effectively market and sell oral sulopenem and sulopenem; and
- obtaining market acceptance of oral sulopenem and sulopenem as viable treatment options.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with developing pharmaceutical products, we are unable to predict the extent of any future losses or when, or if, we will become profitable. We may never succeed in any or all of these activities and, even if we do, we may never generate revenue that is significant or large enough to achieve profitability. Our expenses could increase if we are required by the FDA, the European Medicines Agency (the EMA), or any comparable foreign regulatory authority, to perform different studies or studies in addition to those currently expected, or if there are any delays in completing our clinical trials, including delays or expense associated with increasing the sample size of any study, or the development of our sulopenem program or any future product candidates. Even if oral sulopenem or sulopenem are approved for commercial sale, we anticipate incurring significant costs associated with the commercial launch of oral sulopenem and sulopenem.

Our failure to become and remain profitable would decrease the value of our company and could impair our ability to raise capital, maintain our research and development efforts, expand our business or continue our operations. A decline in the value of our company could cause you to lose all or part of your investment.

We will require additional capital to fund our operations, and if we fail to obtain necessary financing, we may not be able to complete the development and commercialization of our sulopenem program.

Developing pharmaceutical products is a time-consuming, expensive and uncertain process that takes years to complete. We expect that our expenses will increase substantially as we commence and advance our planned clinical trials of oral sulopenem and sulopenem, seek marketing approval for such product candidates if clinical trials are successful, and pursue the development of our sulopenem program in additional indications through preclinical and clinical development. If we obtain marketing approval for oral sulopenem, sulopenem or any future product candidate, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to product sales,

marketing, distribution and manufacturing. Some of these expenses may be incurred in advance of marketing approval, and could be substantial. Accordingly, we will be required to obtain further funding through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations and licensing arrangements or other sources. Adequate additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. Our failure to raise capital as and when needed would have a negative effect on our financial condition and our ability to develop and commercialize our sulopenem program and otherwise pursue our business strategy.

We believe that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through . Our cash forecasts are based on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could use our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. Changing circumstances could cause us to consume capital significantly faster than we currently anticipate, and we may need to spend more than currently expected because of circumstances beyond our control. Our future funding requirements, both short-term and long-term, will depend on many factors, including:

- the timing and costs of our planned clinical trials of oral sulopenem and sulopenem;
- the initiation, progress, timing, costs and results of preclinical studies and clinical trials of other potential product candidates and of our current product candidates in additional indications;
- the amount of funding that we receive under government awards that we have applied for or may apply for in the future;
- the number and characteristics of product candidates that we pursue;
- the outcome, timing and costs of seeking regulatory approvals;
- the costs of commercialization activities for oral sulopenem and sulopenem and other product candidates if we receive marketing approval, including the costs and timing of establishing product sales, marketing, distribution and manufacturing capabilities;
- the receipt of marketing approval and revenue received from any potential commercial sales of oral sulopenem and sulopenem;
- the terms and timing of any future collaborations, licensing or other arrangements that we may establish;
- the amount and timing of any payments we may be required to make, or that we may receive, in connection with the licensing, filing, prosecution, defense and enforcement of any patents or other intellectual property rights, including milestone and royalty payments and patent prosecution fees that we are obligated to pay pursuant to an exclusive license agreement with Pfizer (the Pfizer License) or other future license agreements;
- the costs of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and protecting our intellectual property rights and defending against any intellectual property related claims;
- the costs of operating as a public company; and
- the extent to which we in-license or acquire other products and technologies.

Upon completion of this offering, our non-dilutive source of funding is expected to be a sub-award from the Trustees of Boston University under the Combating Antibiotic Resistant Bacteria Biopharmaceutical Accelerator (CARB-X) program (the CARB-X Award). The CARB-X Award supports preclinical and clinical trials in support of our potential regulatory filings for oral sulopenem and sulopenem, along with chemistry, manufacturing and controls optimization and development of our commercial bilayer tablet. The CARB-X Award is structured as a cost reimbursement arrangement. In June 2017, CARB-X awarded funds of up to $1.5 million to advance the development of our sulopenem program. The CARB-X Award is subject to termination by the Trustees of Boston University with 30 days written notice, and to the availability of federal government and non-government funding.

We have a limited operating history and no history of commercializing pharmaceutical products, which may make it difficult to evaluate the prospects for our future viability.

We began operations in November 2015. Since our inception, we have devoted substantially all of our financial resources and efforts to organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, planning for potential commercialization, and research and development, including preclinical and clinical development, for our sulopenem program. While the members of the development team have successfully developed and registered other antibiotics, as Iterum we have limited experience and have not yet demonstrated an ability to successfully complete a large-scale, pivotal clinical trial, obtain marketing approval, manufacture a commercial scale product (or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf), or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful product commercialization. Consequently, predictions about our future success or viability may not be as accurate as they could be if we had a longer operating history or a history of successfully developing and commercializing pharmaceutical products.

Assuming we obtain marketing approval for oral sulopenem and sulopenem, we will need to transition from a company with a research and development focus to a company capable of supporting commercial activities. We may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications and delays, and may not be successful in such a transition.

Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our shareholders, including purchasers of ordinary shares in this offering, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates.

Unless and until we can generate a substantial amount of revenue from our sulopenem program or future product candidates, we expect to finance our future cash needs through equity offerings, debt financings, collaboration agreements, other third-party funding, strategic alliances, licensing arrangements, marketing and distribution arrangements or government funding. In addition, we may seek additional capital due to favorable market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe that we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans.

Our issuance of additional securities, whether equity or debt, or the possibility of such issuance, may cause the market price of our ordinary shares to decline, and our shareholders may not agree with our financing plans or the terms of such financings. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of ordinary shares, convertible securities or other equity securities, your ownership interest may be materially diluted, and the terms of these securities could include liquidation or other preferences and anti-dilution protections that could adversely affect your rights as an ordinary shareholder. In addition, debt financing, if available, would result in increased fixed payment obligations and may involve agreements that include restrictive covenants that limit our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends, which could adversely affect our ability to conduct our business. In addition, securing additional financing would require a substantial amount of time and attention from our management and may divert a disproportionate amount of their attention away from day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our management's ability to oversee the development of our product candidates.

If we raise additional funds through collaborations, strategic alliances or marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams or product candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us.

We may expend our limited resources to pursue a particular product candidate or indication and fail to capitalize on product candidates or indications that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.

Because we have limited financial resources, we intend to focus on developing our sulopenem program for the specific indications of uUTI, cUTI and cIAI, all of which are focused on the most pressing near-term medical

needs, in terms of both their potential for marketing approval and commercialization. As a result, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other potential product candidates or developing our sulopenem program other indications that may prove to have greater commercial potential.

Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. Our spending on current and future research and development programs and product candidates for specific indications may not yield any commercially viable product candidates. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights to the product candidate.

Risks Related to Clinical Development and Commercialization

We are heavily dependent on the success of our sulopenem program, and our ability to develop, obtain marketing approval for and successfully commercialize oral sulopenem and sulopenem.

We currently have no products approved for sale and have invested substantially all of our efforts and financial resources in the development of our sulopenem program as the first and only oral and intravenous (IV) branded penem available globally. Our near-term prospects are substantially dependent on our ability to develop, obtain marketing approval for and successfully commercialize oral sulopenem and sulopenem. The success of our sulopenem program will depend on several factors, including the following:

- successful enrollment in, and completion of, clinical trials, including our three planned pivotal Phase 3 clinical trials of oral sulopenem and sulopenem, which we plan to initiate in the second half of 2018;
- clinical trial results with safety, tolerability and efficacy profiles that are satisfactory to the FDA or any comparable foreign regulatory authority;
- timely completion of any additional clinical trials and non-clinical studies conducted to support the filing for regulatory approvals of our sulopenem program, if required by the FDA or any comparable foreign regulatory authority;
- receipt of marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- establishment and maintenance of arrangements with third-party manufacturers to obtain commercial supply at a scale sufficient to meet anticipated demand and at a cost appropriate for our commercialization;
- acquisition and maintenance of patent, trade secret and other intellectual property protection and regulatory exclusivity, both in the United States and internationally, including our ability to maintain our license agreement with Pfizer Inc. (Pfizer);
- protection of our rights in our intellectual property portfolio;
- launch of commercial sales of oral sulopenem and sulopenem, if approved, whether alone or in collaboration with others;
- the effectiveness of our own or any future collaborators' marketing, sales and distribution strategy and operations;
- acceptance of oral sulopenem and sulopenem, if approved, by patients, physicians and the medical community at large;
- our ability to obtain and sustain an adequate level of reimbursement by third-party payors;
- the prevalence, frequency and severity of adverse side effects of oral sulopenem and sulopenem;

- the availability, perceived advantages, relative cost and relative efficacy of alternative and competing therapies; and
- a continued acceptable safety profile of oral sulopenem and sulopenem following approval.

Many of these factors are beyond our control, including clinical development, the regulatory submission process, potential threats to our intellectual property rights, manufacturing and the impact of competition. If we are unable to develop, receive marketing approval for, or successfully commercialize oral sulopenem and sulopenem, or if we experience delays as a result of any of these factors or otherwise, our business could be materially harmed.

As Iterum, we have no experience in obtaining regulatory approval for a drug.

As Iterum, we have never obtained regulatory approval for, or commercialized, a drug. We must complete extensive preclinical and clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our product candidates in humans before we will be able to obtain these approvals. To gain approval to market a product candidate, we must provide the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities with non-clinical, clinical and chemistry, manufacturing, and controls (CMC) data that adequately demonstrates the safety and efficacy of the product for the intended indication applied for in the NDA or other respective regulatory filing. It is possible that the FDA may refuse to accept any or all of our planned NDAs for substantive review or may conclude after review of our data that our application is insufficient to obtain regulatory approval for any current or future product candidates. If the FDA does not approve any of our planned NDAs, it may require that we conduct additional costly clinical, nonclinical or manufacturing validation studies before it will reconsider our applications. Depending on the extent of these or any other FDA-required studies, approval of any NDA or other application that we submit may be significantly delayed, possibly for several years, or may require us to expend more resources than we have available. Any failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approvals would prevent us from commercializing oral sulopenem and sulopenem, generating revenues and achieving and sustaining profitability. It is also possible that additional studies, if performed and completed, may not be considered sufficient by the FDA to approve any NDA or other application that we submit. If any of these outcomes occur, we may be forced to abandon the development of our product candidates, which would materially adversely affect our business and could potentially cause us to cease operations. We face similar risks for our applications in foreign jurisdictions.

If clinical trials of oral sulopenem, sulopenem or any other product candidate that we may advance to clinical trials fail to demonstrate safety and efficacy to the satisfaction of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities or do not otherwise produce favorable results, we may incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of oral sulopenem, sulopenem or any other product candidate.

We may not commercialize, market, promote, or sell any product candidate in the United States without obtaining marketing approval from the FDA or in other countries without obtaining approvals from comparable foreign regulatory authorities, such as the EMA, and we may never receive such approvals. Clinical testing is expensive, difficult to design and implement, can take many years to complete and is inherently uncertain as to outcome. We have not previously submitted an NDA to the FDA or similar applications to comparable foreign regulatory authorities for any of our product candidates.

Our business currently depends entirely on the successful development, regulatory approval and commercialization of our sulopenem program. The clinical development of our sulopenem program is susceptible to the risk of failure inherent at any stage of drug development, including failure to demonstrate efficacy in a clinical trial or across a broad population of patients, the occurrence of severe adverse events, failure to comply with protocols or applicable regulatory requirements, and determination by the FDA or any comparable foreign regulatory authority that a drug product is not approvable. A number of companies in the pharmaceutical industry, including biotechnology companies, have suffered significant setbacks in clinical trials, even after

promising results in earlier nonclinical studies or clinical trials. The results of preclinical and other nonclinical studies and/or early clinical trials of our product candidates may not be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials. Notwithstanding any promising results in early nonclinical studies or clinical trials, we cannot be certain that we will not face similar setbacks.

For example, we present data from clinical trials conducted by Pfizer Japan in the 1990s. The data from those clinical trials is not directly comparable to data from clinical trials that would be conducted today or the data that we anticipate from our Phase 3 program for a variety of reasons, including that protocols were designed for different purposes and as a consequence had different enrollment and efficacy evaluation criteria. For example, while a subjective investigator assessment of outcome is typically included in all cUTI protocols and was performed in the Japanese program, more structured endpoints are required as part of current FDA guidelines for registrational trials. Current FDA guidelines define the primary efficacy outcome based on both clinical and microbiological success, while EMA guidelines recommend microbiologic outcome. The structured endpoint in the Japanese program assessed outcome based on resolution of pyuria and microbiologic outcome. In addition, the pathogens isolated in the course of a clinical trial will vary depending on the types of patients enrolled, the geographic location of the sites that contribute to the study and the year in which the study is performed. While the organisms seen in the Japanese study are similar to those we anticipate in the Phase 3 program, we expect the frequency distribution of these pathogens to be different. Furthermore, adverse event reports can vary by geographic region and we likely will see a different adverse event rate and different types of events, in patients that we study in the Phase 3 program relative to the experience in Japan.

The clinical development of oral sulopenem, sulopenem and other product candidates is susceptible to the risk of failure inherent at any stage of drug development, including failure to achieve efficacy in a clinical trial or across a broad population of patients, the occurrence of severe adverse events, failure to comply with protocols or applicable regulatory requirements, and determination by the FDA or any comparable foreign regulatory authority that a drug product is not approvable. The outcome of preclinical studies and early clinical trials may not be predictive of the success of later clinical trials, and interim results of a clinical trial do not necessarily predict final results.

In addition, preclinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses. Although data from Phase 1 and Phase 2 clinical trials of oral sulopenem and sulopenem provides support for the overall safety profile of the product candidates, many companies that believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies and clinical trials have nonetheless failed to obtain marketing approval for the product candidates. Even if we believe that the results of our clinical trials warrant marketing approval, the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree and may not grant marketing approval of our product candidates.

In some instances, there can be significant variability in safety and/or efficacy results between different clinical trials of the same product candidate due to numerous factors, including changes in trial procedures set forth in protocols, differences in the size and type of the patient populations, adherence to the dosing regimen and other trial protocols and the rate of dropout among clinical trial participants, among others. It is possible that even if one or more of our product candidates has a beneficial effect, that effect will not be detected during clinical evaluation as a result of one of the factors listed or otherwise. Conversely, as a result of the same factors, our clinical trials may indicate an apparent positive effect of a product candidate that is greater than the actual positive effect, if any. Similarly, in our clinical trials, we may fail to detect toxicity of or intolerability of our product candidates or may determine that our product candidates are toxic or not well tolerated when that is not in fact the case. In the case of our clinical trials, results may differ on the basis of the type of bacteria with which patients are infected. We cannot assure you that any Phase 3 or other clinical trials that we may conduct will demonstrate consistent or adequate efficacy and safety to obtain regulatory approval to market our product candidates.

We may encounter unforeseen events prior to, during, or as a result of, clinical trials that could delay or prevent us from obtaining regulatory approval for oral sulopenem, sulopenem or any of our other product candidates, including:

- although we expect to conduct our Phase 3 clinical trials pursuant to Special Protocol Assessment (SPA) agreements, the FDA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities may ultimately disagree as to the design or implementation of our Phase 3 clinical trials or other clinical trials;
- we may not reach agreement on acceptable terms with prospective contract research organizations, or CROs, and clinical trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- clinical trials of our product candidates may produce unfavorable or inconclusive results;
- we may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional clinical trials or abandon product development programs;
- our third-party contractors, including those manufacturing our product candidates or conducting clinical trials on our behalf, may fail to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all;
- the FDA, the local National Health Authorities or institutional review boards may not authorize us or our investigators to commence a clinical trial or conduct a clinical trial at a prospective trial site;
- we may have to suspend or terminate clinical trials of a product candidate for various reasons, including noncompliance with regulatory requirements or a finding that the participants are being exposed to unacceptable health risks, undesirable side effects or other unexpected characteristics of the product candidate;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may fail to approve the manufacturing processes or facilities of third-party manufacturers with which we enter into agreement for clinical and commercial supplies;
- the supply or quality of our product candidates or other materials necessary to conduct clinical trials of our product candidates may be insufficient or inadequate.

If we are required to conduct additional clinical trials or other testing of oral sulopenem, sulopenem or any other product candidate beyond the clinical trials and testing that we contemplate, if we are unable to successfully complete clinical trials or other testing of our product candidates, if the results of these clinical trials or tests are unfavorable or are only modestly favorable or if there are safety concerns associated with oral sulopenem, sulopenem or any other product candidate, we may:

- incur additional unplanned costs;
- be delayed in obtaining marketing approval for our product candidates;
- not obtain marketing approval at all;
- obtain approval for indications or patient populations that are not as broad as intended or desired;
- obtain approval with labeling that includes significant use or distribution restrictions or significant safety warnings, including boxed warnings;
- be subject to additional post-marketing testing or other requirements; or
- be required to remove the product from the market after obtaining marketing approval.

Our failure to successfully initiate and complete clinical trials of our product candidates and to demonstrate the efficacy and safety necessary to obtain regulatory approval to market any of our product candidates would significantly harm our business. We cannot assure you that our clinical trials will begin as planned or be

completed on schedule, if at all, or that we will not need to restructure our clinical trials after they have begun. Significant clinical trial delays also could shorten any periods during which we may have the exclusive right to commercialize our product candidates or allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do and impair our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates, which may harm our business and results of operations. In addition, many of the factors that cause, or lead to, delays of clinical trials may ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of oral sulopenem, sulopenem or any other product candidate.

If we experience delays or difficulties in the enrollment of patients in clinical trials, clinical development activities could be delayed or otherwise adversely affected.

The timely completion of clinical trials in accordance with their protocols depends, among other things, on our ability to enroll a sufficient number of patients who remain in the study until its conclusion. We may not be able to initiate, continue or complete clinical trials of oral sulopenem, sulopenem or any other product candidate that we develop if we are unable to locate and enroll a sufficient number of eligible patients to participate in clinical trials as required by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities, such as the EMA. Patient enrollment is a significant factor in the timing of clinical trials, and is affected by many factors, including:

- the size and nature of the patient population;
- the severity of the disease under investigation;
- the proximity of patients to clinical sites;
- the eligibility criteria for participation in the clinical trial;
- the number of sites at which we conduct the trial and the speed at which we are able to open such sites;
- the prevalence of antibiotic resistance to pathogens where we conduct the clinical trial;
- the accuracy of certain estimates and assumptions upon which the design of the protocols are predicated;
- our ability to recruit clinical trial investigators with appropriate experience;
- competing clinical trials and clinicians' and patients' perceptions as to the potential advantages and risks of the product candidate being studied in relation to other available therapies, including any new drugs that may be approved for the indications that we are investigating;
- our ability to obtain and maintain patient consents; and
- the risk that patients enrolled in clinical trials will drop out of the clinical trials before completion.

The inclusion and exclusion criteria for our contemplated Phase 3 clinical trials of oral sulopenem and sulopenem may adversely affect our enrollment rates for patients in these clinical trials. In addition, we may face competition in enrolling suitable patients as a result of other companies conducting clinical trials for antibiotic product candidates that are intended to treat similar infections, resulting in slower than anticipated enrollment in our clinical trials. Enrollment delays in our clinical trials may result in increased development costs for oral sulopenem and sulopenem, or slow down or halt our product development for oral sulopenem and sulopenem.

Our inability to enroll a sufficient number of patients for our clinical trials would result in significant delays or might require us to abandon one or more clinical trials altogether. Enrollment delays in our clinical trials may result in increased development costs for our product candidates, slow down or halt our product candidate development and approval process and jeopardize our ability to seek and obtain the marketing approval required to commence product sales and generate revenue, which would cause the value of our company to decline and limit our ability to obtain additional financing if needed. Furthermore, we rely on and expect to continue to rely on CROs and clinical trial sites to ensure the proper and timely conduct of our clinical trials, and we will have limited influence over their performance.

Success in non-clinical testing and early clinical trials does not ensure that later clinical trials will be successful, and we cannot assure you that any of our current clinical trials, planned Phase 3 clinical trials or any other clinical trials that we may conduct will demonstrate consistent or adequate efficacy and safety to obtain regulatory approval to market our sulopenem program in any indication.

Our planned pivotal Phase 3 clinical trials of oral sulopenem and sulopenem are subject to a number of specific risks arising from our clinical program and the design of such clinical trials.

We have not previously conducted Phase 3 clinical trials of oral sulopenem or sulopenem in the indications, uUTI, cUTI and cIAI, and we have not documented to the satisfaction of regulators that these treatments are effective in treating uUTIs, cUTIs or cIAIs in humans. Although we believe that oral sulopenem and sulopenem have the potential to treat uUTIs, cUTIs, and cIAIs in humans based on the results of prior preclinical studies and clinical trials, the results of these preclinical studies and clinical trials are not necessarily predictive of the results of our planned clinical trials and we cannot guarantee that oral sulopenem will demonstrate the expected efficacy in our planned pivotal Phase 3 clinical trial patients. We also cannot guarantee that the projections made from the pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic models that we developed from nonclinical and clinical oral sulopenem and sulopenem studies will be validated in our planned pivotal Phase 3 clinical trial.

Other companies in the pharmaceutical industry have frequently suffered significant setbacks in later clinical trials, even after achieving promising results in earlier nonclinical studies or clinical trials.

Serious adverse events or undesirable side effects or other unexpected properties of oral sulopenem, sulopenem or any other product candidate may be identified during development or after approval that could delay, prevent or cause the withdrawal of regulatory approval, limit the commercial potential, or result in significant negative consequences following marketing approval.

Serious adverse events or undesirable side effects caused by, or other unexpected properties of, our product candidates could cause us, an institutional review board, or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt our clinical trials and could result in a more restrictive label, the imposition of distribution or use restrictions or the delay or denial of regulatory approval by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities. If oral sulopenem, sulopenem or any of our other product candidates is associated with serious or unexpected adverse events or undesirable side effects, the FDA, the IRBs at the institutions in which our studies are conducted, or a Data and Safety Monitoring Board could suspend or terminate our clinical trials or the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities could order us to cease clinical trials or deny approval of our product candidates for any or all targeted indications. Treatment-related side effects could also affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete the clinical trial or result in potential product liability claims. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

While the active pharmaceutical ingredient in the bilayer tablet is sulopenem etzadroxil, the combination product with probenecid has not yet been tested extensively in patients. There may be unforeseen serious adverse events or side effects that differ from those seen in Phase 1 normal healthy volunteers with oral sulopenem or the prior post-marketing experience with probenecid. There may also be unexpected adverse events associated with probenecid that have not been seen to date. During the development of oral sulopenem and sulopenem, patients have experienced drug-related side effects including diarrhea, temporary increases in hepatic enzymes, allergic reactions and rash. We may see higher rates of adverse events than were reported in the clinical trials Pfizer conducted in Japan.

To date, sulopenem and sulopenem etzadroxil have generally been well tolerated in clinical trials conducted in healthy subjects and patients. During the development of oral sulopenem and sulopenem, patients have experienced drug-related side effects including diarrhea, temporary increases in hepatic enzymes, allergic reactions, and rash. In the Japanese program, one patient reported a serious adverse event related to sulopenem of a transient elevation in liver function tests. The patient died due to metastatic lung cancer. Other serious adverse

events recorded in patients receiving sulopenem in the Japanese program, which were not related by the investigator to sulopenem, included myocardial infarction with respiratory failure and progression of underlying ovarian carcinoma, in both cases resulting in death. For each of these patients, sulopenem was not determined to be the cause of death. If unexpected adverse events occur in any of our planned clinical trials, we may need to abandon development of our product candidates, or limit development to lower doses or to certain uses or subpopulations in which the undesirable side effects or other unfavorable characteristics are less prevalent, less severe or more acceptable from a risk-benefit perspective. Many compounds that initially showed promise in clinical or earlier stage testing are later found to cause undesirable or unexpected side effects that prevented further development of the compound.

Undesirable side effects or other unexpected adverse events or properties of oral sulopenem, sulopenem or any of our other product candidates could arise or become known either during clinical development or, if approved, after the approved product has been marketed. If such an event occurs during development, our clinical trials could be suspended or terminated and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities could order us to cease further development of, or could deny approval of, oral sulopenem, sulopenem or our other product candidates. If such an event occurs after such product candidates are approved, a number of potentially significant negative consequences may result, including:

- regulatory authorities may withdraw the approval of such product;
- we may be required to recall a product or change the way such product is administered to patients;
- regulatory authorities may require additional warnings on the label or impose distribution or use restrictions;
- regulatory authorities may require one or more post-market studies;
- regulatory authorities may require the addition of a “black box” warning;
- we may be required to implement a REMS including the creation of a medication guide outlining the risks of such side effects for distribution to patients;
- we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients;
- our product may become less competitive; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the affected product candidate, if approved, or could substantially increase commercialization costs and expenses, which could delay or prevent us from generating revenue from the sale of our products and harm our business and results of operations.

Even if a product candidate does obtain regulatory approval, it may never achieve the market acceptance by physicians, patients, hospitals, third-party payors and others in the medical community that is necessary for commercial success, and the market opportunity may be smaller than we estimate.

Even if we obtain FDA or other regulatory approvals and are able to launch oral sulopenem, sulopenem or any other product candidate commercially, the product candidate may not achieve market acceptance among physicians, patients, hospitals (including pharmacy directors) and third-party payors and, ultimately, may not be commercially successful. For example, physicians are often reluctant to switch their patients from existing therapies even when new and potentially more effective or convenient treatments enter the market. Moreover, many antibiotics currently exist for the pathogens underlying uUTI, cUTI and cIAI. While many of those pathogens are resistant to certain drugs in the market, the selection is broad, and individual physicians’ prescribing patterns vary widely and are affected by resistance rates in their geographies, whether their patients are at elevated risk, the ability of patients to afford branded drugs and concerns regarding generating resistance with specific classes of antibiotics.

Efforts to educate the medical community and third-party payors on the benefits of our product candidates may require significant resources and may not be successful. If oral sulopenem, sulopenem or any other product candidate that we develop does not achieve an adequate level of market acceptance, we may not generate significant product revenues and, therefore, we may not become profitable. Market acceptance of any product candidate for which we receive approval depends on a number of factors, including:

- the efficacy and safety of the product candidate as demonstrated in clinical trials as compared to alternative treatments;
- the potential and perceived advantages and disadvantages of the product candidates, including cost and clinical benefit relative to alternative treatments;
- relative convenience and ease of administration;
- the clinical indications for which the product candidate is approved;
- the willingness of physicians to prescribe the product;
- the willingness of hospital pharmacy directors to purchase the product for their formularies;
- acceptance by physicians, patients, operators of hospitals and treatment facilities and parties responsible for coverage and reimbursement of the product;
- the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement by third-party payors and government authorities;
- the effectiveness of our sales and marketing efforts;
- the strength of marketing and distribution support;
- limitations or warnings, including distribution or use restrictions, contained in the product's approved labeling or an approved risk evaluation and mitigation strategy;
- whether the product is designated under physician treatment guidelines as a first-line therapy or as a second- or third-line therapy for particular infections;
- the approval of other new products for the same indications;
- the timing of market introduction of the approved product as well as competitive products;
- adverse publicity about the product or favorable publicity about competitive products;
- the emergence of bacterial resistance to the product; and
- the rate at which resistance to other drugs in the target infections grows.

In addition, the potential market opportunity for oral sulopenem and sulopenem is difficult to estimate. Our estimates of the potential market opportunity are predicated on several key assumptions such as industry knowledge and publications, third-party research reports and other surveys. While we believe that our internal assumptions are reasonable, these assumptions involve the exercise of significant judgment on the part of our management, are inherently uncertain and the reasonableness of these assumptions has not been assessed by an independent source. If any of the assumptions proves to be inaccurate, then the actual market for oral sulopenem and sulopenem could be smaller than our estimates of the potential market opportunity. If the actual market for oral sulopenem and sulopenem is smaller than we expect, or if the product fails to achieve an adequate level of acceptance by physicians, health care payors and patients, our product revenue may be limited and it may be more difficult for us to achieve or maintain profitability.

We currently have no commercial organization. If we are unable to establish sales, marketing and distribution capabilities or enter into sales, marketing and distribution agreements with third parties, we may not be successful in commercializing oral sulopenem, sulopenem or any other product candidate if such product candidate is approved.

If we are unable to establish sales, marketing and distribution capabilities or enter into sales, marketing and distribution agreements with third parties, we may not be successful in commercializing oral sulopenem, sulopenem or any other product candidate if such product candidate is approved.

We currently do not have a sales, marketing or distribution infrastructure and we have no experience in the sales, marketing or distribution of pharmaceutical products. To achieve commercial success for any approved product, we must either build our marketing, sales, distribution, managerial and other non-technical capabilities, or make arrangements to outsource those functions to third parties. If oral sulopenem and sulopenem receive regulatory approval, we intend to build a commercial organization in the United States and recruit a targeted sales force with technical expertise, an internal marketing and health resource group, as well as a managed markets group focused on reimbursement activities with third-party payors and a specialty distribution team to ensure pharmacy-level stocking. The development of sales, marketing and distribution capabilities will require substantial resources, will be time-consuming and could delay any product launch. If the commercial launch of a product candidate for which we recruit a sales force and establish marketing and distribution capabilities is delayed or does not occur for any reason, we would have prematurely or unnecessarily incurred these commercialization costs. This may be costly, and our investment would be lost if we cannot retain or reposition our sales and marketing personnel. In addition, we may not be able to hire a sales force in the United States that is sufficient in size or has adequate expertise in the medical markets that we intend to target. If we are unable to establish a sales force and marketing and distribution capabilities, our operating results may be adversely affected. Any failure or delay in the development of our internal sales, marketing and distribution capabilities would adversely impact the commercialization of our product candidates.

Factors that may inhibit our efforts to commercialize our products on our own include:

- our inability to recruit and retain adequate numbers of effective sales and marketing personnel;
- our inability to identify the best territories to target based on resistance statistics and prescribers within those territories;
- the inability of sales personnel to obtain access to educate physicians regarding the attributes of our future products;
- the lack of complementary products to be offered by sales personnel, which may put us at a competitive disadvantage relative to companies with more extensive product lines; and
- unforeseen costs and expenses associated with creating an independent sales and marketing organization.

We are focusing our initial commercial efforts on the United States market, which we believe represents the largest market opportunity for our sulopenem program. We are currently evaluating our commercialization strategy outside the United States. For those countries in which we choose not to commercialize directly ourselves, we intend to use collaborators that have direct sales forces and established distribution systems to assist with the commercialization of oral sulopenem, sulopenem and any other product candidate. As a result of entering into arrangements with third parties to perform sales, marketing and distribution services, our product revenues or the profitability of these product revenues to us would likely be lower than if we were to directly market and sell products in those markets.

Furthermore, we may be unsuccessful in entering into the necessary arrangements with third parties or may be unable to do so on terms that are favorable to us. In addition, we likely would have little control over such third parties, and any of them might fail to devote the necessary resources and attention to sell and market our products effectively.

If we do not establish sales and marketing capabilities successfully, either on our own or in collaboration with third parties, we will not be successful in commercializing our product candidates.

We intend to establish our own facility to produce oral sulopenem tablets, if approved, on a commercial scale. We do not have experience in manufacturing products on a commercial scale and we have limited resources for such build-out. If, due to our lack of manufacturing experience and resources, we cannot produce our tablets on a commercial scale successfully or produce sufficient tablets to meet our expected commercial requirements, our business may be harmed.

We currently contract with third parties for the manufacture of oral sulopenem and sulopenem. We plan to continue contracting with third parties in the future but also contemplate leasing our own tableting facility in Ireland, as a secondary source of producing oral sulopenem bilayer tablets. We do not have experience in manufacturing products on a commercial scale and we have limited personnel to devote to the build-out of the potential new facility. If we do not have sufficient revenues to cover the costs of the tableting facility, we may need to shut down the facility at a loss or borrow or raise funds to maintain the facility until sufficient revenues can be generated. Before we can begin to commercially produce oral sulopenem tablets in our own facility, we must obtain regulatory approval from the FDA and from the Health Products Regulatory Authority in Ireland for our manufacturing process and facility. If we decided to commercialize in Europe as well, manufacturing authorization must also be obtained from the appropriate European Union regulatory authorities.

Even if we are successful, our manufacturing capabilities could be affected by cost-overruns, unexpected delays, equipment failures, lack of capacity, labor shortages, natural disasters, power failures and numerous other factors that could prevent us from realizing the intended benefits of our manufacturing strategy and have a material adverse effect on our business. These difficulties could delay the build-out and equipping of a commercial tableting facility, increase our costs, cause production delays or result in us not producing sufficient product to meet our expected commercial requirements, any of which could damage our reputation and hurt our profitability.

We face substantial competition from other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies and our business may suffer if we fail to compete effectively.

The development and commercialization of new drug products is highly competitive. We face competition from major pharmaceutical companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies worldwide with respect to oral sulopenem, sulopenem and our other product candidates that we may seek to develop and commercialize in the future. There are a number of pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that currently market and sell products or are pursuing the development of product candidates for the treatment of resistant infections. Potential competitors also include academic institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations. Our competitors may succeed in developing, acquiring or licensing technologies and drug products that are more effective or less costly than oral sulopenem, sulopenem or any other product candidates that we may develop, which could render our product candidates obsolete and noncompetitive.

There are a variety of available oral therapies marketed for the treatment of multi-drug resistant infections that we would expect would compete with oral sulopenem and sulopenem, such as levofloxacin, ciprofloxacin, nitrofurantoin, fosfomycin, amoxicillin-clavulanate, cephalexin and trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole. Many of the available therapies are well established and widely accepted by physicians, patients and third-party payors. Insurers and other third-party payors may also encourage the use of generic products, for example in the fluoroquinolone class. If oral sulopenem or sulopenem is approved, the pricing may be at a significant premium over other competitive products that are generic. This may make it difficult for oral sulopenem or sulopenem to compete with these products.

There are also a number of oral product candidates in clinical development by third parties that are intended to treat UTIs. Some mid- to late-stage product candidates include ceftibuten clavulanate from Achaogen, Inc.,

tebipenem pivoxil from Spero Therapeutics, Inc., eravacycline from Tetraphase Pharmaceuticals, Inc., delafloxacin from Melinta Therapeutics and omadacycline from Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc. If our competitors obtain marketing approval from the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities for their product candidates more rapidly than us, it could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market.

There are several IV-administered products marketed for the treatment of infections resistant to first-line therapy for gram-negative infections, including Avycaz from Allergan plc and Pfizer Inc. and Zerbaxa from Merck & Co. There are also a number of IV-administered product candidates in late-stage clinical development that are intended to treat resistant gram-negative infections, including plazomicin from Achaogen, Inc., meropenem-vaborbactam from Melinta Therapeutics, cefiderocol from Shionogi & Co. Ltd., eravacycline IV from Tetraphase Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and imipenem-relabactam from Merck & Co.

Many of our competitors have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved products than we do. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller and other early stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These third parties compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

In July 2012, the Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act was passed, which included the Generating Antibiotics Incentives Now Act, or the GAIN Act. The GAIN Act is intended to provide incentives for the development of new, qualified infectious disease products (QIDP). One such incentive is that, once a product receives QIDP designation and completes the necessary clinical trials and is approved by the FDA, it will be given an additional five years of market exclusivity regardless of whether it is protected by a patent, provided that it is already eligible for another type of regulatory exclusivity. In December 2016, the Cures Act was passed, providing additional support for the development of new infectious disease products. These incentives may result in more competition in the market for new antibiotics, and may cause pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies with more resources than we have to shift their efforts towards the development of product candidates that could be competitive with oral sulopenem, sulopenem and our other product candidates.

Even if we are able to commercialize oral sulopenem, sulopenem or any other product candidate, the product may become subject to unfavorable pricing regulations, or third-party payor coverage and reimbursement policies that could harm our business.

Marketing approvals, pricing, coverage and reimbursement for new drug products vary widely from country to country. Some countries require approval of the sale price of a drug before it can be marketed. In many countries, the pricing review period begins after marketing or product licensing approval is granted. In some foreign markets, prescription pharmaceutical pricing remains subject to continuing governmental control even after initial approval is granted. As a result, we might obtain marketing approval for a product in a particular country, but then be subject to price regulations that delay our commercial launch of the product, possibly for lengthy time periods, which may negatively affect the revenues that we are able to generate from the sale of the product in that country. Adverse pricing limitations may hinder our ability to recoup our investment in one or more product candidates, even if our product candidates obtain marketing approval.

We currently expect that oral sulopenem will be used in the community setting. The commercial success of oral sulopenem will depend substantially, both domestically and abroad, on the extent to which adequate coverage and reimbursement for this product and related treatments are available from government health programs, private health insurers and other third-party payors. If coverage is not available, or reimbursement is

limited, we may not be able to successfully commercialize our product candidates. Even if coverage is provided, the approved reimbursement amount may not be high enough to allow us to establish or maintain pricing sufficient to realize a sufficient return on our investments. Government authorities and third-party payors, such as health insurers and managed care organizations, publish formularies that identify the medications they will cover and the related payment levels. The healthcare industry is focused on cost containment, both in the United States and elsewhere. Government authorities and third-party payors have attempted to control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular medications, which could affect our ability to sell our product candidates profitably.

In the United States, sales of our product candidates will depend, in part, on the availability and extent of coverage and reimbursement by third-party payors, such as government health programs, including Medicare and Medicaid, commercial insurance and managed healthcare organizations. There is no uniform coverage and reimbursement policy among third-party payors; however, private third-party payors often follow Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own reimbursement rates. Obtaining coverage and reimbursement approval for a product candidate from third-party payors is a time-consuming and costly process that may require the provision of supporting scientific, clinical and cost effectiveness data for the use of product candidate to the third-party payor. There may be significant delays in obtaining such coverage and reimbursement for newly approved products, and coverage may be more limited than the purposes for which the product candidate is approved by the FDA. Moreover, eligibility for coverage and reimbursement does not imply that a product candidate will be paid for in all cases or at a rate that covers operating costs, including research, development, intellectual property, manufacture, sale and distribution expenses. Reimbursement rates may vary according to the use of the product candidate and the clinical setting in which it is used, may be based on reimbursement levels already set for lower cost products and may be incorporated into existing payments for other services. It is difficult to predict what third-party payors will decide with respect to coverage and reimbursement for our product candidates.

We currently expect that sulopenem IV, if approved, will be administered in a hospital setting, and oral sulopenem, if approved, will be used in a community setting and possibly be administered in a hospital inpatient setting as well. In the United States, third-party payors generally reimburse hospitals a single bundled payment established on a prospective basis intended to cover all items and services provided to the patient during a single hospitalization. Hospitals bill third-party payors for all or a portion of the fees associated with the patient's hospitalization and bill patients for any deductibles or co-payments. Because there is typically no separate reimbursement for drugs administered in a hospital inpatient setting, some of our target customers may be unwilling to adopt our product candidates in light of the additional associated cost. If we are forced to lower the price we charge for our product candidates, if approved, our gross margins may decrease, which would adversely affect our ability to invest in and grow our business.

An inability to promptly obtain coverage and adequate payment rates from third-party payors for any approved product candidates that we develop could have a material adverse effect on our operating results, our ability to raise capital needed to commercialize products and our overall financial condition.

We cannot predict whether bacteria may develop resistance to oral sulopenem or sulopenem, which could affect their revenue potential.

We are developing oral sulopenem and sulopenem to treat drug-resistant bacterial infections. The bacteria responsible for these infections evolve quickly and readily transfer their resistance mechanisms within and between species. We cannot predict whether or when bacterial resistance to oral sulopenem and sulopenem may develop.

As with some commercially available carbapenems, oral sulopenem and sulopenem are not active against organisms expressing a resistance mechanism mediated by enzymes known as carbapenemases. Although occurrence of this resistance mechanism is currently uncommon, we cannot predict whether carbapenemase-

mediated resistance will become widespread in regions where we intend to market sulopenem if it is approved. The use of carbapenems or penems in areas with drug resistant infections or in countries with poor public health infrastructures, or the potentially extensive use of oral sulopenem or sulopenem outside of controlled hospital settings or in the community, could contribute to the rise of resistance. In addition, prescribers may be less likely to prescribe oral sulopenem and sulopenem if they are concerned about contributing to the rise of antibiotic resistance. If resistance to oral sulopenem or sulopenem becomes prevalent, or concerns about such resistance are strong, our ability to generate revenue from oral sulopenem and sulopenem could suffer.

We may be subject to costly product liability claims related to our clinical trials and product candidates and, if we are unable to obtain adequate insurance or are required to pay for liabilities resulting from a claim excluded from, or beyond the limits of our insurance coverage, a material liability claim could adversely affect our financial condition.

Because we conduct clinical trials with human patients, we face the risk that the use of our product candidates may result in adverse side effects to patients in our clinical trials. We face even greater risks upon any commercialization of our product candidates. Although we have product liability insurance, which covers our clinical trials for up to $10 million, our insurance may be insufficient to reimburse us for any expenses or losses we may suffer, and we will be required to increase our product liability insurance coverage for our advanced clinical trials that we plan to initiate. We will need to increase our insurance coverage if and when we receive marketing approval for and begin selling oral sulopenem, sulopenem or any other product candidate. We do not know whether we will be able to continue to obtain product liability coverage and obtain expanded coverage if we require it, on acceptable terms, if at all.

We may not have sufficient resources to pay for any liabilities resulting from a claim excluded from, or beyond the limits of, our insurance coverage. Where we have provided indemnities in favor of third parties under our agreements with them, there is also a risk that these third parties could incur liability and bring a claim under such indemnities. An individual may bring a product liability claim against us alleging that one of our product candidates or products causes, or is claimed to have caused, an injury or is found to be unsuitable for consumer use. Any product liability claim brought against us, with or without merit, could result in:

- withdrawal of clinical trial volunteers, investigators, patients or trial sites;
- the inability to commercialize our product candidates;
- decreased demand for our product candidates;
- regulatory investigations that could require costly recalls or product modifications;
- loss of revenue;
- substantial costs of litigation;
- liabilities that substantially exceed our product liability insurance, which we would then be required to pay ourselves;
- an increase in our product liability insurance rates or the inability to maintain insurance coverage in the future on acceptable terms, if at all;
- the diversion of management’s attention from our business; and
- damage to our reputation and the reputation of our products.

Our operations, including our use of hazardous materials, chemicals, bacteria and viruses, require us to comply with regulatory requirements and expose us to significant potential liabilities.

Our operations involve the use of hazardous materials, including chemicals, and may produce dangerous waste products. Accordingly, we, along with the third parties that conduct clinical trials and manufacture our

products and product candidates on our behalf, are subject to federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations that govern the use, manufacture, distribution, storage, handling, exposure, disposal and recordkeeping with respect to these materials. We are also subject to a variety of environmental and occupational health and safety laws. Compliance with current or future laws and regulations can require significant costs and we could be subject to substantial fines and penalties in the event of noncompliance. In addition, the risk of contamination or injury from these materials cannot be completely eliminated. In such event, we could be held liable for substantial civil damages or costs associated with the cleanup of hazardous materials.

If we experience a significant disruption in our information technology systems or breaches of data security, our business could be adversely affected.

We rely on information technology systems to keep financial records, capture laboratory data, maintain clinical trial data and corporate records, communicate with staff and external parties and operate other critical functions. Our information technology systems are potentially vulnerable to disruption due to breakdown, malicious intrusion and computer viruses or other disruptive events including but not limited to natural disaster. If we were to experience a prolonged system disruption in our information technology systems or those of certain of our vendors, it could delay or negatively impact the development and commercialization of our sulopenem program and any future product candidates or technology, which could adversely impact our business. Although we maintain offsite back-ups of our data, if operations at our facilities were disrupted, it may cause a material disruption in our business if we are not capable of restoring function on an acceptable timeframe. In addition, our information technology systems are potentially vulnerable to data security breaches—whether by employees or others—which may expose sensitive data to unauthorized persons. Such data security breaches could lead to the loss of trade secrets or other intellectual property, or could lead to the public exposure of personal information (including sensitive personal information) of our employees, customers and others, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Moreover, a security breach or privacy violation that leads to disclosure or modification of, personally identifiable information, could harm our reputation, compel us to comply with applicable Irish, and United States federal and/or state, breach notification laws, subject us to mandatory corrective action, require us to verify the correctness of database contents and otherwise subject us to litigation and liability under laws and regulations that protect personal data, resulting in increased costs or loss of revenue. In addition, a data security breach could result in loss of clinical trial data or damage to the integrity of that data. If we are unable to prevent such security breaches or privacy violations or implement satisfactory remedial measures, our operations could be disrupted, and we may suffer loss of reputation, financial loss and other negative consequences because of lost or misappropriated information. In addition, these breaches and other inappropriate access can be difficult to detect, and any delay in identifying them may lead to increased harm of the type described above.

Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties

If we fail to comply with our obligations in our agreement with Pfizer, we could lose such rights that are important to our business.

We rely heavily on the Pfizer License pursuant to which we exclusively in-license certain patents and know-how related to sulopenem etzadroxil and certain know-how related to the IV formulation of sulopenem. The Pfizer License imposes, and we may enter into additional agreements, including license agreements, with other parties in the future that impose diligence, development and commercialization timelines, milestone payments, royalties, insurance and other obligations on us.

The Pfizer License gives us exclusive worldwide rights to develop, manufacture, and commercialize sulopenem etzadroxil and sulopenem, as well as the right to use relevant information and regulatory documentation developed by Pfizer to support any regulatory filings worldwide. In exchange for those rights, we are obligated to satisfy diligence requirements, including using commercially reasonable efforts to develop, obtain regulatory approval for and commercialize sulopenem etzadroxil and sulopenem by implementing a

specified development plan and providing an update on progress on an annual basis. Under the Pfizer License, we paid Pfizer a one-time nonrefundable upfront fee of $5.0 million and are obligated to pay Pfizer milestone payments upon the achievement of specified clinical, regulatory milestones and sales milestones as well as royalties ranging from a single-digit to mid-teens percentage based on the amount of marginal net sales of each licensed product. Pfizer also received six million of our Series A preferred shares as additional payment for the licensed rights. For a more detailed summary of the Pfizer License, please see the section titled "Business—Pfizer License Agreement."

If we fail to comply with our obligations to Pfizer under the Pfizer License, Pfizer may have the right to terminate the Pfizer License, in which event we would not be able to develop, obtain regulatory approval for, manufacture or market any product candidate that is covered by the Pfizer License, including sulopenem etzadroxil and sulopenem, which would materially harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects. Any termination of the Pfizer License or reduction or elimination of our rights thereunder may result in our having to negotiate new or reinstated agreements with less favorable terms. Any termination of the Pfizer License would cause us to lose our rights to important intellectual property or technology.

We expect to depend on collaborations with third parties for the development and commercialization of oral sulopenem and sulopenem in certain territories. Our prospects with respect to those product candidates will depend in part on the success of those collaborations.

Although we are focusing our initial commercial efforts on the United States market, which we believe represents the largest market opportunity for our sulopenem program, we are also evaluating our commercialization strategy outside the United States. For those countries in which we choose not to commercialize directly ourselves, we intend to seek to commercialize for oral sulopenem and sulopenem through collaboration arrangements. In addition, we may seek third-party collaborators for development and commercialization of other product candidates. Our likely collaborators for any marketing, distribution, development, licensing or broader collaboration arrangements include large and mid-size pharmaceutical companies, regional and national pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies. We are not currently party to any such arrangements.

We may derive revenue from research and development fees, license fees, milestone payments and royalties under any collaborative arrangement into which we enter. Our ability to generate revenue from these arrangements will depend on our collaborators' abilities to successfully perform the functions assigned to them in these arrangements. In addition, our collaborators may have the right to abandon research or development projects and terminate applicable agreements, including funding obligations, prior to or upon the expiration of the agreed upon terms. As a result, we can expect to relinquish some or all of the control over the future success of a product candidate that we license to a third party.

We face significant competition in seeking and obtaining appropriate collaborators. Collaborations involving our product candidates may pose a number of risks, including the following:

- collaborators have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to these collaborations;
- collaborators may not perform their obligations as expected;
- collaborators may not pursue development and commercialization of our product candidates or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs based on clinical trial results, changes in the collaborators' strategic focus or available funding, or external factors, such as an acquisition, that divert resources or create competing priorities;
- collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for a clinical trial program, stop a clinical trial or abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing;

- product candidates discovered in collaboration with us may be viewed by our collaborators as competitive with their own product candidates or products, which may cause collaborators to cease to devote resources to the commercialization of our product candidates;
- a collaborator with marketing and distribution rights to one or more products may not commit sufficient resources to the marketing and distribution of such product or products;
- disagreements with collaborators, including disagreements over proprietary rights, contract interpretation or the preferred course of development, might cause delays or termination of the research, development or commercialization of product candidates, might lead to additional responsibilities for us with respect to product candidates, or might result in litigation or arbitration, any of which would be time-consuming and expensive;
- collaborators may not properly maintain, defend or enforce our intellectual property rights or may use our proprietary information in such a way as to invite litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential litigation;
- collaborators may infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate the intellectual property rights of third parties, which may expose us to litigation and potential liability; and
- collaborations may be terminated and, if terminated, may result in a need for additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable product candidates.

Collaboration agreements may not lead to development or commercialization of product candidates in the most efficient manner or at all. If a collaborator of ours is involved in a business combination, it could decide to delay, diminish or terminate the development or commercialization of any product candidate licensed to it by us.

We rely on third parties to conduct our preclinical studies and our clinical trials. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines, we may be unable to obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize any of our product candidates. If they do not perform satisfactorily, our business may be materially harmed.

We do not independently conduct nonclinical studies that comply with good laboratory practice (GLP) requirements. We also do not have the ability to independently conduct clinical trials of any of our product candidates. We rely on third parties, such as contract research organizations (CROs), clinical data management organizations, medical institutions, and clinical investigators, to conduct our clinical trials of oral sulopenem and sulopenem and expect to rely on these third parties to conduct clinical trials of any potential product candidates. Any of these third parties may terminate their engagements with us at any time. If we need to enter into alternative arrangements, it would delay our product development activities.

Our reliance on these third parties for clinical development activities limits our control over these activities but we remain responsible for ensuring that each of our studies is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal, regulatory and scientific standards. For example, notwithstanding the obligations of a contract research organization for a clinical trial of one of our product candidates, we remain responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan and protocols for the clinical trial. While we will have agreements governing their activities, we control only certain aspects of their activities and have limited influence over their actual performance. The third parties with whom we contract for execution of our GLP studies and our clinical trials play a significant role in the conduct of these studies and clinical trials and the subsequent collection and analysis of data. Although we rely on these third parties to conduct our GLP-compliant nonclinical studies and clinical trials, we remain responsible for ensuring that each of our nonclinical studies and clinical trials are conducted in accordance with applicable laws and regulations, and our reliance on the CROs does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. The FDA and regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions also require us to comply with standards, commonly referred to as good clinical practices (GCPs), for conducting, monitoring, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to assure that

data and reported results are accurate and that the trial subjects are adequately informed of the potential risks of participating in clinical trials. The FDA enforces these GCPs through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators, clinical trial sites and institutional review boards. If we or our third-party contractors fail to comply with applicable GCPs, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our product candidates, which would delay the regulatory approval process. We cannot assure you that, upon inspection, the FDA will determine that any of our clinical trials comply with GCPs. We are also required to register clinical trials and post the results of completed clinical trials on a government-sponsored database, ClinicalTrials.gov, within certain timeframes. Failure to do so can result in fines, adverse publicity and civil and criminal sanctions.

Furthermore, the third parties conducting clinical trials on our behalf are not our employees, and except for remedies available to us under our agreements with such contractors, we cannot control whether or not they devote sufficient time and resources to our ongoing development programs. These contractors may also have relationships with other commercial entities, including our competitors, for whom they may also be conducting clinical trials or other drug development activities, which could impede their ability to devote appropriate time to our clinical programs. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, meet expected deadlines or conduct our clinical trials in accordance with regulatory requirements or our stated protocols, we may not be able to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, marketing approvals for our product candidates. If that occurs, we may not be able to, or may be delayed in our efforts to, successfully commercialize our product candidates. In such an event, our financial results and the commercial prospects for oral sulopenem, sulopenem or other product candidates could be harmed, our costs could increase and our ability to generate revenue could be delayed, impaired or foreclosed.

We also rely on other third parties to store and distribute drug supplies for our clinical trials. Any performance failure on the part of our distributors could delay clinical development or marketing approval of our product candidates or commercialization of any resulting products, producing additional losses and depriving us of potential product revenue.

We contract with third parties for the manufacture of preclinical and clinical supplies of oral sulopenem and sulopenem and expect to continue to do so in connection with any future commercialization and for any future clinical trials and commercialization of our other product candidates and potential product candidates. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidates or such quantities at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.

We do not have the internal infrastructure or capability to manufacture oral sulopenem and sulopenem for use in the conduct of our preclinical research or clinical trials, however we do have plans to lease our own tableting facility able to release commercial supplies after FDA approval. We rely on third-party contract manufacturers to manufacture supplies of oral sulopenem and sulopenem, and we expect to rely on third-party contract manufacturers to manufacture commercial quantities of any product candidate that we commercialize following approval for marketing by applicable regulatory authorities, if any. Reliance on third-party manufacturers entails risks, including:

- manufacturing delays if our third-party manufacturers give greater priority to the supply of other products over our product candidates or otherwise do not satisfactorily perform according to the terms of the agreement between us;
- the possible termination or nonrenewal of the agreement by the third party at a time that is costly or inconvenient for us;
- the possible breach of the manufacturing agreement by the third party;
- the failure of the third-party manufacturer to comply with applicable regulatory requirements; and

- the possible misappropriation of our proprietary information, including our trade secrets and know-how.

We currently rely on a small number of third-party contract manufacturers for all of our required raw materials, drug substance and finished product for our preclinical research and clinical trials. We do not have long-term agreements with any of these third parties. We also do not have any current contractual relationships for the manufacture of commercial supplies of any of our product candidates. If any of our existing manufacturers should become unavailable to us for any reason, we may incur delays in identifying or qualifying replacements.

We intend to lease our own tableting facility in Ireland. In addition, we will enter into agreements with third-party contract manufacturers for the commercial production of those products. This process is difficult and time consuming and we may face competition for access to manufacturing facilities as there are a limited number of contract manufacturers operating under cGMPs that are capable of manufacturing our product candidates. Consequently, we may not be able to reach agreement with third-party manufacturers on satisfactory terms, which could delay our commercialization.

Third-party manufacturers are required to comply with cGMPs and similar regulatory requirements outside the United States. Facilities used by our third-party manufacturers must be approved by the FDA after we submit an NDA and before potential approval of the product candidate. Similar regulations apply to manufacturers of our product candidates for use or sale in foreign countries. We have no direct control over the ability of our third-party manufacturers to maintain adequate quality control, quality assurance and qualified personnel, and are completely dependent on our third-party manufacturers for compliance with the applicable regulatory requirements for the manufacture of our product candidates. If our manufacturers cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to the strict regulatory requirements of the FDA and any applicable foreign regulatory authority, they will not be able to secure the applicable approval for their manufacturing facilities. If these facilities are not approved for commercial manufacture, we may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which could result in delays in obtaining approval for the applicable product candidate. In addition, our manufacturers are subject to ongoing periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and corresponding state and foreign agencies for compliance with cGMPs and similar regulatory requirements. Failure by any of our manufacturers to comply with applicable cGMPs or other regulatory requirements could result in sanctions being imposed on us, including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, delays, suspensions or withdrawals of approvals, operating restrictions, interruptions in supply and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect supplies of our product candidates and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We and our third-party suppliers also continue to refine and improve the manufacturing process, certain aspects of which are complex and unique, and we may encounter difficulties with new or existing processes, particularly as we seek to significantly increase our capacity to commercialize oral sulopenem and sulopenem. Our reliance on contract manufacturers also exposes us to the possibility that they, or third parties with access to their facilities, will have access to and may appropriate our trade secrets or other proprietary information.

As drug candidates are developed through non-clinical studies to late-stage clinical trials towards approval and commercialization, it is common that various aspects of the development program, such as manufacturing methods, methods of making drug formulations, and drug formulations, are altered along the way in an effort to optimize processes and results. Such changes carry the risk that they will not achieve these intended objectives. Any of these changes could cause our drug candidates to perform differently and affect the results of planned clinical trials or other future clinical trials conducted with the altered materials. Such changes may also require additional testing, FDA notification or FDA approval. This could delay completion of clinical trials, require the conduct of bridging clinical trials or the repetition of one or more clinical trials, increase clinical trial costs, delay approval of our drug candidates and jeopardize our ability to commence sales and generate revenue.

Our current and anticipated future dependence upon others for the manufacture of oral sulopenem and sulopenem and our other product candidates and potential product candidates may adversely affect our future profit margins and our ability to commercialize any products for which we receive marketing approval on a timely and competitive basis.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

We rely heavily on the Pfizer License for the patent rights and know-how required to develop and commercialize oral sulopenem and the know-how required to develop the IV formulation of sulopenem.

We currently do not own any patents or patent applications and rely heavily on the Pfizer License for intellectual property rights that are important or necessary for the development of oral sulopenem and sulopenem. We do not own or license any patent rights that cover the IV formulation of sulopenem. In addition, all patents directed to the compound sulopenem expired prior to us entering into the Pfizer License. Licenses to additional third-party intellectual property, technology and materials that may be required for the development and commercialization of our sulopenem program or any other product candidates or technology may not be available at all or on commercially reasonable terms. In that event, we may be required to expend significant time and resources to redesign our sulopenem program and any other product candidates or technology we may obtain in the future or to develop or license replacement technology, all of which may not be feasible on a technical or commercial basis. If we are unable to do so, we may be unable to develop or commercialize oral sulopenem or sulopenem or other future product candidates or technologies, which could materially harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

Under the Pfizer License, and we expect under certain of our future license agreements, we are responsible for prosecution and maintenance of the licensed patents and for bringing any actions against any third party for infringing on such patents. In addition, the Pfizer License requires, and we expect certain of our future license agreements would also require, us to meet certain development thresholds to maintain the license, including establishing a set timeline for developing and commercializing products. In addition, such license agreements are complex, and certain provisions in such agreements may be susceptible to multiple interpretations. The resolution of any contract interpretation disagreement that may arise could narrow what we believe to be the scope of our rights to the relevant intellectual property or technology, or increase what we believe to be our financial or other obligations under the relevant agreement, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects. Disputes may arise regarding intellectual property subject to the Pfizer License or any of our future license agreements, including:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- the extent to which our technology and processes infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate any intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the licensing agreement;
- the sublicensing of patent and other rights under the license agreement;
- our diligence obligations under the license agreement and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- the inventorship and ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our licensors and us and our partners; and
- the priority of invention of patented technology.

In spite of our best efforts, Pfizer and any potential future licensors might conclude that we have materially breached our license agreements and might therefore terminate the relevant license agreements, thereby removing our ability develop and commercialize products and technology covered by such license agreements. If any of our inbound license agreements are terminated, or if the underlying patents fail to provide the intended exclusivity, competitors would have the freedom to seek regulatory approval of, and to market, products identical to ours. This could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations and growth prospects.

If we are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection or other intellectual property rights for oral sulopenem or our other technology and product candidates, or if the scope of the patent protection or intellectual property rights we obtain is not sufficiently broad, we may not be able to successfully develop or commercialize oral sulopenem or any other product candidates or technology or otherwise compete effectively in our markets.

We rely upon a combination of patents, trademarks, trade secret protection, confidentiality agreements and other proprietary rights to protect the intellectual property related to our development programs and product candidates. Our success depends, in part, on obtaining and maintaining patent protection and successfully enforcing these patents and defending them against third-party challenges in the United States and other countries. If we or our licensors are unable to obtain or maintain patent protection with respect to oral sulopenem or any other product candidates or technology we develop, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially harmed.

We have sought to protect our proprietary position by in-licensing patents in the United States and abroad related to oral sulopenem and sulopenem. The patent prosecution process is expensive and time-consuming, and we and our licensors may not be able to file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner or in all jurisdictions. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output before it is too late to obtain patent protection. Moreover, although we control prosecution of the patents we have licensed from Pfizer related to our sulopenem program, we may not always have the right to control the preparation, filing and prosecution of patent applications, or to maintain, enforce or defend the patents, covering technology that we may license from third parties. Therefore, these patents and patent applications may not be prosecuted, maintained, enforced or defended in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. The patent applications that we may own in the future or in-license may fail to result in issued patents with claims that cover our current and future product candidates in the United States or in foreign countries. Patent applications cannot be enforced against third parties practicing the technology claimed in such applications unless, and until, a patent issues from such applications, and then only to the extent the issued claims cover the technology.

If any patent applications we may in-license in the future with respect to our development programs or product candidates fail to issue, if their breadth or strength of protection is threatened or if they fail to provide meaningful exclusivity for our current and future product candidates, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to develop product candidates and threaten our ability to commercialize products. Any such outcome could materially harm our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations and growth prospects.

The patent position of pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions and has in recent years been the subject of much litigation. In addition, the laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. For example, EU patent law restricts the patentability of methods of treatment of the human body more than U.S. law does. In addition, publications of discoveries in scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions remain confidential for a period after filing, and some remain so until issued. Therefore, we cannot know with certainty whether we were the first to make the inventions claimed in the patents or pending patent applications we currently license or may own or license in the future, or that we were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our patent rights are highly uncertain. There is no assurance that all potentially relevant prior art relating to our patent rights has been found, and such prior art could potentially invalidate one or more of the patents we currently license or may own or license in the future or prevent a patent from issuing from a one or more of the pending patent applications we currently license or may own or license in the future. There is also no assurance that prior art of which we are aware, but which we do not believe affects the validity or enforceability of a claim in our patent rights, may, nonetheless, ultimately be found to affect the validity or enforceability of a claim. Even if patents do successfully issue and even if such patents cover our current and

future product candidates, third parties may challenge their ownership, validity, enforceability or scope, which may result in such patents being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, which could allow third parties to commercialize our technology or products and compete directly with us, without payment to us, or result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize products without infringing third-party patent rights. Any successful opposition to these patents or any other patents owned by us in the future or licensed to us could deprive us of rights necessary for the successful commercialization of any product candidates that we may develop. Furthermore, even if they are unchallenged, our patents rights may not adequately protect our product candidates and technology, provide exclusivity for our product candidates, prevent others from designing around our claims or provide us with a competitive advantage. Any of these outcomes could impair our ability to prevent competition from third parties. Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States or other countries may diminish the value of our patent rights or narrow the scope of our patent protection.

We cannot offer any assurances about whether any issued patents will be found invalid and unenforceable or will be challenged by third parties. Any successful challenge or opposition to patents owned by or licensed to us could deprive us of rights necessary for the successful commercialization of any product candidates that we may develop. Further, if we encounter delays in regulatory approvals, the period of time during which we could market a product candidate under patent protection could be reduced.

Furthermore, our patent rights may be subject to a reservation of rights by one or more third parties. For example, certain research we conducted was funded in part by the U.S. government. As a result, the U.S. government may have certain march-in rights to patents and technology arising out of such research, if any. When new technologies are developed with government funding, the government generally obtains certain rights in any resulting patents, including a non-exclusive license authorizing the government to use the invention for non-commercial purposes. These rights may permit the government to disclose our confidential information to third parties and to exercise march-in rights to use or allow third parties to use our licensed technology. The government can exercise its march-in rights if it determines that action is necessary because we fail to achieve practical application of the government-funded technology, to alleviate health or safety needs, to meet requirements of federal regulations or to give preference to U.S. industry. In addition, our rights in such inventions may be subject to certain requirements to manufacture products embodying such inventions in the United States. Any exercise by the government of such rights could harm our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects. For example, under the CARB-X grant funding program, the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) awarded us a grant in connection with research to reduce the threat to human health from antimicrobial resistance and we granted the U.S. government a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice or have practiced for or on behalf of the U.S. government any inventions arising out of our research globally for non-commercial purposes. In addition, under such agreement, if we or our licensees do not use commercially reasonable efforts to exploit or further the development of any intellectual property rights we have generated out of such research within five years of the end date of our research project, Wellcome Trust Limited has the option to take responsibility for the commercialization and exploitation of such intellectual property rights, including by way of sale, assignment and license of such intellectual property rights.

We may not identify relevant third party patents or may incorrectly interpret the relevance, scope or expiration of a third party patent which might adversely affect our ability to develop and market our product candidates.

We cannot guarantee that any of our or our licensors' patent searches or analyses, including but not limited to the identification of relevant patents, the scope of patent claims or the expiration of relevant patents, are complete or thorough, nor can we be certain that we have identified each and every third party patent and pending application in the United States and abroad that is relevant to or necessary for the commercialization of our product candidates in any jurisdiction. For example, U.S. applications filed before November 29, 2000 and certain U.S. applications filed after that date that will not be filed outside the United States remain confidential until patents issue. Patent applications in the United States and elsewhere are published approximately 18 months after the earliest filing for which priority is claimed, with such earliest filing date being commonly referred to as

the priority date. Therefore, patent applications covering our product candidates could have been filed by others without our knowledge. Additionally, pending patent applications that have been published can, subject to certain limitations, be later amended in a manner that could cover our product candidates or the use of our product candidates. The scope of a patent claim is determined by an interpretation of the law, the written disclosure in a patent and the patent's prosecution history. Our interpretation of the relevance or the scope of a patent or a pending application may be incorrect, which may negatively impact our ability to market our product candidates. We may incorrectly determine that our product candidates are not covered by a third party patent or may incorrectly predict whether a third party's pending application will issue with claims of relevant scope. Our determination of the expiration date of any patent in the United States or abroad that we consider relevant may be incorrect, which may negatively impact our ability to develop and market our product candidates. Our failure to identify and correctly interpret relevant patents may negatively impact our ability to develop and market our product candidates.

The patent protection for our product candidates may expire before we are able to maximize their commercial value which may subject us to increased competition and reduce or eliminate our opportunity to generate product revenue.

Patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, if all maintenance fees are timely paid, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years from its earliest U.S. non-provisional filing date. Various extensions may be available, but the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. The patents for our product candidates have varying expiration dates and, if these patents expire, we may be subject to increased competition and we may not be able to recover our development costs. For example, our licensed U.S. patent claim for a composition of matter patent for oral sulopenem is due to expire in 2029, subject to potential extension to 2034 under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984 (the Hatch-Waxman Act). Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such product candidates might expire before or shortly after such product candidates are commercialized. As a result, our patent rights may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing product candidates similar or identical to ours.

The FDA designated oral sulopenem and sulopenem as QIDPs for the indications of uUTI, cUTI and cIAI, however that does not guarantee that we will receive any regulatory exclusivity extensions or that any such extensions will be for a period sufficient to provide us with any commercial advantage. Moreover, we do not own or license any patent directed to the compound sulopenem.

Depending upon the timing, duration and conditions of FDA marketing approval of our product candidates, one or more of the U.S. patents we currently license may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, referred to as the Hatch-Waxman Amendments, and similar legislation in the European Union. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent term extension of up to five years for a patent covering an approved product as compensation for effective patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process. A patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval, only one patent may be extended and only those claims covering the approved drug, a method for using it or a method for manufacturing it may be extended. We may not receive an extension if we fail to apply within applicable deadlines, fail to apply prior to expiration of the relevant patents or otherwise fail to satisfy applicable requirements and the length of the extension could be less than we request. To the extent we wish to pursue patent term extension based on a patent that we in-license from Pfizer or another third party, we would need the cooperation of Pfizer or the third party. Moreover, similar extensions may be available in some of the larger economic territories, such as Europe, but may not be available in all of our markets of interest.

If we are unable to obtain patent term extension/restoration or some other exclusivity, or the term of any such extension is less than we request, the period during which we can enforce our exclusive rights for that product will be shortened and our competitors may obtain approval to market competing products sooner. As a

result, we could be subject to increased competition and our opportunity to establish or maintain product revenue could be substantially reduced or eliminated. Furthermore, we may not have sufficient time to recover our development costs prior to the expiration of our U.S. and non-U.S. patent rights. Further, if this occurs, our competitors may take advantage of our investment in development and trials by referencing our clinical and preclinical data and launch their product earlier than might otherwise be the case. Any of the foregoing would materially harm our business, financial conditions, results of operations and growth prospects.

Intellectual property rights do not necessarily address all potential threats to our business.

Once granted, patents may remain open to opposition, interference, re-examination, post-grant review, *inter partes* review, nullification or derivation action in court or before patent offices or similar proceedings for a given period after allowance or grant, during which time third parties can raise objections against such grant. In the course of such proceedings, which may continue for a protracted period of time, the patent owner may be compelled to limit the scope of the allowed or granted claims thus attacked, or may lose the allowed or granted claims altogether. In addition, the degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because even granted intellectual property rights have limitations, and may not adequately protect our business. The following examples are illustrative:

- others may be able to make compounds, or formulations that are similar to oral sulopenem and sulopenem compounds or formulations but that are not covered by the claims of our patent rights;
- the patents of third parties may have an adverse effect on our business;
- we or our licensors or any future strategic partners might not have been the first to conceive or reduce to practice the inventions covered by the issued patent or pending patent application that we own or have exclusively licensed;
- we or our licensors or any future strategic partners might not have been the first to file patent applications covering certain of our inventions;
- others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies without infringing our intellectual property rights;
- it is possible any future pending patent applications will not lead to issued patents;
- issued patents that we may own in the future or have exclusively licensed may not provide us with any competitive advantage, or may be held invalid or unenforceable, as a result of legal challenges by our competitors;
- our competitors might conduct research and development activities in countries where we do not have patent rights and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in our major commercial markets;
- third parties performing manufacturing or testing for us using our product candidates or technologies could use the intellectual property of others without obtaining a proper license
- we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable; and
- the patents of others may have an adverse effect on our business.

Should any of these events occur, they could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Changes in patent laws or patent jurisprudence could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our product candidates.

As is the case with other pharmaceutical companies, our success is heavily dependent on intellectual property, particularly patents. Obtaining and enforcing patents in the pharmaceutical industry involve both

technological complexity and legal complexity. Therefore, obtaining and enforcing pharmaceutical patents is costly, time-consuming and inherently uncertain. In addition, the America Invents Act, or the AIA, was signed into law on September 16, 2011, and many of its substantive changes became effective on March 16, 2013.

An important change introduced by the AIA is that, as of March 16, 2013, the United States transitioned to a "first-to-file" system for deciding which party should be granted a patent when two or more patent applications are filed by different parties claiming the same invention. A third party that files a patent application in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, after that date but before us could therefore be awarded a patent covering an invention of ours even if we had made the invention before it was made by the third party. This will require us to be cognizant going forward of the time from invention to filing of a patent application, but circumstances could prevent us from promptly filing patent applications on our inventions.

Among some of the other changes introduced by the AIA are changes that limit where a patentee may file a patent infringement suit and providing opportunities for third parties to challenge any issued patent in the USPTO, including through post-issuance patent review procedures such as *inter partes* review, post-grant review and covered business methods. This applies to all U.S. patents, including those issued before March 16, 2013. Because of a lower evidentiary standard in USPTO proceedings compared to the evidentiary standard in United States federal courts necessary to invalidate a patent claim, a third party could potentially provide evidence in a USPTO proceeding sufficient for the USPTO to hold a claim invalid even though the same evidence would be insufficient to invalidate the claim if first presented in a district court action. Accordingly, a third party may attempt to use the USPTO procedures to invalidate our patent claims that would not have been invalidated if first challenged by the third party as a defendant in a district court action. The AIA and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents.

The USPTO has developed in the last few years regulations and procedures to govern administration of the AIA, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the AIA, and, in particular, the first to file provisions, only became effective on March 16, 2013. Accordingly, it is not clear what, if any, impact the AIA will have on the operation of our business. However, the AIA and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our or our licensors' or collaboration partners' patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our or our licensors' or collaboration partners' issued patents, all of which could have an adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Moreover, the standards that the USPTO and foreign patent offices use to grant patents are not always applied predictably or uniformly and can change. Consequently, any patents we currently license or may own or license in the future may have a shorter patent term than expected or may not contain claims that will permit us to stop competitors from using our technology or similar technology or from copying our products. Similarly, the standards that courts use to interpret patents are not always applied predictably or uniformly and may evolve, particularly as new technologies develop. In addition, changes to patent laws in the United States or other countries may be applied retroactively to affect the ownership, validity, enforceability or term of patents we currently license or may own or license in the future.

For example, the U.S. Supreme Court's rulings on several patent cases in recent years, such as *Association for Molecular Pathology v. Myriad Genetics, Inc.* (Myriad I), *Mayo Collaborative Services v. Prometheus Laboratories, Inc.*, and *Alice Corporation Pty. Ltd. v. CLS Bank International*, either narrow the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances or weaken the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once obtained. Depending on decisions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that could weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce our existing patents and patents that we might obtain in the future. Similarly, the complexity and uncertainty of European patent laws has also increased in recent years. In addition, the EP patent system is relatively stringent in the type of amendments

that are allowed during prosecution. These changes could limit our ability to obtain new patents in the future that may be important for our business.

We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents or other intellectual property, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful.

Competitors may infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate our patents, trademarks, copyrights or other intellectual property, or those of our licensors. To counter infringement, misappropriation, unauthorized use or other violations, we may be required to file legal claims, which can be expensive and time consuming and divert the time and attention of our management and scientific personnel. We may not be able to prevent, alone or with our licensors, infringement, misappropriation or other violations of our intellectual property rights, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect those rights as fully as in the United States. Any claims we assert against perceived infringers could provoke these parties to assert counterclaims against us alleging that we infringe their patents. In addition, in a patent infringement proceeding, there is a risk that a court will decide that a patent of ours is invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and that we do not have the right to stop the other party from using the invention at issue. There is also a risk that, even if the validity of such patents is upheld, the court will construe the patent's claims narrowly or decide that we do not have the right to stop the other party from using the invention at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the invention. An adverse outcome in a litigation or proceeding involving our patents could limit our ability to assert our patents against those parties or other competitors, and may curtail or preclude our ability to exclude third parties from making and selling similar or competitive products. Any of these occurrences could adversely affect our competitive business position, business prospects and financial condition. Similarly, if we assert trademark infringement claims, a court may determine that the marks we have asserted are invalid or unenforceable, or that the party against whom we have asserted trademark infringement has superior rights to the marks in question. In this case, we could ultimately be forced to cease use of such trademarks.

In any infringement, misappropriation or other intellectual property litigation, any award of monetary damages we receive may not be commercially valuable. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during litigation. Moreover, there can be no assurance that we will have sufficient financial or other resources to file and pursue such infringement claims, which typically last for years before they are concluded. Even if we ultimately prevail in such claims, the monetary cost of such litigation and the diversion of the attention of our management and scientific personnel could outweigh any benefit we receive as a result of the proceedings.

Third parties may initiate legal proceedings alleging that we are infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating their intellectual property rights, the outcome of which would be uncertain and could have a negative impact on the success of our business.

Our commercial success depends, in part, upon our ability, and the ability of our future collaborators, to develop, manufacture, market and sell oral sulopenem, sulopenem and any future product candidates, if approved, and use our proprietary technologies without alleged or actual infringement, misappropriation or other violation of the patents and other intellectual property rights of third parties. There have been many lawsuits and other proceedings involving patent and other intellectual property rights in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, including patent infringement lawsuits, interferences, oppositions and reexamination proceedings before the USPTO, and corresponding foreign patent offices. Numerous U.S. and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications, which are owned by third parties, exist in the fields in which we are developing product candidates. Some claimants may have substantially greater resources than we do and may be able to sustain the costs of complex intellectual property litigation to a greater degree and for longer periods of time than we could. In addition, patent holding companies that focus solely on extracting royalties and settlements by enforcing patent rights may target us. As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our product candidates may be subject to claims of infringement of the intellectual property rights of third parties.

We may in the future become party to, or be threatened with, adversarial proceedings or litigation regarding intellectual property rights with respect to oral sulopenem and sulopenem and any future product candidates and technology, including interference or derivation proceedings, post grant review and *inter partes* review before the USPTO or similar adversarial proceedings or litigation in other jurisdictions. Similarly, we or our licensors or collaborators may initiate such proceedings or litigation against third parties, e.g., to challenge the validity or scope of intellectual property rights controlled by third parties. In order to successfully challenge the validity of any U.S. patent in federal court, we would need to overcome a presumption of validity. As this burden is a high one requiring us to present clear and convincing evidence as to the invalidity of any such U.S. patent claim, there is no assurance that a court would invalidate the claims of any such U.S. patent. Moreover, third parties may assert infringement claims against us based on existing patents or patents that may be granted in the future, regardless of their merit. There is a risk that third parties may choose to engage in litigation with us to enforce or to otherwise assert their patent rights against us. Even if we believe such claims are without merit, a court of competent jurisdiction could hold that these third-party patents are valid, enforceable and infringed, and the holders of any such patents may be able to block our ability to commercialize such product candidate unless we obtained a license under the applicable patents, or until such patents expire or are finally determined to be invalid or unenforceable. Similarly, if any third-party patents were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover aspects of our compositions, formulations, or methods of treatment, prevention or use, the holders of any such patents may be able to block our ability to develop and commercialize the applicable product candidate unless we obtained a license or until such patent expires or is finally determined to be invalid or unenforceable. In either case, such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. Even if we were able to obtain a license, it could be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us. Furthermore, even in the absence of litigation, we may need to obtain licenses from third parties to advance our research or allow, and we have done so from time to time. We may fail to obtain any of these licenses at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms, if at all. In such an event, we would be unable to further practice our technologies or develop and commercialize any of our product candidates at issue, which could harm our business significantly.

Parties making claims against us may obtain injunctive or other equitable relief, which could effectively block our ability to further develop and commercialize one or more of our product candidates, if approved. Defense of these claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of management and employee time and resources from our business. Third parties making such claims may have the ability to dedicate substantially greater resources to these legal actions than we or our licensors or collaborators can. In the event of a successful claim of infringement, misappropriation or other violation against us, we may have to pay substantial damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees for willful infringement, pay royalties, redesign our infringing products or obtain one or more licenses from third parties, which may be impossible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure.

There has been substantial litigation and other proceedings regarding patent and other intellectual property rights in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries. In addition to infringement claims against us, we may become a party to other patent litigation and other adversarial proceedings such as proceedings before the PTAB and opposition proceedings in the European Patent Office, regarding intellectual property rights with respect to our products and technology.

Patent litigation and other proceedings may also absorb significant management time. The cost to us of any patent litigation or other proceeding, even if resolved in our favor, could be substantial. During the course of any patent or other intellectual property litigation or other proceeding, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, rulings on motions, and other interim proceedings or developments and if securities analysts or investors regard these announcements as negative, the perceived value of our product candidates or intellectual property could be diminished. Accordingly, the market price of our ordinary shares may decline. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our business, ability to compete in the marketplace, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights globally, which could negatively impact our business.

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents covering oral sulopenem, sulopenem and any future product candidates globally would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States can be less extensive than those in the United States. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the United States. Further, licensing partners may not prosecute patents in certain jurisdictions in which we may obtain commercial rights, thereby precluding the possibility of later obtaining patent protection in these countries. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and may also export infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our product candidates, and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biotechnology products, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions, whether or not successful, could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and any future patent applications at risk of not issuing, and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license. Furthermore, while we intend to protect our intellectual property rights in our expected significant markets, we cannot ensure that we will be able to initiate or maintain similar efforts in all jurisdictions in which we may wish to market our product candidates. Accordingly, our efforts to protect our intellectual property rights in such countries may be inadequate, which may have an adverse effect on our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates in all of our expected significant foreign markets.

Additionally, the requirements for patentability may differ in certain countries, particularly developing countries. For example, unlike other countries, China has a heightened requirement for patentability, and specifically requires a detailed description of medical uses of a claimed drug. In India, unlike the United States, there is no link between regulatory approval of a drug and its patent status. Furthermore, generic or biosimilar drug manufacturers or other competitors may challenge the scope, validity or enforceability of our or our licensors' patents, requiring us or our licensors to engage in complex, lengthy and costly litigation or other proceedings. Generic or biosimilar drug manufacturers may develop, seek approval for, and launch biosimilar versions of our products. In addition, certain countries in Europe and developing countries, including China and India, have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. In those countries, we and our licensors may have limited remedies if patents are infringed or if we or our licensors are compelled to grant a license to a third party, which could materially diminish the value of those patents. This could limit our potential revenue opportunities. Accordingly, our and our licensors' efforts to enforce intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we own or license.

We may be subject to claims that we or our employees, consultants, contractors or advisors have infringed, misappropriated or otherwise violated the intellectual property of a third party, or claiming ownership of what we regard as our own intellectual property.

Many of our employees were previously employed at universities or other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Although we try to ensure that our employees do not use the intellectual property and other proprietary information, know-how or trade secrets of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we or these employees have used or disclosed such intellectual property or other proprietary information. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims.

In addition, while we typically require our employees, consultants and contractors who may be involved in the development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who in fact develops intellectual property that we regard as our own. To the extent that we fail to obtain such assignments, such assignments do not contain a self-executing assignment of intellectual property rights or such assignments are breached, we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property. If we fail in prosecuting or defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. Such intellectual property rights could be awarded to a third party, and we could be required to obtain a license from such third party to commercialize our technology or products. Such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we are successful in prosecuting or defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to our management and scientific personnel.

We may be subject to claims challenging the inventorship of our patents and other intellectual property.

We may in the future be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators or other third parties have an interest in our patents or other intellectual property as an inventor or co-inventor. While it is our policy to require our employees and contractors who may be involved in the conception or development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who, in fact, conceives or develops intellectual property that we regard as our own. For example, the assignment of intellectual property rights may not be self-executing or the assignment agreements may be breached, or we may have inventorship disputes arise from conflicting obligations of consultants or others who are involved in developing our product candidates. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these and other claims challenging inventorship or ownership. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, valuable intellectual property. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees.

Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.

Periodic maintenance and annuity fees on any issued patent are due to be paid to the USPTO and foreign patent agencies in several stages over the lifetime of the patent. The USPTO and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. While an inadvertent lapse can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Non-compliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents. If we

or our licensors fail to maintain the patents covering our products, our competitors might be able to enter the market, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial conditions, results of operations and growth prospects.

If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, the value of our technology could be materially adversely affected and our business would be harmed.

In addition to seeking patents for some of our technology and products, we also rely on trade secrets, including unpatented know-how, technology and other proprietary information, in seeking to develop and maintain a competitive position. We seek to protect these trade secrets, in part, by entering into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to them, such as our employees, consultants, independent contractors, advisors, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, contract manufacturers, suppliers and other third parties. We, as well as our licensors, also enter into confidentiality and invention or patent assignment agreements with employees and certain consultants. We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our data, trade secrets and know-how by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems. Monitoring unauthorized uses and disclosures is difficult, and we do not know whether the steps we have taken to protect our proprietary technologies will be effective. We cannot guarantee that our trade secrets and other proprietary and confidential information will not be disclosed or that competitors will not otherwise gain access to our trade secrets. Any party with whom we have executed such an agreement may breach that agreement and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts both within and outside the United States may be less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. Further, if any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor, we would have no right to prevent such third party, or those to whom they communicate such technology or information, from using that technology or information to compete with us. If any of our trade secrets were to be disclosed to or independently developed by a competitor, our business and competitive position could be harmed.

Trade secrets and know-how can be difficult to protect as trade secrets and know-how will over time be disseminated within the industry through independent development, the publication of journal articles, and the movement of personnel skilled in the art from company to company or academic to industry scientific positions. If we fail to prevent material disclosure of the know-how, trade secrets and other intellectual property related to our technologies to third parties, we will not be able to establish or maintain a competitive advantage in our market, which could materially adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. Even if we are able to adequately protect our trade secrets and proprietary information, our trade secrets could otherwise become known or could be independently discovered by our competitors. For example, competitors could purchase our products and attempt to replicate some or all of the competitive advantages we derive from our development efforts, design around our protected technology or develop their own competitive technologies that fall outside of our intellectual property rights. If any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor, in the absence of patent protection, we would have no right to prevent them, or those to whom they communicate, from using that technology or information to compete with us.

We may not be able to prevent misappropriation of our intellectual property, trade secrets or confidential information, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect those rights as fully as in the United States. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation.

We have not yet registered our trademarks in certain jurisdictions. Failure to secure those registrations could adversely affect our business.

We have pending applications for the trademark "Iterum" in Japan and Canada, and we have registered trademarks for "Iterum" in the United States and European Union. If we are unable to secure registrations for our trademarks in other countries, we may encounter more difficulty in enforcing them against third parties than we otherwise would, which could adversely affect our business. We have also not yet registered trademarks for any of our product candidates in any jurisdiction. Any trademark applications we may file for our product candidates are not guaranteed to be allowed for registration, and even if they are, we may fail to maintain or enforce such registered trademarks. During trademark registration proceedings in the United States and foreign jurisdictions, we may receive rejections. We are given an opportunity to respond to those rejections, but we may not be able to overcome such rejections. In addition, in the USPTO and in comparable agencies in many foreign jurisdictions, third parties are given an opportunity to oppose pending trademark applications and to seek to cancel registered trademarks. Opposition or cancellation proceedings may be filed against our trademarks, and our trademarks may not survive such proceedings.

In addition, any proprietary name we propose to use with oral sulopenem, sulopenem or any other product candidate in the United States must be approved by the FDA, regardless of whether we have registered it, or applied to register it, as a trademark. The FDA typically conducts a review of proposed product names, including an evaluation of potential for confusion with other product names. If the FDA objects to any of our proposed proprietary product names, we may be required to expend significant additional resources in an effort to identify a suitable proprietary product name that would qualify under applicable trademark laws, not infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate the existing rights of third parties and be acceptable to the FDA.

Over the long term, if we are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, then we may not be able to compete effectively and our business may be adversely affected. Our efforts to enforce or protect our proprietary rights related to trademarks, trade secrets, domain names, copyrights or other intellectual property may be ineffective and could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and could adversely impact our business, financial conditions, results of operations and growth prospects.

Risks Related to Regulatory Approval and Other Legal Compliance Matters

If we are not able to obtain, or if there are delays in obtaining, required regulatory approvals, we will not be able to commercialize oral sulopenem, sulopenem or other future product candidates, and our ability to generate revenue will be materially impaired.

Our product candidates, oral sulopenem and sulopenem, and the activities associated with their development and commercialization, including their design, testing, manufacture, safety, efficacy, recordkeeping, labeling, storage, approval, advertising, promotion, sale and distribution, are subject to comprehensive regulation by the FDA and other regulatory agencies in the United States and by comparable foreign regulatory authorities, with regulations differing from country to country. Failure to obtain marketing approval for a product candidate will prevent us from commercializing the product candidate. We currently do not have any products approved for sale in any jurisdiction. We have only limited experience in filing and supporting the applications necessary to gain marketing approvals and expect to rely on third-party contract research organizations to assist us in this process.

Although we have QIDP status for oral sulopenem and sulopenem for the indications of uUTI, cUTI and cIAI which may provide for a more rapid new drug application review cycle, the time required to obtain approval, if any, by the FDA and comparable foreign authorities is unpredictable and typically takes many years following the commencement of clinical trials and depends upon numerous factors, including the substantial discretion of the regulatory authorities. In addition, approval policies, regulations, or the type and amount of clinical data necessary to gain approval may change during the course of a product candidate's clinical development and may vary among jurisdictions. We have not obtained regulatory approval for any product candidate and it is possible that none of our existing product candidates or any product candidates we may seek

to develop in the future will ever obtain regulatory approval. Neither we nor any future collaborator is permitted to market any of our product candidates in the United States until we or they receive regulatory approval of an NDA from the FDA.

In order to obtain approval to commercialize a product candidate in the United States or abroad, we or our collaborators must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA or foreign regulatory agencies, that such product candidates are safe and effective for their intended uses. Results from nonclinical studies and clinical trials can be interpreted in different ways. Even if we believe that the nonclinical or clinical data for our product candidates are promising, such data may not be sufficient to support approval by the FDA and other regulatory authorities. Although we expect to conduct our Phase 3 clinical trials pursuant to SPA agreements, the FDA may still require us to conduct additional nonclinical studies or clinical trials for our product candidates either prior to or post-approval, and it may otherwise object to elements of our clinical development program.

We have not submitted an NDA for any of our product candidates. An NDA must include extensive preclinical and clinical data and supporting information to establish the product candidate's safety and efficacy for each desired indication. The NDA must also include significant information regarding the chemistry, manufacturing and controls for the product candidate. Obtaining approval of an NDA is a lengthy, expensive and uncertain process. The FDA has substantial discretion in the review and approval process and may refuse to accept for filing any application or may decide that our data are insufficient for approval and require additional nonclinical, clinical or other studies. Foreign regulatory authorities have differing requirements for approval of drugs with which we must comply prior to marketing. Obtaining marketing approval for marketing of a product candidate in one country does not ensure that we will be able to obtain marketing approval in other countries, but the failure to obtain marketing approval in one jurisdiction could negatively affect our ability to obtain marketing approval in other jurisdictions. The FDA or any foreign regulatory bodies can delay, limit or deny approval of our product candidates or require us to conduct additional nonclinical or clinical testing or abandon a program for many reasons, including:

- although we expect to conduct our Phase 3 clinical trials pursuant to SPA agreements, the FDA or the applicable foreign regulatory agency's disagreement with the design or implementation of our clinical trials;
- negative or ambiguous results from our clinical trials or results that may not meet the level of statistical significance required by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory agencies for approval;
- serious and unexpected drug-related side effects experienced by participants in our clinical trials or by individuals using drugs similar to our product candidates;
- our inability to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA or the applicable foreign regulatory body that our product candidates are safe and effective for the proposed indication;
- the FDA's or the applicable foreign regulatory agency's disagreement with the interpretation of data from nonclinical studies or clinical trials;
- our inability to demonstrate the clinical and other benefits of our product candidates outweigh any safety or other perceived risks;
- the FDA's or the applicable foreign regulatory agency's requirement for additional nonclinical studies or clinical trials;
- the FDA's or the applicable foreign regulatory agency's disagreement regarding the formulation, labeling and/or the specifications for our product candidates; or
- the potential for approval policies or regulations of the FDA or the applicable foreign regulatory agencies to significantly change in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval.

Of the large number of drugs in development, only a small percentage complete the FDA or foreign regulatory approval processes and are successfully commercialized. The lengthy review process as well as the

unpredictability of future clinical trial results may result in our failing to obtain regulatory approval, which would significantly harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Even if we eventually receive approval of an NDA or foreign marketing application for our product candidates, the FDA or the applicable foreign regulatory agency may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly additional clinical trials, often referred to as Phase 4 clinical trials, and the FDA may require the implementation of a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS, which may be required to ensure safe use of the drug after approval. The FDA or the applicable foreign regulatory agency also may approve a product candidate for a more limited indication or patient population than we originally requested, and the FDA or applicable foreign regulatory agency may not approve the labeling that we believe is necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of a product candidate. Any delay in obtaining, or inability to obtain, applicable regulatory approval would delay or prevent commercialization of that product candidate and would materially adversely impact our business and prospects.

Future legislation, and/or regulations and policies adopted by the FDA, the EMA or similar regulatory authorities may increase the time and cost required for us to conduct and complete clinical trials of oral sulopenem, sulopenem and other potential product candidates.

The FDA has established regulations to govern the drug development and approval process, as have foreign regulatory authorities. The policies of the FDA and other regulatory authorities may change and additional laws may be enacted or government regulations may be promulgated that could prevent, limit, delay but also accelerate regulatory review of our product candidates.

If we are unable to obtain marketing approval in international jurisdictions, we will not be able to market our product candidates abroad.

In order to market and sell oral sulopenem, sulopenem or our other future product candidates in the European Union and many other jurisdictions, we must obtain separate marketing approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. Approval by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions, and approval by one regulatory authority outside the United States does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions or by the FDA. The approval procedure varies among countries and can involve additional testing. In addition, clinical trials conducted in one country may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other countries. The time required to obtain approval may differ substantially from that required to obtain FDA approval. The regulatory approval process outside the United States generally includes all of the risks associated with obtaining FDA approval. In addition, in many countries outside the United States, it is required that the product be approved for reimbursement before the product can be approved for sale in that country. We may not obtain approvals from regulatory authorities outside the United States on a timely basis or at all.

We are currently evaluating our commercialization strategy outside the United States, but believe that Europe represents a significant market opportunity because of rising rates of extended spectrum beta-lactamases (ESBL) resistance. On June 23, 2016, the electorate in the United Kingdom voted in favor of leaving the European Union, commonly referred to as Brexit. On March 29, 2017, the country formally notified the European Union of its intention to withdraw pursuant to Article 50 of the Lisbon Treaty. Since a significant proportion of the regulatory framework in the United Kingdom is derived from European Union directives and regulations, the referendum could materially impact the regulatory regime with respect to the approval of our product candidates in the United Kingdom or the European Union. Any delay in obtaining, or an inability to obtain, any regulatory approvals, as a result of Brexit or otherwise, would prevent us from commercializing our product candidates in the United Kingdom and/or the European Union and restrict our ability to generate revenue and achieve and sustain profitability. If any of these outcomes occur, we may be forced to restrict or delay efforts to seek regulatory approval in the United Kingdom and/or European Union for our product candidates, which could significantly and materially harm our business.

Non-U.S. regulatory authorities may require us to conduct additional clinical trials or nonclinical studies to accommodate submission for the cUTI indication.

We obtained scientific advice from the EMA for each of the Phase 3 clinical trials in the uUTI, cUTI and cIAI indications, as well as to gain alignment on nonclinical supportive information required for EMA submission. We are not in alignment with regard to the comparator agent selected for the cUTI clinical trial and are considering other options to accommodate a European filing for this indication. The EMA may request that we conduct one or more additional clinical trials or nonclinical studies to support potential approval for oral sulopenem and sulopenem for the cUTI indication. We cannot predict how the EMA will interpret the data and results from our Phase 3 clinical trial and other elements of our development program, or whether oral sulopenem or sulopenem will receive any regulatory approvals in the EU.

If we receive regulatory approval for any product candidate we will be subject to ongoing obligations and continuing regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense. Our product candidates, including oral sulopenem and sulopenem, if approved, could be subject to restrictions or withdrawal from the market, and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or if we experience unanticipated problems with our product candidates, when and if approved.

Any product candidate, including oral sulopenem and sulopenem, for which we obtain marketing approval will also be subject to ongoing regulatory requirements for labeling, packaging, storage, distribution, advertising, promotion, record-keeping and submission of safety and other post-market information. For example, approved products, manufacturers and manufacturers' facilities are required to comply with extensive FDA requirements, including ensuring that quality control and manufacturing procedures conform to current Good Manufacturing Practicing (cGMPs). As such, we and our contract manufacturers will be subject to continual review and periodic inspections to assess compliance with cGMPs. Accordingly, we and others with whom we work must continue to expend time, money and effort in all areas of regulatory compliance, including manufacturing, production and quality control. We will also be required to report certain adverse reactions and production problems, if any, to the FDA and to comply with requirements concerning advertising and promotion for our products.

In addition, even if marketing approval of a product candidate is granted, the approval may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the product may be marketed, may be subject to significant conditions of approval or may impose requirements for costly post-marketing testing and surveillance to monitor the safety or efficacy of the product. The FDA may also require a REMS as a condition of approval of our product candidates, which could include requirements for a medication guide, physician communication plans or additional elements to ensure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools. The FDA closely regulates the post-approval marketing and promotion of drugs to ensure that drugs are marketed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling and regulatory requirements. The FDA also imposes stringent restrictions on manufacturers' communications regarding off-label use and if we do not restrict the marketing of our products only to their approved indications, we may be subject to enforcement action for off-label marketing.

If a regulatory agency discovers previously unknown problems with a product, such as adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or problems with the facility where the product is manufactured, or disagrees with the promotion, marketing or labeling of a product, it may impose restrictions on that product or us. In addition, if any product fails to comply with applicable regulatory requirements, a regulatory agency may:

- issue fines, warning letters, untitled letters or impose holds on clinical trials if any are still on-going;
- mandate modifications to promotional materials or require provision of corrective information to healthcare practitioners;
- impose restrictions on the product or its manufacturers or manufacturing processes;
- impose restrictions on the labeling or marketing of the product;

- impose restrictions on product distribution or use;
- require post-marketing clinical trials;
- require withdrawal of the product from the market;
- refuse to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications that we submit;
- require recall of the product;
- require entry into a consent decree, which can include imposition of various fines (including restitution or disgorgement of profits or revenue), reimbursements for inspection costs, required due dates for specific actions and penalties for noncompliance;
- suspend or withdraw marketing approvals;
- refuse to permit the import or export of the product;
- seize or detain supplies of the product; or
- issue injunctions or impose civil or criminal penalties.

If we fail to comply with federal and state healthcare laws, including fraud and abuse and health information privacy and security laws, we could face substantial penalties and our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects could be adversely affected.

As a pharmaceutical company, even though we do not provide healthcare services or receive payments directly from or bill directly to Medicare, Medicaid or other third-party payors for our products, certain federal and state healthcare laws and regulations pertaining to fraud and abuse, patients' rights and other healthcare laws and regulations, are applicable to our business. We are subject to healthcare laws and regulations by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business. The laws that may affect our ability to operate include:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute which prohibits, among other things, any person or entity, from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying any remuneration (including any kickback, bribe or rebate), directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce, or in return for either the referral of an individual, or the purchase, lease, furnishing, prescribing, ordering or recommendation of an item, good, facility or service reimbursable by a federally funded healthcare program, such as the Medicare or Medicaid program. This statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on the one hand, and prescribers, purchasers and formulary managers on the other hand. The term "remuneration" has been interpreted broadly and may constrain our marketing practices, educational programs, pricing policies and relationships with healthcare providers or other entities, among other activities;
- the federal civil and criminal false claims laws, including the federal False Claims Act, and false statement laws and civil monetary penalty laws, which prohibit, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment or approval from Medicare, Medicaid or other government payors that are false or fraudulent or making any materially false statement in connection with the delivery or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services. Pharmaceutical manufacturers can be held liable under the False Claims Act even when they do not submit claims directly to government payors if they are deemed to "cause" the submission of false or fraudulent claims;
- the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, which, among other things, imposes criminal liability for executing or attempting to execute a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, including private third-party payors, knowingly and willfully embezzling or stealing from a healthcare benefit program, willfully obstructing a criminal investigation of a healthcare offense, and creates federal criminal laws that prohibit knowingly and willfully falsifying,

concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statements or representations, or making or using any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or entry in connection with the delivery of, or payment for, benefits, items or services;

- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009, or HITECH, and their respective implementing regulations, including the final omnibus rule published on January 25, 2013, mandates, among other things, the adoption of uniform standards for the electronic exchange of information in common healthcare transactions, as well as standards relating to the privacy, security, transmission and breach reporting of individually identifiable health information, upon health plans, healthcare clearinghouses and healthcare providers and their respective business associates that perform services for them involve individually identifiable health information, which require the adoption of administrative, physical and technical safeguards to protect such information. Among other things, HITECH also created new tiers of civil monetary penalties, amended HIPAA to make civil and criminal penalties directly applicable to business associates, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in U.S. federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorneys' fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions;
- the federal physician payment transparency requirements, sometimes referred to as the "Physician Payments Sunshine Act," and its implementing regulations, which imposes annual disclosure requirements to the United States Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS, on certain manufacturers of drugs, biologics, devices and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program (with certain exceptions), of certain payments or other transfers of value made to physicians and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership or investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members; and
- state and foreign law equivalents of each of the above federal laws, such as anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to items or services reimbursed by any third-party payor, including commercial insurers, which may impose similar or more prohibitive restrictions; and
- state and foreign laws governing the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts; state, local and foreign laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government, obtain pharmaceutical agent licensure, and/or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers; and state, local and foreign laws that require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to other healthcare providers or entities or marketing expenditures.

Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of the statutory exceptions and safe harbors available, it is possible that some of our business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. The scope and enforcement of each of these laws is uncertain and subject to rapid change in the current environment of healthcare reform, especially in light of the lack of applicable precedent and regulations. Federal and state enforcement bodies have recently increased their scrutiny of interactions between healthcare companies and healthcare providers, which has led to a number of investigations, prosecutions, convictions and settlements in the healthcare industry. Additionally, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act), enacted in 2010, or ACA, among other things, amended the intent requirement of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute and criminal health care fraud statutes, so that a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it. In addition, the ACA provides that the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitute a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the False Claims Act.

Recently, several pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have been prosecuted under the federal false claims laws for allegedly inflating drug prices they report to pricing services, which in turn are used by the government to set Medicare and Medicaid reimbursement rates, and for allegedly providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product. In addition, certain marketing practices, including off-label promotion, may also violate false claims laws. To the extent that any product we make is sold in a foreign country, we may be subject to similar foreign laws and regulations.

The risks of complying with these laws cannot be entirely eliminated. Any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management's attention from the operation of our business. Moreover, achieving and sustaining compliance with applicable federal and state privacy, security, fraud and transparency laws is time consuming and costly. If our past or present operations, or those of our distributors are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any other governmental regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to sanctions, including civil, criminal and administrative penalties, fines, damages, disgorgement, exclusion from participation in U.S. federal or state health care programs, individual imprisonment, additional reporting obligations and oversight if subject to a corporate integrity agreement or other agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could materially adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our financial results. Similarly, if healthcare providers, distributors or other entities with whom we do business are found to be out of compliance with applicable laws and regulations, they may be subject to sanctions, which could also have a negative impact on us.

We are subject to various laws protecting the confidentiality of certain patient health information, and our failure to comply could result in penalties and reputational damage.

Certain countries in which we operate have, or are developing, laws protecting the confidentiality of certain patient health information. EU member states and other jurisdictions have adopted data protection laws and regulations, which impose significant compliance obligations.

For example, the EU Data Protection Directive, as implemented into national laws by the EU member states, imposes strict obligations and restrictions on the ability to collect, analyze and transfer personal data, including health data from clinical trials and adverse event reporting. Data protection authorities from different EU member states may interpret the EU Data Protection Directive and national laws differently, which adds to the complexity of processing personal data in the EU, and guidance on implementation and compliance practices are often updated or otherwise revised. The EU Data Protection Directive prohibits the transfer of personal data to countries outside of the EU member states that are not considered by the European Commission to provide an adequate level of data protection, and transfers of personal data to such countries can only be made in certain circumstances—for example, where the transfer is required by law or the data subject (i.e. the individual to whom the personal data relates) has given his or her consent to the transfer. We have policies and practices that we believe make us compliant with applicable privacy regulations. Nevertheless, any failure to comply with the rules arising from the EU Data Protection Directive and related national laws of EU member states, as well as privacy laws in other countries in which we operate, could lead to government enforcement actions and significant sanctions or penalties against us, adversely impact our results of operations and subject us to negative publicity.

The EU Data Protection Regulation, which will replace the current EU Data Protection Directive, was adopted in 2016 and will become enforceable on May 25, 2018. The EU Data Protection Regulation will introduce new data protection requirements in the EU and substantial fines for breaches of the data protection rules, may increase our responsibility and liability in relation to personal data that we process and may require us to put in place additional mechanisms to ensure compliance with the new EU data protection rules.

Healthcare legislative reform measures may have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

In the United States, there have been and continue to be a number of legislative and regulatory changes, and proposed changes, that could affect the future results of our business and operations. In particular, there have been and continue to be a number of initiatives at the federal and states levels that seek to reduce healthcare costs. For example, in March 2010 ACA was enacted, which has substantially changed the way health care is financed by both governmental and private insurers, and significantly impacted the U.S. pharmaceutical industry. Among the provisions of the ACA of greatest importance to the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industry are the following:

- an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports certain specified branded prescription drugs and biologic agents apportioned among these entities according to their market share in some government healthcare programs;
- an increase in the statutory minimum rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, to 23.1% and 13% of the average manufacturer price for most branded and generic drugs, respectively and capped the total rebate amount for innovator drugs at 100% of the Average Manufacturer Price, or AMP;
- a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for certain drugs and biologics, that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected;
- extension of manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability to covered drugs dispensed to individuals who are enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations;
- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs by, among other things, allowing states to offer Medicaid coverage to additional individuals and by adding new mandatory eligibility categories for individuals with income at or below 133% of the federal poverty level, thereby potentially increasing manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability;
- a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 50% point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for the manufacturer's outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D;
- expansion of the entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health program;
- a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research;
- establishment of a Center for Medicare Innovation at CMS to test innovative payment and service delivery models to lower Medicare and Medicaid spending; and
- implementation of the federal physician payment transparency requirements, sometimes referred to as the "Physician Payments Sunshine Act."

Some of the provisions of the ACA have yet to be fully implemented, and there have been legal and political challenges to certain aspects of the ACA. Since January 2017, President Trump has signed two executive orders and other directives designed to delay, circumvent, or loosen certain requirements mandated by the ACA. Concurrently, Congress has considered legislation that would repeal or repeal and replace all or part of the ACA. Additionally, President Trump signed The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 on December 22, 2017, which includes a provision repealing, effective January 1, 2019, the tax-based shared responsibility payment imposed by the ACA on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year, that is commonly referred to as the "individual mandate." We continue to evaluate how the ACA and recent efforts to repeal and replace or limit the implementation of the ACA will impact our business.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the ACA was enacted. On August 2, 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011 among other things, created measures for spending reductions by Congress. A Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction, tasked with recommending a targeted deficit reduction of at least $1.2 trillion for the years 2013 through 2021, was unable to reach required goals, thereby triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. This includes aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of 2 percent per fiscal year. These reductions went into effect on April 1, 2013 and, due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, including the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2015, will remain in effect through 2025 unless additional Congressional action is taken. Moreover, in January 2013, President Obama signed into law the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals, imaging centers and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years.

Further, there has been heightened governmental scrutiny in the United States of the manner in which manufacturers set prices for their marketed products in light of the rising cost of prescription drugs and biologics. Such scrutiny has resulted in several recent Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products. At the federal level, Congress and the Trump Administration have each indicated that it will continue to seek new legislative and/or administrative measures to control drug costs. At the state level, legislatures have increasingly passed legislation and implemented regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. These new laws and initiatives may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, as well as limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for healthcare products and services, which could result in reduced demand for our product candidates or additional pricing pressures, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our future customers and accordingly, our financial operations.

Our employees, independent contractors, principal investigators, contract research organizations, consultants or vendors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements.

We are exposed to the risk that our employees, independent contractors, principal investigators, contract research organizations, consultants or vendors may engage in fraudulent or other illegal activity. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct or disclosure of unauthorized activities to us that violates: FDA regulations, including those laws requiring the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to the FDA; manufacturing standards; federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations; or laws that require the true, complete and accurate reporting of financial information or data. Specifically, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Activities subject to these laws also involve the improper use or misrepresentation of information obtained in the course of clinical trials or creating fraudulent data in our preclinical studies or clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. It is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by our employees and other third parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations. Additionally, we are subject to the risk that a person could allege such fraud or other misconduct, even if none occurred. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of civil, criminal and administrative

penalties, damages, monetary fines, disgorgement, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs, individual imprisonment, additional reporting obligations and oversight if subject to a corporate integrity agreement or other agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, curtailment of our operations, contractual damages, reputational harm, and diminished potential profits and future earnings, any of which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

Risks Related to Employee Matters and Managing Growth

Our future success depends on our ability to retain our Chief Executive Officer and other key executives and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.

Our industry has experienced a high rate of turnover of management personnel in recent years. We are highly dependent on the development, regulatory, commercialization and business development expertise of Corey N. Fishman, our Chief Executive Officer, and Michael Dunne, M.D., our Chief Scientific Officer, as well as the other principal members of our management, scientific and clinical team. Although we have formal employment agreements with our executive officers, these agreements do not prevent them from terminating their employment with us at any time. We do not maintain "key man" insurance with respect to any of our executive officers or key employees.

If we lose one or more of our executive officers or key employees, our ability to implement our business strategy successfully could be seriously harmed. Furthermore, replacing executive officers and key employees may be difficult and may take an extended period of time because of the limited number of individuals in our industry with the breadth of skills and experience required to develop, gain regulatory approval of and commercialize product candidates successfully. Competition to hire from this limited pool is intense, and we may be unable to hire, train, retain or motivate these additional key personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for similar personnel. We also experience competition for the hiring of scientific and clinical personnel from universities and research institutions. In addition, we rely on consultants and advisors, including scientific and clinical advisors, to assist us in formulating our research and development and commercialization strategy. Our consultants and advisors may be engaged by entities other than us and may have commitments under consulting or advisory contracts with other entities that may limit their availability to us. If we are unable to continue to attract and retain high quality personnel, our ability to develop and commercialize product candidates will be limited.

We expect to grow our organization, and as a result, we may encounter difficulties in managing our growth, which could disrupt our operations.

We expect to experience significant growth in the number of our employees and the scope of our operations, particularly in the areas of product clinical manufacturing development, regulatory affairs, sales, marketing and health resources. Our management may need to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from our day-to-day activities to devote time to managing these growth activities. To manage these growth activities, we must continue to implement and improve our managerial, operational and financial systems, expand our facilities and continue to recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Due to our limited financial resources and the limited experience of our management team in managing a company with such anticipated growth, we may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations or recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Our inability to effectively manage the expansion of our operations may result in weaknesses in our infrastructure, give rise to operational mistakes, loss of business opportunities, loss of employees and reduced productivity among remaining employees. Our expected growth could require significant capital expenditures and may divert financial resources from other projects, such as the development of additional product candidates. If our management is unable to effectively manage our expected growth, our expenses may increase more than expected, our potential ability to generate revenue could be reduced and we may not be able to implement our business strategy.

If foreign approvals are obtained, we will be subject to additional risks in conducting business in international markets.

Even if we are able to obtain approval for commercialization of a product candidate in a foreign country, we will be subject to additional risks related to international business operations, including:

- potentially reduced protection for intellectual property rights;
- the potential for so-called parallel importing, which is what happens when a local seller, faced with high or higher local prices, opts to import goods from a foreign market (with low or lower prices) rather than buying them locally;
- unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers and regulatory requirements;
- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular foreign economies and markets;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting a product candidate and/or finished drug product supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad;
- business interruptions resulting from geo-political actions, including war and terrorism, or natural disasters, including earthquakes, hurricanes, typhoons, floods and fires; and
- failure to comply with Office of Foreign Asset Control rules and regulations and the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act.

These and other risks may materially adversely affect our ability to attain or sustain revenue from international markets.

We may engage in acquisitions that could disrupt our business, cause dilution to our shareholders or reduce our financial resources.

In the future, we may enter into transactions to acquire other businesses, products or technologies. If we do identify suitable candidates, we may not be able to make such acquisitions on favorable terms, or at all. Any acquisitions we make may not strengthen our competitive position, and these transactions may be viewed negatively by customers or investors. We may decide to incur debt in connection with an acquisition or issue our ordinary shares or other equity securities to the shareholders of the acquired company, which would reduce the percentage ownership of our existing shareholders. We could incur losses resulting from undiscovered liabilities of the acquired business that are not covered by the indemnification we may obtain from the seller. In addition, we may not be able to successfully integrate the acquired personnel, technologies and operations into our existing business in an effective, timely and nondisruptive manner. Acquisitions may also divert management attention from day-to-day responsibilities, increase our expenses and reduce our cash available for operations and other uses. We cannot predict the number, timing or size of future acquisitions or the effect that any such transactions might have on our operating results.

Risks Related to Taxation

We have been a passive foreign investment company for U.S. federal income tax purposes in the past and we could be a passive foreign investment company in the future, which could subject U.S. Holders to adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences.

We were a passive foreign investment company, or a PFIC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes for our taxable year ended December 31, 2017. We do not expect to be a PFIC for our current taxable year or in the future; however, our status as a PFIC is determined annually and subject to change. We will be a PFIC in any taxable year if at least (i) 75% of our gross income is “passive income” or (ii) 50% of the average gross value of

our assets, determined on a quarterly basis is attributable to assets that produce, or are held for the production of, passive income. We refer to the passive income test as the "PFIC Income Test" and the asset test as the "PFIC Asset Test." The proceeds from this offering will be a passive asset under these rules and could cause us to meet the PFIC Asset Test for our taxable year that includes this offering. If we are a PFIC in any taxable year in which you hold shares and you are a "U.S. Holder" (as described in the section of this prospectus titled "Taxation—Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences to U.S. Holders"), we always will be a PFIC with respect to your shares. If we are a PFIC and you are a U.S. Holder and do not make a mark-to-market election (discussed below) with respect to our ordinary shares, you may be subject to adverse tax consequences, including deferred tax and interest charges with respect to certain distributions on our ordinary shares, any gain realized on a disposition of our ordinary shares and certain other events. The effect of these adverse tax consequences could be materially adverse to you.

If you are a U.S. Holder and make a valid, timely mark-to-market election with respect to our ordinary shares, you will recognize as ordinary income or loss in each year that we meet the PFIC Income Test or PFIC Asset Test an amount equal to the difference between your basis in our ordinary shares and the fair market value of the ordinary shares, thus also possibly giving rise to phantom income and a potential out-of-pocket tax liability. Ordinary loss generally is recognized only to the extent of net mark-to-market gains previously included in income. U.S. Holders should also be aware that the mark-to-market election generally will not be available with respect to any of our subsidiaries that is a PFIC and that gain recognized on the sale of our ordinary shares that is attributable to a subsidiary that is a PFIC may result in such gain being subject to deferred tax and interest charges. See the section of this prospectus titled "Taxation—Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences to U.S. Holders—Passive Foreign Investment Company Consequences" for a discussion of the PFIC and mark-to-market rules.

We do not expect to provide U.S. Holders with the information necessary for a U.S. Holder to make a qualified electing fund, or "QEF election," the U.S. federal income tax laws, and prospective investors should assume that a QEF election will not be available.

If the IRS determines that we are not a PFIC, and you previously paid taxes pursuant to a mark-to-market election, you may have paid more taxes than you legally owed.

If the U.S. Internal Revenue Service, or IRS, makes a determination that we were not a PFIC in a prior taxable year and you previously paid taxes pursuant to a mark-to-market election, then you may have paid more taxes than you legally owed due to such election. If you do not, or are not able to, file a refund claim before the expiration of the applicable statute of limitations, you will not be able to claim a refund for those taxes.

Changes to U.S. federal income tax laws could have material consequences for us and U.S. Holders of our ordinary shares.

On December 22, 2017, U.S. President Donald Trump signed into law a bill that enacts comprehensive changes to the U.S. federal income tax system. This law and related future legislation, regulations and rulings could affect the U.S. federal income tax treatment of us and U.S. Holders of our ordinary shares. You should consult your tax advisors regarding such changes and their potential impact related to an investment in our ordinary shares.

A future transfer of your ordinary shares, other than one effected by means of the transfer of book entry interests in DTC, may be subject to Irish stamp duty.

Transfers of our ordinary shares effected by means of the transfer of book entry interests in the Depository Trust Company, or DTC, should not be subject to Irish stamp duty. However, if you hold your ordinary shares directly rather than beneficially through DTC, any transfer of your ordinary shares could be subject to Irish stamp duty (currently at the rate of 1% of the higher of the price paid or the market value of the shares acquired).

Payment of Irish stamp duty is generally a legal obligation of the transferee. The potential for stamp duty to arise could adversely affect the price of our ordinary shares. See "Irish Tax Considerations—Stamp Duty" for more information.

Dividends paid by us may be subject to Irish dividend withholding tax.

As noted elsewhere in this prospectus, we do not expect to pay dividends for the foreseeable future. To the extent that we do make dividend payments (or other returns to shareholders that are treated as "distributions" for Irish tax purposes), it should be noted that, in certain limited circumstances, dividend withholding tax (currently at a rate of 20%) may arise in respect of dividends paid on our ordinary shares. A number of exemptions from dividend withholding tax exist, such that shareholders resident in EU member states (other than Ireland) or other countries with which Ireland has signed a double tax treaty, which would include the United States, should generally be entitled to exemptions from dividend withholding tax provided that the appropriate documentation is in place. See the section titled "Irish Tax Considerations—Withholding Tax on Dividends Paid on Our Ordinary Shares" for more information and, in particular, please note the requirement to complete certain dividend withholding tax forms in order to qualify for many of the exemptions.

Dividends received by Irish residents and certain other shareholders may be subject to Irish income tax.

As noted elsewhere in this prospectus, we do not expect to pay dividends for the foreseeable future. To the extent that we do make dividend payments (or other returns to shareholders that are treated as "distributions" for Irish tax purposes), it should be noted that shareholders who are entitled to an exemption from Irish dividend withholding tax on dividends received from us will not be subject to Irish income tax in respect of those dividends, unless they have some connection with Ireland other than their shareholding in Iterum (for example, they are resident in Ireland). Shareholders who are not resident nor ordinarily resident in Ireland but who are not entitled to an exemption from Irish dividend withholding tax will generally have no further liability to Irish income tax on those dividends which suffer dividend withholding tax. See the section titled "Irish Tax Considerations—Income Tax on Dividends Paid on Our Ordinary Shares."

Our ordinary shares received by means of a gift or inheritance could be subject to Irish capital acquisitions tax.

Irish capital acquisitions tax (CAT) could apply to a gift or inheritance of our ordinary shares irrespective of the place of residence, ordinary residence or domicile of the parties. This is because our ordinary shares will be regarded as property situated in Ireland. The person who receives the gift or inheritance has primary liability for CAT. Gifts and inheritances passing between spouses are exempt from CAT. Children have a tax-free threshold of €310,000 in respect of taxable gifts or inheritances received from their parents. See the section titled "Irish Tax Considerations—Capital Acquisitions Tax" for more information.

Risks Related to this Offering and Our Ordinary Shares

No active market for our ordinary shares exists or may develop, and you may not be able to resell your ordinary shares at or above the initial public offering price.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our ordinary shares, and an active public market for our ordinary shares may not develop or be sustained after this offering. We and the representatives of the underwriters have determined the initial public offering price of our ordinary shares by arm's-length negotiations, and the initial public offering price does not necessarily reflect the price at which investors in the market will be willing to buy and sell our ordinary shares following this offering. In addition, an active trading market may not develop following completion of this offering or, if it is developed, may not be sustained. The lack of an active market may impair your ability to sell your ordinary shares at the time you wish to sell them or at a price that you consider reasonable. The lack of an active market may also adversely affect our ability to raise capital by selling securities in the future, or impair our ability to in-license or acquire other product candidates, businesses or technologies using our ordinary shares as consideration.

The price of our ordinary shares could be subject to volatility related or unrelated to our operations and your investment in us could suffer a decline in value.

If a market for our ordinary shares develops following this offering, the trading price of our ordinary shares could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control. These factors include those discussed elsewhere in this "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus and others, such as:

- results from, and any delays in, our current and future clinical trials, in particular our Phase 3 clinical trials related to oral sulopenem and sulopenem;
- announcements of regulatory approval or disapproval of oral sulopenem and sulopenem or future product candidates;
- delays in the commercialization of oral sulopenem and sulopenem or any future product candidates;
- manufacturing and supply issues related to our development programs and commercialization of oral sulopenem and sulopenem or any of our future product candidates;
- quarterly variations in our results of operations or those of our competitors;
- changes in our earnings estimates or recommendations by securities analysts;
- announcements by us or our competitors of new product candidates, significant contracts, commercial relationships, acquisitions or capital commitments;
- announcements relating to future development or license agreements including termination of such agreements;
- adverse developments with respect to our intellectual property rights or those of our principal collaborators;
- commencement of litigation involving us or our competitors;
- changes in our board of directors or management;
- new legislation in the United States relating to the prescription, sale, distribution or pricing of drugs;
- product liability claims, other litigation or public concern about the safety of oral sulopenem or sulopenem or future products;
- market conditions in the healthcare market in general, or in the antibiotics segment in particular, including performance of our competitors; and
- general economic conditions in the United States and abroad.

In addition, the stock market in general, or the market for equity securities in our industry or industries related to our industry, may experience extreme volatility unrelated to our operating performance. These broad market fluctuations may adversely affect the trading price or liquidity of our ordinary shares. Any sudden decline in the market price of our ordinary shares could trigger securities class-action lawsuits against us. If any of our shareholders were to bring such a lawsuit against us, we could incur substantial costs defending the lawsuit and the time and attention of our management would be diverted from our business and operations. We also could be subject to damages claims if we are found to be at fault in connection with a decline in our share price.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our company, or if they issue adverse or misleading opinions regarding us or our ordinary shares, our share price and trading volume could decline.

We do not currently have research coverage by securities and industry analysts, and if no significant coverage is initiated or maintained following this offering, the market price for our ordinary shares may be adversely affected. Our share price also may decline if any analyst who covers us issues an adverse or misleading

opinion regarding us, our business model, our intellectual property or our share performance, or if our pivotal safety and efficacy studies and operating results fail to meet analysts' expectations. If one or more analysts cease coverage of us or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause our share price or trading volume to decline and possibly adversely affect our ability to engage in future financings.

Our principal shareholders and management own a significant percentage of our ordinary shares and will be able to exert significant control over matters subject to shareholder approval.

Upon the completion of this offering, based on shares outstanding as of December 31, 2017, our executive officers, directors, holders of five percent or more of our ordinary shares and their respective affiliates will beneficially own in the aggregate approximately % of our outstanding ordinary shares. The ownership percentage disclosed above does not reflect the purchase of any ordinary shares in this offering by these holders. As a result of their share ownership, these holders may have the ability to influence our management and policies and will be able to significantly affect the outcome of matters requiring shareholder approval such as elections of directors, amendments of our organizational documents or approvals of any merger, sale of assets or other major corporate transaction. This may prevent or discourage unsolicited acquisition proposals or offers for our ordinary shares that you may feel are in your best interest as one of our shareholders.

We will have broad discretion regarding use of the net proceeds from this offering, and we may use them in ways that do not enhance our operating results or the market price of our ordinary shares.

Our management will have broad discretion regarding the use of the net proceeds from this offering, and we could spend the net proceeds in ways our shareholders may not agree with or that do not yield a favorable return, if at all. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to initiate, complete enrollment, and produce top-line results relating to our three Phase 3 clinical trials. We intend to use the remainder of the net proceeds from this offering for working capital and other general corporate purposes. We may also use a portion of the net proceeds to procure equipment for a tableting facility operated by us in a leased space in Ireland or to acquire or in-license additional product candidates or complementary assets or businesses; however, we currently have no agreements, commitments or understandings to complete any such transaction. Our actual use of these proceeds may differ substantially from our current intentions. If we do not invest or apply the proceeds from this offering in ways that improve our operating results or our prospects, our share price could decline.

Purchasers in this offering will experience immediate and substantial dilution in the book value of their investment.

The initial public offering price of our ordinary shares is substantially higher than the pro forma net tangible book value per ordinary share before giving effect to this offering. Accordingly, if you purchase our ordinary shares in this offering, based on the midpoint range set forth on the cover of this prospectus and the issuance of ordinary shares in this offering, we estimate that you will incur immediate dilution of approximately $ per ordinary share, representing the difference between the price per share you pay for our ordinary shares and our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per ordinary share as of December 31, 2017. Furthermore, if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares, if outstanding stock options are exercised, if we issue awards to our employees under our equity incentive plans, or if we otherwise issue additional ordinary shares, you could experience further dilution. See the section titled "Dilution" for additional information.

If we raise additional capital in the future, your level of ownership in us could be diluted or require us to relinquish rights.

Any issuance of securities we may undertake in the future to raise additional capital could cause the price of our ordinary shares to decline, or require us to issue shares at a price that is lower than that paid by holders of our ordinary shares in the past, which would result in those newly issued shares being dilutive.

Further, if we obtain funds through a debt financing or through the issuance of debt or preference securities, these securities would likely have rights senior to your rights as an ordinary shareholder, which could impair the value of our ordinary shares. Any debt financing we enter into may include covenants that limit our flexibility in conducting our business. We also could be required to seek funds through arrangements with collaborators or others, which might require us to relinquish valuable rights to our intellectual property or product candidates that we would have otherwise retained.

Sales of a substantial number of our ordinary shares in the public market could cause our share price to fall.

If our existing shareholders sell, or indicate an intention to sell, substantial amounts of our ordinary shares in the public market after the lock-up and other legal restrictions on resale discussed in this prospectus lapse, the trading price of our ordinary shares could decline. Based upon the number of ordinary shares outstanding as of December 31, 2017, upon the completion of this offering, we will have ordinary shares outstanding, assuming (i) the conversion of all outstanding preference shares into ordinary shares, which we expect to automatically occur upon the completion of this offering, (ii) no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional ordinary shares and (iii) no exercise of options outstanding as of December 31, 2017. Of these outstanding ordinary shares, the ordinary shares sold in this offering will be freely tradable, except that any ordinary shares acquired by our "affiliates" as that term is defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, including any ordinary shares acquired by existing holders of our ordinary shares that have indicated an interest in purchasing ordinary shares in this offering, may only be sold if registered under the Securities Act or if such registration is not required, such as in compliance with Rule 144.

The remaining ordinary shares are subject to lock-up agreements. The lock-up agreements pertaining to this offering will expire 180 days from the date of this prospectus. The representatives of the underwriters, however, may permit our shareholders who are subject to these lock-up agreements to sell their ordinary shares prior to the expiration of the lock-up agreements. After the lock-up agreements expire, these ordinary shares will be eligible for sale in the public market, of which shares are held by directors, executive officers and other affiliates (not taking into account any shares that may be purchased in this offering by existing holders of our ordinary shares) and will be subject to volume limitations under Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

In addition, ordinary shares that are issuable upon exercise of outstanding options, or reserved for future issuance under our equity incentive plans will become eligible for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by the provisions of various vesting schedules, the lock-up agreements and Rule 144 and Rule 701 under the Securities Act. If these additional ordinary shares are sold, or if it is perceived that they will be sold, in the public market, the trading price of our ordinary shares could decline.

After this offering, the holders of ordinary shares, or approximately % of our total outstanding ordinary shares as of December 31, 2017 will be entitled to rights with respect to the registration of their shares under the Securities Act, subject to the lock-up agreements described above. Registration of these shares under the Securities Act would result in the shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act, except for shares purchased by affiliates. Any sales of securities by these shareholders could have an adverse effect on the trading price of our ordinary shares.

Irish law differs from the laws in effect in the United States and may afford less protection to holders of our securities.

You may have difficulties enforcing, in actions brought in courts in jurisdictions located outside the United States, judgments obtained in the U.S. courts under the U.S. securities laws. In particular, if you sought to bring proceedings in Ireland based on U.S. securities laws, the Irish court might consider:

- that it did not have jurisdiction;

- that it was not the appropriate forum for such proceedings;
- that, applying Irish conflict of law rules, U.S. law (including U.S. securities laws) did not apply to the relationship between you and us or our directors and officers; or
- that the U.S. securities laws were of a penal nature and violated Irish public policy and should not be enforced by the Irish court.

It may not be possible to enforce court judgments obtained in the United States against us in Ireland based on the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal or state securities laws. In addition, there is some uncertainty as to whether the courts of Ireland would recognize or enforce judgments of U.S. courts obtained against us or our directors or officers based on the civil liabilities provisions of the U.S. federal or state securities laws. We have been advised that the United States currently does not have a treaty with Ireland providing for the reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments in civil and commercial matters. Therefore, a final judgment for the payment of money rendered by any U.S. federal or state court based on civil liability, whether or not based solely on U.S. federal or state securities laws, would not automatically be enforceable in Ireland.

A judgment obtained against us will be enforced by the courts of Ireland only if the following general requirements are met:

- U.S. courts must have had jurisdiction in relation to the particular defendant according to Irish conflict of law rules (the submission to jurisdiction by the defendant would satisfy this rule); and
- the judgment must be final and conclusive and the decree must be final and unalterable in the court which pronounces it.

A judgment can be final and conclusive even if it is subject to appeal or even if an appeal is pending. But where the effect of lodging an appeal under the applicable law is to stay execution of the judgment, it is possible that in the meantime the judgment may not be actionable in Ireland. It remains to be determined whether final judgment given in default of appearance is final and conclusive. Irish courts may also refuse to enforce a judgment of the U.S. courts which meets the above requirements for one of the following reasons:

- the judgment is not for a definite sum of money;
- the judgment was obtained by fraud;
- the enforcement of the judgment in Ireland would be contrary to natural or constitutional justice;
- the judgment is contrary to Irish public policy or involves certain U.S. laws which will not be enforced in Ireland; or
- jurisdiction cannot be obtained by the Irish courts over the judgment debtors in the enforcement proceedings by personal service Ireland or outside Ireland under Order 11 of the Irish Superior Courts Rules.

As an Irish company, we are governed by the Irish Companies Act 2014 (the Irish Companies Act), which differs in some material respects from laws generally applicable to U.S. corporations and shareholders, including, among others, differences relating to interested director and officer transactions and shareholder lawsuits. Likewise, the duties of directors and officers of an Irish company generally are owed to the company only. Shareholders of Irish companies generally do not have a personal right of action against directors or officers of the company and may exercise such rights of action on behalf of the company only in limited circumstances. Accordingly, holders of our securities may have more difficulty protecting their interests than would holders of securities of a corporation incorporated in a jurisdiction of the United States.

You should also be aware that Irish law does not allow for any form of legal proceedings directly equivalent to the class action available in the United States. For further information with respect to your rights as a holder of our ordinary shares, see “Description of Share Capital.”

As a newly public company, we will incur significant additional costs, and our management will be required to devote substantial time and attention to our public reporting obligations.

As a publicly-traded company, we will incur significant additional legal, accounting and other expenses compared to historical levels. In addition, new and changing laws, regulations and standards relating to corporate governance and public disclosure, including the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and the rules and regulations promulgated and to be promulgated thereunder, as well as under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the Sarbanes-Oxley Act), the JOBS Act and the rules and regulations of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC), and The NASDAQ Stock Market, have created uncertainty for public companies and increased our costs and time that our board of directors and management must devote to complying with these rules and regulations. We expect these rules and regulations to increase our legal and financial compliance costs substantially and lead to diversion of management time and attention from revenue-generating activities.

We are an "emerging growth company," and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to "emerging growth companies" may make our ordinary shares less attractive to investors.

We are an "emerging growth company" as defined in the JOBS Act, and, therefore, we may take advantage of reduced disclosure and regulatory requirements that are otherwise generally applicable to public companies, including presenting only two years of audited financial statements and related financial disclosure, not being required to have our internal control over financial reporting audited by our independent registered public accounting firm pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and any golden parachute payments. We may take advantage of these reduced disclosure and regulatory requirements until we are no longer an "emerging growth company." We may remain an "emerging growth company" until as late as December 31, 2023 (the fiscal year-end following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this initial public offering), although we may cease to be an "emerging growth company" earlier under certain circumstances, including if the market value of our ordinary shares that is held by non-affiliates exceeds $700 million as of any December 31, in which case we would cease to be an "emerging growth company" as of the following December 31, or if our gross revenue exceeds $1.07 billion in any fiscal year. In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until those standards apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this delayed adoption of new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, we are subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

The exact implications of the JOBS Act are still subject to interpretations and guidance by the SEC and other regulatory agencies, and we may not be able to take advantage of all of the benefits of the JOBS Act. In addition, investors may find our ordinary shares less attractive if we rely on the exemptions and relief granted by the JOBS Act. If some investors find our ordinary shares less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our ordinary shares and our share price may decline or become more volatile.

If we fail to maintain an effective system of disclosure controls and internal control over financial reporting, our ability to produce timely and accurate financial statements or comply with applicable regulations could be impaired.

As a public company, we will be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and the rules and regulations of the applicable listing standards of the Nasdaq Market. We expect that the requirements of these rules and regulations will continue to increase our legal, accounting and financial compliance costs, make some activities more difficult, time-consuming and costly and place significant strain on our personnel, systems and resources. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting. We are

continuing to develop and refine our disclosure controls and other procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we will file with the SEC is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms and that information required to be disclosed in reports under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our principal executive and financial officers. We are also continuing to improve our internal control over financial reporting. In order to develop, maintain and improve the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting, we have expended, and anticipate that we will continue to expend, significant resources, including accounting-related costs and significant management oversight.

Our current controls and any new controls that we develop may become inadequate because of changes in conditions in our business. Further, weaknesses in our disclosure controls and internal control over financial reporting may be discovered in the future. Any failure to develop or maintain effective controls or any difficulties encountered in their implementation or improvement could harm our results of operations or cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations and may result in a restatement of our consolidated financial statements for prior periods. Any failure to implement and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting could also adversely affect the results of periodic management evaluations and annual independent registered public accounting firm attestation reports regarding the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting that we will eventually be required to include in our periodic reports that will be filed with the SEC. Ineffective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial and other information, which would likely have a negative effect on the trading price of our ordinary shares. In addition, if we are unable to continue to meet these requirements, we may not be able to remain listed on the Nasdaq Market. We are not currently required to comply with the SEC rules that implement Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and are therefore not required to make a formal assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting for that purpose. As a public company, we will be required to provide an annual management report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting commencing with our second annual report on Form 10-K.

Any failure to maintain effective disclosure controls and internal control over financial reporting could have a material and adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition and could cause a decline in the trading price of our ordinary shares.

We have never paid cash dividends, do not anticipate paying any cash dividends and our ability to pay dividends, or repurchase or redeem our ordinary shares, is limited by law.

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our ordinary shares and do not anticipate paying any dividends on our ordinary shares in the foreseeable future. Any determination to pay dividends in the future will be at the sole discretion of our board of directors after considering our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements, contractual restrictions, general business conditions and other factors our board of directors deems relevant, and subject to compliance with applicable laws, including the Irish Companies Act which requires Irish companies to have distributable reserves available for distribution equal to or greater than the amount of the proposed dividend. Distributable reserves are the accumulated realized profits of the company that have not previously been utilized in a distribution or capitalization less accumulated realized losses that have not previously been written off in a reduction or reorganization of capital. Unless the company creates sufficient distributable reserves from its business activities, the creation of such distributable reserves would involve a reduction of the company's share premium account, which once the company has re-registered as a public limited company would require the approval of (i) 75% of our shareholders present and voting at a shareholder meeting, and (ii) the Irish High Court. In the event that we do not undertake a reduction of capital to create distributable reserves, no distributions by way of dividends, share repurchases or otherwise will be permitted under Irish law until such time as the company has created sufficient distributable reserves from its business activities.

Accordingly, the only opportunity to achieve a return on your investment in our company is expected to be if the market price of our ordinary shares appreciates and you sell your ordinary shares at a profit. The price of our ordinary shares prevailing in the market after this offering may not exceed the price that you pay.

Anti-takeover provisions in our Articles and under Irish law could make an acquisition of us more difficult, limit attempts by our shareholders to replace or remove our current directors and management team, and limit the market price of our ordinary shares.

Our Articles will contain provisions that may delay or prevent a change of control, discourage bids at a premium over the market price of our ordinary shares, and adversely affect the market price of our ordinary shares and the voting and other rights of the holders of our ordinary shares. These provisions will include:

- dividing our board of directors into three classes, with each class serving a staggered three-year term;
- permitting our board of directors to adopt a shareholder rights plan upon such terms and conditions as it deems expedient and in our best interests;
- permitting our board of directors to issue additional preference shares, with such rights, preferences and privileges as they may designate;
- establishing an advance notice procedure for shareholder proposals to be brought before an annual meeting, including proposed nominations of persons for election to our board of directors; and
- imposing particular approval and other requirements in relation to certain business combinations.

These provisions would apply even if the offer may be considered beneficial by some shareholders. In addition, these provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our shareholders to replace or remove our current management team by making it more difficult for shareholders to replace members of our board of directors, which is responsible for appointing the members of our management.

Irish law differs from the laws in effect in the United States with respect to defending unwanted takeover proposals and may give our board of directors less ability to control negotiations with hostile offerors.

Following the authorization for trading of our ordinary shares on Nasdaq, we will become subject to the Irish Takeover Panel Act, 1997, Irish Takeover Rules 2013 (Irish Takeover Rules). Under the Irish Takeover Rules, our board of directors is not permitted to take any action that might frustrate an offer for our ordinary shares once our board of directors has received an approach that may lead to an offer or has reason to believe that such an offer is or may be imminent, subject to certain exceptions. Potentially frustrating actions such as (i) the issue of shares, options, restricted share units or convertible securities, (ii) material acquisitions or disposals, (iii) entering into contracts other than in the ordinary course of business or (iv) any action, other than seeking alternative offers, which may result in frustration of an offer, are prohibited during the course of an offer or at any earlier time during which our board of directors has reason to believe an offer is or may be imminent. These provisions may give our board of directors less ability to control negotiations with hostile offerors than would be the case for a corporation incorporated in a jurisdiction of the United States.

The operation of the Irish Takeover Rules may affect the ability of certain parties to acquire our ordinary shares.

Under the Irish Takeover Rules, if an acquisition of ordinary shares were to increase the aggregate holding of the acquirer and its concert parties to ordinary shares that represent 30% or more of the voting rights of the company, the acquirer and, in certain circumstances, its concert parties would be required (except with the consent of the Irish Takeover Panel) to make an offer for the outstanding ordinary shares at a price not less than the highest price paid for the ordinary shares by the acquirer or its concert parties during the previous 12 months. This requirement would also be triggered by an acquisition of ordinary shares by a person holding (together with

its concert parties) ordinary shares that represent between 30% and 50% of the voting rights in the company if the effect of such acquisition were to increase that person's percentage of the voting rights by 0.05% within a 12 month period. Following the authorization for trading of our ordinary shares on Nasdaq, under the Irish Takeover Rules, certain separate concert parties will be presumed to be acting in concert. Our board of directors and their relevant family members, related trusts and "controlled companies" are presumed to be acting in concert with any corporate shareholder who holds 20% or more of our shares. The application of these presumptions may result in restrictions upon the ability of any of the concert parties and/or members of our board of directors to acquire more of our securities, including under the terms of any executive incentive arrangements. Following the listing of our ordinary shares on Nasdaq, we may consult with the Irish Takeover Panel with respect to the application of this presumption and the restrictions on the ability to acquire further securities, although we are unable to provide any assurance as to whether the Irish Takeover Panel will overrule this presumption. For a description of certain takeover provisions applicable to us, see the section titled "Description of Share Capital—Irish Takeover Rules and Substantial Acquisition Rules." Accordingly the application of the Irish Takeover Rules may restrict the ability of certain of our shareholders and directors to acquire our ordinary shares.

As an Irish public limited company, certain capital structure decisions require shareholder approval, which may limit our flexibility to manage our capital structure.

Under Irish law, our authorized share capital can be increased by an ordinary resolution of our shareholders and the directors may issue new ordinary or preferred shares up to a maximum amount equal to the authorized but unissued share capital, without shareholder approval, once authorized to do so by our Articles of Association or by an ordinary resolution of our shareholders. Additionally, subject to specified exceptions, Irish law grants statutory preemption rights to existing shareholders where shares are being issued for cash consideration but allows shareholders to disapply such statutory preemption rights either in our Articles of Association or by way of special resolution. Such disapplication can either be generally applicable or be in respect of a particular allotment of shares. Accordingly, our Articles of Association adopted on closing of this offering will contain, as permitted by Irish company law, provisions authorizing the board to issue new shares, and to disapply statutory preemption rights. The authorization of the directors to issue shares and the disapplication of statutory preemption rights must both be renewed by the shareholders at least every five years, and we cannot provide any assurance that these authorizations will always be approved, which could limit our ability to issue equity and thereby adversely affect the holders of our securities.

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND INDUSTRY DATA

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this prospectus are forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by words such as "anticipate," "believe," "contemplate," "continue," "could," "estimate," "expect," "intend," "may," "plan," "potential," "predict," "project," "seek," "should," "target," "will," "would," or the negative of these words or other comparable terminology. These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- our use of the net proceeds from this offering;
- the initiation, timing, progress and results of our preclinical studies and clinical trials, and our research and development programs;
- our ability to retain the continued service of our key professionals and to identify, hire and retain additional qualified professionals;
- our ability to advance product candidates into, and successfully complete, clinical trials;
- the timing or likelihood of regulatory filings and approvals;
- the commercialization of our product candidates, if approved;
- our manufacturing plans, including our plans for an Iterum-operated tableting facility;
- market acceptance of any product we successfully commercialize;
- the pricing, coverage and reimbursement of our product candidates, if approved;
- the implementation of our business model, strategic plans for our business and product candidates;
- the scope of protection we are able to establish and maintain for intellectual property rights covering our product candidates;
- our ability to enter into strategic arrangements and/or collaborations and the potential benefits of such arrangements;
- our estimates regarding expenses, capital requirements and needs for additional financing;
- our financial performance; and
- developments relating to our competitors and our industry.

These forward-looking statements are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties and assumptions, including those described in "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment, and new risks emerge from time to time. It is not possible for our management to predict all risks, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements we may make. In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, the forward-looking events and circumstances discussed in this prospectus may not occur and actual results could differ materially and adversely from those anticipated or implied in the forward-looking statements.

You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee that the future results, levels of activity, performance or events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur. We undertake no obligation to update publicly any forward-looking statements for any reason after the date of this prospectus to conform these statements to new information, actual results or to changes in our expectations, except as required by law.

You should read this prospectus and the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed with the SEC as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part with the understanding that our actual future results, levels of activity, performance, and events and circumstances may be materially different from what we expect.

This prospectus also contains industry, market and competitive position data from our own internal estimates and research as well as industry and general publications and research surveys and studies conducted by third parties. Industry publications, studies, and surveys generally state that they have been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, although they do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. Our internal data and estimates are based upon information obtained from trade and business organizations and other contacts in the markets in which we operate and our management's understanding of industry conditions. While we believe that each of these studies and publications is reliable, we have not independently verified market and industry data from third-party sources. While we believe our internal company research is reliable and the market definitions are appropriate, neither such research nor these definitions have been verified by any independent source. The industry in which we operate is subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risks due to various factors, including those described in the section titled "Risk Factors."

In addition, statements that "we believe" and similar statements reflect our beliefs and opinions on the relevant subject. These statements are based upon information available to us as of the date of this prospectus, and while we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain and investors are cautioned not to unduly rely upon these statements.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds from the sale of ordinary shares in this offering will be approximately $ million, based on an assumed initial public offering price of $ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. If the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option to purchase additional ordinary shares from us we estimate that our net proceeds will be approximately $ million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

Each $1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of $ per share would increase (decrease) our net proceeds by $ million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Each increase (decrease) by 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) the net proceeds from this offering by $ million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price remains the same, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions. The information discussed above is illustrative only and will adjust based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. Any increase or decrease in the net proceeds would not change our intended use of proceeds.

We estimate that we will use the net proceeds from this offering, together with our cash and cash equivalents, as follows:

- approximately $ million to fund our Phase 3 clinical trials of oral sulopenem and sulopenem in three indications;
- approximately $ million for milestone payments to Pfizer Inc. (Pfizer) payable upon commencement of Phase 3 clinical development for oral sulopenem and sulopenem pursuant to the exclusive license agreement we have entered into with Pfizer;
- approximately $ million to establish an Iterum-operated facility in Dublin as a second source supplier to produce oral sulopenem bilayer tablets; and
- the balance for working capital and other general corporate purposes, which may include regulatory, manufacturing, clinical supply and related costs.

The expected use of proceeds from this offering represent our intentions based upon our current plans and business conditions. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures may vary significantly depending on numerous factors and any unforeseen cash needs. As a result, management will retain broad discretion over the allocation of the net proceeds from this offering.

Pending the use of the proceeds from this offering, we intend to invest the net proceeds in interest-bearing, investment-grade securities, certificates of deposit or government securities.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid dividends on our ordinary shares. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to support operations and to finance the growth and development of our business. We do not intend to declare or pay cash dividends on our ordinary shares in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to pay dividends will be made at the discretion of our board of directors subject to applicable laws (including the Irish Companies Act, which requires, inter alia, Irish companies to have profits available for distribution equal to or greater than the amount of the proposed dividend), and will depend upon, among other factors, our results of operations, financial condition, contractual restrictions and capital requirements. Our future ability to pay cash dividends on our shares may be limited by the terms of any future debt or preferred securities.

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of December 31, 2017:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis, to reflect: (1) the conversion of all outstanding preferred shares into of our ordinary shares immediately prior to the closing of this offering, and (2) the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated constitution in connection with the closing of this offering; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis, to further reflect the sale by us of ordinary shares in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of $ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

You should read the information in this table together with our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus and the sections titled "Selected Consolidated Financial and Other Data" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

	As of December 31, 2017		
	Actual	Pro Forma	Pro Forma As Adjusted[1]
	(in thousands, except share and per share data)		
Cash and cash equivalents	$	$	$
Convertible preferred shares, $0.0001 par value; shares authorized, shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted			
Shareholders' equity:			
Preferred shares, $0.0001 par value; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding, actual; shares authorized and no shares issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted			
Ordinary shares, $0.0001 par value; shares authorized, shares issued and outstanding, actual; shares authorized, shares issued and outstanding, pro forma; shares authorized, shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted			
Additional paid-in capital			
Accumulated deficit			
Total shareholders' equity			
Total capitalization			

(1) Each $1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of $ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) each of cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total shareholders' equity, and total capitalization by $ million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. Each increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total shareholders' equity, and total capitalization by $ million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price remains the same, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions. The pro forma as adjusted information

discussed above is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

The number of ordinary shares to be outstanding after this offering is based on 95,827,720 ordinary shares outstanding as of December 31, 2017, and excludes:

- 3,898,534 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options as of December 31, 2017, with a weighted-average exercise price of $0.21 per share;
- 3,061,666 ordinary shares reserved for future issuance under our 2015 Equity Incentive Plan as of December 31, 2017; all shares reserved for future issuance and not subject to an outstanding stock option will cease to be available for issuance at the time our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan becomes effective in connection with this offering; and
- ordinary shares reserved for future issuance under our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, as well as any automatic increases in the number of ordinary shares reserved for future issuance under this plan, which will become effective upon the execution of the underwriting agreement for this offering.

DILUTION

If you invest in our ordinary shares in this offering, your interest will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per ordinary share and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per ordinary share after the closing of the offering.

Our pro forma net tangible book value as of December 31, 2017 was $ million, or $ per share. Pro forma net tangible book value per share is determined by subtracting our total liabilities from the total book value of our tangible assets and dividing the difference by the number of ordinary shares deemed to be outstanding at that date, after giving effect to the conversion of all outstanding preferred shares into an aggregate of ordinary shares immediately prior to the closing of this offering.

After giving effect to the sale of ordinary shares in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of $ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of December 31, 2017, would have been $ million, or $ per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value of $ per share to our existing shareholders and immediate dilution of $ per share to new investors purchasing ordinary shares in this offering.

The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis to new investors:

Assumed initial public offering price per share		$
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2017	$	
Increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors in this offering		
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering		
Dilution in net tangible book value per share to new investors in this offering		$

Each $1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of $ per share would increase (decrease) our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by $ per share and the dilution to new investors by $ per share, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Each increase of 1,000,000 shares in the number of ordinary shares offered by us would increase the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by $ per share and decrease the dilution to new investors by $ per share, assuming the assumed initial public offering price remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions. Similarly, each decrease of 1,000,000 shares in the number of ordinary shares offered by us would decrease the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by $ per share and increase the dilution to new investors by $ per share, assuming the assumed initial public offering price remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions.

The following table summarizes, as of December 31, 2017, on the pro forma as adjusted basis described above:

- the total number of ordinary shares purchased from us by our existing shareholders and by new investors purchasing shares in this offering;
- the total consideration paid to us by our existing shareholders and by new investors purchasing shares in this offering, assuming an initial public offering price of $ per share, the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, before deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us; and

- the average price per share paid by existing shareholders and by new investors purchasing shares in this offering.

	Shares Purchased		Total Consideration		Average Price Per Share
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	
Existing shareholders		%	$	%	$
New investors					$
Total		100.0%	$	100.0%	

A $1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of $ per share would increase (decrease) the total consideration paid to us by new investors by $ million assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and before deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses payable by us.

The tables and calculations above are based on 95,827,720 ordinary shares outstanding as of December 31, 2017, and exclude:

- 3,898,334 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options as of December 31, 2017, with a weighted-average exercise price of $0.21 per share;
- 3,061,666 ordinary shares reserved for future issuance under our 2015 Equity Incentive Plan as of December 31, 2017; all shares reserved for future issuance and not subject to an outstanding stock option will cease to be available for issuance at the time our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan becomes effective in connection with this offering; and
- ordinary shares reserved for future issuance under our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, as well as any automatic increases in the number of ordinary shares reserved for future issuance under this plan, which will become effective upon the execution of the underwriting agreement for this offering.

To the extent any outstanding options are exercised, new options are issued under our equity incentive plans, or we issue additional ordinary shares in the future, there will be further dilution to investors participating in this offering. If all outstanding options as of December 31, 2017 were exercised, then our existing shareholders, including the holders of these options, would own % and new investors would own % of the total number of ordinary shares outstanding upon the closing of this offering.

SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

You should read the selected consolidated financial data below in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the consolidated financial statements, related notes, and other financial information included elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected consolidated financial and other data in this section are not intended to replace the consolidated financial statements and are qualified in their entirety by the consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The following selected consolidated statements of operations data for the year ended December 31, 2016 and selected consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2016 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in any future period.

	Year Ended December 31, 2016 (in thousands, except per share data)
Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:	
Operating expenses:	
Research and development	$ (10,101)
General and administrative	(3,258)
Total operating expenses	(13,359)
Operating loss	(13,359)
Other income, net	8
Loss before income taxes	(13,351)
Income tax expense	(113)
Net loss and comprehensive loss	$ (13,464)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted(1)	$ (36.21)
Weighted average ordinary shares outstanding, basic and diluted	371,823

(1) Net loss per share, basic and diluted is the same due to our net loss.

	As of December 31, 2016 (in thousands)
Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:	
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 24,809
Working capital(1)	21,643
Total assets	26,917
Total liabilities	4,219
Convertible preferred shares	5
Total shareholders' equity	22,693

(1) Working capital is equal to current assets minus current liabilities.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with the section entitled "Selected Consolidated Financial Data" and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business and related financing, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. As a result of many factors, including those factors set forth in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus, our actual results could differ materially from the results described in or implied by these forward-looking statements.

Overview

We are a pharmaceutical company dedicated to developing and commercializing sulopenem to be potentially the first oral and intravenous (IV) branded penem available globally. Sulopenem is a potent, targeted spectrum gram-negative thiopenem delivered intravenously, which we have successfully developed in an oral tablet formulation, sulopenem etzadroxil-probenecid. Both sulopenem products have the potential to be important new treatment alternatives to address growing concerns related to antibacterial resistance without the known toxicities of some of the most widely-used antibiotics, specifically fluoroquinolones. We see two distinct opportunities for our sulopenem program: elevated risk patients in the community setting suffering from uncomplicated urinary tract infections (uUTI) and hospitalized patients suffering from complicated, resistant infections. Therefore, we plan to initiate a Phase 3 clinical program in the second half of 2018 for the treatment of adults in three indications: uUTI, complicated urinary tract infections (cUTI) and complicated intra-abdominal infections (cIAI). We designed one Phase 3 clinical trial in each indication based on our end of Phase 2 meeting with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the FDA) and feedback from the European Medicines Agency (the EMA). We intend to conduct the Phase 3 clinical trials under Special Protocol Assessment (SPA) agreements from the FDA. We expect to complete enrollment and produce topline data for all three clinical trials in the second half of 2019, and file our new drug applications (NDAs) with the FDA by the end of 2019.

Since our inception in June 2015, we have devoted substantially all of our resources to organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, establishing a supply chain, planning for commercialization, and conducting research and development activities for our sulopenem program. We do not have any products approved for sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales. We have funded our operations to date primarily with proceeds from the sale of preferred shares and ordinary shares. Through December 31, 2016, we had received gross cash proceeds of $41.6 million from sales of our Series A preferred shares and ordinary shares. In May 2017, we received gross cash proceeds of $45.9 million from the sale of our Series B-1 preferred shares.

In November 2015, we acquired an exclusive, worldwide license under certain patents and know-how to develop and commercialize sulopenem and its oral prodrug, sulopenem etzadroxil, from Pfizer Inc. (Pfizer). We have developed an oral formulation, sulopenem etzadroxil-probenecid combined in a single bilayer tablet, which we refer to as oral sulopenem. We refer to sulopenem delivered intravenously as sulopenem and, together with oral sulopenem, as our sulopenem program. Under an exclusive license agreement with Pfizer (the Pfizer License), we paid Pfizer a one-time nonrefundable upfront fee of $5.0 million and are obligated to pay Pfizer potential future clinical and regulatory milestone payments, as well as sales milestones upon achievement of net sales ranging from $250.0 million to $1.0 billion for each product type (sulopenem etzadroxil and other non-prodrugs, and sulopenem and other prodrugs). We are obligated to pay Pfizer royalties ranging from a single-digit to mid-teens percentage based on marginal net sales of each licensed product. Pfizer also received six million Series A preferred shares as additional payment for the licensed rights. In addition, if we sublicense or assign our rights to licensed products to a third party, and we receive in connection with such transaction a threshold amount of at least a low nine figure dollar amount over a specified period of time, we will be obligated to pay Pfizer an additional one-time payment of a low eight figure dollar amount.

Since our inception, we have incurred significant operating losses. Our ability to generate product revenue sufficient to achieve profitability will depend heavily on the successful development and eventual commercialization of oral sulopenem and sulopenem. Our net loss was $13.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. As of December 31, 2016, we had an accumulated deficit of $25.3 million. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses for at least the next two years as we advance our sulopenem program through Phase 3 clinical trials, seek regulatory approval and engage in market preparation activities. In addition, if we obtain marketing approval for oral sulopenem and sulopenem, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to product manufacturing, marketing, sales and distribution. For example, within a year of our product launch we expect to have an Iterum-operated facility in Dublin as a second source supplier to produce the oral sulopenem bilayer tablets, and will have expenses related to leasing and renovating the site, purchasing equipment for the site and registration and validation of the site. Furthermore, we may incur expenses in connection with the in-license or acquisition of additional product candidates. Additionally, upon the closing of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company, including significant legal, accounting, investor relations and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company.

As a result, we will require additional capital to fund our operations, continue to develop our sulopenem program and to execute our strategy. Until such time as we can obtain marketing approval for oral sulopenem, sulopenem or any future product candidate and generate significant revenue from product sales, if ever, we expect to finance our operations through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaboration agreements, other third-party funding, strategic alliances, licensing arrangements, marketing and distribution arrangements or government funding. We may be unable to raise additional funds or enter into such other agreements or arrangements when needed on favorable terms, or at all. If we fail to raise capital or enter into such agreements as, and when, needed, we may have to significantly delay, scale back, discontinue the development and commercialization of our sulopenem program, or otherwise change our strategy.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with product development, we are unable to predict the timing or amount of increased expenses or when or if we will be able to achieve or maintain profitability. Even if we are able to generate product sales, we may not become profitable. If we fail to become profitable or are unable to sustain profitability on a continuing basis, then we may be unable to continue our operations at planned levels and be forced to reduce or terminate our operations.

As of December 31, 2016, we had cash and cash equivalents of $24.8 million. In May 2017, we received gross cash proceeds of $45.9 million from the sale of Series B-1 preferred shares in connection with the first closing of our Series B preferred share financing. We believe that the anticipated net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements for at least . We have based these estimates on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could exhaust our available capital resources sooner than we expect. See the section titled "—Liquidity and Capital Resources."

Without giving effect to the anticipated net proceeds from this offering, we expect that our existing cash will be sufficient to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through . Beyond that point, we will need to raise additional capital to finance our operations, which cannot be assured.

Components of Our Results of Operations

Revenue

To date, we have not generated any revenue from product sales and do not expect to generate any revenue from the sale of oral sulopenem or sulopenem in the near future. If our development efforts for our sulopenem program are successful and result in regulatory approval and/or license agreements with third parties, we may generate revenue in the future from product sales.

Operating Expenses

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses consist primarily of costs incurred in connection with the development of our sulopenem program, which include:

- expenses incurred under agreements with contract research organizations, or CROs, contract manufacturing organizations, or CMOs, as well as investigative sites and consultants that conduct our clinical trials, preclinical studies and other scientific development services;
- manufacturing scale-up expenses and the cost of acquiring and manufacturing preclinical and clinical trial materials and commercial materials, including manufacturing validation batches;
- employee-related expenses, including salaries, related benefits, travel and share-based compensation expense for employees engaged in research and development functions;
- costs related to compliance with regulatory requirements;
- facilities costs, depreciation and other expenses, which include rent and utilities; and
- payments made in cash, equity securities or other forms of consideration under third-party licensing agreements.

We expense research and development costs as incurred. Advance payments we make for goods or services to be received in the future for use in research and development activities are recorded as prepaid expenses. We recognize external development costs based on an evaluation of the progress to completion of specific tasks using information provided to us by our service providers.

Research and development activities are central to our business model. Product candidates in advanced stages of clinical development generally have higher development costs than those in earlier stages of clinical development, primarily due to the increased size and duration of later stage clinical trials. As a result, we expect that our research and development expenses will increase substantially over the next several years as we increase personnel costs, including share-based compensation, commence Phase 3 clinical trials for our sulopenem program, conduct other clinical trials and prepare regulatory filings for oral sulopenem and sulopenem. We also expect to incur additional expenses related to milestone and royalty payments payable to Pfizer with whom we have entered into the Pfizer License to acquire the rights to oral sulopenem and sulopenem.

The successful development and commercialization of oral sulopenem and sulopenem is highly uncertain. At this time, we cannot reasonably estimate or know the nature, timing and costs of the efforts that will be necessary to complete the clinical development of our sulopenem program or when, if ever, material net cash inflows may commence from any of our product candidates. This uncertainty is due to the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with product development and commercialization, including the uncertainty of:

- the scope, progress, outcome and costs of our clinical trials and other research and development activities;
- successful patient enrollment in, and the initiation and completion of, clinical trials;
- the timing, receipt and terms of any marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- establishing commercial manufacturing capabilities or making arrangements with third-party manufacturers;
- development and timely delivery of commercial drug formulations that can be used in our clinical trials and for commercial launch;
- obtaining, maintaining, defending and enforcing patent claims and other intellectual property rights;
- significant and changing government regulation;

- launching commercial sales of our product candidates, if and when approved, whether alone or in collaboration with others; and
- maintaining a continued acceptable safety profile of the product candidates following approval.

We may never succeed in achieving regulatory approval for any of our product candidates. We may obtain unexpected results from our clinical trials. We may elect to discontinue, delay or modify clinical trials of some product candidates or focus on others. Any changes in the outcome of any of these variables with respect to the development of our product candidates in clinical development could mean a significant change in the costs and timing associated with the development of these product candidates. For example, if we experience significant delays in enrollment in any of our planned clinical trials, or are required to add additional patients to a study to remain consistent with our original trial design assumptions, we could be required to expend significant additional financial resources and time on the completion of clinical development of that product candidate.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries, related benefits, travel and share-based compensation expense for personnel in executive, finance and administrative functions. General and administrative expenses also include professional fees for legal, patent, consulting, accounting and audit services.

We anticipate that our general and administrative expenses will increase in the future as we increase our headcount to support our continued development of our sulopenem program. We also anticipate that we will incur increased accounting, audit, legal, regulatory, compliance, director and officer insurance costs as well as investor and public relations expenses associated with being a public company. We anticipate the additional costs for these services will increase our general and administrative expenses by approximately $1.5 million to $2.0 million on an annual basis. Additionally, if and when we believe a regulatory approval of oral sulopenem and sulopenem appears likely, we anticipate an increase in payroll and expense as a result of our preparation for commercial operations.

Other Income (Expense)

Foreign Exchange Gain (Loss)

We realize foreign currency gains (losses) in the normal course of business based on movement in the applicable exchange rates. These gains (losses) have been insignificant to date and are included as a component of other income (expense).

Provision for Income Taxes

We recognize income taxes under the asset and liability method. Deferred income taxes are recognized for differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities at enacted statutory tax rates in effect for the years in which the differences are expected to reverse. The effect on deferred taxes of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. In evaluating our ability to recover our deferred tax assets, we consider all available positive and negative evidence including its past operating results, the existence of cumulative income in the most recent fiscal years, changes in the business in which we operate and our forecast of future taxable income. In determining future taxable income, we are responsible for assumptions utilized including the amount of Irish, U.S. and other foreign pre-tax operating income, the reversal of temporary differences and the implementation of feasible and prudent tax planning strategies. These assumptions require significant judgment about the forecasts of future taxable income and are consistent with the plans and estimates that we are using to manage the underlying businesses.

We account for uncertain tax positions using a more-likely-than-not threshold for recognizing and resolving uncertain tax positions. The evaluation of uncertain tax positions is based on factors including, but not limited to,

changes in tax law, the measurement of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in tax returns, the effective settlement of matters subject to audit, new audit activity and changes in facts or circumstances related to a tax position. We evaluate our tax position on a quarterly basis. We also accrue for potential interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits in income tax expense.

Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates

Our consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States. The preparation of our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue, costs and expenses, and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities in our financial statements. We base our estimates on historical experience, known trends and events and various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. We evaluate our estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis. Our actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

While our significant accounting policies are described in more detail in Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements appearing at the end of this prospectus, we believe that the following accounting policies are those most critical to the judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements.

Accrued Research and Development Expenses

As part of the process of preparing our consolidated financial statements, we are required to estimate our accrued research and development expenses. This process involves reviewing open contracts and purchase orders, communicating with our personnel to identify services that have been performed on our behalf and estimating the level of service performed and the associated cost incurred for the service when we have not yet been invoiced or otherwise notified of actual costs. The majority of our service providers invoice us in arrears for services performed, on a pre-determined schedule or when contractual milestones are met; however, some require advanced payments. We make estimates of our accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date in the consolidated financial statements based on facts and circumstances known to us at that time. We periodically confirm the accuracy of these estimates with the service providers and make adjustments if necessary. Examples of estimated accrued research and development expenses include fees paid to:

- vendors, including central laboratories, in connection with preclinical development activities;
- CROs and investigative sites in connection with preclinical and clinical studies; and
- CMOs in connection with drug substance and drug product formulation of preclinical and clinical trial materials.

We base our expenses related to preclinical studies and clinical trials on our estimates of the services received and efforts expended pursuant to quotes and contracts with multiple research institutions and CROs that conduct and manage preclinical studies and clinical trials on our behalf. The financial terms of these agreements are subject to negotiation, vary from contract to contract and may result in uneven payment flows. There may be instances in which payments made to our vendors will exceed the level of services provided and result in a prepayment of the expense. Payments under some of these contracts depend on factors such as the successful enrollment of patients and the completion of clinical trial milestones. In accruing service fees, we estimate the time period over which services will be performed and the level of effort to be expended in each period. If the actual timing of the performance of services or the level of effort varies from the estimate, we adjust the accrual or the amount of prepaid expenses accordingly. Although we do not expect our estimates to be materially different from amounts actually incurred, our understanding of the status and timing of services performed relative to the actual status and timing of services performed may vary and may result in reporting amounts that are too high or too low in any particular period. To date, there have not been any material adjustments to our prior estimates of accrued research and development expenses.

Share-Based Compensation

We measure share options and other share-based awards granted to employees and directors based on the fair value on the date of the grant and recognize the corresponding compensation expense of those awards over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period of the respective award. We have only issued share awards with service-based vesting conditions and record the expense for these awards using the straight-line method.

For share-based awards granted to consultants and non-employees, we recognize compensation expense over the period during which services are rendered by such consultants and non-employees until completed. At the end of each financial reporting period prior to completion of the service, the fair value of these awards is remeasured using the then-current fair value of our ordinary shares and updated assumption inputs in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model.

We estimate the fair value of each share option grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, which uses as inputs the fair value of our ordinary shares and assumptions we make for the volatility of our ordinary shares, the expected term of our share options, the risk-free interest rate for a period that approximates the expected term of our share options and our expected dividend yield.

Determination of the Fair Value of Ordinary Shares

As there has been no public market for our ordinary shares to date, the estimated fair value of our ordinary shares has been determined by our board of directors as of the date of each option grant, with input from management, considering our most recently available third-party valuation of our ordinary shares as well as our board of directors' assessment of additional objective and subjective factors that it believed were relevant and which may have changed from the date of the most recent third-party valuation through the date of the grant. Our board of directors considered various objective and subjective factors to determine the fair value of our ordinary shares as of each grant date, including:

- the prices at which we sold preferred shares and the superior rights and preferences of the preferred shares relative to our ordinary shares at the time of each grant;
- the progress of our research and development programs, including the status of preclinical studies and clinical trials for our product candidates;
- our stage of development and commercialization and our business strategy;
- external market conditions affecting the pharmaceutical industry and trends within the pharmaceutical industry;
- our financial position, including cash on hand, and our historical and forecasted performance and operating results;
- the lack of an active public market for our ordinary shares and our preferred shares;
- the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event, such as an initial public offering, or IPO, or a sale of our company in light of prevailing market conditions; and
- the analysis of IPOs and the market performance of similar companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries.

Our third-party valuations of ordinary shares were prepared using the option-pricing method, or OPM, which used an income and market approach to estimate our enterprise value. The OPM treats ordinary shares and preferred shares as call options on the total equity value of a company, with exercise prices based on the value thresholds at which the allocation among the various holders of a company's securities changes. Under this method, the ordinary shares have value only if the funds available for distribution to shareholders exceeded the

value of the preferred share liquidation preferences at the time of the liquidity event, such as a strategic sale or a merger. Discounts for lack of control and marketability of the ordinary shares were applied directly or were inherent in the methodologies employed to arrive at an indication of the value for the ordinary shares.

The assumptions underlying these valuations represent management's best estimates, which involve inherent uncertainties and the application of management judgment. As a result, if factors or expected outcomes change and we use significantly different assumptions or estimates, our share-based compensation expense could be materially different.

Following the closing of this offering, the fair value of our ordinary shares will be determined based on the quoted market price of our ordinary shares.

Results of Operations

For the Year Ended December 31, 2016

The following table summarizes operating expense data for the year ended December 31, 2016:

	Year Ended December 31, 2016 (in thousands)
Operating expenses:	
Research and development	$ 10,101
General and administrative	3,258
Total operating expenses	$ 13,359

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses were $10.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, and consisted primarily of costs associated with the manufacture of clinical supply, preclinical toxicology work, a Phase 1 dosing study, and personnel-related costs, including share-based compensation, as well as consulting fees to support regulatory, chemistry, manufacturing and control (CMC), preclinical and clinical work, including the translation of the Pfizer Japan study results.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses were $3.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, and primarily consisted of personnel-related costs, including share-based compensation, professional fees, insurance, board fees including travel and facility-related costs.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Since our inception, we have not generated any revenue and have incurred significant operating losses and negative cash flows from our operations. We have funded our operations to date primarily with proceeds from the sale of preferred shares and ordinary shares. Through December 31, 2016, we had received gross cash proceeds of $41.6 million from sales of our Series A preferred shares and ordinary shares. As of December 31, 2016, we had cash and cash equivalents of $24.8 million. In May 2017, we received gross cash proceeds of $45.9 million from the sale of Series B-1 preferred shares.

Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our cash flows for the period presented:

	Year Ended December 31, 2016 (in thousands)
Net cash used in operating activities	$ (11,298)
Net cash provided by (used) in investing activities	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	20,851
Net increase in cash	$ 9,553

Operating Activities

During the year ended December 31, 2016, operating activities used $11.3 million of cash, resulting from our net loss of $13.5 million, partially offset by non-cash charges of $0.4 million and net cash provided by changes in our operating assets and liabilities of $1.8 million. Net cash provided by changes in our operating assets and liabilities for the year ended December 31, 2016 consisted primarily of increases in accrued expenses and accounts payable primarily due to increases in clinical trial supply and costs, partially offset by increases in prepaid expenses and other assets primarily related to advance payments to contract manufacturing organizations.

Financing Activities

During the year ended December 31, 2016, net cash provided by financing activities was $20.9 million, and consisted of gross cash proceeds from the issuance of Series A preferred shares in December 2016.

Funding Requirements

We expect our expenses to increase substantially in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we advance the clinical trials of oral sulopenem and sulopenem. In addition, upon the closing of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. Our expenses will also increase if and as we:

- conduct additional clinical trials for oral sulopenem and sulopenem, which include our planned Phase 1 clinical trials, which we expect will occur in 2018 and 2019, and our three planned pivotal Phase 3 clinical trials of oral sulopenem and sulopenem which we plan to initiate in the second half of 2018;
- initiate other supporting studies required for regulatory approval of our product candidates, including but not limited to drug interaction studies, a hepatic impairment study, standard bioavailability studies of new formulations and a study of the effect on fecal flora;
- establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure to commercialize oral sulopenem and sulopenem in the United States, if we obtain marketing approval from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the FDA);
- establish manufacturing and supply chain capacity sufficient to provide commercial quantities of oral sulopenem and sulopenem, if we obtain marketing approval;
- pursue the development of our sulopenem program in additional indications;
- maintain, expand, defend and protect our intellectual property portfolio;
- hire additional clinical, scientific and commercial personnel;
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development and planned future commercialization efforts, as well as to support our transition to a public reporting company; and
- acquire or in-license other product candidates or technologies.

We believe that the anticipated net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash, will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements for the next . We have based these estimates on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could utilize our available capital resources sooner than we expect. We expect that we will require additional capital to file with regulatory agencies and commercialize oral sulopenem and sulopenem, if we receive regulatory approval, and to pursue in-licenses or acquisitions of other product candidates. If we receive regulatory approval for oral sulopenem or sulopenem, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to product manufacturing, sales, marketing and distribution, depending on where we choose to commercialize.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with research, development and commercialization of pharmaceutical product candidates, we are unable to estimate the exact amount of our working capital requirements. Our future funding requirements, both short-term and long-term will depend on many factors, including:

- the timing and costs of our planned clinical trials of oral sulopenem and sulopenem;
- the initiation, progress, timing, costs and results of preclinical studies and clinical trials of other potential product candidates and of our current product candidates in additional indications;
- the amount of funding that we receive under government awards that we have applied for or may apply for in the future;
- the number and characteristics of product candidates that we pursue;
- the outcome, timing and costs of seeking regulatory approvals;
- the costs of commercialization activities for oral sulopenem and sulopenem and other product candidates if we receive marketing approval, including the costs and timing of establishing product sales, marketing, distribution and manufacturing capabilities;
- the receipt of marketing approval and revenue received from any potential commercial sales of oral sulopenem and sulopenem;
- the terms and timing of any future collaborations, licensing or other arrangements that we may establish;
- the amount and timing of any payments we may be required to make, or that we may receive, in connection with the licensing, filing, prosecution, defense and enforcement of any patents or other intellectual property rights, including milestone and royalty payments and patent prosecution fees that we are obligated to pay pursuant to the Pfizer License or other future license agreements;
- the costs of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and protecting our intellectual property rights and defending against any intellectual property related claims;
- the costs of operating as a public company; and
- the extent to which we in-license or acquire other products and technologies.

Until such time, if ever, that we can generate product revenue sufficient to achieve profitability, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaboration agreements, other third-party funding, strategic alliances, licensing arrangements, marketing and distribution arrangements or government funding. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as an ordinary shareholder. Debt financing and preferred equity financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If we raise additional funds through other third-party funding, collaborations agreements, strategic alliances, licensing arrangements or marketing and distribution arrangements, we may have to

relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market products or product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

Contractual Obligations and Commitments

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2016 and the effects that such obligations are expected to have on our liquidity and cash flows in future periods:

	Payments Due by Period				
	Total	Less than 1 Year	1 to 3 Years	4 to 5 Years	More than 5 Years
	(in thousands)				
Operating lease commitments(1)	$3,000	$ 278	$620	$608	$ 1,494
Total	$3,000	$ 278	$620	$608	$ 1,494

(1) Reflects payments due for our leases of office space under operating lease agreements that expire in 2018 and 2026.

Under our license agreement with Pfizer, we have agreed to make certain clinical, regulatory and sales milestone payments, pay royalties and make a potential one-time payment related to sublicensing income that exceeds a certain threshold. We have not included any contingent payment obligations, such as milestones, royalties, or one-time payments, in the table above as the amount, timing and likelihood of such payments are not known. Under the Pfizer License, we are obligated to make certain clinical, regulatory and sales milestone payments. We expect to use $15.0 million of the proceeds from this offering for milestone payments to Pfizer. We are obligated to pay Pfizer royalties ranging from a single-digit to mid-teens percentage based on marginal net sales of each licensed product.

In June 2016, we entered into an agreement with a supplier whereby we agreed to pay $2.6 million to the supplier to acquire equipment, which will be used solely to manufacture product for us. This payment will be offset against the price of the product to be supplied under a future supply agreement. As of December 31, 2016, $1.6 million remained outstanding to the supplier.

Emerging Growth Company Status

The Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 permits an “emerging growth company” such as us to take advantage of an extended transition period to comply with new or revised accounting standards applicable to public companies until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected to “opt out” of this provision and, as a result, we will comply with new or revised accounting standards when they are required to be adopted by public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We did not have during the period presented, and we do not currently have, any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined in the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

A description of recently issued accounting pronouncements that may potentially impact our financial position and results of operations is disclosed in Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements appearing at the end of this prospectus.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risks

We had cash and cash equivalents of $24.8 million as of December 31, 2016, consisting of cash in non-interest bearing accounts in highly rated financial institutions in the United States and Ireland.

We contract with CROs and contract manufacturers globally. We may be subject to fluctuations in foreign currency rates in connection with certain of these agreements. Transactions denominated in currencies other than the functional currency are recorded based on exchange rates at the time such transactions arise. As of December 31, 2016, substantially all of our liabilities were denominated in U.S. dollars. Net foreign currency gains and losses did not have a material effect on our results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2016.

BUSINESS

Overview

We are a pharmaceutical company dedicated to developing and commercializing sulopenem to be potentially the first oral and intravenous (IV) branded penem available globally. Sulopenem is a potent, targeted spectrum gram-negative thiopenem delivered intravenously, which we have successfully developed in an oral tablet formulation, sulopenem etzadroxil-probenecid. Both sulopenem product candidates have the potential to be important new treatment alternatives to address growing concerns related to antibacterial resistance without the known toxicities of some of the most widely-used antibiotics, specifically fluoroquinolones. We see two distinct opportunities for our sulopenem program: elevated risk patients in the community setting suffering from uncomplicated urinary tract infections (uUTI) and hospitalized patients suffering from complicated, antibiotic-resistant infections. Therefore, we plan to initiate a Phase 3 clinical program in the second half of 2018 for the treatment of adults in three indications: uUTI, complicated urinary tract infections (cUTI) and complicated intra-abdominal infections (cIAI). We designed one Phase 3 clinical trial in each indication based on our end of Phase 2 meeting with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the FDA) and feedback from the European Medicines Agency (the EMA). We intend to conduct the Phase 3 clinical trials under Special Protocol Assessment (SPA) agreements from the FDA. We expect to complete enrollment and produce topline data for all three clinical trials in the second half of 2019, and file our new drug applications (NDAs) with the FDA by the end of 2019.

In November 2015, we acquired an exclusive, worldwide license under certain patents and know-how to develop and commercialize sulopenem and its oral prodrug, sulopenem etzadroxil, from Pfizer Inc. (Pfizer). Pfizer conducted Phase 1 and Phase 2 clinical trials of sulopenem delivered intravenously in Japan in over 1,450 patients with a variety of hospital and community acquired infections. These clinical trials provided evidence to support sulopenem's safety and efficacy. Pfizer subsequently developed sulopenem into a prodrug formulation, sulopenem etzadroxil, to enable oral delivery. Once this prodrug is absorbed in the gastrointestinal tract, the etzadroxil ester is immediately cleaved off and the active moiety, sulopenem, is released into the bloodstream. We have further enhanced this prodrug formulation with the addition of probenecid to extend sulopenem's half-life and enhance its antibacterial potential. Probenecid is a pharmacokinetic enhancer that has been safely and extensively used globally for decades. The oral dose of sulopenem etzadroxil-probenecid will be combined in a single bilayer tablet, which we refer to as oral sulopenem. We refer to sulopenem delivered intravenously as sulopenem and, together with oral sulopenem, as our sulopenem program.

The treatment of urinary tract and intra-abdominal infections has become more challenging because of the development of resistance by pathogens responsible for these diseases. There are approximately 13.5 million emergency room and office visits for symptoms of urinary tract infections (UTIs) and approximately 21 million uUTIs in the United States annually. Based on market research, physicians estimated that approximately 35% of these patients are at elevated risk for treatment failure. Proper antibiotic treatment of resistant infections in this group is particularly important due to the risks associated with treatment failure. Elevated risk patients were defined in the research as patients with recurrent UTIs, elderly patients, those who have a suspected or confirmed drug-resistant infection, patients with comorbidities (e.g., Diabetes mellitus) or that are immunocompromised, patients that have had a recent hospitalization, patients with a history of prior antibiotic failure and patients in a long-term care setting. Treatment failures pose significant clinical and economic challenges to the healthcare system. There are also approximately four million patients with cUTI and approximately 275,000 patients with cIAI that require antibiotic therapy every year in the United States.

Growing antibiotic resistance to *E. coli,* the primary cause of UTIs, has complicated the choice of treatment alternatives in both the community and hospital settings, reducing effective treatment choices for physicians. In addition, the Infectious Diseases Society of America and European Society for Microbiology and Infectious Diseases recommend against empiric use, or prescribing without a bacterial culture, of fluoroquinolones for uUTIs in their 2010 Update to the International Clinical Practice Guidelines for the Treatment of Acute Uncomplicated Cystitis and Pyelonephritis in Women. Similarly, the FDA in its November 2015 Advisory

Committee meeting stated that the risk of serious side effects caused by fluoroquinolones generally outweighs the benefits for patients with uUTIs and other uncomplicated infections. Subsequently, the FDA mandated labeling modifications for quinolone antibiotics directing healthcare professionals to reserve fluoroquinolones for patients with no other treatment alternatives.

None of the most commonly used oral antibiotics for treatment of uUTIs were approved by the FDA within the last two decades. We believe oral sulopenem will be an important empiric treatment option for elevated risk uUTI patients because of its potency against resistant pathogens, as well as its spectrum of antibacterial activity. In addition, oral sulopenem will allow patients who develop an infection with a resistant pathogen, but are stable enough to be treated in the community, to avoid the need for an IV catheter and even hospitalization. The primary endpoint of our uUTI Phase 3 clinical trial is designed to demonstrate non-inferiority in patients with ciprofloxacin-susceptible pathogens but also provides an opportunity to demonstrate superiority to ciprofloxacin for oral sulopenem in patients with ciprofloxacin-resistant pathogens.

In the hospital setting, the lack of effective oral stepdown options results in the potential for lengthy hospital stays or insertion of a peripherally inserted central catheter (PICC) to facilitate administration of IV antibiotics, even for some patients with relatively straightforward infections. Our sulopenem program may enable faster discharges, providing cost-saving advantages for the hospital and mitigating infection risk to the patients. Based on potency, safety and formulation advantages, we believe our sulopenem program is uniquely positioned to address unmet medical needs for patients suffering from uncomplicated and complicated infections in both the community and hospital settings.

If the FDA approves oral sulopenem and sulopenem, we plan to build a commercial infrastructure to launch both product candidates in the United States. Data from a study we commissioned in 2017 to quantify zip code level quinolone resistance, in addition to data from our clinical trials and available prescriber data, will inform our initial targeted sales force where the medical need for a new, effective therapy for UTIs is highest in the community and hospital settings. Outside of the United States, we are evaluating our options to maximize the value of our sulopenem program.

We plan to employ a dual sourcing strategy for critical elements of our sulopenem supply chain. We expect to register and validate two suppliers for the manufacture of the active pharmaceutical ingredient (API) at the time of our planned regulatory filings in the United States by the end of 2019. Also, given the importance of oral sulopenem to our potential commercial results, we plan to utilize two sites to manufacture sulopenem tablets: one third-party facility registered and validated to supply product for our launch and an Iterum-operated facility registered and validated within one year of product launch.

Sulopenem-etzadroxil has an issued composition of matter patent in the United States (which we have exclusively licensed from Pfizer) that is scheduled to expire in 2029, subject to potential extension to 2034 under The Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984 (the Hatch-Waxman Act). In addition, the FDA has designated oral sulopenem and sulopenem as Qualified Infectious Disease Products (QIDP) for the indications of uUTI, cUTI and cIAI pursuant to the Generating Antibiotic Incentives Now Act (the GAIN Act), which provides the potential for a more rapid NDA review cycle and could add five years to any non-patent marketing exclusivity period that we may be granted. QIDP status for other indications, such as respiratory tract infections, gonorrhea and diabetic foot infection is also possible given the coverage of gram-negative and gram-positive bacteria by sulopenem, pending submission of additional documentation and acceptance by the FDA.

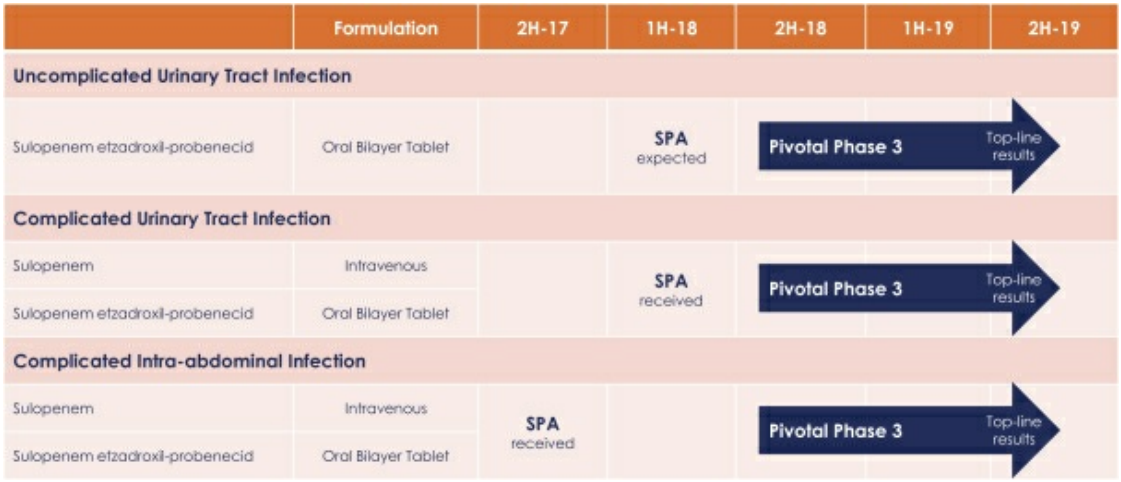
We were founded in June 2015 by former executives of Durata Therapeutics, Inc. (Durata), a biopharmaceutical company, which developed dalbavancin, another antibiotic from the Pfizer portfolio, and successfully obtained FDA approval, launched the product in the United States, and submitted a marketing authorization application (MAA) to the EMA (approval was received in 2015). Durata was acquired by Allergan (formerly Actavis, Inc.) in late 2014. To date, we have raised approximately $87 million to develop our sulopenem program from a leading investor group including Advent Life Sciences, Arix Bioscience plc, Bay City

Capital, Canaan Partners, Domain Associates, Frazier Healthcare Partners, New Leaf Venture Partners, Pivotal bioVenture Partners, and Sofinnova Ventures, as well as our founders. Pfizer is also one of our shareholders.

Sulopenem Program, Clinical and Regulatory Status

We plan to pursue three initial indications for oral sulopenem and sulopenem, as summarized in the chart below. We designed these Phase 3 clinical trials based on extensive *in vitro* microbiologic surveillance data, Phase 1 pharmacokinetic data from healthy volunteers as well as population pharmacokinetic data from patients, animal models in relevant disease settings, Phase 2 data from a program performed with sulopenem by Pfizer in Japan in the early 1990s, and regulatory feedback from FDA at an end of Phase 2 meeting, all supported by an advanced commercial manufacturing program which will provide clinical supplies.

We intend to conduct the Phase 3 clinical trials under SPA agreements from the FDA. We expect to complete enrollment and produce topline data for all three clinical trials in the second half of 2019, and file our NDAs with the FDA by the end of 2019.



Our Strategy

Our strategy is to develop and commercialize our sulopenem program for multiple indications, and in the long term to build a market-leading anti-infective business. The key elements of this strategy include the following:

- ***Complete sulopenem clinical development in three initial indications***. Conduct single Phase 3 clinical trials in each of our three initial indications: uUTI, cUTI and cIAI. We have received SPA agreements from the FDA for cIAI and cUTI and expect to receive the SPA agreement for uUTI in the first half of 2018. We plan to begin enrollment in all three clinical trials in the second half of 2018 and expect to conclude enrollment in the second half of 2019, with top-line data available in the same period.
- ***Obtain regulatory approval for oral sulopenem and sulopenem in the United States and subsequently in the European Union.*** We designed our Phase 3 clinical program based on extensive discussions with the FDA, including our end of Phase 2 meeting in July 2017, and considered scientific advice received from the EMA to meet the regulatory filing requirements in the European Union. If our Phase 3 clinical trials are successful, we plan to submit NDAs for both oral sulopenem and sulopenem to the FDA by the end of 2019 and subsequently submit an MAA to the EMA.
- ***Maximize commercial potential of sulopenem program.*** If approved, we intend to directly commercialize our sulopenem program in the United States with a targeted community and hospital sales force. Outside of the United States, we are evaluating our options to maximize the value of the sulopenem program.

- ***Pursue the development of oral sulopenem and sulopenem in additional indications***. In the future, we may pursue development of our sulopenem program in additional indications in adults and children, including respiratory tract infections, gonorrhea and diabetic foot infection, as well as new formulations to support these indications.
- ***Build a portfolio of differentiated anti-infective products***. We intend to enhance our product pipeline through strategically in-licensing or acquiring clinical stage product candidates or approved products for the community and/or hospital, and acute care markets. We believe that our focus on acute care in both the community and hospital markets will make us an attractive partner for companies seeking to out-license products or product candidates in our areas of focus.

The Medical Need

Urinary Tract and Intra-Abdominal Infections

UTIs are among the most common bacterial infections encountered in the ambulatory setting. A UTI occurs when one or more parts of the urinary system (kidneys, ureters, bladder or urethra) become infected with a pathogen (most frequently, bacteria). While many UTIs are not considered life-threatening, if the infection is caused by a multi-drug resistant (MDR) bacterial pathogen, or reaches the kidneys, serious illness, and even death, can occur. UTI diagnoses are stratified between either complicated or uncomplicated infections. uUTI refers to the invasion of a structurally and functionally normal urinary tract by a nonresident infectious organism (e.g. acute cystitis), and is diagnosed and commonly treated with an oral agent in an outpatient setting. Conversely, cUTIs occur in patients with an abnormal structural or functional urinary tract, or both (e.g. acute pyelonephritis, ureteral stricture, neurogenic bladder or indwelling catheters), with treatment typically initiated by IV therapy in a hospital setting.

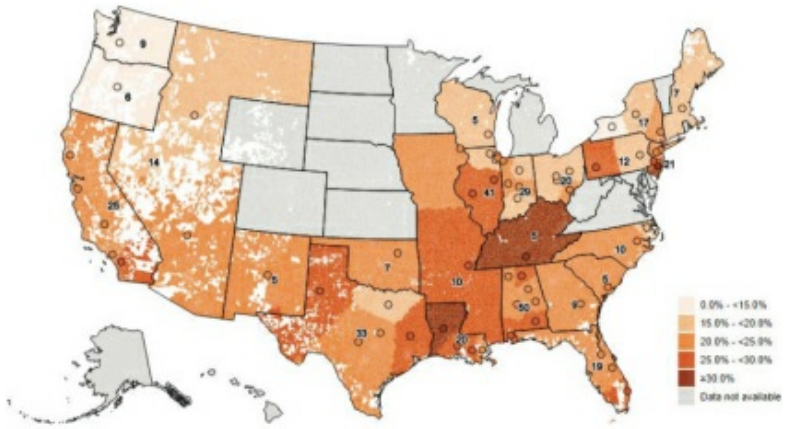
cIAIs have similar challenges to that of cUTIs. These complicated infections, such as appendicitis, peptic ulcer disease and diverticulitis, extend into the peritoneal space and can be associated with abscess formation.

Antimicrobial Resistance is Increasing

E. coli is growing increasingly resistant to many classes of antibiotics, which is especially problematic for patients suffering from UTIs because *E. coli* is the primary cause of those infections. The market leading antibiotics, fluoroquinolones (e.g., Cipro, Levaquin) and trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole (e.g., Bactrim, Septra), currently have *E. coli* resistance rates over 20% nationally. The national resistance rate of *E. coli* to cephalosporins was estimated to be approximately 13% for the combined years of 2011 to 2015. Between 2000 and 2009 the prevalence of extended spectrum beta-lactamases (ESBL)-producing *E. coli* and ESBL-producing *K. pneumoniae* more than doubled from 3.3% to 8.0% and from 9.1% to 18.6%, respectively. During the same timeframe, hospitalizations caused by ESBL-producing organisms increased by about 300%.

We have further delineated the prevalence of bacterial resistance to antibiotics used to treat UTIs in the United States. Based on zip code level urine culture results obtained from outpatient UTIs, we believe that resistance of Enterobacteriaceae to quinolone antibiotics is over 20% in a significant portion of the country.

Geographic prevalence of quinolone non-susceptible Enterobacteriaceae by zip code in outpatient urine cultures.



Numbers represent hospital centers from which data were derived.

As antibiotic resistance leads to increased costs of treatment and increased morbidity as well as increased mortality, there is an urgent unmet medical need for antimicrobial agents that can be utilized in community and hospital infections. The antimicrobial class of penems has the potential to address many of the relevant resistance issues associated with ß-lactam antibiotics because of a broad spectrum of antibacterial activity and intrinsic stability against hydrolytic attack by many ß-lactamases, including ESBL and AmpC enzymes.

There is a Significant Population at Risk

There are approximately 13.5 million emergency room and office visits for symptoms of urinary tract infections (UTIs) and approximately 21 million uUTIs in the United States annually. Based on market research, physicians estimated that approximately 35% of these patients are at elevated risk for treatment failure. Proper antibiotic treatment of resistant infections in this group is particularly important due to the risks associated with treatment failure. Elevated risk patients were defined in the research as patients with recurrent UTIs, elderly patients, those patients who have a suspected or confirmed drug-resistant infection, patients with comorbidities (e.g., Diabetes mellitus) or that are immunocompromised, patients that have had a recent hospitalization, patients with a history of prior antibiotic failure and patients in a long-term care setting.

There are also approximately four million patients with cUTI and approximately 275,000 patients with cIAI that require antibiotic therapy every year in the United States.

Limited Treatment Options

In addition to worsening antibiotic resistance, many of the antibiotics currently used for first-line empiric oral treatment of uUTIs, such as nitrofurantoin and trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole, suffer from significant safety and tolerability concerns and some antibiotics, such as nitrofurantoin and fosfomycin, have poor tissue penetration. The limited oral antibiotic treatment options for patients with uUTIs can sometimes result in hospitalization to facilitate administration of IV antibiotics for patients whose infection progresses; in addition, some patients whose uUTI remains uncomplicated may require hospital admission for IV therapy. For patients with cUTIs, the lack of effective oral stepdown options, which is demonstrated by the fact that none of the most commonly used oral agents used to treat cUTIs were approved by the FDA in the last two decades, results in the potential for lengthy hospital stays or insertion of a PICC to facilitate administration of IV antibiotics, even for some patients with relatively straightforward infections. Therefore, based both on the epidemiology described above and confirmed after recent discussions with practicing clinicians and pharmacists, we believe there is a

pressing need for a novel oral antibacterial therapy for UTI, both complicated and uncomplicated, that has potent activity against ESBL producing and quinolone resistant gram-negative organisms.

The Challenge of Developing Antibiotics

Antibiotics work by targeting a critical function of the bacteria and rendering it non-functional. These critical functions include the ability to make proteins, to replicate further, and to build protective envelopes against the harsh external environment. These functions are coded in the bacteria's DNA, which is copied over to each generation. Occasionally errors are made in the copying; typically, these errors kill off the progeny but can sometimes actually help them survive under specific circumstances, namely when threatened by an antibiotic.

Bacterial mutations, these errors in the DNA coding, allow the organism to change their protein structures sufficiently to prevent target-specific antibiotics from working. Over time, the subsequent generations of bacteria retain these mutations and even develop additional ones that make them resistant to multiple classes of antibiotics. Furthermore, bacteria have also developed mechanisms that allow them to pass these genetic mutations directly to other nearby bacteria, even those from a different species. When they contain more than one resistance mechanism, these organisms are known as multi-drug resistant (MDR) pathogens. The limited number of antibiotic classes poses a concern that eventually we will not have any antibiotics available to treat patients who develop an infection caused by these MDR bacteria. We continue to need new antibiotics that stay one step ahead of these mutating bacteria in order to protect against the infections that they cause.

Market Leader for Treatment of UTIs is Failing Patients

Fluoroquinolones are now the most widely used antibiotic class in treating community and hospital gram-negative infections, but they have encountered increasing resistance among MDR gram-negative bacteria and are associated with significant adverse effects. The Infectious Diseases Society of America and European Society for Microbiology and Infectious Diseases recommend against empiric use of fluoroquinolones for uUTIs in their 2010 Update to the International Clinical Practice Guidelines for the Treatment of Acute Uncomplicated Cystitis and Pyelonephritis in Women as they "have a propensity for collateral damage and should be reserved for important uses other than acute cystitis and thus should be considered alternative antimicrobials for acute cystitis." Similarly, the FDA in its November 2015 Advisory Committee meeting stated that the risk of serious side effects caused by fluoroquinolones generally outweighs the benefits for patients with uUTIs and other uncomplicated infections. Subsequently, the FDA mandated labeling modifications for quinolone antibiotics directing healthcare professionals to reserve fluoroquinolones for patients with no other treatment alternatives.

The Solution to Rising Resistance

The solution to the problem of resistance is based on strategies to use those antibiotics only when patients really need them, limiting the number of opportunities for the bacteria to develop these mutations, and to continue efforts aimed at the discovery and development of new and effective antibacterial agents.

These new agents will need to:

- kill the organisms responsible for the actual infection;
- target a specific bacterial function and overcome the existing resistance mechanisms around that function;
- be powerful enough to require a minimal amount of drug to kill the organism at the site of infection; and
- be delivered to a patient in a manner which is safe, tolerable and convenient.

For the last thirty years, the penem class of antibiotics, including carbapenems such as imipenem, meropenem, doripenem and ertapenem, have been potent and reliable therapeutic options for patients with

serious infections. Their spectrum of activity includes those pathogens responsible for infections such as those in the intra-abdominal space, urinary tract, and respiratory tract with a potency as good or better than any other antibiotic class, targeting the cell wall of bacteria, a critical element of bacterial defense. Resistance to the class, generally caused by organisms which have acquired a carbapenemase, is rarely, if ever, seen in the community setting and is primarily localized to patients with substantial healthcare exposures, particularly recent hospitalizations. These drugs are generally very well tolerated. Their limitation is the requirement to be delivered intravenously, restricting their utility to hospitalized patients.

Our Sulopenem Program

Our sulopenem program has the potential to offer a solution to the problem of antibiotic resistance and the limitations of existing agents. Sulopenem has *in vitro* activity against gram-negative organisms with resistance to one or more established antibiotics and can be delivered in an oral formulation. If a UTI occurs in the community setting, oral sulopenem can be provided as a tablet, offering an option for care of those with a culture proven or suspected MDR pathogen that is susceptible to sulopenem, as well as potentially avoiding the need for hospitalization. If a patient requires hospitalization for an infection due to a resistant organism, treatment can be initiated intravenously with sulopenem, but once the infection begins to improve, treatment could be stepped down to oral sulopenem, potentially enabling the patient to leave the hospital.

Potential Advantages of Oral Sulopenem and Sulopenem

We are developing our sulopenem program to offer patients and clinical care providers a new option to treat resistant gram-negative infections with confidence in its antimicrobial activity, and the flexibility to treat patients in the community while getting those hospitalized back home.

Sulopenem's differentiating characteristics include:

- ***Activity as an oral agent and favorable pharmacokinetic profile.*** Sulopenem is the active moiety with antibacterial activity. Oral sulopenem is a prodrug specifically selected among many other prodrug candidates because it enables the absorption of sulopenem from the gastrointestinal tract. It is this oral agent, oral sulopenem, for which we believe there is an urgent medical need to allow patients with resistant pathogens to be treated safely in the community, as well as allowing hospitalized patients to continue their treatment at home. Oral sulopenem is sufficiently absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract to allow the parent compound, sulopenem, to achieve adequate exposure in the tissues, which has been demonstrated in animal models to significantly reduce the burden of offending pathogens. Based on modeling and supported by prior clinical data from Japan, we believe dosing of the oral agent twice daily will provide adequate tissue exposure to resolve clinical infection.
- ***Targeted spectrum of activity against relevant pathogens without pressure on other incidental gram-negative organisms***. Sulopenem is active against the pathogens that are most likely to cause infection of the urinary and gastrointestinal tract, including *E. coli*, *K. pneumoniae*, *P. mirabilis* and *B. fragilis*. Like ertapenem, sulopenem is not active against certain gram-negative organisms such as *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Acinetobacter baumannii.* These organisms are not typically seen in community UTIs and are infrequently identified in UTIs in the hospital, except when patients have had an indwelling urinary catheter for an extended duration. As a result, we believe the targeted spectrum of sulopenem is less likely to put pressure on those pathogens which could otherwise have led to ß-lactam resistance.
- ***Activity against multidrug resistant pathogens.*** Because bacteria are accumulating resistance mechanisms to multiple classes of antibiotics within the same organism, physicians are required to have confidence in the selection of empiric therapy for an infection before the culture results become available. Sulopenem is active against organisms that have multiple resistance mechanisms and can help avoid some of the consequences of ineffective antibiotic therapy.

- ***Promising safety and tolerability profile.*** Adverse event data collected as part of the Japanese Phase 2 development program with the IV formulation provides support for the overall safety profile of sulopenem, similar to that of the marketed carbapenems. Data is also available for the oral formulation collected in healthy volunteers in the Phase 1 program conducted by us that is consistent with a well-tolerated regimen and similar to the adverse event profile observed with the IV formulation. One additional adverse event identified with the oral prodrug is loose stools, which were considered of mild severity and were self-limited, as seen with other broad spectrum oral antibiotics with activity against the anaerobic flora of the gastrointestinal tract.
- ***Availability of an IV formulation.*** Sulopenem is expected to be available intravenously. The availability of the active agent in the first days of therapy is essential to help understand the contribution of any antibacterial agent being studied for hospitalized patients with a complicated infection. We believe that an intravenously delivered therapy provides that opportunity to document efficacy in the early days of treatment in a way that is most consistent with the manner in which clinicians treat complicated infections requiring hospitalization. Patients sick enough to require hospitalization may not be good candidates for initial oral therapy, given potential uncertainties around the ability to absorb drugs due to diminished gastrointestinal and target tissue perfusion in patients with compromised cardiovascular status associated with sepsis or reduced gastrointestinal motility. An IV and oral formulation will enable the conduct of clinical registration trials in a manner consistent with typical clinical practice, allow for confidence in the initiation of therapy in seriously ill patients and, if approved, offer both important formulations as therapeutic options.
- ***Advanced manufacturing program.*** The synthetic pathway for sulopenem, initially defined in the late 1980s, has now evolved through its third iteration, incorporating improvements in yield and scalability. We expect to register two different contract manufacturing organizations to manufacture the active pharmaceutical ingredient (API) for oral sulopenem and sulopenem. Both of the contract manufacturers have the capability to produce vials for IV delivery. We plan to utilize two sites to produce sulopenem tablets: one third-party facility registered and validated to supply product for our launch and an Iterum-operated facility registered and validated within one year of product launch.

Market Opportunity for Oral Sulopenem and Sulopenem

Based upon the clinical evidence to date in eradicating key pathogens, coupled with unmet medical needs, if approved, we expect the commercial opportunity for oral sulopenem and sulopenem to be substantial with initial focus on the following areas:

- treating uUTI with an oral formulation in community treatment settings;
- treating cUTI with either initiation of IV therapy in the hospital, and/or transitioning to oral formulation upon discharge to complete therapy in the community setting; and
- treating cIAI with either initiation of IV therapy in the hospital, and/or transitioning to oral formulation upon discharge to complete therapy in the community setting.

Acute cystitis remains one of the most common indications for prescribing antimicrobials to otherwise healthy women, resulting in as many as 13.5 million office or emergency room visits in the United States annually, according to a market assessment conducted in 2016. Up to 50% of all women experience one episode by 32 years of age. In addition, there are approximately four million patients a year in the United States for the more serious cases of cUTI.

In addition, cIAIs are the second most common cause of infectious mortality in intensive care units. Among approximately 275,000 cIAI patients in the United States each year, broad spectrum antibiotics are generally administered as first line treatment; treatment failure is more common due to the serious nature of these infections.

In the United States, *E. coli* resistance presently exceeds 20% for fluoroquinolones, trimethoprim/sulfamethoxazole and ampicillin. Our market research indicated that physicians identified the lack of effective oral agents for these more difficult drug-resistant infections as a key unmet need in their practice. Physicians are particularly concerned by drug-resistant infections in the 35% of patients considered to be at elevated risk, as they pose significant potential clinical and economic challenges to the healthcare system when therapy results in treatment failure.

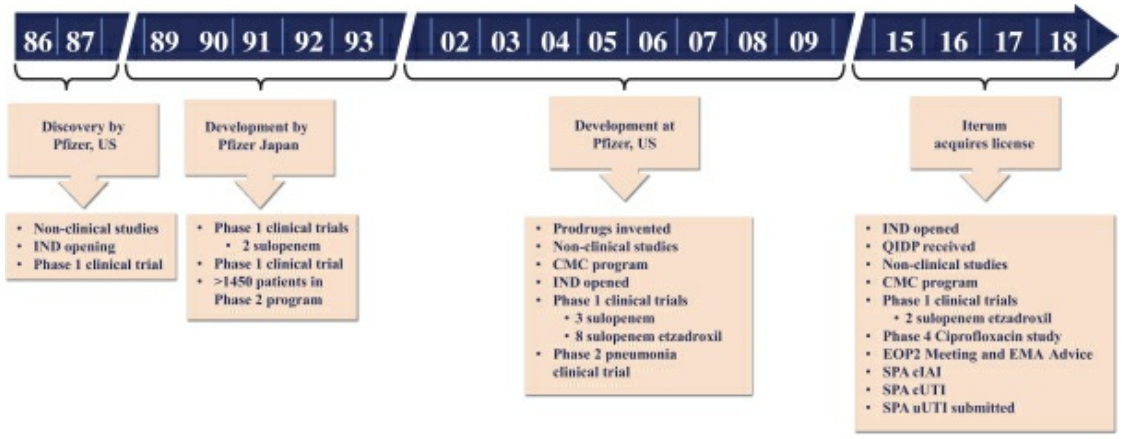
Given the growing prevalence of bacterial resistance that has rendered existing oral therapies ineffective, coupled with the FDA mandating new safety labeling changes to enhance warnings limiting fluoroquinolone use in uncomplicated infections due to the association with disabling and potentially permanent side effects, physicians are seeking new alternatives to safely and effectively treat their patients.

We believe our oral sulopenem's value proposition will aid physicians in the community setting to address the unmet need for a safe and effective oral uUTI therapy to treat the growing number of patients with suspected or confirmed resistant pathogen(s). In addition, we believe our sulopenem program will offer a compelling value proposition to hospitals by enabling the transfer of patients from an inpatient setting to an oral therapy that can be completed in an outpatient setting.

Oral Sulopenem and Sulopenem Clinical Development Program

The following graphic outlines the past development of sulopenem etzadroxil and sulopenem by Pfizer as we understand it and Iterum.

Discovery, Development, and Regulatory History of Sulopenem and Sulopenem Etzadroxil



The objective of the sulopenem development program is to deliver to patients an oral and IV formulation of sulopenem approved in the United States and Europe for the treatment of infections due to resistant gram-negative pathogens. Sulopenem's spectrum of activity, the availability of an oral agent delivered in a convenient dosing schedule and the promising evolving safety profile support its further development for the target indications of uUTI, cUTI and cIAI. Oral sulopenem is the oral prodrug metabolized to sulopenem, its therapeutically active form.

Both oral sulopenem and sulopenem have received QIDP designation status for the indications of uUTI, cUTI and cIAI. QIDP designation status for other indications, such as respiratory tract infections, gonorrhea and diabetic foot infection, is also possible given the coverage of gram-negative and gram-positive bacteria by

sulopenem, pending submission of additional documentation and acceptance by the FDA. We have received feedback on the development program in an end of Phase 2 meeting with the FDA, which provided guidance on the size of the safety database, the non-clinical study requirements, the design of the Phase 1 clinical trials, the pediatric development plan, as well as support for the proposed CMC development activities through production of commercial supplies. The Phase 3 clinical trials for treatment of cIAI and cUTI have received SPA agreements with the FDA, and a request is pending for an SPA agreement on our Phase 3 clinical trial for the treatment of uUTI. We expect topline delivery of data and submission of the program for regulatory review to the FDA in the second half of 2019.

Microbiology Surveillance Data

Sulopenem has demonstrated potent *in vitro* activity against nearly all genera of Enterobacteriaceae, in anaerobes such as Bacteroides, Prevotella, Porphyromonas, Fusobacterium and Peptostreptococcus, gram-positive organisms including methicillin-susceptible staphylococci, *Streptococcus pyogenes* and *Streptococcus pneumoniae* as well as other community respiratory pathogens such as *Haemophilus influenzae* and *Moraxella catarrhalis*. MIC_{90}, or minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC), is a measure of the lowest concentration of antibiotic at which 90% of the isolates are inhibited. Sulopenem lacks *in vitro* activity (MIC_{90} ³ 16 µg/mL) against the oxidative non-fermenting pathogens such as *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Acinetobacter baumanii*, *Burkholderia cepacia*, and *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*. Given its lack of potency against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* its use in treatment of infections caused by pathogenic Enterobacteriaceae should not select for pseudomonas resistant to carbapenems, as can occur with imipenem and meropenem. For various species of enterococci, the MIC_{90} values were 4 to ³ 64 µg/mL. Methicillin-resistant staphylococci also have high MIC values.

The table below highlights the MIC_{50} and MIC_{90} of key target pathogens collected by International Health Management Associates (IHMA) between 2013 and 2015 responsible for the infections that will be studied in our planned Phase 3 program.

Organism Class	N	MIC_{50} (µg/mL)	MIC_{90} (µg/mL)
E. coli	189	0.015	0.03
ESBL negative	169	0.015	0.03
ESBL positive	20	0.03	0.06
Klebsiella spp.	124	0.03	0.06
ESBL negative	108	0.03	0.06
EBSL positive	16	0.03	0.25
P. mirabilis	14	0.12	0.25
E. aerogenes	57	0.06	0.25
C. koseri	60	0.03	0.03
S. marcescens	55	0.12	0.50
Gram-negative anaerobes	125	0.12	0.25
Staphylococcus saprophyticus	31	0.25	0.25

A comparison of the *in vitro* activity of sulopenem relative to other carbapenems, as well as to currently prescribed oral agents for UTI, is provided below. The activity of sulopenem is very similar to that of ertapenem and meropenem. In addition, sulopenem is noted to have potent *in vitro* activity against relevant organisms that are resistant to fluoroquinolones and trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole and are ESBL positive. This prevalence of resistance for the existing generic antibiotics, now exceeding 20% for many pathogens, underscores the challenge of treating patients with uUTI in an outpatient setting or releasing patients from the hospital with a cUTI or cIAI on a reliable step down oral therapy.

	E. coli N=189		*K. pneumoniae* N=65		*P. mirabilis* N=19	
Penem Class:	**MIC90 (µg/mL)**	**% S**	**MIC90 (µg/mL)**	**% S**	**MIC90 (µg/mL)**	**% S**
Sulopenem	0.06	100	0.12	97	0.25	100
Ertapenem	0.015	100	0.12	97	0.03	100
Meropenem	0.03	100	0.06	97	0.12	100
Oral Agents Currently on Market:						
Nitrofurantoin	16	97	>64	23	>64	0
Fosfomycin	8	98	128	86	32	95
Ciprofloxacin	<2	77	1	91	>2	74
Trimethoprim-Sulfamethoxazole	>32	74	>32	86	>32	58
Amoxicillin-Clavulanate	16	76	>16	80	16	74

% S = percentage susceptible

Animal Models

Sulopenem showed significant efficacy in a uUTI model in both diabetic and normal C3H/HeN mice using a MDR ST131 *E. coli*, a strain which is ESBL positive and resistant to fluoroquinolones and trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole. Sulopenem was highly efficacious and remarkably robust in its reduction in bacterial burden, leading to complete resolution of bacteriuria in all or most of the animals in both study arms with the high dose treatment regimen also reducing bacterial burden in bladder tissue and the kidney.

Nonclinical Pharmacology

Metabolic clearance is primarily characterized by hydrolysis of the ß-lactam ring. Sulopenem does not inhibit the major cytochrome P450 isoforms suggesting a low potential for drug interactions at therapeutic concentrations. It is predominantly excreted in the urine. Plasma protein binding for sulopenem is low at approximately 11%.

Phase 1 Program

The table below outlines the Phase 1 clinical trials that have been conducted with sulopenem etzadroxil and sulopenem.

Protocol	Year	Daily dose (mg), other medication	Subjects on sulopenem or sulopenem etzadroxil	Treatment (Days)
Sulopenem (CP-70,429)—Phase 1 Single Dose Clinical Trial				
A109001	1987	1000 mg	6	1
Japanese PK		250 mg, 500 mg, 1000 mg	18	1
A7371007	2007	400 mg, 800 mg, 1600 mg, 2400 mg, 2800 mg, placebo	24	1

Protocol	Year	Daily dose (mg), other medication		Subjects on sulopenem or sulopenem etzadroxil	Treatment (Days)
Sulopenem (CP-70,429)—Phase 1 Multiple Dose Clinical Trials					
Japanese PK		500 mg, 1000 mg		12	5
Japanese PK		1,000 mg		6	5
A1091001	2009	800 mg, 1200 mg, 1600 mg, 2000 mg, placebo		40	14
Sulopenem etzadroxil (PF-03709270)—Phase 1 Single Dose Clinical Trials					
A8811001	2007	400 mg, 600 mg, 1000 mg, 2000 mg, placebo		9	1
A8811006	2008	2000 mg		4	1
A8811007	2007	600 mg, probenecid		4	1
A8811008	2008	600 mg, 1200 mg, probenecid		24	1
A8811018	2008	1000 mg, 1200 mg, probenecid, aluminum hydroxide, pantoprazole		17	1
A8811003	2008	2000 mg, 4000 mg, 6000 mg, 8000 mg, placebo		11	1
IT001-101	2017	250mg, 500 mg, 1000 mg, probenecid		48	1
IT001-102(1)	2017	500 mg, probenecid		13	4
Sulopenem etzadroxil (PF-03709270)—Phase 1 Multiple Dose Clinical Trials					
A8811003	2008	2000 mg, 1200 mg, probenecid, placebo		18	10
A8811015	2009	500 mg, 1000 mg, 1500 mg, probenecid, placebo, Augmentin		48	7
IT001-101	2017	500 mg, probenecid		64	7
Sulopenem, Sulopenem etzadroxil (PF 03709270)—Phase 1 Renal Impairment Clinical Trial					
A8811009	2010	800 mg sulopenem or 1000 mg Sulopenem etzadroxil		29	1
			Total	395	

(1) Final report pending.

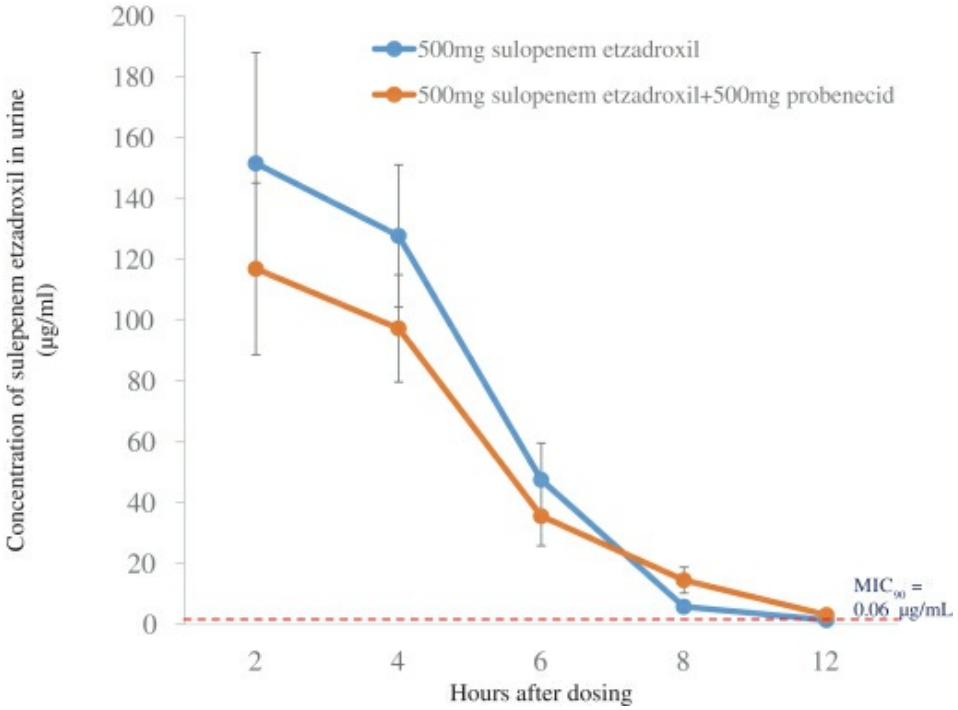
Oral Sulopenem

We have designed oral sulopenem to include probenecid, a pharmacokinetic enhancer that delays the excretion through the kidneys of sulopenem and other ß-lactam antibiotics and has been extensively used for this purpose and the treatment of gout. It enables us to maximize the antibacterial potential of any given dose of oral sulopenem.

We conducted two Phase 1 clinical trials, IT001-101 and IT001-102, in healthy volunteers, in part to select the prodrug and explore various doses of probenecid combined with 500 mg of sulopenem etzadroxil.

The mean total sulopenem etzadroxil exposures in the urine after a single 500 mg dose in IT001-001 exceeded the MIC_{90} for the entire twice-daily dosing interval in the 63 evaluable patients who received 500mg of sulopenem etzadroxil, as illustrated in the graph below. In a urine antibacterial assay, urine collected at two hours post dose was bactericidal for numerous strains of *E. coli* and *K. pneumoniae*, including a strain of *K. pneumoniae* that was resistant to meropenem and imipenem, with a sulopenem MIC of 16 µg/mL.

Mean total sulopenem etzadroxil exposure in urine after single 500mg dose



In IT001-002, we evaluated sulopenem etzadroxil administered with and without probenecid in a randomized cross-over trial in healthy volunteers in a fasted state. Subjects receiving sulopenem etzadroxil co-administered with probenecid demonstrated an increase in the time over MIC and AUC (area under the curve, a measure of total exposure) of sulopenem, as shown in the table below.

			Sulopenem Parameter (Day 1)			
Treatment	**N**	**Descriptive Statistic**	**Cmax (ng/mL)**	**AUC0-INF (hr*ng/mL)**	**T>MIC (0.5µg/ml) [hr]**	**T> MIC (0.5 µg/ml) [%]**
500 mg Sulopenem etzadroxil	10	Mean	1928	3871	2.8	23.3
500 mg Sulopenem etzadroxil + 500 mg probenecid	11	Mean	1929	4964	3.6	30.2

In addition, results from IT001-101 demonstrated that food increases the mean AUC and mean time over MIC (0.5 µg/ml) of 500 mg sulopenem etzadroxil dosed with 500 mg probenecid on Day 1 by 62% and 68%, respectively.

We plan to conduct additional Phase 1 clinical trials, including a hepatic impairment study, drug interaction studies with itraconazole and valproic acid, a study to evaluate the effect on fecal flora to support our NDAs, as well as standard bioavailability and bioequivalency studies of new formulations. Other Phase 1 clinical trials may be added as the needs of the program dictate.

Sulopenem, IV Formulation

Doses up to 1000 mg BID of sulopenem IV were studied in three Phase 1 clinical trials in healthy adults: (1) a combined single dose (SD) and multidose (MD) trial in Japan, (2) a MD trial in Japan, and (3) a SD trial in the United States. Analysis of the Japanese data and published United States data yielded the pharmacokinetic parameters described in the table below.

Mean Pharmacokinetic Characteristics of Sulopenem in Humans

Schedule	Dose (mg)	n	C_{max} (µg/mL)	$AUC_{(0-¥)}$ (µg•h/mL)	$t_{½}$ (h)	CL_{total}[a] (mL/min/kg)	Urinary recovery (% of dose)
Japan, noncompartmental analysis							
SD, 30 min IV	250	6	12.4	9.24	0.59	6.44	71.7
	500	6	26.0	20.4	0.62	5.83	56.3
	1000	6	61.5	51.9	0.88	4.59	73.3
MD, 30 min IV	500	6	26.6	20.0	0.53	5.96	72.8
	1000	6	63.2	47.6	0.71	5.00	59.7
US, noncompartmental analysis (from Foulds et al, 1991)							
SD, 10 min IV	1000	6	69.8±4.3	54.1±7.9	0.86	4.50±0.77	35.5±6.7

[a] Calculated values as Dose/$AUC_{(0-¥)}$.

Modeling and Dose Selection

Based on *in vitro* susceptibility data from surveillance studies, pharmacokinetics gathered from Phase 1 clinical trials, and population pharmacokinetic data from patients, we performed modeling to help choose the doses for the Phase 3 program. The MIC_{90} for all Enterobacteriaceae potentially involved in the target indications was 0.25 µg/mL and for the weighted distribution of pathogens most likely to be associated with the indication was 0.06 µg/mL. We have performed modeling both for the weighted distribution of MICs expected in the clinical studies as well as at a fixed MIC of 0.5 µg/mL. Data obtained from animal experiments confirmed that, similar to carbapenems and lower than that for other ß-lactams, the $\%T_{free}$ >MIC required for bacteriostasis is approximately 10–19%, depending on the dosing regimen; we have used 17% in our models. Based on the outputs from those models, the IV dose of sulopenem will be 1000 mg sulopenem delivered over 3 hours once a day. The oral dose will be 500 mg of sulopenem etzadroxil given with 500 mg of probenecid in a single bilayer tablet twice daily.

Japanese Clinical Data

Pfizer's affiliate in Japan conducted extensive clinical development of sulopenem in over 1,450 patients in Phase 1 and Phase 2 clinical trials in Japan in patients with skin infections, respiratory tract infections, gynecologic infections and, most relevant to the targeted indications being pursued in our Phase 3 program, cUTI and intra-abdominal infections.

Phase 2 clinical trials conducted by Pfizer in Japan, 1991-1993

Study#	Description	Sulopenem Dose	Comparator	N
91-002	Multiple infections in: Internal medicine Surgery: includes cIAI Urology: pyelonephritis cystitis	250 mg IV BID 500 mg IV BID	None	108
92-002	Multiple infections in: Internal medicine Surgery: includes cIAI Urology: pyelonephritis cystitis	250 mg IV BID 500 mg IV BID	None	959
91-002 92-002	Population-Pharmacokinetics (only)	250 mg IV BID 500 mg IV BID	N/A	216
93-001	Respiratory Tract Infection	250 mg IV BID 500 mg IV BID	Cefotiam IV	75
93-002	cUTI	250 mg IV BID 500 mg IV BID	Imipenem IV	114
Total				**1472**

Efficacy in small Phase 2 clinical trials was identified for a number of infections including skin infections, respiratory tract infections, gynecologic infections and, most relevant to the targeted indications being pursued in our Phase 3 program, cUTI and cIAI. The data from these clinical trials is not directly comparable to data from clinical trials that would be conducted today or the data that we anticipate from our Phase 3 program for a variety of reasons, including that the protocols were designed for different purposes and as a consequence had different enrollment and efficacy evaluation criteria. While these data are not required for approval of our intended indications, we believe these results support our decision to develop sulopenem for our targeted indications and informed our dose selection.

In 1993, Pfizer Japan conducted 93-002, a randomized clinical trial in subjects with cUTI, comparing 250 mg twice daily and 500 mg twice daily of sulopenem administered intravenously to an intravenously-delivered imipenem-cilastatin, also given twice daily.

The trial enrolled patients who were hospitalized, with an underlying disease of the urinary tract and with evidence of pyuria, measured by ³ 5 WBC/hpf (a white blood cell measurement) at baseline. Study therapy was administered for five days and was open-label with respect to sulopenem versus the comparator, but was blinded as to the sulopenem dose. Efficacy was assessed by the investigator based on subjective and objective criteria, as shown below.

The standards for patient enrollment in the Phase 2 clinical trial 93-002 are different than those established by the FDA for cUTI in guidelines for Phase 3 registrational trials published in 2015 and currently in effect. A *post hoc* analysis was also performed of the investigator's assessment of overall efficacy in the population of patients that met enrollment criteria consistent with FDA guidance, such as baseline urinalysis with >10 WBC/hpf and a urine culture which grew >10^5 susceptible organisms, which is also shown below.

	Sulopenem (CP 70,429) 250 mg BID IV n/N* (%)	**Sulopenem (CP 70,429) 500 mg BID IV n/N* (%)**	**Comparator n/N (%)**
ITT			
Success	33 /36 (91.7)	36 /38 (94.7)	32 /39 (82.1)
Failure	2 /36 (5.6)	2 /38 (5.3)	2 /39 (5.1)
Indeterminant	1 /36 (2.8)	0	5 /39 (12.8)
Difference vs comparator (95% CI)	9.6 (-6.6, 25.9)	12.7 (-2.1, 28.4)	
Clinically Evaluable (*post hoc*) using FDA criteria			
Success	19/20 (95.0)	22 /22 (100.0)	16 /16 (100.0)
Failure	1 /20 (5.0)	0	0
Difference vs comparator (95% CI)	-5.0 (-24.0, 15.3)	0 (-15.2, 19.8)	

* one patient received a dose other than 250 mg or 500 mg IV BID.

The results of a subset analysis that included patients from clinical trials conducted in 1991 and 1992, 91-002 and 92-002, with a diagnosis that fit the FDA's definition of complicated intra-abdominal infections are provided below, including the investigator's assessment of clinical response at the end of therapy in the ITT and clinically evaluable populations as well as bacteriologically evaluable population, meaning clinically evaluable patients who had a baseline pathogen and follow up microbiology data to allow an assessment of bacteriological efficacy.

	CP 70,429 250 mg BID IV n/N*(%)	**CP 70,429 500 mg BID IV n/N*(%)**
ITT		
Success	14/15 (93.3)	78/88 (88.6)
Failure	1/15 (6.7)	4/88 (4.5)
Indeterminant		6/88 (6.8)
Clinically Evaluable		
Success	14/15 (93.3)	77/81 (95.1)
Failure	1/15 (6.7)	4/81 (4.9)

* three patients received a dose other than 250 mg or 500 mg IV BID.

We used the data collected in these studies to inform the design of both the cUTI and uUTI proposed regimens.

The results of a Phase 2 clinical trial conducted in 1993 in patients with community acquired pneumonia (CAP), 93-001, are provided below, including the investigator's assessment of clinical response at the end of therapy in the ITT and clinically evaluable populations.

	CP 70,429 250 mg BID IV n/N (%)	CP 70,429 500 mg BID IV n/N (%)	Comparator n/N (%)
Investigator Response at End of Trial			
ITT			
Success	19 /26 (73.1)	17/23 (73.9)	22/25 (88.0)
Failure	4/26 (15.4)	3/23 (13.0)	2/25 (8.0)
Indeterminant	3/26 (11.5)	3/23 (13.0)	1/25 (4.0)
Difference vs comparator (95% CI)	-14.9 (-36.7, 7.7)	-14.1 (-37.1, 8.8)	
Clinical Evaluable			
Success	18/20 (90.0)	15/17 (88.2)	20/20 (100.0)
Failure	2/20 (10.0)	2/17 (11.8)	
Difference vs comparator (95% CI)	-10.0 (-30.4, 7.3)	-11.8 (-34.7, 5.8)	
Bacteriologically Evaluable			
Success	8/8 (100.0)	5/6 (83.3)	9/9 (100.0)
Failure	—	1/6 (16.7)	—
Difference vs. comparator (95% CI)	0.0 (-33.8, 31.2)	-16.7 (-57.6, 18.1)	

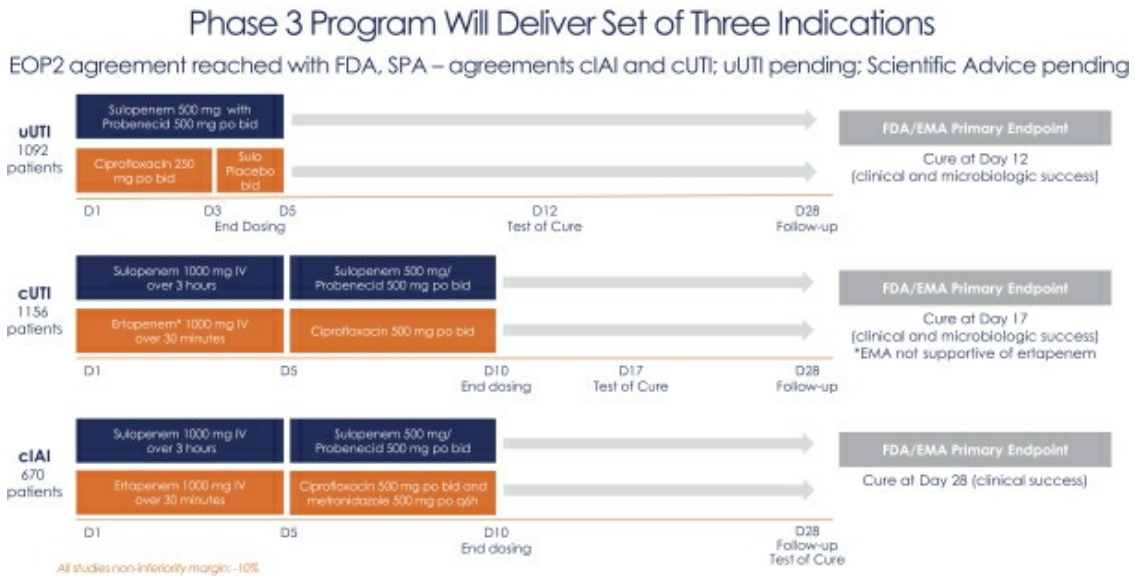
Phase 2 Clinical Trial with sulopenem and sulopenem etzadroxil

In 2009, Pfizer initiated a Phase 2, randomized, double-blind, double-dummy clinical trial in hospitalized patients with community acquired pneumonia comparing two regimens of IV sulopenem followed by oral sulopenem to ceftriaxone IV followed by amoxicillin-clavulanate. The sulopenem regimens were a single 600 mg IV dose of sulopenem followed by 1000 mg BID of oral sulopenem or a 600 mg of sulopenem for a minimum of four doses followed by 1000 mg BID of oral sulopenem. The clinical trial was terminated early for business reasons after 33 of 250 planned total patients were enrolled and treated. Clinical response rates at the Test of Cure visit (7-14 days after end of therapy) of the ITT patients were similar on each regimen (9/10, 9/11 and 7/12, on sulopenem single IV dose, sulopenem multidose IV and ceftriaxone, respectively). Treatment-emergent adverse events were reported in six subjects each in the sulopenem groups and eight subjects in the ceftriaxone group. The most common treatment-emergent adverse event was diarrhea, reported by a total of six subjects (two in each treatment group). Treatment related diarrhea was reported by one subject following sulopenem single dose IV, and by a further two subjects following ceftriaxone. There was one treatment-related serious adverse event in the ceftriaxone group. There were no deaths reported in this clinical trial.

Planned Phase 3 Clinical Trials

Based on FDA Guidance from February 2015 (Complicated Intra-Abdominal Infections: Developing Drugs for Treatment. Guidance for Industry; Complicated Urinary Tract Infections: Developing Drugs for Treatment. Guidance for Industry) regarding expectations from sponsors and clinical trials for cIAI and cUTI and on recently conducted studies by other sponsors, we negotiated SPA agreements for cUTI and cIAI and are negotiating one additional SPA agreement for uUTI. Oral sulopenem alone will be studied for the treatment of outpatients with uUTI, while oral sulopenem and sulopenem will be studied for the treatment of cUTI and cIAI. A brief overview of the comparator agents, sample size, timing of efficacy assessments and duration of oral and IV dosing is provided in the graphic below. Non-inferiority in these clinical trials is defined by the lower limit of the confidence interval in the treatment difference of no more than -10%. The uUTI clinical trial will also test for superiority in the subset of patients with ciprofloxacin resistant pathogens at baseline. An open label noncomparative treatment study of oral ciprofloxacin 250 mg twice-daily for three days in uUTI patients is underway to help characterize certain sample size assumptions as well as enable study logistics for this Phase 3 clinical trial. Patients in the cUTI and cIAI clinical trials will receive five days of sulopenem IV or comparator and then step down to two to five additional days of oral treatment with either oral sulopenem or ciprofloxacin.

Patients with an organism resistant to ciprofloxacin in the cUTI and cIAI clinical trials will be allowed to substitute amoxicillin-clavulanate for the step down oral therapy. Patients getting ciprofloxacin in the cIAI trial will also receive metronidazole. Patients receiving oral sulopenem will be encouraged, but not required, to dose with food.



Safety of Oral Sulopenem and Sulopenem

Sulopenem is a thiopenem and a member of the class of beta-lactam antibiotics, a class from which numerous safe and well tolerated antibiotics have been available for over thirty years. Adverse event data collected as part of the Japanese Phase 2 development program with the IV formulation provides reassurance for the overall safety profile of sulopenem, similar to that of the marketed carbapenems. We view the clinical safety profile of sulopenem established by the Japanese data as also relevant and supportive of oral sulopenem because it metabolizes to the active metabolite, sulopenem, in plasma. A summary of the adverse event data from the Japanese program is provided below:

	Sulopenem				
	250 mg BID (N = 296)	**500 mg BID (N = 865)**	**Miscellaneous* (N = 247)**	**Comparators (N = 64)**	**Total (N = 1472)**
No. of patients who experienced at least one:					
Adverse Event	14 (4.7)	35 (4.0)	1 (0.4)	3 (4.7)	53 (3.6)
Drug-Related Adverse Event	9 (3.0)	22 (2.5)	1 (0.4)	3 (4.7)	35 (2.4)
Serious Adverse Event	2 (0.7)	1 (0.1)	—	1 (1.6)	4 (0.3)
Drug-Related Serious Adverse Event	1 (0.3)	—	—	1 (1.6)	2 (0.1)
SAE Leading to Death	2 (0.7)	1 (0.1)	—	1 (1.6)	4 (0.3)
AE Leading to Premature Discontinuation of Study Drug	8 (2.7)	16 (1.8)	—	2 (3.1)	26 (1.8)
SAE Leading to Premature Discontinuation of Study Drug	1 (0.3)	—	—	—	1 (0.1)

* Miscellaneous doses include patients receiving a total daily dose of 250 mg, 500 mg, 750 mg, 1500 mg or 2000 mg, including patients receiving a single dose of sulopenem in the population PK sub-study.

Common adverse events occurring in more than one patient on a sulopenem regimen included diarrhea (0.8%), pyrexia (0.6%) and rash (1.2%). The most common adverse event leading to discontinuation was rash

(0.8%). Clinically significant laboratory test abnormalities were infrequent. The most frequent such findings were elevations in serum aminotransferases, which occurred in less than 3% of patients.

Data is also available for the oral formulation collected in healthy volunteers in the Phase 1 program we conducted that is consistent with the adverse event profile observed with the IV formulation. One additional adverse event of interest identified with the oral prodrug in this study is loose stool/diarrhea which was considered of mild severity and self-limited, as seen with other broad spectrum oral antibiotics with activity against the anaerobic flora of the gastrointestinal tract. During the seven-day dosing interval, the incidence of diarrhea, defined as having three or more episodes of loose stool in one day or having two or more episodes of loose stool per day for two consecutive days, peaked at 13% on Day 3 and fell to 2% by Day 7, with no patient discontinuing their dosing due to this event. For patients who took their dose with food, the peak incidence was 9%, dropping again to 3% by Day 4, similar to placebo. Some patients also identified a mild change in the odor of their urine after dosing with either the oral or IV formulations, as can be seen with other ß-lactam antibiotics.

We have received a waiver from the FDA for the requirement of performing a thorough QT interval study given the lack both of any significant preclinical findings and signals in Phase 1 clinical trials during which intensive ECG monitoring was performed. The EMA in written scientific advice also agreed that a QT interval study is not warranted. A preclinical study of the hydrolysis product of etzadroxil (2-ethylbutyric acid) has been performed in which no effect on plasma carnitine in rats was identified while a significant effect of a different prodrug moiety, pivoxil, was observed. No reports of seizures, seen with some members of the carbapenem class, were noted in preclinical studies or clinical trials.

Pfizer License Agreement

In November 2015, we and our wholly owned subsidiary, Iterum Therapeutics International Limited, entered into a license agreement with Pfizer Inc. (the Pfizer License), pursuant to which we acquired from Pfizer an exclusive, royalty-bearing license under certain patents and know-how to develop, manufacture and commercialize sulopenem and related compounds, including, among others, oral sulopenem and three other sulopenem prodrugs, globally for the treatment, diagnosis and prevention of infectious diseases and infections in humans. The licensed patents include two U.S. patents, one of which covers the composition of matter of oral sulopenem, one patent in Japan, one patent in Hong Kong and one patent in Mexico. None of the licensed patents cover the IV formulation of sulopenem. All patents directed to the compound sulopenem expired prior to us entering into the Pfizer License. Pursuant to the Pfizer License, our exclusive license from Pfizer includes certain know-how, data and regulatory documents that will support the development of sulopenem. We have the right to grant sublicenses to third parties, provided that we (1) obtain Pfizer's prior written consent in connection with such sublicense, (2) enter into a written sublicense agreement consistent with the terms and conditions of the Pfizer License and (3) include Pfizer as a third party beneficiary under such sublicense. As between Pfizer and us, we own all right, title and interest in any intellectual property rights that are developed by us in connection with the Pfizer License.

Under the Pfizer License, we have sole responsibility for and control over the development, regulatory approval, manufacture and commercialization of licensed products worldwide, including bearing all costs and expenses associated therewith. We are obligated to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop and seek regulatory approval for one licensed product in the United States and in at least one in each of France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Spain or the United Kingdom (Major Market Countries) and, if deemed appropriate by us in our exercise of commercially reasonable efforts, for a second licensed product in the United States and at least one Major Market Country. In addition, we must use commercially reasonable efforts to commercialize a licensed product in the United States and each Major Market Country in which we have received regulatory approval for such product.

Under the Pfizer License, we have paid Pfizer a one-time nonrefundable upfront fee of $5.0 million and are obligated to pay Pfizer potential future clinical and regulatory milestone payments, as well as potential sales milestones upon achievement of net sales ranging from $250.0 million to $1.0 billion for each product type (oral sulopenem and other non-prodrugs, and sulopenem and other prodrugs). We are obligated to pay Pfizer royalties

ranging from a single-digit to mid-teens percentage of marginal net sales of each licensed product increasing as we achieve aggregate net sales above certain amounts. Pfizer also received six million of our Series A preferred shares as additional payment for the licensed rights. In addition, if we sublicense or assign our rights to licensed products to a third party, and we receive in connection with such transaction a threshold amount of at least a low nine figure dollar amount over a specified period of time, we will be obligated to pay Pfizer an additional one-time payment of a low eight figure dollar amount.

At our cost and expense, we are responsible for the prosecution and maintenance of the licensed patents worldwide, using specific legal counsel in various jurisdictions as set forth in the Pfizer License. If we elect to forgo prosecution or maintenance of a licensed patent, we must notify Pfizer and Pfizer has the right to continue prosecution and maintenance of such licensed patent and the exclusive license granted to us under such licensed patent will become a non-exclusive and non-sublicensable license. Subject to certain consultation rights granted to Pfizer, we have the first right, but not the obligation, to enforce the licensed patents at our cost and expense. If we elect to enforce any licensed patent, we may not enter into a settlement agreement that would: (1) adversely affect the validity, enforceability or scope of any of the licensed patents, (2) give rise to any liability for Pfizer, (3) admit non-infringement of any of the licensed patents or (4) otherwise impair Pfizer's rights in any of the licensed patents or licensed know-how without the prior written consent of Pfizer.

The Pfizer License continues in effect until the expiration of all royalty terms thereunder, unless earlier terminated. The royalty term for each licensed product in each country begins as of the first commercial sale of such licensed product in such country and lasts until the later of (1) the expiration of the applicable licensed patents in such country, (2) the expiration of regulatory or data exclusivity for such licensed product in such country and (3) fifteen years after the first commercial sale of such licensed product in such country. Pursuant to the terms of the Pfizer License, each party has the right to terminate the Pfizer License upon the other party's (1) material breach of the Pfizer License that remains uncured after 60 days (or, if the breach cannot be cured in 60 days, up to 150 days) of receipt of notice or (2) insolvency. In addition, we have the unilateral right to terminate the Pfizer License for convenience by providing 90 days' written notice to Pfizer.

Intellectual Property

We strive to protect the proprietary technology that we believe is important to our business, including seeking and maintaining rights in patents intended to cover our product candidates and compositions, their methods of use and processes for their manufacture and any other inventions that are commercially important to the development of our business. However, we do not own any patents or patent applications and rely heavily on the Pfizer License for intellectual property rights that are important or necessary for the development of oral sulopenem and the IV formulation of sulopenem. In addition, we do not license any patent rights that cover the IV formulation of sulopenem and all patent rights covering the compound sulopenem expired prior to us entering into the Pfizer License. We also rely, in some circumstances, on trade secrets to protect aspects of our business that are not amenable to, or that we do not consider appropriate for, patent protection.

Our success will significantly depend on our ability to obtain and maintain patent and other proprietary protection for commercially important technology and inventions and know-how related to our business, defend and enforce our in-licensed patents and patents we may own in the future, preserve the confidentiality of our trade secrets and operate without infringing the valid and enforceable patents and other proprietary rights of third parties. We also rely on know-how and continuing technological innovation to develop and maintain our proprietary position.

Licensed Intellectual Property Relating to Oral Sulopenem

As noted above, we have been granted an exclusive license from Pfizer under one patent in the United States and one patent each in Japan, Mexico and Hong Kong directed to the composition of matter, formulation and/or use of oral sulopenem. Our sulopenem program contains one United States patent covering composition of matter of oral sulopenem licensed exclusively to us. This United States patent is scheduled to expire in 2029, subject to potential extension under the Hatch-Waxman Act to 2034. The FDA has designated oral sulopenem and

sulopenem as QIDPs for the indications of uUTI, cUTI and cIAI. QIDP status provides the potential for a more rapid new drug application (NDA) review cycle and adds five years to any other non-patent marketing exclusivity period awarded. QIDP status for other indications, such as respiratory tract infections, gonorrhea and diabetic foot infection is also possible given the coverage of gram-negative and gram-positive bacteria by sulopenem, pending submission of additional documentation and acceptance by the FDA. Patent term adjustments or patent term extensions could result in later expiration dates.

Patent Term and Patent Term Extensions

The term of individual patents depends upon the legal term for patents in the countries in which they are obtained. In most countries, including the United States, the patent term is 20 years from the earliest filing date of a non-provisional patent application. In the United States, a patent's term may be lengthened by patent term adjustment, which compensates a patentee for administrative delays by the United States Patent and Trademark Office in examining and granting a patent, or may be shortened if a patent is terminally disclaimed over an earlier filed patent. The term of a patent that covers a drug, biological product or medical device approved pursuant to a pre-market approval may also be eligible for patent term extension when FDA approval is granted, provided statutory and regulatory requirements are met. The length of the patent term extension is related to the length of time the drug is under regulatory review while the patent is in force. The Hatch-Waxman Act permits a patent term extension of up to five years beyond the expiration date set for the patent. Patent extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval, only one patent applicable to each regulatory review period may be granted an extension and only those claims reading on the approved drug are extended. Similar provisions are available in Europe and other foreign jurisdictions to extend the term of a patent that covers an approved drug.

Trade Secrets

We rely, in some circumstances, on trade secrets to protect our unpatented technology. However, trade secrets can be difficult to protect. We seek to protect our trade secrets and proprietary technology and processes, in part, by entering into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, scientific advisors, suppliers, contractors and other third parties. We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our data and trade secrets by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems. While we have confidence in these individuals, organizations and systems, agreements or security measures may be breached and our trade secrets and other proprietary information may be disclosed. We may not have adequate remedies for any breach and could lose our trade secrets and other proprietary information through such a breach. In addition, our trade secrets may otherwise become known or be independently discovered by competitors. To the extent that our consultants, contractors or collaborators use intellectual property owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting trade secrets, know-how and inventions. For more information regarding the risks related to our intellectual property, see the section titled "Risk Factors—Risks Related to our Intellectual Property."

Competition

The pharmaceutical industry is characterized by intense competition and rapid innovation. Our potential competitors include large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies and generic drug companies. Many of our potential competitors have greater financial, technical human resources than we do, as well as greater experience in the discovery and development of product candidates, obtaining FDA and other regulatory approvals of products and the commercialization of those products. Accordingly, our potential competitors may be more successful than us in obtaining FDA approved drugs and achieving widespread market acceptance. We anticipate that we will face intense and increasing competition as new drugs enter the market and advanced technologies become available. Finally, the development of new treatment methods for the diseases we are targeting could render our product candidates non-competitive or obsolete.

We believe the key competitive factors that will affect the development and commercial success of oral sulopenem and sulopenem, if approved, will be efficacy, coverage of drug-resistant strains of bacteria, safety and tolerability profile, reliability, convenience of oral dosing, price, availability of reimbursement from governmental and other third-party payers and susceptibility to drug resistance.

If approved, oral sulopenem would compete with several oral antibiotics currently in clinical development, including ceftibuten clavulanate from Achaogen, Inc., tebipenem pivoxil from Spero Therapeutics, Inc., eravacycline from Tetraphase Pharmaceuticals, Inc., delafloxacin from Melinta Therapeutics and omadacycline from Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

We also expect that oral sulopenem, if approved, would compete with future and current generic versions of marketed oral antibiotics. If approved, we believe that oral sulopenem would compete effectively against these compounds on the basis of sulopenem's potential:

- broad range of activity against a wide variety of resistant and MDR gram-negative bacteria;
- low probability of drug resistance;
- a favorable safety and tolerability profile;
- a convenient oral dosing regimen and opportunity to step down from IV-administered therapy; and
- as a monotherapy treatment for resistant and MDR gram-negative infections.

If approved, sulopenem would compete with several IV-administered product candidates marketed for the treatment of gram-negative infections, including Avycaz from Allergan plc and Pfizer and Zerbaxa from Merck & Co. There are also a number of IV-administered product candidates in late-stage clinical development that are intended to treat gram-negative infections, including plazomicin from Achaogen Inc., meropenem-vaborbactam from Melinta Therapeutics, cefiderocol from Shionogi & Co. Ltd., eravacycline IV from Tetraphase Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and relabactam from Merck & Co.

If approved, we believe that sulopenem would compete effectively and potentially occupy an earlier place in treatment against these compounds on the basis of sulopenem's potential, including:

- allows physicians to stay in the same molecule with step down therapy to oral sulopenem;
- convenient once a day dosing over a three-hour infusion period;
- broad spectrum activity against a wide variety of resistant and MDR gram-negative bacteria;
- low probability of drug resistance; and
- a favorable safety and tolerability profile.

Government Regulation and Product Approval

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local level, and in other countries, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, clinical trials, testing, manufacture, including any manufacturing changes, authorization, pharmacovigilance, adverse event reporting, recalls, packaging, storage, recordkeeping, labeling, advertising, promotion, distribution, marketing, import and export of pharmaceutical products and product candidates such as those we are developing. The processes for obtaining regulatory approvals in the United States and in foreign countries, along with subsequent compliance with applicable statutes and regulations, require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

United States Government Regulation

In the United States, the FDA regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, and implementing regulations. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance

with appropriate federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations requires the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable United States requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process or after approval, may subject an applicant to a variety of administrative or judicial sanctions, such as the FDA's refusal to approve pending NDAs, withdrawal of an approval, imposition of a clinical hold, issuance of warning letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement or civil and/or criminal penalties.

The process required by the FDA before a drug may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- completion of preclinical laboratory tests, animal studies and formulation studies in compliance with GLP regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an IND which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- approval by an independent institutional review board, or IRB, at each clinical site before each trial may be initiated;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials in accordance with GCP to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed drug product for each indication;
- submission to the FDA of an NDA;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA advisory committee review, if applicable;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the product is produced to assess compliance with current good manufacturing practices, or cGMP, and to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the drug's identity, strength, quality and purity;
- satisfactory completion of FDA audits of clinical trial sites to assure compliance with GCPs and the integrity of clinical data; and
- payment of user fees and securing FDA review and approval of the NDA.

Preclinical Studies

Preclinical studies include laboratory evaluation of product chemistry, toxicity and formulation, as well as animal studies to assess potential safety and efficacy. Preclinical tests intended for submission to the FDA to support the safety of a product candidate must be conducted in compliance with GLP regulations and the United States Department of Agriculture's Animal Welfare Act. A drug sponsor must submit the results of the preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information, analytical data and any available clinical data or literature, among other things, to the FDA as part of an IND. Some preclinical testing may continue even after the IND is submitted. An IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions related to one or more proposed clinical trials and places the clinical trial on a clinical hold. In such a case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical trial can begin. As a result, submission of an IND may not result in the FDA allowing clinical trials to commence.

Clinical Trials

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational new drug to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators in accordance with GCP requirements, which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent in writing for their participation in any clinical trial along with the requirement to ensure that the data and results reported from the clinical trials are credible and accurate.

Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the trial, the criteria for determining subject eligibility, the dosing plan, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety, the procedure for timely reporting of adverse events, and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. A protocol for each clinical trial and any subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. In addition, an IRB at each institution participating in the clinical trial must review and approve the plan for any clinical trial before it commences at that institution. Information about certain clinical trials must be submitted within specific timeframes to the NIH for public dissemination on their *www.clinicaltrials.gov* website.

Human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases, which may overlap or be combined:

Phase 1: The drug is initially introduced into healthy human subjects or patients with the target disease or condition and tested for safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution, excretion and, if possible, to gain an early indication of its effectiveness. During Phase 1 clinical trials, sufficient information about the investigational drug's pharmacokinetics and pharmacological effects may be obtained to permit the design of well-controlled and scientifically valid Phase 2 clinical trials.

Phase 2: The drug is administered to a larger, but still limited patient population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, to preliminarily evaluate the efficacy of the product for specific targeted indications and to determine dosage tolerance and optimal dosage. Phase 2 clinical trials are typically well-controlled and closely monitored.

Phase 3: The drug is administered to an expanded patient population, generally at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites, in well-controlled clinical trials to generate enough data to statistically evaluate the efficacy and safety of the product for approval, to establish the overall risk-benefit profile of the product, and to provide adequate information for the labeling of the product. Phase 3 clinical trials usually involve a larger number of participants than a Phase 2 clinical trial.

Progress reports detailing the results of the clinical trials must be submitted at least annually to the FDA and more frequently if serious adverse events occur. Phase 1, Phase 2 and Phase 3 clinical trials may not be completed successfully within any specified period, or at all. Results from one trial may not be predictive of results from subsequent trials. Furthermore, the FDA or the sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the drug has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients.

Marketing Approval

Assuming successful completion of the required clinical testing, the results of the preclinical studies and clinical trials, together with detailed information relating to the product's chemistry, manufacture, controls and proposed labeling, among other things, are submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA requesting approval to market the product for one or more indications. In most cases, the submission of an NDA is subject to a substantial application user fee. Under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA, guidelines that are currently in effect, the FDA has a goal of ten months from the date of "filing" of a standard NDA for a new molecular entity to review and act on the submission. This review typically takes twelve months from the date the NDA is submitted to FDA because the FDA has approximately two months to make a "filing" decision. Furthermore, the FDA is not required to complete its review within the established ten-month timeframe and may extend the review process by issuing requests for additional information or clarification.

In addition, under the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2003, as amended and reauthorized, certain NDAs or supplements to an NDA must contain data that are adequate to assess the safety and effectiveness of the drug for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations, and to support dosing and administration for each

pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. The FDA may, on its own initiative or at the request of the applicant, grant deferrals for submission of some or all pediatric data until after approval of the product for use in adults or full or partial waivers from the pediatric data requirements.

The FDA also may require submission of a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS, plan to mitigate any identified or suspected serious risks. The REMS plan could include medication guides, physician communication plans, assessment plans, and elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries, or other risk minimization tools.

The FDA conducts a preliminary review of all NDAs within the first 60 days after submission, before accepting them for filing, to determine whether they are sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. The FDA may request additional information rather than accept an NDA for filing. In this event, the application must be resubmitted with the additional information. The resubmitted application is also subject to review before the FDA accepts it for filing. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth substantive review. The FDA reviews an NDA to determine, among other things, whether the drug is safe and effective and whether the facilities in which it is manufactured, processed, packaged or held meet standards designed to assure the product's continued safety, quality and purity.

The FDA may refer an application for a novel drug to an advisory committee. An advisory committee is a panel of independent experts, including clinicians and other scientific experts, that reviews, evaluates and provides a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions.

Before approving an NDA, the FDA typically will inspect the facility or facilities where the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. Additionally, before approving an NDA, the FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical trial sites to assure compliance with GCP.

The FDA generally accepts data from foreign clinical trials in support of an NDA if the trials were conducted under an IND. If a foreign clinical trial is not conducted under an IND, the FDA nevertheless may accept the data in support of an NDA if the study was conducted in accordance with GCPs and the FDA is able to validate the data through an on-site inspection, if deemed necessary. The testing and approval process for an NDA requires substantial time, effort and financial resources, and each may take several years to complete. Data obtained from preclinical and clinical testing are not always conclusive and may be susceptible to varying interpretations, which could delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. The FDA may not grant approval on a timely basis, or at all.

After evaluating the NDA and all related information, including the advisory committee recommendation, if any, and inspection reports regarding the manufacturing facilities and clinical trial sites, the FDA may issue an approval letter, or, in some cases, a complete response letter. A complete response letter generally contains a statement of specific conditions that must be met in order to secure final approval of the NDA and may require additional clinical or preclinical testing in order for FDA to reconsider the application. Even with submission of this additional information, the FDA ultimately may decide that the application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval. If and when those conditions have been met to the FDA's satisfaction, the FDA will typically issue an approval letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the drug with specific prescribing information for specific indications.

Even if the FDA approves a product, it may limit the approved indications for use of the product, require that contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling , require that post-approval studies, including Phase 4 clinical trials, be conducted to further assess a drug's safety after approval, require

testing and surveillance programs to monitor the product after commercialization, or impose other conditions, including distribution and use restrictions or other risk management mechanisms under a REMS which can materially affect the potential market and profitability of the product. The FDA may prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of post-marketing studies or surveillance programs. After approval, some types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications, manufacturing changes, and additional labeling claims, are subject to further testing requirements and FDA review and approval.

Special FDA Expedited Review and Approval Programs

The FDA has various programs that are intended to expedite or simplify the process for the development and FDA review of drugs that are intended for the treatment of serious or life threatening diseases or conditions and demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs. The purpose of these programs is to provide important new drugs to patients earlier than under standard FDA review procedures.

To be eligible for a fast track designation, the FDA must determine, based on the request of a sponsor, that a product is intended to treat a serious or life threatening disease or condition and demonstrates the potential to address an unmet medical need, or if the drug qualifies as a QIDP under the GAIN Act. The FDA will determine that a product will fill an unmet medical need if it will provide a therapy where none exists or provide a therapy that may be potentially superior to existing therapy based on efficacy or safety factors. Fast track designation provides additional opportunities for interaction with the FDA's review team and may allow for rolling review of NDA components before the completed application is submitted, if the sponsor provides a schedule for the submission of the sections of the NDA, the FDA agrees to accept sections of the NDA and determines that the schedule is acceptable, and the sponsor pays any required user fees upon submission of the first section of the NDA. The FDA may decide to rescind the fast track designation if it determines that the qualifying criteria no longer apply.

The FDA may give a priority review designation to drugs that offer major advances in treatment for a serious condition, or provide a treatment where no adequate therapy exists. Most products that are eligible for fast track designation are also likely to be considered appropriate to receive a priority review. A priority review means that the goal for the FDA to review an application is six months, rather than the standard review of ten months under current PDUFA guidelines. These six and ten month review periods are measured from the "filing" date for NDAs for new molecular entities.

Even if a product qualifies for one or more of these programs, the FDA may later decide that the product no longer meets the conditions for qualification or decide that the time period for FDA review or approval will not be shortened.

Post-Approval Requirements

Drugs manufactured or distributed pursuant to FDA approvals are subject to pervasive and continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, requirements relating to recordkeeping, periodic reporting, product sampling and distribution, advertising and promotion and reporting of adverse experiences with the product. After approval, most changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications or other labeling claims, are subject to prior FDA review and approval. There also are continuing, annual program user fee requirements for any marketed products, as well as new application fees for supplemental applications with clinical data.

The FDA may impose a number of post-approval requirements as a condition of approval of an NDA. For example, the FDA may require post-marketing testing, including Phase 4 clinical trials, and surveillance to further assess and monitor the product's safety and effectiveness after commercialization.

In addition, drug manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved drugs are required to register their establishments with the FDA and state agencies, and are subject to periodic

unannounced inspections by the FDA and these state agencies for compliance with cGMP requirements. Changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated and often require prior FDA approval before being implemented. FDA regulations also require investigation and correction of any deviations from cGMP and impose reporting and documentation requirements upon the sponsor and any third-party manufacturers that the sponsor may decide to use. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money, and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain cGMP compliance.

The FDA strictly regulates the marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of drug products that are placed on the market. A product cannot be commercially promoted before it is approved, and approved drugs may generally be promoted only for their approved indications. Promotional claims must also be consistent with the product's FDA-approved label, including claims related to safety and effectiveness. The FDA and other federal agencies also closely regulate the promotion of drugs in specific contexts such as direct-to-consumer advertising, industry-sponsored scientific and education activities, and promotional activities involving the Internet and social media.

Once an approval is granted, the FDA may withdraw the approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market.

Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in mandatory revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences of regulatory non-compliance include, among other things:

- restrictions on, or suspensions of, the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;
- interruption of production processes, including the shutdown of manufacturing facilities or production lines or the imposition of new manufacturing requirements;
- fines, warning letters or other enforcement letters or holds on post-approval clinical trials;
- refusal of the FDA to approve pending NDAs or supplements to approved NDAs, or suspension or revocation of product license approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

In addition, the distribution of prescription pharmaceutical products is subject to the Prescription Drug Marketing Act, or PDMA, which regulates the distribution of drugs and drug samples at the federal level, and sets minimum standards for the registration and regulation of drug distributors by the states. Both the PDMA and state laws limit the distribution of prescription pharmaceutical product samples and impose requirements to ensure accountability in distribution.

Exclusivity and Approval of Competing Products

Hatch-Waxman Exclusivity

Market and data exclusivity provisions under the FDCA can delay the submission or the approval of certain applications for competing products. The FDCA provides a five-year period of non-patent data exclusivity within the United States to the first applicant to gain approval of an NDA for a new chemical entity. A drug is a new chemical entity if the FDA has not previously approved any other new drug containing the same active moiety, which is the molecule or ion responsible for the activity of the drug substance. We believe that our product candidates are new chemical entities. During the exclusivity period, the FDA may not accept for review an

abbreviated new drug application, or ANDA, or a 505(b)(2) NDA submitted by another company that references the previously approved drug. However, an ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA may be submitted after four years if it contains a certification of patent invalidity or non-infringement. The FDCA also provides three years of marketing exclusivity for an NDA, 505(b)(2) NDA, or supplement to an existing NDA or 505(b)(2) NDA if new clinical investigations, other than bioavailability studies, that were conducted or sponsored by the applicant, are deemed by the FDA to be essential to the approval of the application or supplement. Three year exclusivity may be awarded for changes to a previously approved drug product, such as new indications, dosages, strengths or dosage forms of an existing drug. This three-year exclusivity covers only the conditions of use associated with the new clinical investigations and, as a general matter, does not prohibit the FDA from approving ANDAs or 505(b)(2) NDAs for generic versions of the original, unmodified drug product. Five-year and three-year exclusivity will not delay the submission or approval of a full NDA; however, an applicant submitting a full NDA would be required to conduct or obtain a right of reference to all of the preclinical studies and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials necessary to demonstrate safety and effectiveness.

Qualified Infectious Disease Product Exclusivity

Under the GAIN Act, the FDA may designate a product as a qualified infectious disease product, or QIDP. In order to receive this designation, a drug must qualify as an antibiotic or antifungal drug for human use intended to treat serious or life-threatening infections, including those caused by either (i) an antibiotic or antifungal resistant pathogen, including novel or emerging infectious pathogens, or (ii) a so-called "qualifying pathogen" found on a list of potentially dangerous, drug-resistant organisms established and maintained by the FDA. A sponsor must request such designation before submitting a marketing application. We obtained a QIDP designation for the oral sulopenem and sulopenem for the indications of cUTI, uUTI and cIAI in 2016 and 2017, respectively.

Upon approving an application for a qualified infectious disease product, the FDA will extend by an additional five years any non-patent marketing exclusivity period awarded, such as a five-year exclusivity period awarded for a new molecular entity. This extension is in addition to any pediatric exclusivity extension awarded, and the extension will be awarded only to a drug first approved on or after the date of enactment.

The GAIN Act provisions prohibit the grant of an exclusivity extension where the application is a supplement to an application for which an extension is in effect or has expired, is a subsequent application for a specified change to an approved product, or is an application for a product that does not meet the definition of qualified infectious disease product based on the uses for which it is ultimately approved.

Foreign Regulation

In addition to regulations in the United States, we will be subject to a variety of foreign regulations governing clinical trials and commercial sales and distribution of our products. Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a product, we must obtain approval by the comparable regulatory authorities of foreign countries or economic areas, such as the European Union, before we may commence clinical trials or market products in those countries or areas. The approval process and requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product authorization, pricing and reimbursement vary greatly from place to place, and the time may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA approval.

Under European Union regulatory systems, a company may submit marketing authorization applications either under a centralized or decentralized procedure. The centralized procedure is compulsory for medicinal products produced by biotechnology or those medicinal products containing new active substances for specific indications such as the treatment of AIDS, cancer, neurodegenerative disorders, diabetes, viral diseases and designated orphan medicines, and optional for other medicines which are highly innovative. Under the centralized procedure, a marketing application is submitted to the European Medicines Agency where it will be evaluated by the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use and a favorable opinion typically results in

the grant by the European Commission of a single marketing authorization that is valid for all European Union member states within 67 days of receipt of the opinion. The initial marketing authorization is valid for five years, but once renewed is usually valid for an unlimited period. The decentralized procedure provides for approval by one or more "concerned" member states based on an assessment of an application performed by one member state, known as the "reference" member state. Under the decentralized approval procedure, an applicant submits an application, or dossier, and related materials to the reference member state and concerned member states. The reference member state prepares a draft assessment and drafts of the related materials within 120 days after receipt of a valid application. Within 90 days of receiving the reference member state's assessment report, each concerned member state must decide whether to approve the assessment report and related materials. If a member state does not recognize the marketing authorization, the disputed points are eventually referred to the European Commission, whose decision is binding on all member states.

Pharmaceutical Coverage and Reimbursement

Sales of drug products depend, in part, on the availability and extent of coverage and reimbursement by third-party payors, such as government health programs, including Medicare and Medicaid, commercial insurance and managed healthcare organizations. Obtaining coverage and reimbursement approval for a drug product from third-party payors is a time-consuming and costly process that can require the provision of supporting scientific, clinical and cost effectiveness data for the use of drug products to the payor. There may be significant delays in obtaining such coverage and reimbursement for newly approved drug products, and coverage may be more limited than the purposes for which the drug product is approved by the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside of the United States. Moreover, eligibility for coverage and reimbursement does not imply that a drug product will be paid for in all cases or at a rate that covers operating costs, including research, development, intellectual property, manufacture, sale and distribution expenses. Reimbursement rates may vary according to the use of the drug product and the clinical setting in which it is used, may be based on reimbursement levels already set for lower cost drug products and may be incorporated into existing payments for other services.

There is significant uncertainty related to the insurance coverage and reimbursement of newly approved drug products. In the United States, third-party payors often rely upon Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own reimbursement policies, but also have their own methods and approval process apart from Medicare coverage and reimbursement determinations. It is difficult to predict what third party payors will decide with respect to coverage and reimbursement for new drug products. An inability to promptly obtain coverage and adequate reimbursement rates from third-party payors for any approved drug products could have a material adverse effect on a pharmaceutical manufacturer's operating results, ability to raise capital needed to commercialize drug products and overall financial condition

Reimbursement may impact the demand for, and/or the price of, any drug product which obtains marketing approval. Even if coverage is obtained for a given drug product by a third-party payor, the resulting reimbursement payment rates may not be adequate or may require co-payments that patients find unacceptably high. Patients who are prescribed medications for the treatment of their conditions, and their prescribing physicians, generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the costs associated with those medications. Patients are unlikely to use a drug product, and physicians may be less likely to prescribe a drug product, unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover all or a significant portion of the cost of the drug product. Therefore, coverage and adequate reimbursement is critical to new drug product acceptance. Coverage decisions may depend upon clinical and economic standards that disfavor new drug products when more established or lower cost therapeutic alternatives are already available or subsequently become available.

The containment of healthcare costs has become a priority of federal and state governments, and the prices of drugs have been a focus in this effort. The U.S. government, state legislatures and foreign governments have shown significant interest in implementing cost-containment programs, including price controls, restrictions on

coverage and reimbursement, and requirements for substitution of generic drug products. Adoption of price controls and cost-containment measures, and adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could further limit a pharmaceutical manufacture's net revenue and results.

In addition, it is expected that the increased emphasis on managed care and cost containment measures in the United States by third-party payors will continue and place further pressure on pharmaceutical pricing and coverage. Coverage policies and third-party reimbursement rates may change at any time. Even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for one or more drug products that gain regulatory approval, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future.

In addition, in some foreign countries, the proposed pricing for a drug must be approved before it may be lawfully marketed. The requirements governing drug pricing vary widely from country to country. For example, in the EU, the sole legal instrument at the EU level governing the pricing and reimbursement of medicinal products is Council Directive 89/105/EEC, or the Price Transparency Directive. The aim of this Directive is to ensure that pricing and reimbursement mechanisms established in the EU Member States are transparent and objective, do not hinder the free movement of and trade in medicinal products in the EU, and do not hinder, prevent or distort competition on the market. The Price Transparency Directive does not provide any guidance concerning the specific criteria on the basis of which pricing and reimbursement decisions are to be made in individual EU Member States, nor does it have any direct consequence for pricing or reimbursement levels in individual EU Member States. The EU Member States are free to restrict the range of medicinal products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement, and to control the prices and/or reimbursement levels of medicinal products for human use. An EU Member State may approve a specific price or level of reimbursement for the medicinal product, or alternatively adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company responsible for placing the medicinal product on the market, including volume-based arrangements, caps and reference pricing mechanisms.

Health Technology Assessment, or HTA, of medicinal products is becoming an increasingly common part of the pricing and reimbursement procedures in some EU Member States, including the United Kingdom, France, Germany, Ireland, Italy and Sweden. The HTA process in the EU Member States is governed by the national laws of these countries. HTA is the procedure according to which the assessment of the public health impact, therapeutic impact, and the economic and societal impact of use of a given medicinal product in the national healthcare systems of the individual country is conducted. HTA generally focuses on the clinical efficacy and effectiveness, safety, cost, and cost-effectiveness of individual medicinal products as well as their potential implications for the healthcare system. Those elements of medicinal products are compared with other treatment options available on the market. The outcome of HTA regarding specific medicinal products will often influence the pricing and reimbursement status granted to these medicinal products by the competent authorities of individual EU Member States. The extent to which pricing and reimbursement decisions are influenced by the HTA of the specific medicinal product vary between EU Member States. A negative HTA of one of our products by a leading and recognized HTA body, such as the National Institute for Health and Care Excellence in the United Kingdom, could not only undermine our ability to obtain reimbursement for such product in the EU Member State in which such negative assessment was issued, but also in other EU Member States. For example, EU Member States that have not yet developed HTA mechanisms could rely to some extent on the HTA performed in countries with a developed HTA framework, such as the United Kingdom, when adopting decisions concerning the pricing and reimbursement of a specific medicinal product.

Other Healthcare Laws

Healthcare providers, physicians and third-party payors play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of drug product candidates which obtain marketing approval. In addition to FDA restrictions on marketing of pharmaceutical products, pharmaceutical manufacturers are exposed, directly, or indirectly, through customers, to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may affect the

business or financial arrangements and relationships through which a pharmaceutical manufacturer can market, sell and distribute drug products. Such laws include, without limitation:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons or entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying any remuneration (including any kickback, bribe or rebate), directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, in return for either the referral of an individual, or the purchase, leasing, furnishing or arranging for the purchase, lease or order of a good, facility, item or service reimbursable under a federal healthcare program, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs. This statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on the one hand, and prescribers, purchasers and formulary managers on the other hand. The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act), or ACA, amended the intent requirement of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, such that a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of this statute or specific intent to violate it;
- the federal false claims and civil monetary penalty laws, including the federal False Claims Act, which prohibits, among other things, individuals or entities from, among other things, knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment or approval from Medicare, Medicaid or other government payors that are false or fraudulent. In addition, the ACA provides, and recent government cases against pharmaceutical and medical device manufacturers support the view, that federal Anti-Kickback Statute violations and certain marketing practices, including off-label promotion, may implicate the False Claims Act. Further, pharmaceutical manufacturers can be held liable under the False Claims Act even when they do not submit claims directly to government payors if they are deemed to "cause" the submission of false or fraudulent claims. Criminal prosecution is also possible for making or presenting a false, fictitious or fraudulent claim to the federal government;
- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, which, among other things, imposes criminal liability for executing or attempting to execute a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, including private third-party payors, knowingly and willfully embezzling or stealing from a healthcare benefit program, willfully obstructing a criminal investigation of a healthcare offense, and creates federal criminal laws that prohibit knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statements or representations, or making or using any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or entry in connection with the delivery of, or payment for, benefits, items or services;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology and Clinical Health Act of 2009, or HITECH, and its implementing regulations, which impose certain requirements relating to the privacy, security, transmission and breach reporting of individually identifiable health information upon health plans, healthcare clearinghouses and healthcare providers and their respective business associates that perform services for them that involve individually identifiable health information. HITECH also created new tiers of civil monetary penalties, amended HIPAA to make civil and criminal penalties directly applicable to business associates, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in U.S. federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorneys' fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions;
- the federal physician payment transparency requirements, sometimes referred to as the "Physician Payments Sunshine Act," and its implementing regulations, which require certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program (with certain exceptions) to report annually to the United States Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS, information related to payments or other transfers of value made to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors) and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members;

- State and foreign law equivalents of each of the above federal laws, such as anti-kickback and false claims laws, that may impose similar or more prohibitive restrictions, and may apply to items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers; and
- State and foreign laws that require pharmaceutical companies to implement compliance programs, comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government, or to track and report gifts, compensation and other remuneration provided to physicians and other healthcare providers, and other federal, state and foreign laws that govern the privacy and security of health information or personally identifiable information in certain circumstances, including state health information privacy and data breach notification laws which govern the collection, use, disclosure, and protection of health-related and other personal information, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not pre-empted by HIPAA, thus requiring additional compliance efforts.

Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of their exceptions and safe harbors, it is possible that business activities can be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. The scope and enforcement of each of these laws is uncertain and subject to rapid change in the current environment of healthcare reform, especially in light of the lack of applicable precedent and regulations. Federal and state enforcement bodies have recently increased their scrutiny of interactions between healthcare companies and healthcare providers, which has led to a number of investigations, prosecutions, convictions and settlements in the healthcare industry.

Ensuring that business arrangements with third parties comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations is costly and time consuming. If business operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any other applicable governmental regulations a pharmaceutical manufacturer may be subject to penalties, including civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, individual imprisonment, exclusion from governmental funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, additional reporting obligations and oversight if subject to a corporate integrity agreement or other agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, and curtailment or restructuring of operations, any of which could adversely affect a pharmaceutical manufacturer's ability to operate its business and the results of its operations.

Healthcare Reform

In the United States, there have been, and continue to be, a number of legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes to the healthcare system that could affect the future results of pharmaceutical manufactures' operations. In particular, there have been and continue to be a number of initiatives at the federal and state levels that seek to reduce healthcare costs. Most recently, ACA, which was enacted in March 2010, which includes measures to significantly change the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers. Among the provisions of the ACA of greatest importance to the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industry are the following:

- an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports certain specified branded prescription drugs and biologic agents apportioned among these entities according to their market share in some government healthcare programs;
- an increase in the statutory minimum rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, to 23.1% and 13% of the average manufacturer price for most branded and generic drugs, respectively and capped the total rebate amount for innovator drugs at 100% of the Average Manufacturer Price, or AMP;
- a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for certain drugs and biologics, that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected;

- extension of manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability to covered drugs dispensed to individuals who are enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations;
- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs by, among other things, allowing states to offer Medicaid coverage to additional individuals and by adding new mandatory eligibility categories for individuals with income at or below 133% of the federal poverty level, thereby potentially increasing manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability;
- a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 50% point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for the manufacturer's outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D;
- expansion of the entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health program;
- a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research;
- establishment of a Center for Medicare Innovation at CMS to test innovative payment and service delivery models to lower Medicare and Medicaid spending; and
- implementation of the federal physician payment transparency requirements, sometimes referred to as the "Physician Payments Sunshine Act."

Some of the provisions of the ACA have yet to be implemented, and there have been legal and political challenges to certain aspects of the ACA. Since January 2017, President Trump has signed two executive orders and other directives designed to delay, circumvent, or loosen certain requirements mandated by the ACA. Concurrently, Congress has considered legislation that would repeal or repeal and replace all or part of the ACA. While Congress has not passed repeal legislation, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 includes a provision repealing, effective January 1, 2019, the tax-based shared responsibility payment imposed by the ACA on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year that is commonly referred to as the "individual mandate." Congress may consider other legislation to repeal or replace elements of the ACA.

Other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the ACA was enacted. For example, the Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, created measures for spending reductions by Congress. A Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction, tasked with recommending a targeted deficit reduction of at least $1.2 trillion for the years 2012 through 2021, was unable to reach required goals, thereby triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. This includes aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of up to 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect in April 2013 and due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, including the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2015, will remain in effect through 2025 unless additional Congressional action is taken. In January 2013, President Obama signed into law the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals, imaging centers and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years.

Further, there has been heightened governmental scrutiny in the United States of pharmaceutical pricing practices in light of the rising cost of prescription drugs and biologics. Such scrutiny has resulted in several recent Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for products. At the federal level, Congress and the Trump Administration have each indicated that it will continue to seek new legislative and/or administrative measures to control drug costs. At the state level, legislatures have become increasingly aggressive in passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing.

Commercialization Strategy and Organization

Given our stage of development, we have not yet established a commercial organization or distribution capabilities. If approved, we intend to directly commercialize our sulopenem program in the United States with a targeted sales force across the community and hospital settings.

Prior to receiving approval, we plan to establish a health resources group to familiarize doctors in the community setting with the rising rate of resistance of pathogens to the current oral therapies for UTI. If approved, we will direct our health resources group to promote antibiotic stewardship, particularly of oral sulopenem, by educating physicians in the community setting about patients for whom sulopenem may be an appropriate treatment option. In the hospital setting, we believe our sulopenem program will support stewardship efforts in the hospital focused on reduction in treatment length-of-stay by providing a safe and effective oral therapy that can be completed in an outpatient setting. The team of regional medical physicians will also work with hospitals, provider organizations and payors to demonstrate that the use of sulopenem may reduce the length of a patients' hospital stay or avoid hospital admission altogether, which we believe would lower the total cost of treatment of cUTI, and in some cases uUTI when inappropriate therapy leads to higher hospitalization rates or poor clinical outcomes for elevated risk patients. In addition, we expect that our health resources group will also work with doctors in the infectious disease field to answer questions regarding sulopenem's clinical results and its pharmacokinetic profile, conduct medical education events regarding the emerging science and build awareness of sulopenem.

If the FDA approves oral sulopenem and sulopenem, we plan to build a commercial infrastructure to launch both product candidates in the United States. We expect that our commercial infrastructure, led by highly-experienced management personnel, would be comprised of a targeted sales force, an internal marketing and health resources group, as well as a managed markets group focused on reimbursement activities with third-party payors and a specialty distribution team. We also plan to have in place a patient and healthcare practitioner support group to assist with information requests, reimbursement logistics and assistance, and provide educational materials where appropriate. To ensure successful execution of these critical activities, we may need to hire personnel to fill some of these functions in advance of the anticipated approval date.

We expect to direct our sales and marketing efforts toward the community and hospital practitioner settings that account for a substantial majority of the potential market for oral sulopenem and sulopenem across geographies with the highest prevalence of bacterial resistance to fluoroquinolones. Based on a 2017 market survey data of outpatient urine cultures of Enterobacteriaceae and quinolone resistance by zip code, we estimate that an initial sales force of approximately 100 representatives could successfully target key customers including top hospitals and emergency room clinics, as well as specialty and primary care practices in the community setting. As access for, and awareness of, our sulopenem program increases, we would plan to broaden our target audience and geography by increasing the number of sales representatives to capture a larger percentage of the market.

We are focusing our initial commercial efforts on the U.S. market, which we believe represents the largest market opportunity for our sulopenem program. We are currently evaluating our commercialization strategy outside the United States, and believe that Europe and Asia represent significant opportunities because of rising rates of ESBL and quinolone resistance in these geographies, which in many countries exceeds the United States' resistance rate.

Manufacturing

We do not currently own or operate manufacturing facilities for the production of any of our product candidates; however, we have plans to establish our own tableting facility in Ireland in the future. We currently rely on four third-party contract manufacturers for all of our required raw materials, drug substance, and finished drug product for our preclinical research and clinical trials. We currently have an eight person team dedicated to

managing the relationships with these manufacturers and the manufacturing process. Due to the complex and critical nature of drug manufacturing, we have employed a dual sourcing strategy in order to register and validate two suppliers for sulopenem's active pharmaceutical ingredient at the time of filing our NDAs, with each supplier capable of producing kilogram quantities for commercial scale under cGMP conditions. We also intend to have two sources for the production of the oral sulopenem bilayer tablets, one of which will be a third-party manufacturer registered and validated at the time of our product launch with the second facility operated by us. We anticipate that the second facility will be at a site in Dublin which is leased to us and with equipment that we will own and will be registered and validated within a year of our product lunch. One IV manufacturer will be registered and validated at approval with a secondary manufacturer also capable of producing sulopenem but not initially registered.

Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we may be involved in legal proceedings or be subject to claims arising out of our operations. We are not currently a party to any legal proceedings that in the opinion of our management, would have a material adverse effect on our business.

Facilities

Our headquarters are located in Dublin, Ireland, where we lease approximately 5,551 square feet of office space. Our lease extends through November 2026, and we have the option to terminate the lease in November 2021 with one year's notice and a six months' rent penalty. We also lease office space in Old Saybrook, CT. Our lease extends through June 2022, and we have the option to extend the term of the lease for such space through June 2025. We sublease office space in Chicago, Illinois. We believe that our current facilities are adequate to meet our near-term needs, and that suitable additional or substitute space will be available as needed on commercially reasonable terms.

Employees

As of December 31, 2017, we had 29 full-time employees, including a total of seven employees with M.D. or Ph.D. degrees. Nineteen employees were primarily engaged in research and development activities, with the rest providing administrative, business and operations support. None of our employees are represented by labor unions or covered by collective bargaining agreements. We consider our employee relations to be good.

MANAGEMENT

Executive Officers and Directors

The following table sets forth certain information regarding our current executive officers and directors as of December 31, 2017:

Name	Age	Position(s)
Corey N. Fishman	53	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
Michael W. Dunne, M.D.	58	Chief Scientific Officer
Judith M. Matthews	47	Chief Financial Officer
Paul R. Edick(1)(3)	62	Chairman of the Board of Directors
Brenton K. Ahrens(2)	54	Director
Mark Chin(1)	35	Director
James I. Healy, M.D., Ph.D(1)	52	Director
Patrick J. Heron(3)	47	Director
Robert Hopfner, Ph.D(2)	45	Director
Ronald M. Hunt(1)(3)	53	Director
David G. Kelly(2)(3)	56	Director
Shahzad Malik, M.D.(1)(3)	50	Director

(1) Member of the compensation committee.
(2) Member of the audit committee.
(3) Member of the nominating and corporate governance committee.

Executive Officers

Corey N. Fishman has served as our Chief Executive Officer and member of our board of directors since November 2015. From August 2010 to February 2015, Mr. Fishman served as chief operating officer of Durata Therapeutics, Inc., a pharmaceutical company acquired by Actavis plc, a pharmaceutical company, and he also served as chief financial officer of Durata from June 2012 to February 2015. From 2008 to 2010, Mr. Fishman served as chief financial officer of GANIC Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a pharmaceutical company. From 2002 to 2008, Mr. Fishman served in a variety of roles at MedPointe Healthcare, Inc., a specialty pharmaceutical company acquired by Meda AB, including as chief financial officer from 2006 to 2008. Mr. Fishman currently serves as a member of the board of directors of Momenta Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Mr. Fishman holds a B.A. in economics from the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign and an M.S.M. in finance from the Krannert School of Management at Purdue University. We believe Mr. Fishman is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his role as a founder of our company, his deep knowledge of our company and his extensive background in the pharmaceutical industry.

Michael W. Dunne, M.D. has served as our Chief Scientific Officer since November 2015. From November 2014 until September 2015, Dr. Dunne was vice president research and development at Actavis. From September 2010 to October 2014, Dr. Dunne served as chief medical officer of Durata, where he previously served as acting chief medical officer on a consulting basis from December 2009 to September 2010. From 1992 to 2009, Dr. Dunne served in a variety of roles in connection with the clinical development of numerous infectious disease compounds at Pfizer Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, including as the vice president, therapeutic head of development for infectious disease from 2001 to 2009. Dr. Dunne currently serves as a member of the board of directors of Aviragen Therapeutics, Inc., a biotechnology company. Dr. Dunne holds a B.A. in economics from Northwestern University and an M.D. from the State University of New York Health Sciences Center. He completed his internal medicine residency and fellowships in infectious diseases and pulmonary medicine at Yale University School of Medicine.

Judith M. Matthews has served as our Chief Financial Officer since November 2015. From 2012 to February 2015, Ms. Matthews served as vice president of finance at Durata. From 2009 to 2012, Ms. Matthews served as

head of financial planning & analysis at Bally Total Fitness Corporation, a fitness club chain. From 2004 to 2008, Ms. Matthews served as vice president of finance for the Sterno Group, a subsidiary of Blyth, Inc., a home products company. Ms. Matthews holds a B.A. in accounting from the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign and a Master of Management in finance and marketing from the Kellogg School of Management at Northwestern University.

Non-Employee Directors

Paul R. Edick has served as Chairman of our board of directors since November 2015. Since January 2017, Mr. Edick has served as president, chief executive officer and a director of Xeris Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company. Since November 2014, Mr. Edick served as founding partner of 3G Advisors, LLC, a consultancy to the pharmaceutical, healthcare and healthcare investor communities. From July 2010 to November 2014, Mr. Edick served as chief executive officer and member of the board of directors of Durata. From 2008 to 2010, Mr. Edick served as chief executive officer of GANIC Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a pharmaceutical company. From 2002 to 2008, Mr. Edick served in a variety of roles at MedPointe, including as chief executive officer from 2006 to 2008. Mr. Edick also currently serves as a member of the board of directors of Newlink Genetics Corporation, Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Neos Therapeutics, Inc., PDL BioPharma, Inc. and Xeris Pharmaceuticals. Mr. Edick previously served on the boards of directors of Circassia Pharmaceuticals and Durata. Mr. Edick holds a B.A. in psychology from Hamilton College in Clinton, New York. We believe Mr. Edick is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his extensive experience with pharmaceutical companies at various stages of development, including service on the boards of directors of other healthcare companies.

Brenton K. Ahrens has served as a member of our board of directors since November 2015. Since 1999, Mr. Ahrens has served as a general partner with Canaan Partners LLP, a venture capital firm. Prior to joining Canaan Partners, Mr. Ahrens worked in both commercial and technical roles at General Surgical Innovations, Ethicon (J&J), and IAP Research. Mr. Ahrens previously served on the board of directors of Durata. Mr. Ahrens holds a B.S. and an M.S. in mechanical engineering from the University of Dayton and an M.B.A. from the Tuck School of Business at Dartmouth College. We believe Mr. Ahrens is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his investment experience, including service on the boards of directors of other healthcare companies.

Mark Chin has served as a member of our board of directors since May 2017. Since August 2016, Mr. Chin has served as an investment manager at Arix Bioscience plc, a life science investment company. From September 2012 to July 2016, Mr. Chin served as a principal at Longitude Capital LLC, a healthcare venture capital firm. From January 2011 to September 2012, Mr. Chin served as a consultant with the Boston Consulting Group. Mr. Chin has a B.S. in management science from the University of California at San Diego, an M.B.A. from the Wharton School at the University of Pennsylvania and an M.S. in biotechnology from the University of Pennsylvania. We believe Mr. Chin is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his investment experience in biotechnology and medical technology industries.

James I. Healy, M.D., Ph.D. has served as a member of our board of directors since November 2015. Dr. Healy has been a general partner at Sofinnova Ventures, Inc. since 2000. Prior to this, Dr. Healy held positions at Bayer Healthcare Pharmaceuticals Inc. and Sanderling Ventures. Dr. Healy is currently on the board of directors of Ascendis Pharma A/S, Coherus BioSciences, Inc., Edge Therapeutics, Inc., ObsEva SA, Natera, Inc., NuCana plc and several private companies. Previously, Dr. Healy served as a board member of Amarin Corporation plc, Anthera Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Auris Medical Holding AG, Durata, Hyperion Therapeutics, Inc., InterMune, Inc., KaloBios Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Movetis NV and a number of private companies. Dr. Healy holds a B.A. in molecular biology and a B.A. in Scandinavian studies from the University of California at Berkeley and an M.D. and Ph.D. in immunology from Stanford University School of Medicine. We believe Dr. Healy is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his medical training and his extensive experience in the biopharmaceutical industry, including as a venture capital investor and a member of the boards of directors of other biopharmaceutical companies.

Patrick J. Heron has served as a member of our board of directors since November 2015. Since 1999, Mr. Heron has served as a general partner with Frazier Healthcare Partners, a venture capital firm. Prior to joining Frazier Healthcare Partners, Mr. Heron worked at the management consulting firm McKinsey & Company. Before McKinsey, Mr. Heron held positions with Massachusetts General Hospital and biotechnology firm Cetus Corporation. Mr. Heron previously served on the boards of directors of Tobira Therapeutics, Inc. and Collegium Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Mr. Heron holds a B.A. in political science from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and received an M.B.A. from Harvard Business School. We believe Mr. Heron is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his extensive business experience, his experience in investing, and his experience in the life sciences industry.

Robert Hopfner, Ph.D. has served as a member of our board of directors since December 2017. Since October 2017, Dr. Hopfner has served as a managing partner at Pivotal bioVenture Partners LLC, a venture capital firm. From 2007 to September 2017, Dr. Hopfner served as an Investment Partner at Bay City Capital, a venture capital firm. Before joining Bay City Capital, Dr. Hopfner worked as an associate in DuPont Pharmaceuticals' Business Development & Strategic Planning group and as an analyst at Ag-West Biotech, a Western Canadian seed-stage biotech venture capital firm. Dr. Hopfner previously served on the boards of directors of Durata and Hyperion Therapeutics, Inc. Dr. Hopfner holds Ph.D. in Pharmacology and a B.S. in Pharmacy from the University of Saskatchewan and an M.B.A. with specializations in Entrepreneurship, Finance and Strategy from the University of Chicago Booth School of Business. We believe Dr. Hopfner is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his investment experience in the life science industry, as well as his medical background.

Ronald M. Hunt has served as a member of our board of directors since November 2015. Since 2005, Mr. Hunt has served as a Managing Director and member of New Leaf Venture Partners, L.L.C., a venture capital firm. Previously, Mr. Hunt served at the Sprout Group, a venture capital firm and was a consultant with consulting firms Coopers & Lybrand Consulting and The Health Care Group. Mr. Hunt also previously served in various sales and marketing positions at Johnson & Johnson and SmithKline Beecham Pharmaceuticals. Mr. Hunt previously served on the board of directors of Durata and Relypsa, Inc. Mr. Hunt holds a B.S. from Cornell University and an M.B.A. from the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania. We believe Mr. Hunt is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his investment experience, his experience in the pharmaceuticals industry and his service on the boards of directors of other biopharmaceutical companies.

David G. Kelly has served as a member of our board of directors since August 2016. Since September 2014, Mr. Kelly has served as the executive vice president, managing director, Ireland of Horizon Pharma, plc, a biopharmaceutical company. From February 2012 to September 2014, Mr. Kelly served as Chief Financial Officer of Vidara Therapeutics Inc., a pharmaceutical company. From May 2005 to January 2012, Mr. Kelly served as chief financial officer of AGI Therapeutics plc, a pharmaceutical company. Mr. Kelly also served as senior vice president, finance and planning of Warner Chilcott plc (formerly Galen Holdings plc), a pharmaceutical company listed on the London Stock Exchange (LSE). In addition, Mr. Kelly held roles at Elan Corporation and KPMG. Mr. Kelly holds a B.A. in economics from Trinity College, Dublin and is also a member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Ireland (ACA). We believe Mr. Kelly is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his experience as a senior executive, particularly within the life science industry, including his experience in finance.

Shahzad Malik, M.D. has served as a member of our board of directors since May 2017. Since 1999, Dr. Malik has served as a general partner at Advent Life Sciences LLP, a venture capital firm. Prior to joining Advent, Dr. Malik spent six years practicing medicine before joining the London office of McKinsey & Company, a management consulting firm. Dr. Malik also currently serves on the board of directors of Versartis, Inc. He previously served on the boards of directors of Conatus Pharmaceuticals Inc. and Agenus Inc. Dr. Malik holds an M.A. from Oxford University and an M.D. from Cambridge University. He subsequently specialized in interventional cardiology while also pursuing research interests in heart muscle disorders both in the clinic and basic science laboratory. We believe Dr. Malik is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his experience practicing medicine and his investment experience.

Family Relationships

There are no family relationships among any of the directors or executive officers.

Board Composition

Our business and affairs are managed under the direction of our board of directors, which currently consists of ten members. Certain members of our board of directors were elected pursuant to the provisions of a voting agreement among certain of our shareholders. Under the terms of this voting agreement, the shareholders who are party to the voting agreement have agreed to vote their respective shares so as to elect directors as follows: (i) one individual designated by Frazier Healthcare VII, L.P. and Frazier Healthcare VII-A, L.P. (Mr. Heron), (ii) one individual designated by Canaan X, L.P. (Mr. Ahrens), (iii) one individual designated by New Leaf Ventures III, L.P. (Mr. Hunt), (iv) one individual designated by Sofinnova Venture Partners IX, L.P. (Dr. Healy), (v) one individual designated by Arix Bioscience Holdings Ltd. (Mr. Chin), (vi) one individual designated by Pivotal bioVenture Partners I, L.P. (Dr. Hopfner), (vii) one individual designated by Advent Life Sciences LLP and Advent Life Sciences Fund II LP (Dr. Malik), (viii) the person then serving as Chief Executive Officer (Mr. Fishman), (ix) a Chairman of the Board acceptable to at least a majority of the board of directors (Mr. Edick) and (x) one industry representative not affiliated with our company or any investor in our company acceptable to at least a majority of the board of directors (Mr. Kelly).

Our board of directors will consist of ten members upon the closing of this offering. Upon completion of this offering, our directors will be divided among three classes with staggered three-year terms as follows:

- Class I, whose members will be , , and . The terms of the Class I directors will expire at our 2019 annual meeting of shareholders;
- Class II, whose members will be , , and . The terms of the Class II directors will expire at our 2020 annual meeting of shareholders; and
- Class III, whose members will be , , , and . The terms of the Class III directors will expire at our 2021 annual meeting of shareholders.

We have applied to list our ordinary shares on The Nasdaq Market, or Nasdaq. Applicable Nasdaq rules require a majority of a listed company's board of directors to be comprised of independent directors within one year of listing. In addition, the Nasdaq rules require that, (i) on the date of the completion of the offering, at least one member of each of a listed company's audit, compensation and nominating and corporate governance committees be independent, (ii) within 90 days of the date of the completion of the offering, a majority of the members of such committees be independent and (iii) within one year of the date of the completion of the offering, all the members of such committees be independent. Audit committee members must also satisfy the independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act. Under applicable Nasdaq rules, a director will only qualify as an "independent director" if, in the opinion of the listed company's board of directors, that person does not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director.

In order to be considered independent for purposes of Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act, a member of an audit committee of a listed company may not, other than in his or her capacity as a member of the audit committee, the board of directors, or any other board committee, accept, directly or indirectly, any consulting, advisory, or other compensatory fee from the listed company or any of its subsidiaries or otherwise be an affiliated person of the listed company or any of its subsidiaries.

Our board of directors undertook a review of the composition of our board of directors and its committees and the independence of each director. Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning his or her background, employment and affiliations, including family relationships, our board of directors has determined that all directors other than are "independent directors" as defined under

applicable Nasdaq rules. In making such determination, our board of directors considered the relationships that each such non-employee director has with our company and all other facts and circumstances that our board of directors deemed relevant in determining his or her independence, including the beneficial ownership of our capital stock by each non-employee director.

Committees of the Board of Directors

Our board of directors has the authority to appoint committees to perform certain management and administration functions. Our board of directors has established an audit committee, a compensation committee, and a nominating and corporate governance committee. The composition and responsibilities of each committee are described below. Members will serve on these committees until their resignation or until otherwise determined by the board of directors. Following the closing of this offering, the charters for each of these committees will be available on our website at www.iterumtx.com. Information contained on or accessible through our website is not a part of this prospectus, and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only. The composition of all of our committees will comply with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, Nasdaq and Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, rules and regulations.

Audit Committee

Our audit committee will consist of , and . Our board of directors has determined each of and to be independent under the listing standards and Rule 10A-3(b)(1) of the Exchange Act. The chairperson of our audit committee is . Our board of directors has determined that is an "audit committee financial expert" within the meaning of SEC regulations. Our board of directors has also determined that each member of our audit committee has the requisite financial expertise required under the applicable requirements of Nasdaq. In arriving at this determination, the board of directors has examined each audit committee member's scope of experience and the nature of their employment in the corporate finance sector.

The primary purpose of the audit committee is to discharge the responsibilities of our board of directors with respect to our accounting, financial, and other reporting and internal control practices and to oversee our independent registered accounting firm. Specific responsibilities of our audit committee include:

- selecting a qualified firm to serve as the independent registered public accounting firm to audit our financial statements;
- helping to ensure the independence and performance of the independent registered public accounting firm;
- discussing the scope and results of the audit with the independent registered public accounting firm, and reviewing, with management and the independent accountants, our interim and year-end operating results;
- developing procedures for employees to submit concerns anonymously about questionable accounting or audit matters;
- reviewing our policies on risk assessment and risk management;
- reviewing related party transactions;
- obtaining and reviewing a report by the independent registered public accounting firm at least annually, that describes our internal quality-control procedures, any material issues with such procedures, and any steps taken to deal with such issues when required by applicable law; and
- approving (or, as permitted, pre-approving) all audit and all permissible non-audit service to be performed by the independent registered public accounting firm.

Compensation Committee

Our compensation committee will consist of and . Our board of directors has determined each of and to be a "non-employee director" as defined in Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act and an "outside director" as that term is defined in Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code. The chairperson of our compensation committee is .

The primary purpose of our compensation committee is to discharge the responsibilities of our board of directors to oversee our compensation policies, plans and programs and to review and determine the compensation to be paid to our executive officers, directors and other senior management, as appropriate. Specific responsibilities of our compensation committee include:

- reviewing and approving, or recommending that our board of directors approve, the compensation of our executive officers;
- reviewing and recommending to our board of directors the compensation of our directors;
- reviewing and approving, or recommending that our board of directors approve, the terms of compensatory arrangements with our executive officers;
- administering our stock and equity incentive plans;
- selecting independent compensation consultants and assessing whether there are any conflicts of interest with any of the committee's compensation advisors;
- reviewing and approving, or recommending that our board of directors approve, incentive compensation and equity plans, severance agreements, change-of-control protections and any other compensatory arrangements for our executive officers and other senior management, as appropriate;
- reviewing and establishing general policies relating to compensation and benefits of our employees; and
- reviewing our overall compensation philosophy.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Our nominating and corporate governance committee will consist of and . Our board of directors has determined each of and to be independent under the listing standards. The chairperson of our nominating and corporate governance committee is .

Specific responsibilities of our nominating and corporate governance committee include:

- reviewing periodically and evaluating director performance on our board of directors and its applicable committees, and recommending to our board of directors and management areas for improvement;
- interviewing, evaluating, nominating and recommending individuals for membership on our board of directors;
- reviewing developments in corporate governance practices;
- overseeing and reviewing our processes and procedures to provide information to our board of directors and its committees;
- reviewing and recommending to our board of directors any amendments to our corporate governance policies; and
- reviewing and assessing, at least annually, the performance of the nominating and corporate governance committee and the adequacy of its charter.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

We will adopt a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that applies to all of our employees, officers and directors, including those officers responsible for financial reporting. Following the closing of this offering, the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics will be available on our website at www.iterumtx.com. Information contained on or accessible through our website is not a part of this prospectus, and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only. We intend to disclose any amendments to the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, or any waivers of its requirements, on our website to the extent required by the applicable rules and exchange requirements.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

No member of our compensation committee has ever been an officer or employee of our company. None of our executive officers serve, or have served during the last year, as a member of the board of directors, compensation committee, or other board committee performing equivalent functions of any other entity that has one or more executive officers serving as one of our directors or on our compensation committee.

2017 Non-Employee Director Compensation

The following table sets forth information regarding compensation earned by or paid to our non-employee directors during 2017.

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash	Option Awards(1)	Other Compensation	Total
Brenton K. Ahrens	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —
Mark Chin	—	—	—	—
Paul R. Edick(2)	30,000	1,992(2)	—	31,992
James I. Healy	—	—	—	—
Patrick J. Heron	—	—	—	—
Robert Hopfner, Ph.D	—	—	—	—
Ronald M. Hunt	—	—	—	—
David G. Kelly(3)(4)	20,000	1,195(3)	—	21,195
Shahzad Malik, M.D.	—	—	—	—

(1) The amounts reported do not reflect the amounts actually received by our non-employee directors. Instead, these amounts reflect the aggregate grant date fair value of each stock option granted to our non-employee directors during 2017, as computed in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, Accounting Standards Codification, or ASC, 718. Assumptions used in the calculation of these amounts are included in Note 7 to our audited financial statements included in this prospectus. As required by SEC rules, the amounts shown exclude the impact of estimated forfeitures related to service-based vesting conditions. Our non-employee directors who have received options will only realize compensation with regard to these options to the extent the trading price of our ordinary shares is greater than the exercise price of such options. The table below lists the aggregate number of shares subject to outstanding option awards held by each of our non-employee directors.

Name	Number of Shares Subject to Outstanding Options as of December 31, 2017
Brenton K. Ahrens	—
Mark Chin	—
Paul R. Edick(2)	16,667
James I. Healy	—
Patrick J. Heron	—
Robert Hopfner, Ph.D	—
Ronald M. Hunt	—
David G. Kelly(3)	50,000
Shahzad Malik, M.D.	—

(2) Mr. Edick was granted an option to purchase 16,667 of our ordinary shares at an exercise price of $0.21 per share on September 12, 2017. The shares are scheduled to vest over a four-year period as follows: 1/4th of the shares vest on the one-year anniversary of the vesting commencement date, September 12, 2017, and 1/48th of the total shares will vest each month thereafter, subject to continued service with us through each relevant vesting date. The vesting of Mr. Edick's option award will accelerate in full if within 30 days prior to or 12 months following a change of control Mr. Edick (i) is terminated without cause or (ii) resigns for good reason.

(3) Mr. Kelly was granted an option to purchase 10,000 of our ordinary shares at an exercise price of $0.21 per share on September 12, 2017. The shares are scheduled to vest over a four-year period as follows: 1/4th of the shares vest on the one-year anniversary of the vesting commencement date, September 12, 2017, and 1/48th of the total shares will vest each month thereafter, subject to continued service with us through each relevant vesting date. The vesting of Mr. Kelly's option award will accelerate in full if within 30 days prior to or 12 months following a change of control Mr. Kelly (i) is terminated without cause or (ii) resigns for good reason.

(4) Mr. Kelly's compensation is set in US$, however he is paid in Euros using the average of the closing monthly average exchange rates for the 12 months ended December 31, 2017. Applying this formula to years ended December 31, 2017, US$1.00 was equal to €0.9034.

Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy

We expect to adopt a non-employee director compensation policy, pursuant to which our non-employee directors will be eligible to receive compensation for service on our board of directors and committees of our board of directors.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Our named executive officers, consisting of our principal executive officer and the next two most highly compensated executive officers, as of December 31, 2017, were:

- Corey N. Fishman, President and Chief Executive Officer;
- Michael W. Dunne, M.D., Chief Scientific Officer; and
- Judith M. Matthews, Chief Financial Officer.

2017 Summary Compensation Table

The following table presents all of the compensation paid or awarded to or earned by our named executive officers during 2017:

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary	Option Awards(1)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation(2)	All Other Compensation(3)	Total
Corey N. Fishman *President and Chief Executive Officer*	2017	$420,000	$122,694	$ 210,000	$ 2,208	$754,902
Michael W. Dunne, M.D. *Chief Scientific Officer*	2017	367,500	78,078	154,350	3,741	603,669
Judith M. Matthews *Chief Financial Officer*	2017	236,250	22,038	59,063	788	318,139

(1) The amounts reported do not reflect the amounts actually received by our executive officers. Instead, these amounts reflect the aggregate grant date fair value of each stock option granted to our executive officers during 2017, as computed in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, Accounting Standards Codification, or ASC, 718. Assumptions used in the calculation of these amounts are included in Note 2 to our audited financial statements included in this prospectus. As required by SEC rules, the amounts shown exclude the impact of estimated forfeitures related to service-based vesting conditions. Our executive officers who have received options will only realize compensation with regard to these options to the extent the trading price of our ordinary shares is greater than the exercise price of such options.

(2) Amount represent cash bonuses earned for the 12-month period from January 1, 2017 to December 31, 2017, and exclude payments made in 2017 for 2016 bonuses.

(3) Includes the dollar value of life insurance premiums paid by the company for the benefit of such executive.

Outstanding Equity Awards as of December 31, 2017

The following table presents information regarding outstanding equity awards held by our named executive officers as of December 31, 2017. All stock options were granted under our 2015 Equity Incentive Plan.

			Option Awards			
Name	Grant Date	Vesting Commencement Date	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable(1)(2)	Option Exercise Price Per Share(3)	Option Expiration Date
Corey N. Fishman	09/12/2017	09/12/2017	—	1,026,667	$ 0.21	09/11/2027
Michael W. Dunne, M.D.	09/12/2017	09/12/2017	—	653,333	0.21	09/11/2027
Judith M. Matthews	09/12/2017	09/12/2017	—	186,667	0.21	09/11/2027

(1) The shares are scheduled to vest over a four-year period as follows: 25% of the shares underlying the options vest on the one-year anniversary of the vesting commencement date and thereafter 1/48th of the shares vest each month, subject to continued service with us through each relevant vesting date.

(2) Pursuant to the equity agreements between the named executive officer and us, the vesting of such named executive officer's stock and option awards will accelerate under certain circumstances as described under the section titled "—Employment, Severance and Change in Control Arrangements."
(3) The exercise price per share of the stock options reflects the fair market value per ordinary share on the date of grant.

Pension Benefits

Our named executive officers did not participate in, or otherwise receive any benefits under, any pension or defined benefit retirement plan sponsored by us in 2017.

Nonqualified Deferred Compensation

Our named executive officers did not participate in, or earn any benefits under, a non-qualified deferred compensation plan sponsored by us during 2017.

Emerging Growth Company Status

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the JOBS Act. As an emerging growth company we will be exempt from certain requirements related to executive compensation, including, but not limited to, the Nasdaq requirements to hold a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and to provide information relating to the ratio of total compensation of our Chief Executive Officer to the median of the annual total compensation of all of our employees, each as required by the Investor Protection and Securities Reform Act of 2010, which is part of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act.

Employment, Severance and Change in Control Arrangements

We have entered into offer letters with each of our named executive officers. The offer letters generally provide for at-will employment and set forth the executive's initial base salary, target variable compensation, eligibility for employee benefits, the terms of initial equity grants and in some cases severance benefits on a qualifying termination. Each of our named executive officers has also executed our standard form of proprietary information agreement. Any potential payments and benefits due upon a termination of employment or a change of control of us are further described below.

Corey N. Fishman

Mr. Fishman serves as our President and Chief Executive Officer. On November 18, 2015, Mr. Fishman entered into an offer letter with Iterum Therapeutics US Limited, our wholly owned subsidiary. The offer letter has no specific term and constitutes an at-will employment arrangement. Mr. Fishman's current base salary is $420,000, and his discretionary annual target performance bonus is 50% of his annual base salary. In connection with his employment, in September 2017 Mr. Fishman was granted an option to purchase 1,026,667 of our ordinary shares at an exercise price of $0.21 per share. The shares underlying the option vest as to 25% on the one-year anniversary of the vesting commencement date and 1/48th of the shares vest each month thereafter, subject to Mr. Fishman's continued service with us through each relevant vesting date. The vesting of Mr. Fishman's option award is also subject to acceleration as detailed in the section titled "—Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control."

Michael W. Dunne, M.D.

Dr. Dunne serves as our Chief Scientific Officer. On November 18, 2015, Dr. Dunne entered into an offer letter with Iterum Therapeutics US Limited, our wholly owned subsidiary. The offer letter has no specific term and constitutes an at-will employment arrangement. Dr. Dunne's current base salary is $367,500, and his

discretionary annual target performance bonus is 40% of his annual base salary. In connection with his employment, in September 2017 Dr. Dunne was granted an option to purchase 653,333 of our ordinary shares at an exercise price of $0.21 per share. The shares underlying the option vest as to 25% on the one-year anniversary of the vesting commencement date and 1/48th of the shares vest each month thereafter, subject to Dr. Dunne's continued service with us through each relevant vesting date. The vesting of Dr. Dunne's option award is also subject to acceleration as detailed in the section titled "—Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control."

Judith M. Matthews

Ms. Matthews serves as our Chief Financial Officer. Ms. Matthew's current base salary is $236,250, and her discretionary annual target performance bonus is 25% of her annual base salary. The offer letter has no specific term and constitutes an at-will employment arrangement. In connection with her employment, in September 2017 Ms. Matthews was granted an option to purchase 186,667 of our ordinary shares at an exercise price of $0.21 per share. The shares underlying the option vest as to 25% on the one-year anniversary of the vesting commencement date and 1/48th of the shares vest each month thereafter, subject to Ms. Matthews' continued service with us through each relevant vesting date. The vesting of Ms. Matthews' option award option award is also subject to acceleration as detailed in the section titled "—Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control."

Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control

Our offer letter agreements with each of our named executive officers provides that upon the termination of his or her employment by us other than for cause, or by the named executive officer with good reason (each as defined in the offer letters), he or she will be entitled to receive the following severance benefits:

- cash severance equal to a fixed number of months of such executive's base salary (twelve months in the case of Mr. Fishman, nine months in the case of Dr. Dunne and six months in the case of Ms. Matthews); and
- company-paid COBRA premiums for up to 12 months following such executive's termination date.

If a qualifying termination occurs within the period beginning one month prior to and ending 12 months following a change on control of us, such executive will also be entitled to receive cash payments equal to 100% of such executive's target annual bonus for the year of termination, and Dr. Dunne and Ms. Matthews' cash severance benefits described above will also increase to 12 months' worth of such individual's then-current base salary. In addition, each of Mr. Fishman, Dr. Dunne and Ms. Matthews' currently outstanding stock options will accelerate in full.

Each offer letter also contains a "better after-tax" provision, which provides that if any of the payments to such named executive officer constitutes a parachute payment under Section 280G of the Code, the payments will either be (i) reduced or (ii) provided in full to the executive, whichever results in the executive receiving the greater amount after taking into consideration the payment of all taxes, including the excise tax under Section 4999 of the Code, in each case based upon the highest marginal rate for the applicable tax.

Payment of any of the severance benefits described above is also conditioned on the named executive officer's delivery and non-revocation of a general release of claims in our favor.

In addition, pursuant to ordinary share subscription deeds dated as of October 14, 2015, upon a change in control each of Mr. Fishman, Dr. Dunne and Ms. Matthews are entitled to acceleration of all of the remaining unvested ordinary shares issued thereunder, provided that such individual remains a service provider as of the time of consummation of the change in control.

Equity Incentive Plans

We believe that our ability to grant equity-based awards is a valuable and necessary compensation tool that aligns the long-term financial interests of our employees, consultants, and directors with the financial interests of our shareholders. In addition, we believe that our ability to grant options and other equity-based awards helps us to attract, retain, and motivate employees, consultants, and directors and encourages them to devote their best efforts to our business and financial success. The principal features of our equity incentive plans are summarized below. These summaries are qualified in their entirety by reference to the actual text of the plans, which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

2018 Equity Incentive Plan

Our board of directors adopted the 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2018 Plan, in 2018 and our shareholders approved the 2018 Plan in 2018. The 2018 Plan will become effective upon the execution immediately on the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement related to this offering. Once the 2018 Plan is effective, no further grants will be made under the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2015 Plan.

Authorized Awards. Our 2018 Plan authorizes the award of incentive stock options that may qualify for favorable tax treatment under U.S. tax laws to their recipients under Section 422 of the Code, or ISOs, nonstatutory stock options, or NSOs, stock appreciation rights, or SARs, restricted stock, restricted stock units, or RSUs, performance-based awards, and other stock awards, which are collectively referred to as awards. We may grant awards under the 2018 Plan to our employees, including our officers, our non-employee directors and consultants and the employees and consultants of our affiliates. We may grant ISOs to our employees and employees of a subsidiary corporation or parent corporation (within the meaning of Sections 424(e) and 424(f) of the Code).

Share Reserve. Initially, the aggregate number of our ordinary shares that may be issued pursuant to awards under our 2018 Plan is the sum of (1) shares, plus (2) any shares subject to outstanding options or other awards that were granted under our 2015 Plan and that are forfeited, terminated, expire or are otherwise not issued, up to a maximum of shares. Additionally, the number of ordinary shares reserved for issuance under our 2018 Plan will automatically increase on January 1 of each calendar year for ten years, starting on January 1, 2019 (assuming the 2018 Plan becomes effective in calendar year 2018) and ending on and including , 2028, in an amount equal to % of the total number of our ordinary shares outstanding on December 31 of the prior calendar year, or a lesser number of shares determined by our board of directors. The maximum number of our ordinary shares that may be issued upon the exercise of ISOs under our 2018 Plan is equal to .

Shares subject to awards granted under our 2018 Plan that expire or terminate without being exercised in full, or that are paid out in cash rather than in shares, do not reduce the number of shares available for issuance under our 2018 Plan. Additionally, shares become available for future grant under our 2018 Plan if they were issued under awards under our 2018 Plan if we repurchase them or they are forfeited. This includes shares used to pay the exercise price of an award or to satisfy the tax withholding obligations related to an award.

Plan Administration. Our 2018 Plan will be administered by our compensation committee, or by our board of directors or another duly authorized committee or by our board of directors, acting in place of our compensation committee. Our board of directors or our compensation committee may also delegate to one or more of our officers the authority to designate employees (other than officers) to receive specified stock awards, and determine the number of shares subject to such stock awards.

Our compensation committee will have the authority to construe and interpret our 2018 Plan, grant and amend awards, determine the terms of such awards and make all other determinations necessary or advisable for the administration of the plan, including, but not limited to, repricing options or SARs without prior shareholder approval. Awards granted under the 2018 Plan may vest over time based on the holder's continued service with us, or following the achievement of certain pre-established performance goals.

Options. Options represent the right to purchase our ordinary shares on the date of exercise at a stated exercise price. ISOs may only be granted The exercise price of an option generally must be at least equal to the fair market value of our ordinary shares on the date of grant. Our compensation committee may provide for options to be exercised only as they vest or to be immediately exercisable with any shares issued on exercise being subject to our right of repurchase that lapses as the shares vest. The maximum term of options granted under our 2018 Plan is ten years.

Restricted Stock Awards. Restricted stock awards represent an offer by us to issue or sell our ordinary shares subject to vesting restrictions, which may lapse based on time or achievement of performance conditions. The price (if any) of a restricted stock award will be determined by our compensation committee. Unless otherwise determined by our compensation committee at the time of grant, vesting will cease on the date the participant no longer provides services to us and unvested shares will be forfeited to or repurchased by us.

Restricted Stock Unit Awards. RSUs represent the right to receive our ordinary shares at a specified date in the future, subject to forfeiture of that right because of termination of employment or failure to achieve certain performance conditions. If an RSU award has not been forfeited, then on the date specified in the RSU agreement, we will deliver to the holder a number of whole ordinary shares, cash or a combination of our ordinary shares and cash. Additionally, dividend equivalents may be credited in respect of shares covered by an RSU award.

Stock Appreciation Rights. SARs provide for a payment, or payments, in cash or ordinary shares, to the holder based upon the difference between the fair market value of our ordinary shares on the date of exercise and the stated exercise price. The maximum term of SARs granted under our 2018 Plan is ten years.

Other Stock Awards. Our compensation committee may grant other awards based in whole or in part by reference to our ordinary shares. Our compensation committee will determine the number of shares under such award and all other terms and conditions of such awards.

Transferability. Awards granted under our 2018 Plan may not be transferred in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution or as otherwise determined by our compensation committee or under the terms of our 2018 Plan or an applicable award agreement.

Changes to Capital Structure. In the event that there is a specified type of change in our capital structure, such as a share split or recapitalization, appropriate adjustments will be made to (1) the class and the maximum number of shares reserved for issuance under our 2018 Plan, (2) the class and the maximum number of shares by which the share reserve may increase automatically each year, (3) the class and the maximum number of shares that may be issued upon the exercise of ISOs, and (4) the class and the number of shares and exercise price, strike price, or purchase price, if applicable, of all outstanding awards.

Corporate Transactions. Our 2018 Plan provides that in the event of certain specified significant corporate transactions, each outstanding award will be treated as the determined by our board of directors unless otherwise provided in an award agreement or other written agreement between us and the award holder. The board of directors may take one of the following actions with respect to such awards:

- Arrange for the assumption, continuation or substitution of an award by a successor corporation;
- Arrange for the assignment of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by us to a successor corporation;
- Accelerate the vesting, in whole or in part, of the award and provide for its termination prior to the transaction;
- Arrange for the lapse, in whole or in part, of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by us;

- Cancel or arrange for the cancellation of the award, to the extent not vested or not exercised prior to the closing of the transaction, in exchange for a cash payment or no payment, as determined by our board of directors; and
- Cancel or arrange for the cancellation of the award to the extent not vested but not exercised prior to the closing of the transaction, in exchange for a payment, in the form determined by our board of directors, equal to the excess, if any, of (A) the per share amount payable to holders of our ordinary shares in the transaction over (B) any exercise price payable by the participant in connection with the award, multiplied by the number of shares subject to the award.

A corporate transaction generally will be deemed to occur in the event of: (1) a sale of all or substantially all of our assets, (2) the sale or disposition of more than 50% of our outstanding securities, (3) the consummation of a merger or consolidation where we do not survive the transaction and (4) the consummation of a merger or consolidation where we do survive the transaction but our ordinary shares outstanding prior to such transaction are converted or exchanged into other property by virtue of the transaction, In addition, any one or more of the above events may be effected pursuant to (x) a takeover under Irish takeover rules; (y) a compromise or arrangement under Chapter 1 of Part 9 of the Companies Act 2014 of the Republic of Ireland or (z) Chapter 2 of Part 9 of the Companies Act 2014 of the Republic of Ireland.

The board of directors is not obligated to treat all awards or portions of stock awards, even those that are of the same type, in the same manner.

Amendment and Termination. Our board of directors or another duly authorized committee has the authority to amend, suspend, or terminate our 2018 Plan, provided that such action does not materially impair the existing rights of any participant without such participant's written consent. Certain material amendments also require the approval of our stockholders. No ISOs may be granted after the tenth anniversary of the date our board of directors adopted our 2018 Plan, and no awards may be granted under our 2018 Plan while it is suspended or after it is terminated.

2015 Equity Incentive Plan

Our board of directors adopted and our shareholders approved the 2015 Plan in November 2015. The 2015 Plan was amended most recently in May 2017. The 2015 Plan provides for the grant of ISOs, NSOs, restricted stock awards, RSUs, SARs, and other stock awards to our employees, directors and consultants.

Upon the effectiveness of the 2018 Plan, we will no longer grant awards under the 2015 Plan. However, any outstanding awards granted under the 2015 Plan will remain outstanding, subject to the terms of the 2015 Plan and stock option agreements, until such outstanding options are exercised or until they terminate or expire by their terms.

Authorized Shares. As of December 31, 2017, we have reserved 6,960,000 ordinary shares for issuance under our 2015 Plan. As of December 31, 2017 options to purchase 3,898,334 ordinary shares were outstanding under our 2015 Plan, with a weighted-average exercise price of $0.21 per share. The maximum number of ordinary shares that may be issued on the exercise of ISO under our 2011 Plan is the share reserve.

Plan Administration. Our 2015 Plan is administered by our board of directors or another duly authorized committee. Following the offering, our 2015 Plan will be administered by our compensation committee. Our board of directors or another duly authorized committee has the authority to construe and interpret our 2015 Plan, amend the plan and outstanding awards and make all other determinations necessary or advisable for the administration of the plan, including, but not limited to, repricing options or SARs without prior shareholder approval.

Corporate Transactions. Our 2015 Plan provides that in the event of a corporate transaction, each outstanding award will be treated as the determined by our board of directors unless otherwise provided in an award agreement or other written agreement between us and the award holder. The board of directors may generally take the same actions as summarized above in connection with awards under the 2018 Plan, and the definition of a corporate transaction under the 2015 Plan is the substantially the same such defined term in the 2018 Plan.

Transferability. Awards granted under our 2015 Plan may not be transferred in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution or as otherwise determined by our compensation committee or under the terms of our 2015 Plan or an applicable award agreement.

Plan Amendment or Termination. Our board of directors or another duly authorized committee has the authority to has the authority to amend, suspend, or terminate our 2015 Plan, provided that such action does not materially impair the existing rights of any participant without such participant's written consent. Certain material amendments also require the approval of our stockholders.

Health and Welfare Benefits

All of our named executive officers are eligible to participate in our employee benefit plans, including our medical, dental, and vision insurance plans, in each case on the same basis as all of our other full-time employees.

401(k) Plan

We maintain a defined contribution retirement plan that provides eligible U.S. employees with an opportunity to save for retirement on a tax advantaged basis. Eligible employees may defer eligible compensation on a pre-tax basis, up to the statutorily prescribed annual limits on contributions under the Code. We have not historically made discretionary contributions to the 401(k) plan for the benefit of employees. Employee contributions are allocated to each participant's individual account and are then invested in selected investment alternatives according to the participant's directions. Employees are immediately and fully vested in their contributions. The 401(k) plan is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code with the 401(k) plan's related trust intended to be tax exempt under Section 501(a) of the Code. As a tax-qualified retirement plan, contributions to the 401(k) plan and earnings on those contributions are not taxable to the employees until distributed from the 401(k) plan.

Limitation on Liability and Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Our Articles of Association, and indemnification agreements with our board of directors and executive officers provide for indemnification for our directors and officers. For a description of these protections, see the section titled "Description of Share Capital —Indemnification of Directors and Officers; Insurance."

Rule 10b5-1 Sales Plans

Our directors and officers may adopt written plans, known as Rule 10b5-1 plans, in which they will contract with a broker to buy or sell ordinary shares on a periodic basis. Under a Rule 10b5-1 plan, a broker executes trades pursuant to parameters established by the director or officer when entering into the plan, without further direction from them. The director or officer may amend a Rule 10b5-1 plan in some circumstances and may terminate a plan at any time. Our directors and executive officers also may buy or sell additional shares outside of a Rule 10b5-1 plan when they are not in possession of material nonpublic information, subject to compliance with the terms of our insider trading policy. Prior to 180 days after the date of this offering, the sale of any shares under such plan would be subject to the lock-up agreement that the director or officer has entered into with the underwriters.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The following is a summary of transactions since January 1, 2015 to which we have been a participant, in which:

- the amount involved exceeded or will exceed $120,000; and
- any of our directors, executive officers, or holders of more than 5% of our ordinary shares, or any member of the immediate family of the foregoing persons, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than compensation and other arrangements that are described in the section titled “Executive Compensation” or that were approved by our compensation committee.

We believe the terms obtained or consideration that we paid or received, as applicable, in connection with the transactions described below were comparable to terms available or the amounts that would be paid or received, as applicable in arm’s-length transactions.

Sales of Preferred Shares

In November 2015, we issued an aggregate of 23,790,001 of our Series A preferred shares at a purchase price of $1.00 per share for an aggregate purchase price of $20.8 million. In December 2016, we issued an aggregate of 23,849,998 of our Series A preferred shares at a purchase price of $1.00 per share for an aggregate purchase price $20.8 million. In May 2017, we issued an aggregate of 41,697,721 of our Series B-1 preferred shares at a purchase price of $1.10 per share for an aggregate purchase price $45.9 million. The following table summarizes purchases of preferred shares by holders of more than 5% of our capital shares and their affiliated entities, our directors and our executive officers.

Name	Series A Preferred Shares	Series B Preferred Shares	Aggregate Purchase Price
Entities affiliated with Advent Life Sciences(1)	—	6,363,636	$ 7,000,000
Arix Bioscience Holdings Ltd.(2)	—	7,000,000	7,700,000
Canaan X, L.P.(3)	11,333,333	4,327,272	16,093,332
Entities affiliated with Frazier Healthcare(4)	10,000,000	3,818,181	14,199,999
New Leaf Ventures III, L.P.(5)	7,333,333	2,800,000	10,413,333
Pfizer Inc.	6,000,000	—	— (8)
Pivotal bioVenture Partners Fund I, L.P.(6)	—	6,363,636	7,000,000
Sofinnova Venture Partners IX, L.P.(7)	11,333,333	4,327,272	16,093,332
Corey N. Fishman	522,500	63,636	592,500
Michael Dunne, M.D.	200,000	63,636	270,000
Judith M. Matthews	172,500	47,727	225,000
Paul R. Edick	250,000	63,636	320,000
David G. Kelly	150,000	—	150,000

(1) Includes preferred shares purchased by Advent Life Sciences LLP and Advent Life Sciences Fund II LP. Dr. Malik, a member of our board of directors, is a general partner of Advent Life Sciences.
(2) Mr. Chin, a member of our board of directors, is an investment manager of Arix Bioscience.
(3) Mr. Ahrens, a member of our board of directors, is a general partner of Canaan.
(4) Includes preferred shares purchased by Frazier Healthcare VII, L.P. and Frazier Healthcare VII-A, L.P. Mr. Heron, a member of our board of directors, is a general partner of Frazier Healthcare Partners.
(5) Mr. Hunt, a member of our board of directors, is a managing director of New Leaf Ventures Partner.
(6) Dr. Hopfner, a member of our board of directors, is a managing partner of Pivotal bioVenture Partners.
(7) Dr. Healy, a member of our board of directors, is a general partner of Sofinnova Ventures.
(8) The issuance of the preferred shares to Pfizer was part of the consideration for the license agreement with Pfizer.

Investor Rights Agreement

In May 2017, we entered into an amended and restated investor rights agreement with holders of our preferred shares and ordinary shares, including certain holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, our executive officers, certain of our directors, and entities affiliated with certain of our directors. After the closing of this offering, these holders will be entitled to certain registration rights, including the right to demand that we file a registration statement or request that their shares be covered by a registration statement that we are otherwise filing. For a more detailed description of these registration rights, see the section titled "Description of Share Capital—Registration Rights." In addition, this agreement gives the shareholders that are parties thereto the right to participate in new issuances of equity securities by us, subject to certain exceptions. This right to participate in new issuances of equity securities will terminate by its terms upon the completion of our initial public offering.

Offer Letters

We have entered into offer letters with our executive officers. For more information regarding these offer letters, see the section titled "Executive Compensation—Employment, Severance and Change in Control Arrangements."

Equity Grants

We have granted stock options to the non-employee members of our board of directors. For a description of these stock options, see the section titled "Management—2017 Non-Employee Director Compensation."

Indemnification Agreements

We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors. In addition, our Iterum Therapeutics US Limited subsidiary has entered into an indemnification agreement with each of our directors. These agreements, among other things, require us to indemnify an indemnitee to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, including indemnification of expenses such as attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by the indemnitee in any action or proceeding, including any action or proceeding by us or in our right, arising out of the person's services as a director.

Related Party Transaction Policy

We will adopt a formal written policy in connection with this offering that our executive officers, directors, key employees, holders of more than 5% of any class of our voting securities, and any member of the immediate family of and any entity affiliated with any of the foregoing persons, are not permitted to enter into a related-party transaction with us without the prior consent of our audit committee, or other independent body of our board of directors in the event it is inappropriate for our audit committee to review such transaction due to a conflict of interest. Any request for us to enter into a transaction with an executive officer, director, principal shareholder, or any of their immediate family members or affiliates, in which the amount involved exceeds $120,000, will be required to first be presented to our audit committee for review, consideration, and approval. In approving or rejecting any such proposal, our audit committee will consider the relevant facts and circumstances available and deemed relevant to our audit committee, including, but not limited to, whether the transaction will be on terms no less favorable than terms generally available to an unaffiliated third-party under the same or similar circumstances and the extent of the related-party's interest in the transaction.

All of the transactions described in this section were entered into prior to the adoption of this policy. Although we have not had a written policy for the review and approval of transactions with related persons, our board of directors has historically reviewed and approved any transaction where a director or officer had a financial interest, including the transactions described above. Prior to approving such a transaction, the material facts as to a director's or officer's relationship or interest in the agreement or transaction were disclosed to our board of directors. Our board of directors took this information into account when evaluating the transaction and in determining whether such transaction was fair to us and in the best interest of all our shareholders.

PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our ordinary shares as of December 31, 2017 by:

- each person, or group of affiliated persons, known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our ordinary shares;
- each of our named executive officers;
- each of our directors; and
- all of our executive officers and directors as a group

The percentage of shares beneficially owned before the offering shown in the table is based on 95,827,720 ordinary shares outstanding as of December 31, 2017, after giving effect to the conversion of all of our Series A preferred shares and Series B-1 preferred shares into ordinary shares. The percentage of shares beneficially owned after this offering assumes the sale by us of ordinary shares in this offering.

Beneficial ownership is determined according to the rules of the SEC and generally means that a person has beneficial ownership of a security if he, she, or it possesses sole or shared voting or investment power of that security, including stock options that are exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2017. Our ordinary shares issuable pursuant to stock options are deemed outstanding for computing the percentage of the person holding such options and the percentage of any group of which the person is a member but are not deemed outstanding for computing the percentage of any other person. Except as indicated by the footnotes below, we believe, based on the information furnished to us, that the persons named in the table below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all ordinary shares shown that they beneficially own, subject to community property laws where applicable. The information does not necessarily indicate beneficial ownership for any other purpose, including for purposes of Section 13(d) and 13(g) of the Securities Act.

Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each beneficial owner listed in the table below is c/o Iterum Therapeutics Limited, 200 West Monroe St., Suite 1575, Chicago, IL 60606.

	Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to Offering		Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering	
Name of Beneficial Owner	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Greater than 5% shareholders:				
Entities affiliated with Advent Life Sciences(1)	6,363,636	6.6%		
Arix Bioscience Holdings Ltd.(2)	7,000,000	7.3%		
Canaan X, L.P.(3)	15,660,605	16.3%		
Entities affiliated with Frazier Healthcare(4)	13,818,181	14.4%		
New Leaf Ventures III, L.P.(5)	10,133,333	10.6%		
Pfizer Inc.(6)	6,000,000	6.3%		
Pivotal bioVenture Partners Fund I, L.P.(7)	6,363,636	6.6%		
Sofinnova Venture Partners IX, L.P.(8)	15,660,605	16.3%		
Directors and Named Executive Officers:				
Corey N. Fishman	3,666,136	3.8%		
Michael Dunne, MD	2,223,636	2.3%		
Judith M. Matthews	780,227	0.8%		
Brenton K. Ahrens(3)	15,660,605	16.3%		
Mark Chin(2)	7,000,000	7.3%		
Paul R. Edick	363,636	*		
James I. Healy, M.D., Ph.D(8)	15,660,605	16.3%		
Patrick J. Heron(4)	13,818,181	14.4%		
Robert Hopfner, Ph.D(7)	6,363,636	6.6%		
Ronald M. Hunt(5)	10,133,333	10.6%		
David G. Kelly(9)	165,000	*		
Shahzad Malik, M.D.(1)	6,363,636	6.6%		
All current executive officers and directors as a group	82,198,631	85.8%		

* Represents beneficial ownership of less than one percent

(1) Includes 6,144,924 preferred shares purchased by Advent Life Sciences II LP and 218,712 preferred shares purchased by Advent Life Sciences Fund LLP. Dr. Malik, a member of our board of directors, is a general partner of Advent Life Sciences. The address for these entities is 158-160 North Gower Street, London, NW1 2ND, United Kingdom.

(2) Mr. Chin, a member of our board of directors, is an investment manager of Arix Bioscience. The address for Arix Bioscience Holdings Ltd. is 20 Berkeley Square, Mayfair, London W1J 6EQ, United Kingdom.

(3) Mr. Ahrens, a member of our board of directors, is a general partner of Canaan. The address for Canaan X, L.P. is 2765 Sand Hill Road, Menlo Park, CA 94025.

(4) Includes 10,753,687 preferred shares purchased by Frazier Healthcare VII, L.P. and 3,064,494 preferred shares purchased by Frazier Healthcare VII-A, L.P. Mr. Heron, a member of our board of directors, is a general partner of Frazier Healthcare. The address for these entities is 601 Union Street, Suite 3200, Seattle, WA 98101.

(5) Mr. Hunt, a member of our board of directors, is a managing director of New Leaf Ventures. The address for New Leaf Ventures III, L.P. is 7 Times Square, Suite 3502, New York, NY 10036.

(6) As of January 29, 2018, the board of directors of Pfizer Inc. is comprised of the following individuals: Dennis A. Ausiello, Ronald E. Blaylock, W. Don Cornwell, Joseph J. Echevarria, Frances D. Fergusson, Helen H. Hobbs, James M. Kilts, Shantanu Narayen, Suzanne Nora Johnson, Ian C. Read, Stephen W. Sanger and James C. Smith. The address for Pfizer Inc. is 235 East 42nd Street, New York, NY 10017.

(7) Dr. Hopfner, a member of our board of directors, is a managing partner of Pivotal bioVenture Partners. The address for Pivotal bioVenture Partners Fund I, L.P. is 1700 Owners Street, Suite 595, San Francisco, CA 94158.

(8) Dr. Healy, a member of our board of directors, is a general partner of Sofinnova Ventures. The address for Sofinnova Venture Partners IX, L.P. is 3000 Sand Hill Road, Bldg. 4, Suite 250, Menlo Park, CA 94025.

(9) Includes (a) 150,000 shares and (b) 15,000 shares issuable pursuant to stock options exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2017.

DESCRIPTION OF SHARE CAPITAL

The following is a summary of some of the terms of our ordinary shares, based on our Articles of Association, as they will become effective upon their amendment prior to the completion of this offering and the Irish Companies Act.

The following summary is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, the provisions of our Articles of Association, the form of which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

Except as otherwise specified below, references to voting by our shareholders contained in this Description of Share Capital are references to voting by holders of ordinary shares entitled to attend and vote generally at general meetings of our shareholders.

Organization

We are an Irish private limited company. We were incorporated in Ireland on June 24, 2015 under the name Iterum Therapeutics Limited with registered number 563531. Prior to closing of this offering, we will re-register as a public limited company and be renamed Iterum Therapeutics plc. Our affairs are governed by our Constitution including our Articles of Association that will come into effect immediately prior to the completion of this offering and Irish law.

Objective

As provided by and described in our Constitution, our principal objective is to carry on the business of a holding company and all associated related activities and to carry on various activities associated with that objective.

Share Capital

Immediately after the completion of this offering, our authorized share capital will be , divided into ordinary shares with a nominal value of $ per share and undesignated preferred shares with a nominal value of $ per share. Upon the completion of this offering and the use of proceeds therefrom, we expect to have ordinary shares outstanding, including ordinary shares issued pursuant to restricted stock issuances that are subject to repurchase, and no outstanding shares of any other class.

The rights and restrictions to which the ordinary shares will be subject will be prescribed in our Articles of Association. Our Articles of Association entitle the Board, without shareholder approval, to determine the terms of the undesignated preferred shares issued by us.

Irish law does not recognize fractional shares held of record. Accordingly, our Articles of Association will not provide for the issuance of fractional shares of Iterum, and the official Irish register of Iterum will not reflect any fractional shares.

Whenever an alteration or reorganization of the share capital of Iterum would result in any Iterum shareholder becoming entitled to fractions of a share, the Board of Iterum may, on behalf of those shareholders that would become entitled to fractions of a share, arrange for the sale of the shares representing fractions and the distribution of the net proceeds of sale in due proportion among the shareholders who would have been entitled to the fractions.

Transfer and Registration of Shares

Our share register will be maintained by our transfer agent. Registration in this share register will be determinative of membership in us. Any of our shareholders who only hold ordinary shares beneficially will not

be the holder of record of such ordinary shares. Instead, the depository or other nominee will be the holder of record of such shares. Accordingly, a transfer of ordinary shares from a person who holds such ordinary shares beneficially to a person who will also hold such ordinary shares beneficially through the same depository or other nominee will not be registered in our official share register, as the depository or other nominee will remain the holder of record of such ordinary shares.

A written instrument of transfer will be required under Irish law in order to register on our official share register any transfer of ordinary shares (i) from a person who holds such ordinary shares directly to any other person or (ii) from a person who holds such ordinary shares beneficially to another person who also will hold such ordinary shares beneficially where the transfer involves a change in the depository or other nominee that is the record owner of the transferred ordinary shares. An instrument of transfer will be required for a shareholder who directly holds ordinary shares to transfer those ordinary shares into his or her own broker account (or vice versa). Such instruments of transfer may give rise to Irish stamp duty, which must be paid prior to registration of the transfer on our official Irish share register. However, a shareholder who directly holds ordinary shares may transfer those ordinary shares into his or her own broker account (or vice versa) without giving rise to Irish stamp duty, provided that there is no change in the beneficial ownership of the ordinary shares as a result of the transfer and the transfer is not made in contemplation of a sale of the ordinary shares.

Accordingly, we strongly recommend that shareholders hold their shares through DTC (or through a broker who holds such shares through DTC).

Any transfer of our ordinary shares that is subject to Irish stamp duty will not be registered in the name of the buyer unless such stamp duty is paid and details of the transfer are provided to our transfer agent. Our Articles of Association allow us, in our absolute discretion, to pay (or cause one of our affiliates to pay) any stamp duty. We do not expect to pay any stamp duty on behalf of any acquirer of ordinary shares in our capital. See the section titled “Taxation—Material Irish Tax Considerations.”

Our Articles of Association provide that, in the event of any such payment, we (i) may seek reimbursement from the transferor or transferee (at our discretion), (ii) may set-off the amount of the stamp duty against future dividends payable to the transferor or transferee (at our discretion) and (iii) will have a lien against Iterum’s shares in respect of which we have paid stamp duty.

Our Articles of Association grant our board of directors general discretion to decline to register an instrument of transfer unless the transfer is in respect of one class of shares only, the instrument of transfer is accompanied by the certificate of shares to which it relates and such other evidence as the directors may reasonably require to show the right of the transferor to make the transfer, the instrument of transfer is in favor of not more than four transferees and it is lodged at our registered office or such other place as our directors may appoint.

The registration of transfers may be suspended at such times and for such periods, not exceeding 30 days in any year, as our board of directors may from time to time determine (except as may be required by law).

Issuance of Shares

We have the authority, pursuant to our Articles of Association, to increase or reduce our authorized but unissued share capital by ordinary resolution by creating additional shares of any class or series. An ordinary resolution of our company requires more than 50% of the votes cast at the shareholder meeting by shareholders entitled to vote at that meeting. As a matter of Irish law, the board of directors of a company may issue authorized but unissued new shares without shareholder approval once authorized to do so by the Articles of Association of the company or by an ordinary resolution adopted by the shareholders at a general meeting. The authority conferred can be granted for a maximum period of five years, at which point it must be renewed by the shareholders by an ordinary resolution. Because of this requirement of Irish law, our Articles of Association will

authorize our board of directors to issue new shares up to the amount of our authorized but unissued share capital without shareholder approval for a period of five years from the date our Articles of Association are adopted in substantially the form attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. We expect that we will seek to renew such general authority at an annual general meeting before the end of that five-year period.

Our Articles of Association authorize our board of directors, without shareholder approval, to determine the terms of the undesignated preferred shares issued by us and, subject to the relevant provisions of our Articles of Association, the terms of any class of preferred shares or deferred shares.

Share Certificates

Pursuant to the Irish Companies Act, a shareholder is entitled to be issued a share certificate on request and subject to payment of a nominal fee.

No Sinking Fund

Our ordinary shares will have no sinking fund provisions.

No Liability for Further Calls or Assessments

The ordinary shares to be sold in this offering are duly and validly issued, will be credited as fully paid up and will be non-assessable.

Pre-emption Rights, Share Warrants and Share Options

Under Irish law, certain statutory pre-emption rights apply automatically in favor of our ordinary shareholders when our ordinary shares are issued for cash. However, we will opt out of these pre-emption rights in our Articles of Association as permitted under Irish law. This opt-out may be renewed every five years under Irish law by a special resolution of the shareholders. A special resolution requires not less than 75% of the votes cast by our shareholders at a meeting of shareholders. We expect that we will seek renewal of the opt-out at an annual general meeting within five years from the date on which our Articles of Association are adopted in substantially the form attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. If the opt-out expires and is not renewed, ordinary shares issued for cash must be offered to our pre-existing ordinary shareholders pro rata based on their existing shareholding before the ordinary shares can be issued to any new shareholders or pre-existing shareholders in an amount greater than their pro rata entitlements. The statutory pre-emption rights:

- generally do not apply where shares are issued for non-cash consideration;
- do not apply to the issuance of non-equity shares (that is, shares that have the right to participate only up to a specified amount in any dividend and capital distribution, which are sometimes referred to as non-participating shares); and
- do not apply to the issuance of shares pursuant to certain employee compensation plans.

Our Articles of Association provide that, subject to any shareholder approval requirement under any laws, regulations or the rules of any stock exchange to which we are subject, the board is authorized, from time to time, in its discretion, to grant such persons, for such periods and upon such terms as the board deems advisable, options to purchase such number of shares of any class or classes or of any series of any class as the Board of Directors may deem advisable, and to cause warrants or other appropriate instruments evidencing such options to be issued. The Irish Companies Act provides that directors may issue share warrants or options without shareholder approval once authorized to do so by the articles of association. We will be subject to the rules of

Nasdaq that require shareholder approval of certain equity plans and share issuances. Our Board of Directors may authorize the issuance of shares upon exercise of warrants or options without shareholder approval or authorization (up to the relevant authorized share capital limit).

Under Irish law, we are prohibited from allotting shares without consideration. Accordingly, at least the nominal value of the shares issued underlying any restricted share award, restricted share unit, performance share award, bonus share or any other share based grant must be paid pursuant to the Irish Companies Act.

Registration Rights

We are party to an investor rights agreement that provides that holders of our preferred shares, including certain officers, holders of 5% of our capital shares and entities affiliated with certain of our directors, have certain registration rights, as set forth below. This investor rights agreement was entered into in November 2015 and has been amended and restated from time to time in connection with our preferred share financings. The registration of our ordinary shares pursuant to the exercise of registration rights described below would enable the holders to sell these shares without restriction under the Securities Act when the applicable registration statement is declared effective. We will pay the registration expenses, other than underwriting discounts and selling commissions, of the shares registered pursuant to the demand, piggyback and Form S-3 registrations described below.

Generally, in an underwritten offering, the managing underwriter, if any, has the right, subject to specific conditions, to limit the number of shares such holders may include. The demand, piggyback and Form S-3 registration rights described below will expire after both (i) the effective date of the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, and (ii) all shareholders entitled to registration rights can sell all of their shares under Rule 144 of the Securities Act during any 90-day period.

Demand Registration Rights

The holders of 89,337,720 ordinary shares issuable upon conversion of outstanding preferred shares will be entitled to certain demand registration rights. Beginning after the expiration of the lock-up period on these shares, the holders of a majority of these shares may, on not more than two occasions, request that we file a registration statement having an aggregate offering price to the public of not less than $10,000,000, net of selling expenses, to register the offer and sale of all or a portion of their shares.

Piggyback Registration Rights

In connection with this offering, the holders of 95,827,720 ordinary shares issued or issuable upon the conversion of outstanding preferred shares were entitled to, and the necessary percentage of holders waived, their rights to include their shares of registrable securities in this offering. If we propose to register the offer and sale of any of our securities under the Securities Act either for our own account or for the account of other security holders, the holders of these shares will be entitled to certain “piggyback” registration rights allowing them to include their shares in such registration, subject to certain marketing and other limitations. As a result, whenever we propose to file a registration statement under the Securities Act including a registration statement on Form S-3 as discussed below, other than with respect to a demand registration or a registration statement on Forms S-4 or S-8, the holders of these shares are entitled to notice of the registration and have the right, subject to limitations that the underwriters may impose on the number of shares included in the registration, to include their shares in the registration.

Form S-3 Registration Rights

The holders of 89,337,720 ordinary shares issued or issuable upon the conversion of outstanding preferred shares will be entitled to certain Form S-3 registration rights. The holders of at least 20% of these shares may

make a request that we register their shares on Form S-3 if we are qualified to file a registration statement on Form S-3. Such request for registration on Form S-3 must cover securities the aggregate offering price of at least $1,000,000.

Share Repurchases and Redemptions

Overview

Our Articles of Association provide that any ordinary share we agree to acquire shall be deemed to be a redeemable share. Accordingly, for Irish law purposes, the repurchase of ordinary shares by us may technically be effected as a redemption of those ordinary shares as described below under "Repurchases and Redemptions." If our Articles of Association did not contain such provisions, repurchases by us would be subject to many of the same rules that apply to purchases of our ordinary shares by subsidiaries described below under "Purchases by Subsidiaries," including the shareholder approval requirements described below. Except where otherwise noted, when we refer elsewhere in this prospectus to repurchasing or buying back our ordinary shares, we are referring to the redemption of ordinary shares by us pursuant to the Articles of Association or the purchase of our ordinary shares by a subsidiary of the Company, in each case in accordance with our Articles of Association and Irish law as described below.

Repurchases and Redemptions

Under Irish law, a company can issue redeemable shares and redeem them out of distributable reserves (which are described below under "Dividends") or the proceeds of a new issue of shares for that purpose. The redemption of redeemable shares may only be made by a public limited company where the nominal value of the issued share capital that is not redeemable is not less than 10% of the nominal value of the total issued share capital of the company. All redeemable shares must also be fully paid and the terms of redemption of the shares must provide for payment on redemption. Redeemable shares may, upon redemption, be cancelled or held in treasury. Shareholder approval will not be required to redeem our shares.

The board of directors will also be entitled to issue other classes or series of shares that may be redeemed at the option of either us or the shareholder, depending on the terms of such shares. See the section titled "—Reduction of Share Capital." Repurchased and redeemed shares may be cancelled or held as treasury shares. The nominal value of treasury shares held by us at any time must not exceed 10% of the nominal value of our issued share capital. While we hold shares as treasury shares, we cannot exercise any voting rights in respect of those shares. Treasury shares may be cancelled by us or re-issued subject to certain conditions.

Purchases by Subsidiaries

Under Irish law, it may be permissible for an Irish or non-Irish subsidiary to purchase our shares. A general authority of our shareholders is required to allow a subsidiary of ours to make on-market purchases of our shares; however, as long as this general authority has been granted, no specific shareholder authority for a particular on-market purchase by a subsidiary of our shares is required. We may elect to seek such general authority, which must expire no later than 18 months after the date on which it was granted, at our annual general meetings. For an off-market purchase by our subsidiary, the proposed purchase contract must be authorized by special resolution of our shareholders before the contract is entered into. The person whose shares are to be bought back cannot vote in favor of the special resolution and, from the date of the notice of the meeting at which the resolution approving the contract is to be proposed, the purchase contract must be on display or must be available for inspection by shareholders at our registered office.

The number of shares held by our subsidiaries at any time will count as treasury shares and will be included in any calculation of the permitted treasury share threshold of 10% of the nominal value of our issued share capital. While a subsidiary holds our shares, it cannot exercise any voting rights in respect of those shares. The acquisition of our shares by a subsidiary must be funded out of distributable reserves of the subsidiary.

Dividends

Under Irish law, dividends and distributions may only be made from distributable reserves. Distributable reserves, broadly, means the accumulated realized profits of a company, less accumulated realized losses of the company on a standalone basis. In addition, no dividend or distribution may be made unless the net assets of a company are not less than the aggregate of a company's called up share capital plus undistributable reserves and the distribution does not reduce the company's net assets below such aggregate. Undistributable reserves include a company's undenominated capital (effectively its share premium and capital redemption reserve) and the amount by which the company's accumulated unrealized profits, so far as not previously utilized by any capitalization, exceed the company's accumulated unrealized losses, so far as not previously written off in a reduction or reorganization of capital. The determination as to whether or not a company has sufficient distributable reserves to fund a dividend must be made by reference to "relevant accounts" of the company. The "relevant accounts" are either the last set of unconsolidated annual audited financial statements or unaudited financial statements prepared in accordance with the Irish Companies Act, which give a "true and fair view" of the company's unconsolidated financial position in accordance with accepted accounting practice in Ireland. These "relevant accounts" must be filed in the Companies Registration Office (the official public registry for companies in Ireland). Our Articles of Association authorize the board of directors to declare such dividends as appear justified from the profits of the company without the approval of the shareholders. Our dividends can be declared and paid in the form of cash or non-cash assets, subject to applicable law. We may pay dividends in any currency but, if we elect to pay dividends, we intend to do so in US dollars. Our board of directors may deduct from any dividend or other moneys payable to any shareholder all sums of money, if any, due from the shareholder to the company in respect of ordinary shares of the Company. Our board of directors is also authorized to issue shares in the future with preferred rights to participate in dividends declared by the Company. The holders of such preference shares may, depending on their terms, rank senior to the holders of the ordinary shares of the company with respect to dividends. We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

For information about the Irish tax considerations relating to dividend payments, see the section titled "Taxation—Irish Tax Considerations."

Bonus Shares

Under our Articles of Association, our board of directors may resolve to capitalize any amount credited to any reserve or fund available for distribution or the share premium account or other of our undistributable reserves for issuance and distribution to shareholders as fully paid up bonus shares on the same basis of entitlement as would apply in respect of a dividend distribution.

Lien on Shares, Calls on Shares and Forfeiture of Shares

Our Articles of Association provide that we will have a first and paramount lien on every share for all debts and liabilities of any shareholder to the company, whether presently due or not, payable in respect of such share. Subject to the terms of the allotment, directors may call for any unpaid amounts in respect of any shares to be paid, and if payment is not made, the shares may be forfeited. These provisions are standard inclusions in the articles of association of an Irish company limited by shares such as Iterum and will only be applicable to shares of Iterum that have not been fully paid up.

Consolidation and Division; Subdivision

Under our Articles of Association, we may, by ordinary resolution, divide any or all of our share capital into shares of smaller nominal value than its existing shares (often referred to as a share split) or consolidate any or all of our share capital into shares of larger nominal value than its existing shares (often referred to as a reverse share split).

Reduction of Share Capital

We may, by ordinary resolution, reduce our authorized but unissued share capital. We also may, by special resolution and subject to confirmation by the Irish High Court, reduce our issued share capital, and any undenominated share capital.

General Meetings of Shareholders

We are required under Irish law to hold an annual general meeting within 18 months of incorporation and thereafter at intervals of no more than 15 months, provided that an annual general meeting is held in each calendar year and no more than nine months after our fiscal year-end. Any annual general meeting may be held outside Ireland, provided that technological means are provided to enable shareholders to participate in the meeting without leaving Ireland. Our Articles of Association include a provision requiring annual general meetings to be held within such time periods as required by Irish law.

The only matters which must, as a matter of Irish company law, be transacted at an annual general meeting are (i) the consideration of the statutory financial statements, report of the directors and report of the statutory auditors, (ii) review by the members of the company's affairs and (iii) the appointment or re-appointment of the statutory auditors.

At any annual general meeting, only such business may be conducted as has been brought before the meeting:

- in the notice of the meeting;
- by or at the direction of the Board of Directors;
- in certain circumstances, at the direction of the Irish High Court;
- as required by law; or
- that the chairman of the meeting determines is properly within the scope of the meeting.

In addition, and subject to compliance with our Articles of Association, shareholders entitled to vote at an annual general meeting may propose business to be considered thereat.

Our extraordinary general meetings may be convened (i) by our board of directors, (ii) on requisition of the shareholders holding the number of our shares prescribed by the Irish Companies Act (currently 10% of the paid-up share capital of the Company carrying voting rights), or (iii) in certain circumstances, on requisition of our auditors.

Extraordinary general meetings are generally held for the purposes of approving such of our shareholder resolutions as may be required from time to time. The business to be conducted at any extraordinary general meeting must be set forth in the notice of the meeting.

In the case of an extraordinary general meeting requisitioned by our shareholders, the proposed purpose of the meeting must be set out in the requisition notice of the meeting. The requisition notice can propose any business to be considered at the meeting. Under Irish law, upon receipt of this requisition notice, the board of directors has 21 days to convene the extraordinary general meeting of our shareholders to vote on the matters set out in the requisition notice. This meeting must be held within two months of receipt of the requisition notice. If the board does not proceed to convene the meeting within such 21-day period, the requisitioning shareholders, or any of them representing more than one-half of the total voting rights of all of them, may themselves convene a meeting, which meeting must be held within three months of the receipt of the requisition notice by the board.

If our board of directors becomes aware that our net assets are half or less of the amount of our called up share capital, the board must, not later than 28 days from the date that it learns of this fact, convene an extraordinary general meeting of our shareholders to be held not later than 56 days from such date.

This meeting must be convened for the purposes of considering whether any, and if so what, measures should be taken to address the situation.

At least 21 days' notice of any annual general meeting or general meeting at which a special resolution is proposed and 14 days in all other circumstances must be given to shareholders, each director and our auditors, under our Articles of Association.

Quorum for Shareholder Meetings

Under our Articles of Association, the presence, in person or by proxy, of one or more shareholders holding at least 50% of the voting power of our issued shares that carry the right to vote at the meeting constitutes a quorum for the conduct of any business at a general meeting.

Voting

Generally

Holders of our ordinary shares vote on all matters submitted to a vote of shareholders and are entitled to one vote per share.

All votes at a general meeting will be decided by way of a poll. Voting rights on a poll may be exercised by shareholders registered in our share register as of the record date for the meeting or by a duly appointed proxy of such a registered shareholder, which proxy need not be a shareholder. All proxies must be appointed in accordance with our Articles of Association. Our Articles of Association provide that our board of directors may permit the appointment of proxies by the shareholders to be notified to us electronically.

In accordance with our Articles of Association, our board of directors may, from time to time, cause us to issue preferred or any other class or series of shares. These shares may have such voting rights, if any, as may be specified in the terms of such shares (e.g., they may carry more votes per share or may entitle their holders to a class vote on such matters as may be specified in the terms of the shares).

Treasury shares (i.e., shares held by us) and our shares held by our subsidiaries will not entitle their holders to vote at general meetings of shareholders.

Except where a greater threshold is required by Irish law or our Articles of Association, any question proposed for consideration at any of our general meetings or of any class of shareholders will be decided by an ordinary resolution passed by a simple majority of the votes cast by shareholders entitled to vote at such meeting.

Irish law requires special resolutions of the shareholders at a general meeting to approve certain matters. A special resolution requires not less than 75% of the votes cast by shareholders at a meeting of shareholders.

Examples of matters requiring special resolutions include:

- amending our objects as contained in our memorandum of association;
- amending our Articles of Association;
- approving a change of name;
- authorizing the entry into a guarantee or the granting of security in connection with a loan, quasi loan or credit transaction in favor of a director or connected person of a director (which generally includes a family member or business partner of the director and any entity controlled by the director);
- opting out of pre-emption rights on the issuance of new shares;
- re-registering from a public limited company to a private company;

- purchasing of our own shares off-market;
- reducing issued share capital;
- resolving that we be wound up by the Irish courts;
- resolving in favor of a shareholders' voluntary winding-up;
- re-designating shares into different share classes; and
- setting the re-issue price of treasury shares.

Action by Written Consent

Our Articles of Association provide that anything that may be done by resolution at a general meeting may be done by resolution in writing, but only if it is signed by or on behalf of all of the shareholders who would be entitled to attend the relevant meeting and vote on the relevant resolution.

Variation of Rights Attaching to a Class or Series of Shares

Under our Articles of Association and the Irish Companies Act, any variation of class rights attaching to our issued shares by us must be approved by an ordinary resolution passed at a general meeting of the shareholders of the affected class or with the consent in writing of the holders of a majority of the issued shares of that class of shares entitled to vote on such variation. The rights conferred upon the holder of any pre-existing issued shares in Iterum shall not be deemed to be varied by the issuance of any preferred shares.

The provisions of our Articles of Association relating to general meetings apply to general meetings of the holders of any class of shares except that the necessary quorum is determined in reference to the shares of the holders of the class. Accordingly, for general meetings of holders of a particular class of shares, a quorum consists of one or more shareholders present in person or by proxy holding not less than a majority of the issued and outstanding shares of the class entitled to vote at the meeting in question.

Record Dates

Our Articles of Association provide that the board may fix in advance a date as the record date (a) for any such determination of members entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of the members, which record date shall not be more than sixty (60) days before the date of such meeting, and (b) for the purpose of determining the members entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution, or in order to make a determination of members for any other proper purpose, which record date shall not be more than sixty (60) days prior to the date of payment of such dividend or other distribution or the taking of any action to which such determination of members is relevant.

If no record date is fixed for the determination of members entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of members, the date immediately preceding the date on which notice of the meeting is deemed given under our Articles of Association will be the record date for such determination of members.

Shareholder Proposals

Under Irish law, there is no general right for a shareholder to put items on the agenda of an annual general meeting of a U.S.-listed company, other than as set out in the Articles of Association of a company. Under our Articles of Association, in addition to any other applicable requirements, for business or nominations to be properly brought before an annual general meeting by a shareholder, such shareholder must have given timely notice thereof in proper written form to our corporate secretary.

To be timely for an annual general meeting, a shareholder's notice to our secretary as to the business or nominations to be brought before the meeting must be delivered to or mailed and received at our registered office not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days before the first anniversary of the notice convening our annual general meeting for the prior year. In the event that the date of the annual general meeting is changed by more than 30 days from the date contemplated at the time of the previous year's proxy statement, notice by the member must be so delivered by close of business on the day that is not earlier than 120 days prior to such annual general meeting and not later than the later of (a) 90 days prior to the day of the contemplated annual general meeting or (b) ten days after the day on which public announcement of the date of the contemplated annual general meeting is first made by us. In no event shall the public announcement of an adjournment or postponement of an annual general meeting commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a shareholder's notice.

To be timely for business or nominations of a director at an extraordinary general meeting, notice must be delivered, or mailed and received not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the date of such extraordinary general meeting. If the first public announcement of the date of the extraordinary general meeting is less than 100 days prior to the date of the meeting, by close of business 10 days after the day on which the public announcement of the date of the extraordinary general meeting is first made by us.

For nominations to the board, the notice must include all information about the director nominee that is required to be disclosed by SEC rules regarding the solicitation of proxies for the election of directors pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act. For other business that a shareholder proposes to bring before the meeting, the notice must include a brief description of the business, the reasons for proposing the business at the meeting and a discussion of any material interest of the shareholder in the business. Whether the notice relates to a nomination to the board of directors or to other business to be proposed at the meeting, the notice also must include information about the shareholder and the shareholder's holdings of our shares. The chairman of the meeting shall have the power and duty to determine whether any business proposed to be brought before the meeting was made or proposed in accordance with these procedures (as set out in our Articles of Association), and if any proposed business is not in compliance with these provisions, to declare that such defective proposal shall be disregarded.

Shareholders' Suits

In Ireland, the decision to institute proceedings on behalf of a company is generally taken by the company's board of directors. In certain limited circumstances, a shareholder may be entitled to bring a derivative action on our behalf. The central question at issue in deciding whether a minority shareholder may be permitted to bring a derivative action is whether, unless the action is brought, a wrong committed against us would otherwise go unredressed. The cause of action may be against a director, another person or both.

A shareholder may also bring proceedings against us in his or her own name where the shareholder's rights as such have been infringed or where our affairs are being conducted, or the powers of the board of directors are being exercised, in a manner oppressive to any shareholder or shareholders or in disregard of their interests as shareholders. Oppression connotes conduct that is burdensome, harsh or wrong. This is an Irish statutory remedy under Section 212 of the Irish Companies Act and the court can grant any order it sees fit, including providing for the purchase or transfer of the shares of any shareholder.

Inspection of Books and Records

Under Irish law, shareholders have the right to (i) receive a copy of our constitution, (ii) inspect and obtain copies of the minutes of our general meetings and resolutions, (iii) inspect and receive a copy of the register of shareholders, register of directors and secretaries, register of directors' interests and other statutory registers maintained by us, (iv) receive copies of financial statements and directors' and auditors' reports which have previously been sent to shareholders prior to an annual general meeting, and (v) receive financial statements of a

subsidiary company of ours which have previously been sent to shareholders prior to an annual general meeting for the preceding ten years. Our auditors will also have the right to inspect all of our books, records and vouchers. The auditors' report must be circulated to the shareholders with our audited financial statements 21 days before the annual general meeting and must be presented to our shareholders at our annual general meeting.

Acquisitions

There are a number of mechanisms for acquiring an Irish public limited company, including:

- a court-approved scheme of arrangement under the Irish Companies Act. A scheme of arrangement with one or more classes of shareholders requires a court order from the Irish High Court and the approval of: (i) more than 50% in number of the shareholders of each participating class or series voting on the scheme of arrangement, and (ii) representing 75% or more by value of the shares of such participating class or series held by the shareholders voting on the scheme of arrangement, in each case at the relevant meeting or meetings. A scheme of arrangement, if authorized by the shareholders of each participating class or series and the court, is binding on all of the shareholders of each participating class or series;
- through a tender offer by a third party pursuant to the Irish Takeover Rules. Where the holders of 80% or more in value of a class of our shares (excluding any shares already beneficially owned by the offeror) have accepted an offer for their shares, the remaining shareholders in that class may be statutorily required to also transfer their shares, unless, within one month, the non-tendering shareholders can obtain an Irish court order otherwise providing. If the offeror has acquired acceptances of 80% of all of our shares but does not exercise this "squeeze out" right, the non-accepting shareholders also have a statutory right to require the offeror to acquire their shares on the same terms as the original offer, or such other terms as the offeror and the non-tendering shareholders may agree or on such terms as an Irish court, on application of the offeror or non-tendering shareholder, may order. If our shares were listed on the Irish Stock Exchange or another regulated stock exchange in the European Union, this 80% threshold would be increased to 90%; and
- by way of a merger with a company incorporated in the European Economic Area (EEA) under the European Communities (Cross-Border Mergers) Regulations 2008, which implement the EU Cross Border Merger Directive 2005/56 in Ireland or with another Irish company under the Irish Companies Act. Such a merger must be approved by a special resolution. Shareholders also may be entitled to have their shares acquired for cash. See the section titled "—Appraisal Rights."

The approval of our board of directors, but not shareholder approval, is required for a sale, lease or exchange of all or substantially all of our assets, except that such a transaction between us and one of our directors or a person or entity connected to such a director may require shareholder approval.

Appraisal Rights

Generally, under Irish law, shareholders of an Irish company do not have statutory appraisal rights. If we are being merged as the transferor company with another EEA company under the European Communities (Cross-Border Mergers) Regulations 2008 or if we are being merged with another Irish company under the Irish Companies Act, (i) any of our shareholders who voted against the special resolution approving the merger or (ii) if 90% of our shares are held by the successor company, any other of our shareholder, may be entitled to require that the successor company acquire its shares for cash.

Disclosure of Interests in Shares

Under the Irish Companies Act, there is a notification requirement for shareholders who acquire or cease to be interested in 3% of the shares of an Irish public limited company. Our shareholders must therefore make such

a notification to us if as a result of a transaction the shareholder will be interested in 3% or more of our shares; or if as a result of a transaction a shareholder who was interested in more than 3% of our shares ceases to be so interested. Where a shareholder is interested in more than 3% of our shares, any alteration of his or her interest that brings his or her total holding through the nearest whole percentage number, whether an increase or a reduction, must be notified to us. The relevant percentage figure is calculated by reference to the aggregate par value of the shares in which the shareholder is interested as a proportion of the entire par value of our share capital. Where the percentage level of the shareholder's interest does not amount to a whole percentage this figure may be rounded down to the next whole number. All such disclosures should be notified to us within five business days of the transaction or alteration of the shareholder's interests that gave rise to the requirement to notify. Where a person fails to comply with the notification requirements described above no right or interest of any kind whatsoever in respect of any of our shares concerned, held by such person, shall be enforceable by such person, whether directly or indirectly, by action or legal proceeding. However, such person may apply to the court to have the rights attaching to the shares concerned reinstated.

In addition to the above disclosure requirement, under the Irish Companies Act, we may by notice in writing require a person whom we know or have reasonable cause to believe to be, or at any time during the three years immediately preceding the date on which such notice is issued, to have been interested in shares comprised in our relevant share capital to (a) indicate whether or not it is the case and (b) where such person holds or has during that time held an interest in our shares, to give such further information as may be required by us including particulars of such person's own past or present interests in our shares. Any information given in response to the notice is required to be given in writing within such reasonable time as may be specified in the notice.

Where such a notice is served by us on a person who is or was interested in our shares and that person fails to give us any information required within the reasonable time specified, we may apply to court for an order directing that the affected shares be subject to certain restrictions. Failure to comply with such a court order is a criminal offence.

Under the Irish Companies Act, the restrictions that may be placed on the shares by the court are as follows:

- any transfer of those shares, or in the case of unissued shares any transfer of the right to be issued with shares and any issue of shares, shall be void;
- no voting rights shall be exercisable in respect of those shares;
- no further shares shall be issued in right of those shares or in pursuance of any offer made to the holder of those shares; and
- no payment shall be made of any sums due from us on those shares, whether in respect of capital or otherwise.

Where our shares are subject to these restrictions, the court may order the shares to be sold and may also direct that the shares shall cease to be subject to these restrictions.

Anti-Takeover Provisions

Business Combinations with Interested Shareholders

Our Articles of Association provide that, subject to certain exceptions, we may not engage in certain business combinations with any person that acquires beneficial ownership of 15% or more of our outstanding voting shares for a period of three years following the date on which the person became a 15% shareholder unless: (i) a committee of our disinterested directors approved the business combination; and (ii) in certain circumstances, the business combination is authorized by a special resolution of disinterested shareholders.

Shareholder Rights Plans and Share Issuances

Irish law does not expressly authorize or prohibit companies from issuing share purchase rights or adopting a shareholder rights plan as an anti-takeover measure; there is no directly relevant case law on this issue. We do not currently have a rights plan in place.

Our Articles of Association expressly authorize our board of directors to adopt a shareholder rights plan, subject to applicable law, including the Irish Takeover Rules and Substantial Acquisition Rules described below and the requirement for shareholder authorization for the issue of shares described above.

Subject to the Irish Takeover Rules described below, our board of directors also has power to issue any of our authorized and unissued shares on such terms and conditions as it may determine and any such action should be taken in the best interests of Iterum. It is possible, however, that the terms and conditions of any issue of preferred shares could discourage a takeover or other transaction that holders of some or a majority of the ordinary shares believe to be in their best interests or in which holders might receive a premium for their shares over the then market price of the shares.

Irish Takeover Rules and Substantial Acquisition Rules

A transaction by virtue of which a third party is seeking to acquire 30% or more of our voting rights will be governed by the Irish Takeover Panel Act 1997 and the Irish Takeover Rules made thereunder and will be regulated by the Irish Takeover Panel. The "General Principles" of the Irish Takeover Rules and certain important aspects of the Irish Takeover Rules are described below.

General Principles

The Irish Takeover Rules are built on the following General Principles which will apply to any transaction regulated by the Irish Takeover Panel:

- in the event of an offer, all classes of shareholders of the target company should be afforded equivalent treatment and, if a person acquires control of a company, the other holders of securities must be protected;
- the holders of securities in the target company must have sufficient time to allow them to make an informed decision regarding the offer;
- the board of a company must act in the interests of the company as a whole. If the board of the target company advises the holders of securities as regards the offer it must advise on the effects of the implementation of the offer on employment, employment conditions and the locations of the target company's place of business;
- false markets in the securities of the target company or any other company concerned by the offer must not be created;
- a bidder can only announce an offer after ensuring that he or she can fulfill in full the consideration offered;
- a target company may not be hindered longer than is reasonable by an offer for its securities. This is a recognition that an offer will disrupt the day-to-day running of a target company particularly if the offer is hostile and the board of the target company must divert its attention to resist the offer; and
- a "substantial acquisition" of securities (whether such acquisition is to be effected by one transaction or a series of transactions) will only be allowed to take place at an acceptable speed and shall be subject to adequate and timely disclosure.

Mandatory Bid

Under certain circumstances, a person who acquires shares or other of our voting rights may be required under the Irish Takeover Rules to make a mandatory cash offer for our remaining outstanding shares at a price not less than the highest price paid for the shares by the acquirer (or any parties acting in concert with the acquirer) during the previous 12 months. This mandatory bid requirement is triggered if, unless the Irish Takeover Panel otherwise consents, an acquisition of shares would (i) increase the aggregate holding of an acquirer (including the holdings of any parties acting in concert with the acquirer) to shares representing 30% or more of our voting rights, or (ii) in the case of a person holding (together with its concert parties) shares representing 30% or more of our voting rights, after giving effect to the acquisition, increase the percentage of the voting rights held by that person (together with its concert parties) by 0.05% within a 12-month period. Any person (excluding any parties acting in concert with the holder) holding shares representing more than 50% of the voting rights of a company is not subject to these mandatory offer requirements in purchasing additional securities.

Voluntary Bid; Requirements to Make a Cash Offer and Minimum Price Requirements

A voluntary offer is an offer that is not a mandatory offer. If a bidder or any of its concert parties acquire our ordinary shares within the period of three months prior to the commencement of the offer period, the offer price must be not less than the highest price paid for our ordinary shares by the bidder or its concert parties during that period. The Irish Takeover Panel has the power to extend the "look back" period to 12 months if the Irish Takeover Panel, having regard to the General Principles, believes it is appropriate to do so.

If the bidder or any of its concert parties has acquired our ordinary shares: (i) during the period of 12 months prior to the commencement of the offer period which represent more than 10% of our total ordinary shares or (ii) at any time after the commencement of the offer period, the offer shall be in cash (or accompanied by a full cash alternative) and the price per ordinary share shall be not less than the highest price paid by the bidder or its concert parties during, in the case of (i), the period of 12 months prior to the commencement of the offer period and, in the case of (ii), the offer period. The Irish Takeover Panel may apply this rule to a bidder who, together with its concert parties, has acquired less than 10% of our total ordinary shares in the 12-month period prior to the commencement of the offer period if the Panel, having regard to the General Principles, considers it just and proper to do so.

An offer period will generally commence from the date of the first announcement of the offer or proposed offer.

Substantial Acquisition Rules

The Irish Takeover Rules also contain rules governing substantial acquisitions of shares which restrict the speed at which a person may increase his or her holding of shares and rights over shares to an aggregate of between 15% and 30% of our voting rights. Except in certain circumstances, an acquisition or series of acquisitions of shares or rights over shares representing 10% or more of our voting rights is prohibited, if such acquisition(s), when aggregated with shares or rights already held, would result in the acquirer holding 15% or more but less than 30% of our voting rights and such acquisitions are made within a period of seven days. These rules also require accelerated disclosure of acquisitions of shares or rights over shares relating to such holdings.

Frustrating Action

Under the Irish Takeover Rules, our board of directors is not permitted to take any action which might frustrate an offer for our shares once the board of directors has received an approach which may lead to an offer or has reason to believe an offer is imminent except as noted below. Potentially frustrating actions such as (i) the issue of shares, options or convertible securities, (ii) material acquisitions or disposals, (iii) entering into

contracts other than in the ordinary course of business or (iv) any action, other than seeking alternative offers, which may result in frustration of an offer, are prohibited during the course of an offer or at any time during which the board has reason to believe an offer is imminent. Exceptions to this prohibition are available where:

- the action is approved by the offeree at a general meeting; or
- with the consent of the Irish Takeover Panel where:
  - the Irish Takeover Panel is satisfied the action would not constitute a frustrating action;
  - the holders of 50% of the voting rights state in writing that they approve the proposed action and would vote in favor of it at a general meeting;
  - the action is taken in accordance with a contract entered into prior to the announcement of the offer; or
  - the decision to take such action was made before the announcement of the offer and either has been at least partially implemented or is in the ordinary course of business.

For other provisions that could be considered to have an anti-takeover effect, see the sections titled "—Transfer and Registration of Shares," "—Pre-emption Rights, Share Warrants and Share Options," "—Voting—Generally," "—Voting—Variation of Rights Attaching to a Class or Series of Shares," "—Disclosure of Interests in Shares" and "—Corporate Governance."

Corporate Governance

Generally

Our Articles of Association allocate authority over the management of the Company to our board of directors. Our board of directors may then delegate management of the Company to committees of the board or such other persons as it thinks fit. Regardless of any delegation, the board of directors will remain responsible, as a matter of Irish law, for the proper management of the affairs of our Company. The board of directors may create new committees or change the responsibilities of existing committees from time to time. See the section titled "Management—Committees of the Board of Directors."

Directors: Term and Appointment

Directors are elected or appointed at the annual general meeting or at any extraordinary general meeting called for that purpose. Each director is elected by the affirmative vote of a majority of the votes cast with respect to such director. In the event of a "contested election" of directors, directors shall be elected by the vote of a plurality of the votes cast at any meeting for the election of directors at which a quorum is present.

Our Articles of Association provide that our board of directors is divided into three classes serving staggered three-year terms. Shareholders do not have cumulative voting rights. Accordingly, the holders of a majority of the voting rights attaching to our ordinary shares will, as a practical matter, be entitled to control the election of all directors. At each annual general meeting, directors will be elected for a full term of three years to succeed those directors of the relevant class whose terms are expiring. Any nominee for director who does not receive a majority of the votes cast is not elected to the board of directors.

Under our Articles of Association, our board of directors has the authority to appoint directors to the board either to fill a vacancy or as an additional director. A vacancy on the board of directors created by the removal of a director may be filled by an ordinary resolution of the shareholders at the meeting at which such director is removed and, in the absence of such election or appointment, the remaining directors may fill the vacancy. The board of directors may fill a vacancy by an affirmative vote of a majority of the directors constituting a quorum. If there is an insufficient number of directors to constitute a quorum, the board may nonetheless act to fill such

vacancies or call a general meeting of the shareholders. Under our Articles of Association, if the board fills a vacancy, the director's term expires at the next annual general meeting and if not re-elected at such annual general meeting, such director shall vacate office at the conclusion of the meeting. If there is an appointment to fill a casual vacancy or an addition to the board, the total number of directors shall not at any time exceed the number of directors from time to time fixed by the board in accordance with our Articles of Association.

Removal of Directors

The Irish Companies Act provides that, notwithstanding anything contained in the Articles of Association of a company or in any agreement between that company and a director, the shareholders may, by an ordinary resolution, remove a director from office before the expiration of his or her term, provided that notice of any such resolution be given to the shareholders not less than 28 days before the meeting at which the director is to be removed, and the director will be entitled to be heard at such meeting. The power of removal is without prejudice to any claim for damages for breach of contract (e.g., employment agreement) that the director may have against us in respect of his or her removal.

Directors' Duties

Our directors have certain statutory and fiduciary duties. All of the directors have equal and overall responsibility for the management of the Company (although directors who also serve as employees will have additional responsibilities and duties arising under their employment agreements and will be expected to exercise a greater degree of skill and diligence than non-executive directors). The principal fiduciary duties include the statutory and common law fiduciary duties of acting in good faith in the interests of the company and exercising due care and skill. Other statutory duties include ensuring the maintenance of proper books of account, having annual accounts prepared, having an annual audit performed, maintaining certain registers and making certain filings as well as the disclosure of personal interests. Particular duties also apply to directors of insolvent companies (for example, the directors could be liable to sanctions where they are deemed by the court to have carried on our business while insolvent, without due regard to the interests of creditors). For public limited companies, directors are under a specific duty to ensure that the corporate secretary is a person with the requisite knowledge and experience to discharge the role.

Conflicts of Interest

As a matter of Irish law, a director is under a fiduciary duty to avoid conflicts of interest. Irish law and our Articles of Association provide that: (i) a director may be a director of or otherwise interested in a company relating to us and will not be accountable to us for any remuneration or other benefits received as a result, unless we otherwise direct; (ii) a director or a director's firm may act for us in a professional capacity other than as auditor; and (iii) a director may hold an office or place of profit in us and will not be disqualified from contracting with us. If a director has a personal interest in an actual or proposed contract with us, the director must declare the nature of his or her interest and we are required to maintain a register of such declared interests that must be available for inspection by the shareholders. Such a director may vote on any resolution of the board of directors in respect of such a contract, and such a contract will not be voidable solely as a result.

Indemnification of Directors and Officers; Insurance

To the fullest extent permitted by Irish law, our Articles of Association will confer an indemnity on our directors and officers. However, this indemnity is limited by the Irish Companies Act, which prescribes that an advance commitment to indemnify only permits a company to pay the costs or discharge the liability of a director or corporate secretary where judgment is given in favor of the director or corporate secretary in any civil or criminal action in respect of such costs or liability, or where an Irish court grants relief because the director or corporate secretary acted honestly and reasonably and ought fairly to be excused. Any provision whereby an Irish company seeks to commit in advance to indemnify its directors or corporate secretary over and above the

limitations imposed by the Irish Companies Act will be void under Irish law, whether contained in its Articles of Association or any contract between the company and the director or corporate secretary. This restriction does not apply to our executives who are not directors, the corporate secretary or other persons who would be considered "officers" within the meaning of that term under the Irish Companies Act.

Our Articles of Association will also contain indemnification and expense advancement provisions for persons who are not directors or our corporate secretary.

We are permitted under our Articles of Association and the Irish Companies Act to take out directors' and officers' liability insurance, as well as other types of insurance, for our directors, officers, employees and agents.

Additionally, we and certain of our subsidiaries have entered into agreements to indemnify our directors to the maximum extent allowed under applicable law and intend to enter into similar agreement with our executive officers before the completion of the offering. These agreements, among other things, provide that we will indemnify our directors for certain expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and settlement amounts reasonably incurred by such person in any action or proceeding, including any action by or in our right, on account of any services undertaken by such person on our behalf or that person's status as our director or executive officer.

Duration; Dissolution; Rights upon Liquidation

Our duration will be unlimited. We may be dissolved at any time by way of either a shareholder's voluntary winding up or a creditors' winding up. In the case of a shareholder's voluntary winding up, the Company must be solvent and a special resolution of the shareholders is required. We may also be dissolved by way of court order on the application of a creditor, or by the Director of Corporate Enforcement in Ireland where the affairs of the Company have been investigated by an inspector and it appears from the report or any information obtained by the Director of Corporate Enforcement that the Company should be wound up.

The rights of the shareholders to a return of our assets on dissolution or winding up, following the settlement of all claims of creditors, may be prescribed in our Articles of Association or the terms of any shares issued by the board of directors from time to time. If the Articles of Association and terms of issue of the shares of the Company contain no specific provisions in respect of a dissolution or winding up then, subject to the shareholder priorities and the rights of any creditors, the assets will be distributed to shareholders in proportion to the paid-up nominal value of the shares held. Our Articles of Association provide that our ordinary shareholders may be entitled to participate in a winding up, and the method by which the property will be divided shall be determined by the liquidator, subject to a special resolution of the shareholders, but such rights of ordinary shareholders to participate may be subject to the rights of any preferred shareholders to participate under the terms of any series or class of preferred shares.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our ordinary shares is Computershare Limited.

Listing

We intend to apply to list our ordinary shares on the Nasdaq Market under the symbol "ITRM."

SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, no public market for our ordinary shares existed, and a liquid trading market for our ordinary shares may not develop or be sustained after this offering. Future sales of our ordinary shares in the public market could adversely affect prevailing market prices of our ordinary shares from time to time and could impair our future ability to raise equity capital in the future. As described below, only a limited number of shares will be available for sale shortly after this offering due to contractual and legal restrictions on resale. Nevertheless, sales of our ordinary shares in the public market after such restrictions lapse, or the perception that those sales may occur, could adversely affect the prevailing market price at such time and our ability to raise equity capital in the future.

Based upon the number of shares outstanding as of December 31, 2017, upon the closing of this offering of our ordinary shares will be outstanding, assuming no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option to purchase additional ordinary shares from us and no exercise of outstanding options. All of the shares sold in this offering will be freely tradable, except that any shares held by our affiliates, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act, may only be sold in compliance with the limitations described below.

The remaining ordinary shares outstanding after this offering are restricted securities as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act or are subject to lock-up agreements with us as described below. Following the expiration of the lock-up period, restricted securities may be sold in the public market only if the offer and sale is registered or if the offer and sale qualifies for an exemption from registration, including under Rule 144 or 701 promulgated under the Securities Act, described in greater detail below. These remaining shares will generally become available for sale in the public market as follows:

- no shares will be eligible for sale in the public market on the date of this prospectus; and
- approximately shares will be eligible for sale in the public market upon the expiration of lock-up agreements 180 days after the date of this prospectus, subject in certain circumstances to the volume, manner of sale and other limitations of Rule 144 and Rule 701.

As of December 31, 2017, of the 3,898,334 ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of options outstanding, approximately shares will be vested and eligible for sale 180 days after the date of this prospectus.

We may issue ordinary shares from time to time as consideration for future acquisitions, investments, or other corporate purposes. In the event that any such acquisition, investment, or other transaction is significant, the number of ordinary shares that we may issue may in turn be significant. We may also grant registration rights covering those ordinary shares issued in connection with any such acquisition and investment.

In addition, the ordinary shares reserved for future issuance under our 2018 Plan will become eligible for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by the provisions of various vesting schedules, the lock-up agreements, a registration statement under the Securities Act or an exemption from registration, including Rule 144 and Rule 701.

Rule 144

In general, persons who have beneficially owned restricted ordinary shares for at least six months, and any affiliate of the company who owns either restricted or unrestricted ordinary shares, are entitled to sell their securities without registration with the SEC under an exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

Persons who have beneficially owned our restricted ordinary shares for at least six months would be entitled to sell their securities provided that (1) such person is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates at the time

of, or at any time during the 90 days preceding a sale and (2) we are subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act for at least 90 days before the sale and (3) we are current in our Exchange Act reporting at the time of sale.

Persons who have beneficially owned our restricted ordinary shares for at least six months but who are our affiliates at the time of, or any time during the 90 days preceding, a sale, would be subject to additional restrictions, by which such person would be entitled to sell within any three-month period only a number of securities that does not exceed the greater of either of the following:

- 1% of the number of ordinary shares outstanding after this offering, which will equal approximately shares immediately after the closing of this offering, based on the number of ordinary shares outstanding as of December 31, 2017; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our ordinary shares on the during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to the sale; provided, in each case, that we are subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act for at least 90 days before the sale.

Such sales by affiliates must also comply with the manner of sale, current public information and notice provisions of Rule 144.

Rule 701

Rule 701 under the Securities Act, as in effect on the date of this prospectus, permits resales of shares in reliance upon Rule 144 but without compliance with certain restrictions of Rule 144, including the holding period requirement. Most of our employees, executive officers or directors who purchased shares under a written compensatory plan or contract may be entitled to rely on the resale provisions of Rule 701, but all holders of Rule 701 shares are required to wait until 90 days after the date of this prospectus before selling their shares. However, substantially all Rule 701 shares are subject to lock-up agreements as described below and in the section of this prospectus captioned “Underwriting” and will become eligible for sale upon the expiration of the restrictions set forth in those agreements.

Regulation S

Regulation S under the Securities Act, as in effect on the date of this prospectus, provides an exemption from registration for certain sales of securities made outside of the United States. Many of our securities sold to non-U.S. shareholders have been issued pursuant to Regulation S. Securities sold pursuant to Regulation S are deemed to be “restricted securities” and any resale of such securities may only be made in accordance with Regulation S, the registration requirements of the Securities Act or an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 under the Securities Act, which is described above. In general, persons who have beneficially owned our restricted ordinary shares, including shares issued in accordance with Regulation S, and any affiliate of ours who owns either our restricted or unrestricted ordinary shares, including shares issued in accordance with Regulation S, are entitled to sell their securities without registration with the SEC under an exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 (subject to the volume limitations and other restrictions described above). In addition, our ordinary shares issued in accordance with Regulation S may be resold in accordance with Regulation S or the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

Form S-8 Registration Statements

As soon as practicable after the closing of this offering, we intend to file a Form S-8 registration statement under the Securities Act to register the issuance of our ordinary shares under our equity compensation plans and agreements. This registration statement will become effective immediately upon filing, and shares covered by such registration statement will be eligible for sale in the public markets, subject to vesting restrictions, the lock-up agreements described above and Rule 144 limitations applicable to affiliates. For a more complete discussion of our equity compensation plans, see the section titled “Executive Compensation—Equity Incentive Plans.”

Lock-Up Arrangements

Our officers, directors, and substantially all of our shareholders and option holders have agreed with the underwriters that for a period of 180 days following the date of this prospectus, subject to certain exceptions, that they will not offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, any of our ordinary shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any of our ordinary shares, enter into a transaction that would have the same effect, or enter into any swap, hedge or other arrangement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of our ordinary shares, whether any of these transactions are to be settled by delivery of our ordinary shares or other securities, in cash or otherwise. Leerink Partners LLC and RBC Capital Markets, LLC may, in their sole discretion, at any time, release all or any portion of the shares from the restrictions in this agreement.

In addition to the restrictions contained in the lock-up agreement described above, we have entered into agreements with certain securityholders, including the investor rights agreement and our standard form option agreement, that contain market stand-off provisions imposing restrictions on the ability of such securityholders to offer, sell, or transfer our equity securities for a period of 180 days following the date of this prospectus.

Registration Rights

Upon the closing of this offering, the holders of 95,827,720 ordinary shares or their transferees, will be entitled to certain rights with respect to the registration of those shares under the Securities Act. If the offer and sale of these shares are registered, they will be freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration. For a description of these registration rights, see the section titled “Description of Share Capital—Registration Rights.”

TAXATION

Irish Tax Considerations

Scope of Discussion

The following is a summary of the material Irish tax considerations for certain beneficial owners of our ordinary shares. The summary is based upon Irish tax laws and the practice of the Irish Revenue Commissioners in effect on the date of this prospectus and correspondence with the Irish Revenue Commissioners. Changes in law and/or administrative practice may result in alteration of the tax considerations described below, possibly with retrospective effect.

The summary does not constitute tax advice and is intended only as a general guide. This summary is not exhaustive and shareholders should consult their own tax advisors about the Irish tax consequences (and the tax consequences under the laws of other relevant jurisdictions) which may arise as a result of being a shareholder in our company including the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our ordinary shares. The summary applies only to shareholders who will own our ordinary shares as capital assets and does not apply to other categories of shareholders, such as dealers in securities, trustees, insurance companies, collective investment schemes and shareholders who have, or who are deemed to have, acquired our ordinary shares by virtue of an Irish office or employment (performed or carried on in Ireland).

Tax on Chargeable Gains

The current rate of tax on chargeable gains (where applicable) in Ireland is 33%.

A disposal of our ordinary shares by a shareholder who is not resident or ordinarily resident for tax purposes in Ireland will not give rise to Irish tax on any chargeable gain realized on such disposal unless such shares are used, held or acquired for the purposes of a trade or business carried on by such shareholder through a branch or agency in Ireland.

A holder of our ordinary shares who is an individual and who is temporarily non-resident in Ireland may, under Irish anti-avoidance legislation, be liable to Irish tax on any chargeable gain realized on a disposal of our ordinary shares during the period in which such individual is non-resident.

Stamp Duty

The rate of stamp duty (where applicable) on transfers of shares of Irish incorporated companies is 1% of the price paid or the market value of the shares acquired, whichever is greater. Where Irish stamp duty arises, it is generally a liability of the transferee.

Irish stamp duty may, depending on the manner in which our ordinary shares are held, be payable in respect of transfers of our ordinary shares.

Shares Held through DTC

It is expected that a transfer of our ordinary shares effected by means of the transfer of book entry interests in DTC will not be subject to Irish stamp duty.

Shares Held Outside of DTC or Transferred Into or Out of DTC

A transfer of our ordinary shares where any party to the transfer holds such shares outside of DTC may be subject to Irish stamp duty. Shareholders wishing to transfer their shares into (or out of) DTC may do so without giving rise to Irish stamp duty provided that:

- there is no change in the beneficial ownership of such shares as a result of the transfer; and

- the transfer into (or out of) DTC is not effected in contemplation of a sale of such shares by a beneficial owner to a third party.

Withholding Tax on Dividends Paid on Our Ordinary Shares

As noted elsewhere in this prospectus, we do not expect to pay dividends for the foreseeable future. To the extent that Iterum does make dividend payments (or other returns to shareholders that are treated as "distributions" for Irish tax purposes), it should be noted that such distributions made by Iterum will, in the absence of one of many exemptions, be subject to Irish dividend withholding tax, which is referred to in this prospectus as "DWT," currently at a rate of 20%.

For DWT purposes, a distribution includes any distribution that may be made by Iterum to its shareholders, including cash dividends, non-cash dividends and additional stock taken in lieu of a cash dividend. Where an exemption does not apply in respect of a distribution made to a particular shareholder, we are responsible for withholding DWT prior to making such distribution.

General Exemptions

The following is a general overview of the scenarios where it will be possible for us to make payments of dividends without deduction of DWT.

Irish domestic law provides that a non-Irish resident shareholder is not subject to DWT on dividends received from Iterum if such shareholder is beneficially entitled to the dividend and is either:

- a person (not being a company) resident for tax purposes in a Relevant Territory (including the United States) and is neither resident nor ordinarily resident in Ireland (for a list of Relevant Territories for DWT purposes, see the section titled "— Relevant Territories for the Purposes of Irish Dividend Withholding Tax");
- a company resident for tax purposes in a Relevant Territory, provided such company is not under the control, whether directly or indirectly, of a person or persons who is or are resident in Ireland;
- a company, wherever resident, that is controlled, directly or indirectly, by persons resident in a Relevant Territory and who is or are (as the case may be) not controlled by, directly or indirectly, persons who are not resident in a Relevant Territory;
- a company, wherever resident, whose principal class of shares (or those of its 75% direct or indirect parent) is substantially and regularly traded on a stock exchange in Ireland, on a recognized stock exchange in a Relevant Territory or on such other stock exchange approved by the Irish Minister for Finance; or
- a company, wherever resident, that is wholly-owned , directly or indirectly, by two or more companies where the principal class of shares of each of such companies is substantially and regularly traded on a stock exchange in Ireland, on a recognized stock exchange in a Relevant Territory or on such other stock exchange approved by the Irish Minister for Finance,

and provided, in all cases noted above, Iterum has received from the shareholder, where required, the relevant Irish Revenue Commissioners DWT form(s) which are referred to in this prospectus as "DWT Forms," prior to the payment of the dividend and such DWT Form(s) remain valid.

For non-Irish resident shareholders that cannot avail themselves of one of Ireland's domestic law exemptions from DWT, it may be possible for such shareholders to rely on the provisions of a double tax treaty to which Ireland is party to reduce the rate of DWT.

Iterum shareholders that do not fall within any of the categories specifically referred to above may nonetheless fall within other exemptions from DWT. If any Iterum shareholders are exempt from DWT, but receive dividends subject to DWT, such shareholders may apply for refunds of such DWT from the Irish Revenue Commissioners.

Income Tax on Dividends Paid on Our Ordinary Shares

Irish income tax may arise for certain persons in respect of dividends received from Irish resident companies. A shareholder that is not resident or ordinarily resident in Ireland and that is entitled to an exemption from DWT generally has no liability to Irish income tax or the universal social charge on a dividend received from us. An exception to this position may apply where such shareholder holds our ordinary shares through a branch or agency in Ireland through which a trade is carried on.

A shareholder that is not resident or ordinarily resident in Ireland and that is not entitled to an exemption from DWT generally has no additional Irish income tax liability or a liability to the universal social charge. The DWT deducted by us discharges the liability to income tax. An exception to this position may apply where the shareholder holds our ordinary shares through a branch or agency in Ireland through which a trade is carried on.

Capital Acquisitions Tax

Irish capital acquisitions tax ("CAT") comprises principally gift tax and inheritance tax. CAT could apply to a gift or inheritance of our ordinary shares irrespective of the place of residence, ordinary residence or domicile of the parties. This is because our ordinary shares are regarded as property situated in Ireland for Irish CAT purposes as our share register must be held in Ireland. The person who receives the gift or inheritance has primary liability for CAT.

CAT is levied at a rate of 33% above certain tax-free thresholds. The appropriate tax free threshold is dependent upon (i) the relationship between the donor and the donee, and (ii) the aggregation of the values of previous gifts and inheritances received by the donee from persons within the same group threshold. Gifts and inheritances passing between spouses of the same marriage or civil partners of the same civil partnership are exempt from CAT. Children have a tax free threshold of €310,000 in respect of taxable gifts or inheritances received from their parents. Our shareholders should consult their own tax advisors as to whether CAT is creditable or deductible in computing any domestic tax liabilities.

There is also a "small gift exemption" from CAT whereby the first €3,000 of the taxable value of all taxable gifts taken by a donee from any one donor, in each calendar year, is exempt from CAT and is also excluded from any future aggregation. This exemption does not apply to an inheritance.

Relevant Territories for the Purposes of Irish Dividend Withholding Tax

Albania	Ethiopia	Macedonia	Singapore
Armenia	Finland	Malaysia	Slovak Republic
Australia	France	Malta	Slovenia
Austria	Georgia	Mexico	South Africa
Bahrain	Germany	Moldova	Spain
Belarus	Greece	Montenegro	Sweden
Belgium	Hong Kong	Morocco	Switzerland
Bosnia & Herzegovina	Hungary	Netherlands	Thailand
Botswana	Iceland	New Zealand	The Republic Of Turkey
Bulgaria	India	Norway	Ukraine
Canada	Israel	Pakistan	United Arab Emirates
Chile	Italy	Panama	United Kingdom
China	Japan	Poland	United States
Croatia	Kazakhstan	Portugal	Uzbekistan
Cyprus	Korea	Qatar	Vietnam
Czech Republic	Kuwait	Romania	Zambia
Denmark	Latvia	Russia	
Egypt	Lithuania	Saudi Arabia	
Estonia	Luxembourg	Serbia	

THE IRISH TAX CONSIDERATIONS SUMMARIZED ABOVE ARE FOR GENERAL INFORMATION ONLY. EACH SHAREHOLDER SHOULD CONSULT HIS OR HER OWN TAX ADVISOR AS TO THE PARTICULAR CONSEQUENCES THAT MAY APPLY TO SUCH SHAREHOLDER.

Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations for U.S. Holders

The following discussion describes the material U.S. federal income tax consequences relating to the ownership and disposition of our ordinary shares by U.S. Holders (as defined below). This discussion applies to U.S. Holders that purchase our ordinary shares pursuant to this offering and hold such ordinary shares as capital assets. This discussion is based on the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code), U.S. Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder and administrative and judicial interpretations thereof, all as in effect on the date hereof and all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect. This discussion does not address all of the U.S. federal income tax consequences that may be relevant to specific U.S. Holders in light of their particular circumstances or to U.S. Holders subject to special treatment under U.S. federal income tax law (such as certain financial institutions; insurance companies; brokers, dealers or traders in securities or other persons that generally mark their securities to market for U.S. federal income tax purposes; tax-exempt entities or governmental organizations; retirement plans; regulated investment companies; real estate investment trusts; grantor trusts; brokers, dealers or traders in commodities, currencies or notional principal contracts; certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States; persons who hold our ordinary shares as part of a “straddle,” “hedge,” “conversion transaction,” “synthetic security” or integrated investment; persons that have a “functional currency” other than the U.S. dollar; persons that own directly, indirectly or through attribution 10% or more of our common shares; corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax; and partnerships and other pass-through entities and investors in such pass-through entities). This discussion does not address any U.S. state or local or non-U.S. tax consequences or any U.S. federal estate, gift or alternative minimum tax consequences.

- As used in this discussion, the term “U.S. Holder” means a beneficial owner of our ordinary shares that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, (1) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States, (2) a corporation (or entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia, (3) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its

source or (4) a trust (x) with respect to which a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over its administration and one or more United States persons have the authority to control all of its substantial decisions or (y) that has elected under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a domestic trust for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

If an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our ordinary shares, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner with respect to an investment in such ordinary shares will depend in part upon the status and activities of such entity and the particular partner. Any such entity, and any partners in such an entity, should consult their own tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our ordinary shares.

Persons considering an investment in our ordinary shares should consult their own tax advisors as to the particular tax consequences applicable to them relating to the purchase, ownership and disposition of our ordinary shares, including the applicability of U.S. federal, state and local tax laws and non-U.S. tax laws.

Passive Foreign Investment Company Consequences

In general, a corporation organized outside the United States will be treated as a passive foreign investment company, or PFIC, for any taxable year in which either (1) at least 75% of its gross income is "passive income" (the PFIC Income Test), or (2) on average at least 50% of its assets, determined on a quarterly basis, are assets that produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income (the PFIC Asset Test). Passive income for this purpose generally includes, among other things, dividends, interest, royalties, rents, and gains from the sale or exchange of property that give rise to passive income. Assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income generally include cash, even if held as working capital or raised in a public offering, marketable securities, and other assets that may produce passive income. Generally, in determining whether a non-U.S. corporation is a PFIC, a proportionate share of the income and assets of each corporation in which it owns, directly or indirectly, at least a 25% interest (by value) is taken into account.

Although PFIC status is determined on an annual basis and generally cannot be determined until the end of the taxable year, based on the nature of our current and expected income and the current and expected value and composition of our assets, we were a PFIC for our 2017 tax year but we do not expect to be a PFIC for our current taxable year. In part, because we may hold a substantial amount of cash and cash equivalents following this offering, and because the calculation of the value of our assets after this offering may be based in part on the value of our ordinary shares, which may fluctuate considerably, there can be no assurance that we will not be a PFIC in future taxable years. Even if we determine that we are not a PFIC for a taxable year, there can be no assurance that the Internal Revenue Service (the IRS) will agree with our conclusion and that the IRS would not successfully challenge our position. Because of the uncertainties involved in establishing our PFIC status, our U.S. counsel expresses no opinion regarding our PFIC status.

If we are a PFIC in any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder owns our ordinary shares, the U.S. Holder could be liable for additional taxes and interest charges under the "PFIC excess distribution regime" upon (1) a distribution paid during a taxable year that is greater than 125% of the average annual distributions paid in the three preceding taxable years, or, if shorter, the U.S. Holder's holding period for our ordinary shares, and (2) any gain recognized on a sale, exchange or other disposition (including, in certain circumstances, a pledge) of our ordinary shares, whether or not we continue to be a PFIC. Under the PFIC excess distribution regime, the tax on such distribution or gain would be determined by allocating the distribution or gain ratably over the U.S. Holder's holding period for our ordinary shares. The amount allocated to the current taxable year (i.e., the year in which the distribution occurs or the gain is recognized) and any year prior to the first taxable year in which we are a PFIC will be taxed as ordinary income earned in the current taxable year. The amount allocated to other taxable years will be taxed at the highest marginal rates in effect for individuals or corporations, as applicable, to ordinary income for each such taxable year, and an interest charge, generally applicable to underpayments of tax, will be added to the tax.

If we are a PFIC for any year during which a U.S. Holder holds our ordinary shares, we must generally continue to be treated as a PFIC by that holder for all succeeding years during which the U.S. Holder holds such ordinary shares, unless we cease to meet the requirements for PFIC status and the U.S. Holder makes a "deemed sale" election with respect to our ordinary shares. If the election is made, the U.S. Holder will be deemed to sell our ordinary shares it holds at their fair market value on the last day of the last taxable year in which we qualified as a PFIC, and any gain recognized from such deemed sale would be taxed under the PFIC excess distribution regime, as described above. After the deemed sale election, the U.S. Holder's ordinary shares will not be treated as shares of a PFIC unless we subsequently become a PFIC.

If we are a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder holds our ordinary shares and one of our non-United States subsidiaries is also a PFIC (i.e., a lower-tier PFIC), such U.S. Holder would be treated as owning a proportionate amount (by value) of the shares of the lower-tier PFIC and would be taxed under the PFIC excess distribution regime on distributions by the lower-tier PFIC and on gain from the disposition of shares of the lower-tier PFIC even though such U.S. Holder would not receive the proceeds of those distributions or dispositions.

If we are a PFIC, a U.S. Holder will not be subject to tax under the PFIC excess distribution regime on distributions or gain recognized on our ordinary shares if a valid "mark-to-market" election is made by the U.S. Holder for our ordinary shares. An electing U.S. Holder generally would take into account as ordinary income each year, the excess of the fair market value of our ordinary shares held at the end of such taxable year over the adjusted tax basis of such ordinary shares. The U.S. Holder would also take into account, as an ordinary loss each year, the excess of the adjusted tax basis of such ordinary shares over those shares' fair market value at the end of the taxable year, but only to the extent of the excess of amounts previously included in income over ordinary losses deducted as a result of the mark-to-market election. The U.S. Holder's tax basis in our ordinary shares would be adjusted to reflect any income or loss recognized as a result of the mark-to-market election. Any gain from a sale, exchange or other disposition of our ordinary shares in any taxable year in which we are a PFIC would be treated as ordinary income and any loss from such sale, exchange or other disposition would be treated first as ordinary loss (to the extent of any net mark-to-market gains previously included in income) and thereafter as capital loss. If, after having been a PFIC for a taxable year, we cease to be classified as a PFIC because we no longer meet the PFIC Income Test or PFIC Asset Test, the U.S. Holder would not be required to take into account any latent gain or loss in the manner described above and any gain or loss recognized on the sale or exchange of the ordinary shares would be classified as a capital gain or loss.

A mark-to-market election is available to a U.S. Holder only for "marketable stock." Generally, stock will be considered marketable stock if it is "regularly traded" on a "qualified exchange" within the meaning of applicable U.S. Treasury regulations. A class of stock is regularly traded during any calendar year during which such class of stock is traded, other than in de minimis quantities, on at least 15 days during each calendar quarter.

Our ordinary shares will be marketable stock as long as they remain listed on Nasdaq and are regularly traded. A mark-to-market election will not apply to the ordinary shares for any taxable year during which we are not a PFIC, but will remain in effect with respect to any subsequent taxable year in which we become a PFIC. Such election will not apply to any of our non-U.S. subsidiaries. Accordingly, a U.S. Holder may continue to be subject to tax under the PFIC excess distribution regime with respect to any lower-tier PFICs notwithstanding the U.S. Holder's mark-to-market election for the ordinary shares.

The tax consequences that would apply if we are a PFIC would also be different from those described above if a U.S. Holder were able to make a valid qualified electing fund (QEF) election. As we do not expect to provide U.S. Holders with the information necessary for a U.S. Holder to make a QEF election, prospective investors should assume that a QEF election will not be available.

The U.S. federal income tax rules relating to PFICs are very complex. Prospective U.S. investors are strongly urged to consult their own tax advisors with respect to the impact of the purchase, ownership and

disposition of our ordinary shares, the consequences to them of an investment in a PFIC, any elections available with respect to the ordinary shares and the IRS information reporting obligations with respect to the purchase, ownership and disposition of ordinary shares of a PFIC.

Distributions

Subject to the discussion above under "—Passive Foreign Investment Company Consequences," a U.S. Holder that receives a distribution with respect to our ordinary shares generally will be required to include the gross amount of such distribution in gross income as a dividend when actually or constructively received by the U.S. Holder to the extent of the U.S. Holder's pro rata share of our current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles). To the extent a distribution received by a U.S. Holder is not a dividend because it exceeds the U.S. Holder's pro rata share of our current and accumulated earnings and profits, it will be treated first as a tax-free return of capital and reduce (but not below zero) the adjusted tax basis of the U.S. Holder's ordinary shares. To the extent the distribution exceeds the adjusted tax basis of the U.S. Holder's ordinary shares, the remainder will be taxed as capital gain. Because we may not account for our earnings and profits in accordance with U.S. federal income tax principles, U.S. Holders should expect all distributions to be reported to them as dividends. The amount of a dividend will include any amounts withheld by the Company in respect of Irish taxes.

Subject to applicable limitations, some of which vary depending upon the U.S. Holder's particular circumstances, Irish income taxes withheld from dividends on the ordinary shares at a rate not exceeding the rate provided by the income tax treaty between Ireland and the United States will be creditable against the U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability. The rules governing foreign tax credits are complex and U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the creditability of foreign taxes in their particular circumstances. In lieu of claiming a foreign tax credit, U.S. Holders may, at their election, deduct foreign taxes, including any Irish income tax withheld from dividends on ordinary shares. An election to deduct foreign taxes instead of claiming foreign tax credits applies to all foreign taxes paid or accrued by a taxpayer in a taxable year.

Distributions on our ordinary shares that are treated as dividends generally will constitute income from sources outside the United States for foreign tax credit purposes and generally will constitute passive category income. Such dividends will not be eligible for the "dividends received" deduction generally allowed to corporate shareholders with respect to dividends received from U.S. corporations. Dividends paid by a "qualified foreign corporation" are eligible for taxation at a reduced capital gains rate rather than the marginal tax rates generally applicable to ordinary income provided that a holding period requirement (more than 60 days of ownership, without protection from the risk of loss, during the 121-day period beginning 60 days before the ex-dividend date) and certain other requirements are met. Each U.S. Holder is advised to consult its tax advisor regarding the availability of the reduced tax rate on dividends. However, if we are a PFIC for the taxable year in which the dividend is paid or the preceding taxable year, we will not be treated as a qualified foreign corporation, and therefore the reduced capital gains tax rate described above will not apply. See the discussion above under "—Passive Foreign Investment Company Consequences.

A non-United States corporation (other than a corporation that is classified as a PFIC for the taxable year in which the dividend is paid or the preceding taxable year) generally will be considered to be a qualified foreign corporation with respect to any dividend it pays on ordinary shares if (i) such foreign corporation is eligible for benefits under a comprehensive income tax treaty that the IRS determines is satisfactory and that includes an exchange of information program and (ii) such ordinary shares are readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States.

Sale, Exchange or Other Disposition of Our Ordinary Shares

Subject to the discussion above under "—Passive Foreign Investment Company Consequences," a U.S. Holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes upon the sale, exchange

or other disposition of our ordinary shares in an amount equal to the difference, if any, between the amount realized (i.e., the amount of cash plus the fair market value of any property received) on the sale, exchange or other disposition and such U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the ordinary shares. Such capital gain or loss generally will be long-term capital gain taxable at a reduced rate for non-corporate U.S. Holders or long-term capital loss if, on the date of sale, exchange or other disposition, the ordinary shares are held by the U.S. Holder for more than one year. Any capital gain of a non-corporate U.S. Holder that is not long-term capital gain is taxed at ordinary income rates. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations. Any gain or loss recognized from the sale or other disposition of our ordinary shares will generally be gain or loss from sources within the United States for U.S. foreign tax credit purposes.

Medicare Tax

Certain U.S. Holders that are individuals, estates or trusts and whose income exceeds certain thresholds generally are subject to a 3.8% tax on all or a portion of their net investment income, which may include their gross dividend income and net gains from the disposition of our ordinary shares. If you are a United States person that is an individual, estate or trust, you are encouraged to consult your tax advisors regarding the applicability of this Medicare tax to your income and gains in respect of your investment in our ordinary shares.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

U.S. Holders may be required to file certain U.S. information reporting returns with the IRS with respect to an investment in our ordinary shares, including, among others, IRS Form 8938 (Statement of Specified Foreign Financial Assets). As described above under "Passive Foreign Investment Company Consequences," each U.S. Holder who is a shareholder of a PFIC must file an annual report containing certain information. U.S. Holders paying more than $100,000 for our ordinary shares may be required to file IRS Form 926 (Return by a U.S. Transferor of Property to a Foreign Corporation) reporting this payment. Substantial penalties may be imposed upon a U.S. Holder that fails to comply with the required information reporting.

Dividends on and proceeds from the sale or other disposition of our ordinary shares may be reported to the IRS unless the U.S. Holder establishes a basis for exemption. Backup withholding may apply to amounts subject to reporting if the holder (1) fails to provide an accurate U.S. taxpayer identification number or otherwise establish a basis for exemption, or (2) is described in certain other categories of persons. However, U.S. Holders that are corporations generally are excluded from these information reporting and backup withholding tax rules.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules generally will be allowed as a refund or a credit against a U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability if the required information is furnished by the U.S. Holder on a timely basis to the IRS.

U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the backup withholding tax and information **reporting** rules**.**

EACH PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR IS URGED TO CONSULT ITS OWN TAX ADVISOR ABOUT THE TAX CONSEQUENCES TO IT OF AN INVESTMENT IN OUR ORDINARY SHARES IN LIGHT OF THE INVESTOR'S OWN CIRCUMSTANCES. IN ADDITION, SIGNIFICANT CHANGES IN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX LAWS WERE RECENTLY ENACTED. PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS SHOULD ALSO CONSULT WITH THEIR TAX ADVISORS WITH RESPECT TO SUCH CHANGES IN U.S. TAX LAW AS WELL AS POTENTIAL CONFORMING CHANGES IN STATE TAX LAWS.

UNDERWRITING

Leerink Partners LLC and RBC Capital Markets, LLC are acting as representatives of each of the underwriters named below and as joint bookrunning managers for this offering. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the underwriting agreement among us and the underwriters, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and each of the underwriters has agreed, severally and not jointly, to purchase from us, the number of ordinary shares set forth opposite its name below.

Underwriter	Number of Shares
Leerink Partners LLC	
RBC Capital Markets, LLC	
Guggenheim Securities, LLC	
Needham & Company, LLC	
Total	

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the underwriting agreement, the underwriters have agreed, severally and not jointly, to purchase all of the shares (other than those covered by the over-allotment option described below) sold under the underwriting agreement if they purchase any of the shares. If an underwriter defaults, the underwriting agreement provides that the purchase commitments of the non-defaulting underwriters may be increased or the underwriting agreement may be terminated.

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

The underwriters are offering the shares, subject to prior sale, when, as and if issued to and accepted by them, subject to approval of legal matters by their counsel, including the validity of the shares, and other conditions contained in the underwriting agreement, such as the receipt by the underwriters of officers' certificates and legal opinions. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public and to reject orders in whole or in part.

Commissions and Discounts

The representatives have advised us that the underwriters propose initially to offer the shares to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to dealers at that price less a concession not in excess of $ per share. After the initial offering of the shares, the public offering price, concession or any other term of the offering may be changed by the representatives.

The following table shows the public offering price, underwriting discounts and commissions and proceeds before expenses to us. The information assumes either no exercise or full exercise by the underwriters of their over-allotment option.

	Per Share		Total	
	Without Option	With Option	Without Option	With Option
Public offering price	$	$	$	$
Underwriting discounts and commissions				
Proceeds, before expenses, to us				

We estimate expenses payable by us in connection with this offering, other than the underwriting discounts and commissions referred to above, will be approximately $. We also have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for up to $ for their FINRA counsel fee. In accordance with FINRA Rule 5110, this reimbursed fee is deemed underwriting compensation for this offering.

Over-Allotment Option

We have granted an option to the underwriters, exercisable for 30 days after the date of this prospectus, to purchase up to additional shares at the public offering price, less the underwriting discounts and commissions. If the underwriters exercise this option, each underwriter will be obligated, subject to conditions contained in the underwriting agreement, to purchase a number of additional shares proportionate to that underwriter's initial amount reflected in the above table. The underwriters may exercise this option solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments, if any, made in connection with the offering of the ordinary shares offered by this prospectus.

No Sales of Similar Securities

We, our executive officers and directors and all of our other existing shareholders have agreed not to sell or transfer any ordinary shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for ordinary shares, for 180 days after the date of this prospectus without first obtaining the written consent of Leerink Partners LLC and RBC Capital Markets, LLC on behalf of the underwriters. Specifically, we and these other persons have agreed, with certain limited exceptions, not to directly or indirectly:

- offer, pledge, sell or contract to sell any ordinary shares;
- sell any option or contract to purchase any ordinary shares;
- purchase any option or contract to sell any ordinary shares;
- grant any option, right or warrant for the sale of any ordinary shares;
- otherwise dispose of or transfer any ordinary shares;
- request or demand that we file a registration statement related to the ordinary shares; or
- enter into any swap or other agreement or any transaction that transfers, in whole or in part, the economic consequence of ownership of any ordinary shares, whether any such swap, agreement or transaction is to be settled by delivery of ordinary shares or other securities, in cash or otherwise.

This lock-up provision applies to ordinary shares and to securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for ordinary shares. It also applies to ordinary shares owned now or acquired later by the person executing the agreement or for which the person executing the agreement later acquires the power of disposition.

Nasdaq Market Listing

We have applied to list our ordinary shares on The Nasdaq Market, subject to notice of issuance, under the symbol "ITRM."

Determination of Offering Price

Before this offering, there has been no public market for our ordinary shares. The initial public offering price will be determined through negotiations between us and the representatives. In addition to prevailing market conditions, the factors to be considered in determining the initial public offering price are:

- the valuation multiples of publicly traded companies that the representatives believe to be comparable to us;
- our financial information;
- the history of, and the prospects for, our company and the industry in which we compete;
- an assessment of our management, its past and present operations, and the prospects for, and timing of, our future revenues;

- the present state of our development; and
- the above factors in relation to market values and various valuation measures of other companies engaged in activities similar to ours.

An active trading market for the shares may not develop. It is also possible that after the offering the shares will not trade in the public market at or above the initial public offering price.

The underwriters do not expect to sell more than 5% of the shares in the aggregate to accounts over which they exercise discretionary authority.

Price Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids

Until the distribution of the shares is completed, SEC rules may limit underwriters and selling group members from bidding for and purchasing our ordinary shares. However, the representatives may engage in transactions that stabilize the price of the ordinary shares, such as bids or purchases to peg, fix or maintain that price.

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell our ordinary shares in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, purchases on the open market to cover positions created by short sales, which may include purchases pursuant to the over-allotment option, and stabilizing transactions. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than they are required to purchase in the offering. “Covered” short sales are sales made in an amount not greater than the underwriters’ over-allotment option described above. The underwriters may close out any covered short position by either exercising their over-allotment option or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to close out the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through the over-allotment option granted to them. “Naked” short sales are sales in excess of such over-allotment option. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of our ordinary shares in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of various bids for or purchases of ordinary shares made by the underwriters in the open market prior to the closing of the offering.

The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased shares sold by or for the account of such underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Similar to other purchase transactions, the underwriters’ purchases to cover the syndicate short sales may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our ordinary shares or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our ordinary shares. As a result, the price of our ordinary shares may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. The underwriters may conduct these transactions on The Nasdaq Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

Neither we nor any of the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of our ordinary shares. In addition, neither we nor any of the underwriters make any representation that the representatives will engage in these transactions or that these transactions, once commenced, will not be discontinued without notice.

Electronic Distribution

In connection with the offering, certain of the underwriters or securities dealers may distribute prospectuses by electronic means, such as e-mail.

Other Relationships

The underwriters and certain of their affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. Some of the underwriters and certain of their affiliates may in the future engage in investment banking and other commercial dealings in the ordinary course of business with us and our affiliates, for which they may in the future receive customary fees, commissions and expenses.

In addition, in the ordinary course of their business activities, the underwriters and their affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of ours or our affiliates. The underwriters and their affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

Selling Restrictions

Notice to Prospective Investors in the European Economic Area

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a "Relevant Member State"), with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State, no offer of shares may be made to the public in that Relevant Member State other than:

A. to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;

B. to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), as permitted under the Prospectus Directive, subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives; or

C. in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive,

provided that no such offer of shares shall require the Company or the representatives to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

Each person in a Relevant Member State who initially acquires any shares or to whom any offer is made will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed that it is a "qualified investor" within the meaning of the law in that Relevant Member State implementing Article 2(1)(e) of the Prospectus Directive. In the case of any shares being offered to a financial intermediary as that term is used in Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, each such financial intermediary will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed that the shares acquired by it in the offer have not been acquired on a non-discretionary basis on behalf of, nor have they been acquired with a view to their offer or resale to, persons in circumstances which may give rise to an offer of any shares to the public other than their offer or resale in a Relevant Member State to qualified investors as so defined or in circumstances in which the prior consent of the representatives has been obtained to each such proposed offer or resale.

We, the representatives and each of our and the representatives' and their affiliates will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing representations, acknowledgements and agreements.

This prospectus has been prepared on the basis that any offer of shares in any Relevant Member State will be made pursuant to an exemption under the Prospectus Directive from the requirement to publish a prospectus

for offers of shares. Accordingly, any person making or intending to make an offer in that Relevant Member State of shares which are the subject of the offering contemplated in this prospectus may only do so in circumstances in which no obligation arises for the company or any of the underwriters to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive in relation to such offer. Neither the company nor the underwriters have authorized, nor do they authorize, the making of any offer of shares in circumstances in which an obligation arises for the company or the underwriters to publish a prospectus for such offer.

For the purpose of the above provisions, the expression "an offer to the public" in relation to any shares in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the shares, as the same may be varied in the Relevant Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in the Relevant Member State and the expression "Prospectus Directive" means Directive 2003/71/EC (including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member States) and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State and the expression "2010 PD Amending Directive" means Directive 2010/73/EU.

MiFID II Product Governance

Any person offering, selling or recommending the shares (a "distributor") should take into consideration the manufacturers' target market assessment; however, a distributor subject to MiFID II is responsible for undertaking its own target market assessment in respect of the shares (by either adopting or refining the manufacturers' target market assessment) and determining appropriate distribution channels.

Notice to Prospective Investors in the United Kingdom

In addition, in the United Kingdom, this document is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, and any offer subsequently made may only be directed at persons who are "qualified investors" (as defined in the Prospectus Directive) (i) who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, as amended (the "Order") and/or (ii) who are high net worth companies (or persons to whom it may otherwise be lawfully communicated) falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as "relevant persons") or otherwise in circumstances which have not resulted and will not result in an offer to the public of the shares in the United Kingdom within the meaning of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000.

Any person in the United Kingdom that is not a relevant person should not act or rely on the information included in this document or use it as basis for taking any action. In the United Kingdom, any investment or investment activity that this document relates to may be made or taken exclusively by relevant persons.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Canada

The shares may be sold only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the shares must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Switzerland

The shares may not be publicly offered in Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange ("SIX") or on any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. This document does not constitute a prospectus within the meaning of, and has been prepared without regard to the disclosure standards for issuance prospectuses under art. 652a or art. 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or the disclosure standards for listing prospectuses under art. 27 ff. of the SIX Listing Rules or the listing rules of any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the shares or the offering may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the offering, the Company, the shares have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. In particular, this document will not be filed with, and the offer of shares will not be supervised by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority ("FINMA"), and the offer of shares has not been and will not be authorized under the Swiss Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes ("CISA"). The investor protection afforded to acquirers of interests in collective investment schemes under the CISA does not extend to acquirers of shares.

Notice to Prospective Investors in the Dubai International Financial Centre ("DIFC")

This document relates to an Exempt Offer in accordance with the Markets Rules 2012 of the Dubai Financial Services Authority ("DFSA"). This document is intended for distribution only to persons of a type specified in the Markets Rules 2012 of the DFSA. It must not be delivered to, or relied on by, any other person. The DFSA has no responsibility for reviewing or verifying any documents in connection with Exempt Offers. The DFSA has not approved this prospectus supplement nor taken steps to verify the information set forth herein and has no responsibility for this document. The securities to which this document relates may be illiquid and/or subject to restrictions on their resale. Prospective purchasers of the securities offered should conduct their own due diligence on the securities. If you do not understand the contents of this document you should consult an authorized financial advisor.

In relation to its use in the DIFC, this document is strictly private and confidential and is being distributed to a limited number of investors and must not be provided to any person other than the original recipient, and may not be reproduced or used for any other purpose. The interests in the securities may not be offered or sold directly or indirectly to the public in the DIFC.

Notice to Prospective Investors in the United Arab Emirates

The shares have not been, and are not being, publicly offered, sold, promoted or advertised in the United Arab Emirates (including the Dubai International Financial Center) other than in compliance with the laws of the United Arab Emirates (and the Dubai International Financial Center) governing the issue, offering and sale of securities. Further, this prospectus does not constitute a public offer of securities in the United Arab Emirates (including the Dubai International Financial Center) and is not intended to be a public offer. This prospectus has not been approved by or filed with the Central Bank of the United Arab Emirates, the Securities and Commodities Authority or the Dubai Financial Services Authority.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Australia

This prospectus:

- does not constitute a product disclosure document or a prospectus under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act 2001 (Cth) (the "Corporations Act");

- has not been, and will not be, lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission ("ASIC"), as a disclosure document for the purposes of the Corporations Act and does not purport to include the information required of a disclosure document under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act;
- does not constitute or involve a recommendation to acquire, an offer or invitation for issue or sale, an offer or invitation to arrange the issue or sale, or an issue or sale, of interests to a "retail client" (as defined in section 761G of the Corporations Act and applicable regulations) in Australia; and
- may only be provided in Australia to select investors who are able to demonstrate that they fall within one or more of the categories of investors, or Exempt Investors, available under section 708 of the Corporations Act.

The shares may not be directly or indirectly offered for subscription or purchased or sold, and no invitations to subscribe for or buy the shares may be issued, and no draft or definitive offering memorandum, advertisement or other offering material relating to any shares may be distributed in Australia, except where disclosure to investors is not required under Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act or is otherwise in compliance with all applicable Australian laws and regulations. By submitting an application for the shares, you represent and warrant to us that you are an Exempt Investor.

As any offer of shares under this document will be made without disclosure in Australia under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act, the offer of those securities for resale in Australia within 12 months may, under section 707 of the Corporations Act, require disclosure to investors under Chapter 6D.2 if none of the exemptions in section 708 applies to that resale. By applying for the shares you undertake to us that you will not, for a period of 12 months from the date of issue of the shares, offer, transfer, assign or otherwise alienate those securities to investors in Australia except in circumstances where disclosure to investors is not required under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act or where a compliant disclosure document is prepared and lodged with ASIC.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Japan

The shares have not been and will not be registered pursuant to Article 4, Paragraph 1 of the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act. Accordingly, none of the shares nor any interest therein may be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any "resident" of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of a resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan in effect at the relevant time.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Hong Kong

The shares have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold in Hong Kong, by means of any document, other than (a) to "professional investors" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571) of Hong Kong and any rules made under that Ordinance; or (b) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a "prospectus" as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of that Ordinance. No advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares has been or may be issued or has been or may be in the possession of any person for the purposes of issue, whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made under that Ordinance.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Singapore

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the "SFA"), (ii) to a relevant person pursuant to Section 275(1), or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA, or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

- a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or
- a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor,

securities (as defined in Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:

- to an institutional investor or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) or Section 276(4)(i)(B) of the SFA;
- where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer;
- where the transfer is by operation of law;
- as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA; or
- as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore.

Notice to Prospective Investors in China

This prospectus does not constitute a public offer of shares, whether by sale or subscription, in the People's Republic of China (the "PRC"). The shares are not being offered or sold directly or indirectly in the PRC to or for the benefit of, legal or natural persons of the PRC.

Further, no legal or natural persons of the PRC may directly or indirectly purchase any of the shares or any beneficial interest therein without obtaining all prior PRC's governmental approvals that are required, whether statutorily or otherwise. Persons who come into possession of this document are required by the issuer and its representatives to observe these restrictions.

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the ordinary shares being offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by A&L Goodbody, Dublin, Ireland. Certain other legal matters relating to this offering will be passed upon for us by Cooley LLP. Certain legal matters in connection with this offering will be passed upon for the underwriters by Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of Iterum Therapeutics Limited as of December 31, 2016, and for the year then ended, have been included herein in reliance upon the report of KPMG, independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have submitted with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1, including exhibits and schedules, under the Securities Act, with respect to the ordinary shares being offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information in the registration statement and its exhibits. For further information with respect to us and the ordinary shares offered by this prospectus, we refer you to the registration statement and its exhibits. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract or any other document referred to are not necessarily complete, and in each instance, we refer you to the copy of the contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. Each of these statements is qualified in all respects by this reference.

You can read our SEC filings, including the registration statement, over the internet at the SEC's website at www.sec.gov. You may also read and copy any document we file with the SEC at its public reference facilities at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. You may also obtain copies of these documents at prescribed rates by writing to the Public Reference Section of the SEC at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the public reference facilities. You may also request a copy of these filings, at no cost, by writing us at 200 West Monroe Street, Suite 1575, Chicago, IL 60606.

Upon the closing of this offering, we will be subject to the information reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and we will file reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These reports, proxy statements and other information will be available for inspection and copying at the public reference room and web site of the SEC referred to above. We also maintain a website at www.iterumtx.com, at which, following the closing of this offering, you may access these materials free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. Information contained on or accessible through our website is not a part of this prospectus, and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Page
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheet	F-3
Consolidated Statement of Operations and Comprehensive Loss	F-4
Consolidated Statement of Changes in Convertible Preferred Shares and Shareholders' Equity	F-5
Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows	F-6
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-7

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Shareholders
Iterum Therapeutics Limited:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of Iterum Therapeutics Limited and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2016, and the related consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss, changes in convertible preferred shares and shareholders' equity, and cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2016. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Iterum Therapeutics Limited and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2016, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2016, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ KPMG

Dublin, Ireland
February 2, 2018

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

Consolidated Balance Sheet

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

	December 31, 2016
Assets	
Current assets:	
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 24,809
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	1,053
Total current assets	25,862
Other assets	1,055
Total assets	$ 26,917
Liabilities, Convertible Preferred Shares and Shareholders' Equity	
Current liabilities:	
Accounts payable	$ 1,481
Accrued expenses	2,738
Total current liabilities	4,219
Total liabilities	4,219
Commitments and contingencies (*Note 9*)	
Series A convertible preferred shares, $0.0001 par value per share; 47,640,000 shares authorized, 47,639,999 shares issued at December 31, 2016	5
Shareholders' equity:	
Ordinary shares, $0.0001 par value per share; 57,490,000 shares authorized, 6,490,000 shares issued at December 31, 2016	1
Additional paid-in capital	48,023
Accumulated deficit	(25,331)
Total shareholders' equity	22,693
Total liabilities, convertible preferred shares and shareholders' equity	$ 26,917

See Accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

Consolidated Statement of Operations and Comprehensive Loss

(In thousands, except per share data)

	Year Ended December 31, 2016
Operating expenses:	
Research and development	$ (10,101)
General and administrative	(3,258)
Total operating expenses	(13,359)
Operating loss	(13,359)
Other income, net	8
Loss before income taxes	(13,351)
Income tax expense	(113)
Net loss and comprehensive loss	(13,464)
Net loss attributable to ordinary shareholders	$ (13,464)
Net loss per share attributable to ordinary shareholders—basic and diluted	$ (36.21)
Weighted average ordinary shares outstanding—basic and diluted	371,823

See Accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

Consolidated Statement of Changes in Convertible Preferred Shares and Shareholders' Equity

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

	Convertible Preferred Shares		Ordinary Shares		Preferred Shares to be Issued	Additional Paid in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
Balance, December 31, 2015	23,790,001	$ 2	6,490,000	$ 1	$ 3,000	$ 23,827	$ (11,867)	$ 14,961
Issuance of Series A convertible preferred shares	23,849,998	3	—	—	(3,000)	23,848	—	20,848
Share-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	348	—	348
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(13,464)	(13,464)
Balance, December 31, 2016	47,639,999	$ 5	6,490,000	$ 1	$ —	$ 48,023	$ (25,331)	$ 22,693

See Accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows

(In thousands)

	Year Ended December 31, 2016
Cash flows from operating activities:	
Net loss	$ (13,464)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to cash used in operating activities:	
Share-based compensation expense	348
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:	
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(966)
Other assets	(1,052)
Accounts payable	1,188
Accrued expenses	2,665
Income taxes	(17)
Net cash used in operating activities	(11,298)
Cash flows from financing activities:	
Proceeds from issuance of Series A convertible preferred shares	20,851
Net cash provided by financing activities	20,851
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	9,553
Cash and cash equivalents, at beginning of period	15,256
Cash and cash equivalents, at end of period	$ 24,809
Supplemental Disclosure of Cash Flow Information	
Income tax paid	$ 130

See Accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

(1) Nature of Operations and Basis of Presentation

Iterum Therapeutics Limited (the "Company") was incorporated under the laws of the state of Ireland in June 2015 and maintains its registered office at Block 2 Floor 3 Harcourt Centre, Harcourt Street, Dublin 2, Ireland. The Company commenced operations in November 2015. The Company licensed global rights to its novel anti-infective compound, sulopenem, from Pfizer Inc ("Pfizer"). The Company is a clinical-stage pharmaceutical company dedicated to developing and commercializing sulopenem to be the first and only oral and intravenous (IV) branded penem available globally.

Since inception, the Company has devoted substantially all of its efforts to research and development, recruiting management and technical staff and raising capital, and has financed its operations through the issuance of Series A convertible preferred shares. The Company has not generated any product revenue. The Company is subject to risks and uncertainties common to early-stage companies in the pharmaceutical industry, including, but not limited to, development by competitors of new technological innovations, dependence on key personnel, protection of proprietary technology, compliance with government regulations and the ability to secure additional capital to fund operations. Product candidates currently under development will require significant additional research and development efforts, including preclinical and clinical testing and regulatory approval prior to commercialization. Even if the Company's product development efforts are successful, it is uncertain when, if ever, the Company will realize significant revenue from product sales.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") and include the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries.

Going Concern

In accordance with Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2014-15, *Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern (Subtopic 205-40*), the Company has evaluated whether there are conditions and events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern within one year of the date of issue of the consolidated financial statements.

The Company has incurred operating losses since inception and had an accumulated deficit of $25,331 as of December 31, 2016. The Company expects to continue to incur net losses for the next several years and is highly dependent on its ability to find additional sources of funding in the form of debt or equity financing to fund its operations. Management believes that its cash and cash equivalents balance of $24,809 at December 31, 2016, the $45,867 Series B-1 financing raised in May 2017 and additional amounts committed subsequent to this date, are sufficient to fund operations for at least one year from the date the consolidated financial statements are issued. In making this assessment management have considered the future financing options available to the Company, the planned operations of the Company and the ability to adjust its plans if required.

The Company will be required to obtain additional funding in order to continue to fund its operations after at least one year from the date the consolidated financial statements are issued and intends to pursue a public offering of its ordinary shares to fund future operations. However, if the Company is unable to complete a sufficient public offering in a timely manner it would need to pursue other financing alternatives including private financing of debt or equity or collaboration agreements. There can be no assurances, however, that the current operating plan will be achieved or that additional funding will be available on terms acceptable to the Company, or at all.

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

(2) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of expenses during the reporting period. Significant estimates and assumptions reflected in these consolidated financial statements include, but are not limited to, the accrual for research and development expenses, the valuation of restricted ordinary shares and the valuation of share-based awards. The Company bases its estimates on historical experience, known trends and other market-specific or other relevant factors that it believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. On an ongoing basis, management evaluates its estimates, as there are changes in circumstances, facts and experience. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates.

Comprehensive Loss

Comprehensive loss includes net loss as well as other changes in shareholders' equity that result from transactions and economic events other than those with shareholders. For the period presented in the accompanying consolidated financial statements, there was no difference between net loss and comprehensive loss.

Consolidation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Iterum Therapeutics Limited and its wholly owned subsidiaries (collectively, the Company). All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated on consolidation. The Company has no involvement with variable interest entities.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company's cash and cash equivalents consist of cash balances. The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity date of three months or less to be cash and cash equivalents. Accounts held at U.S. financial institutions are insured by the FDIC up to $250, while accounts held at Irish financial institutions are insured under the Deposit Guarantee Scheme up to €100 ($105).

Foreign currencies

Items included in the consolidated financial statements are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates ('functional currency'). The consolidated financial statements are presented in U.S. dollars.

Transactions in foreign currencies are recorded at the rate of exchange at the date of the transaction. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies at the balance sheet date are retranslated into the functional currency at the rate of exchange at the balance sheet date, and the resulting gains and losses are recognized in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss. Non-monetary items in a foreign currency that are measured in terms of historical cost are translated using the exchange rate at the date of transaction.

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation. Property and equipment are depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of each asset as follows:

Asset class	Years
Laboratory equipment	5
Furniture and fixtures	5
Leasehold improvements	Shorter of lease term or 10 years

Upon retirement or sale, the cost of assets disposed of and the related accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and any resulting gain or loss is included in loss from operations. Repairs and maintenance costs are expensed as incurred. The Company reviews the recoverability of all long-lived assets, including the related useful life, whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of a long-lived asset might not be recoverable.

Research and Development Expenses

The Company expenses the cost of research and development as incurred. Research and development expenses comprise costs incurred in performing research and development activities, including salaries, share-based compensation and benefits, facilities costs, depreciation, manufacturing expenses and external costs of third-parties engaged to supply active pharmaceutical ingredient and drug product and conduct preclinical and clinical development activities and trials, as well as the cost of licensing technology, license fees, and other external costs. Advance payments for goods and services that will be used in future research and development activities are recorded as prepaid expenses and expensed when the activity is performed or when the goods have been received.

Accrued Research Contract Expenses

The Company has entered into various research and development contracts with research institutions and other companies both inside and outside of Ireland. These agreements are generally cancelable, and related payments are recorded as research and development expenses as incurred. This process involves reviewing open contracts and purchase orders, communicating with Company personnel to identify services that have been performed on the Company's behalf and estimating the level of service performed and the associated cost incurred for the service when the Company has not yet been invoiced or otherwise notified of actual costs. The majority of the Company's service providers invoice in arrears for services performed, on a pre-determined schedule or when contractual milestones are met; however, some require advanced payments. The Company estimates accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date in the consolidated financial statements based on facts and circumstances known at that time. It periodically confirms the accuracy of these estimates with the service providers and make adjustments if necessary. Examples of estimated accrued research and development expenses include fees paid to:

- Vendors, including central laboratories, in connection with preclinical development activities;
- CROs and investigative sites in connection with preclinical and clinical studies; and
- CMOs in connection with drug substance and drug product formulation of preclinical and clinical trial materials.

The Company bases expenses related to preclinical studies and clinical trials on estimates of the services received and efforts expended pursuant to quotes and contracts with multiple research institutions and CROs that

conduct and manage preclinical studies and clinical trials on its behalf. The financial terms of these agreements are subject to negotiation, vary from contract to contract and may result in uneven payment flows. There may be instances in which payments made to vendors will exceed the level of services provided and result in a prepayment of the expense. Payments under some of these contracts depend on factors such as the successful enrollment of patients and the completion of clinical trial milestones. In accruing service fees, the Company estimates the time period over which services will be performed and the level of effort to be expended in each period. If the actual timing of the performance of services or the level of effort varies from the estimate, the accrual or the amount of prepaid expenses is adjusted accordingly. Although the Company does not expect the estimates to be materially different from amounts actually incurred, its understanding of the status and timing of services performed relative to the actual status and timing of services performed may vary and may result in reporting amounts that are too high or too low in any particular period. To date, there have not been any material adjustments to prior estimates of accrued research and development expenses.

Patent Costs

All patent related costs incurred in connection with filing and prosecuting patent applications are expensed as incurred due to the uncertainty about the recovery of the expenditure. Amounts incurred are classified as general and administrative expenses.

Share-Based Compensation

The Company measures all share-based awards granted to employees and directors based on the fair value on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes valuation model. Compensation expense of those awards is recognized over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period of the respective award. The Company issues awards with only service based vesting conditions and records the expense for these awards using the straight-line method.

For awards granted to consultants and non-employees, compensation expense is recognized over the period during which services are rendered until completed. At the end of each financial reporting period prior to completion of the service, the fair value of these awards is remeasured using the then-current fair value of the Company's ordinary shares and updated assumption inputs in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model.

The Company classifies share-based compensation expense in its consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss in the same manner in which the award recipient's payroll costs are classified or in which the award recipient's service payments are classified.

The Black-Scholes valuation model uses key inputs and assumptions including the expected term of the option, share price volatility, risk-free interest rate, dividend yield, share price and exercise price. Many of the assumptions require significant judgment and any changes could have a material impact in the determination of share based compensation expense. The Company has elected to account for forfeitures as they occur. There have been no forfeitures through December 31, 2016.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") guidance specifies a hierarchy of valuation techniques based on whether the inputs to those valuation techniques are observable or unobservable. Observable inputs reflect market data obtained from independent sources, while unobservable inputs reflect market assumptions. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurement) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurement).

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

The three levels of the fair value hierarchy are as follows:

- Level 1—Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the reporting entity has the ability to access at the measurement date. Level 1 primarily consists of financial instruments whose value is based on quoted market prices such as exchange-traded instruments and listed equities. The Company had no Level 1 assets or liabilities as of December 31, 2016.
- Level 2—Inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly (e.g. quoted prices of similar assets or liabilities in active markets, or quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active). Level 2 includes financial instruments that are valued using models or other valuation methodologies. The Company had no Level 2 assets or liabilities as of December 31, 2016.
- Level 3—Unobservable inputs for the asset or liability. Financial instruments are considered Level 3 when their fair values are determined using pricing models, discounted cash flows or similar techniques and at least one significant model assumption or input is unobservable. The Company's Level 3 assets consisted of an advance payment to a supplier totaling $740 as of December 31, 2016. See *Note 3* for further details.

The Company's advance payment to a supplier is carried at fair value, determined according to the fair value hierarchy above (see *Note 3).* The carrying amounts reported in the consolidated balance sheet for prepaid expenses and other current assets, accounts payable and accrued expenses approximate their fair value based on the short-term maturity of these instruments.

Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially expose the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents. The Company has most of its cash and cash equivalents at one accredited financial institution in the United States, in amounts that exceed federally insured limits. The Company does not believe that it is subject to unusual credit risk beyond the normal credit risk associated with commercial banking relationships.

Income Taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes under the asset and liability method which requires deferred tax assets and liabilities to be recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases, as well as net operating loss carryforwards and research and development tax credits.

Valuation allowances are provided if it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. The Company recognizes the effect of income tax positions only if those positions are more likely than not of being sustained. Recognized income tax positions are measured at the largest amount that is greater than 50% likely of being realized. Changes in recognition or measurement are reflected in the period in which the change in judgment occurs. The Company records interest related to unrecognized tax benefits in interest expense and penalties in general and administrative expenses.

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

Net Loss Per Ordinary Share

Basic and diluted net loss per ordinary share is determined by dividing net loss attributable to ordinary shareholders by the weighted-average ordinary shares outstanding during the period, in accordance with ASC 260, *Earnings per Share*. For the period presented, the ordinary shares underlying the preferred shares and options, and unvested restricted ordinary shares have been excluded from the calculation because they would be anti-dilutive.

The Company's potentially dilutive shares, which include the outstanding share options, preferred shares, and unvested restricted ordinary shares, are considered to be ordinary share equivalents and are only included in the calculation of diluted net loss per share when their effect is dilutive. Therefore, the weighted-average shares outstanding used to calculate both basic and diluted loss per ordinary share are the same.

The following potentially dilutive securities have been excluded from the computation of diluted weighted-average shares outstanding as they would be anti-dilutive:

	Year ended December 31, 2016
Options to purchase ordinary shares	775,000
Preferred shares convertible into ordinary shares	47,639,999
Unvested restricted ordinary shares	4,597,083
Total	53,012,082

Segment Information

The Company determines and presents operating segments based on the information that is internally provided to the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Scientific Officer and Chief Financial Officer, who together are considered the Company's chief operating decision maker, in accordance with ASC 280, *Segment Reporting*. The Company has determined that it operates as a single business segment, which is the development and commercialization of innovative treatments for drug resistant bacterial infections. The Company's long-lived assets are located in Ireland ($1,044) and the U.S. ($11).

Retirement Plan

The Company has a defined contribution plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code (the "401(k) Plan"). The 401(k) Plan covers all employees who meet defined minimum age and service requirements, and allows participants to defer a portion of their annual compensation on a pre-tax basis. As currently established, the Company is not required to make, and to date has not made, any contributions to the 401(k) Plan.

Inventory

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or market. Cost is determined using the first-in, first-out method for all inventories. The Company's policy is to write down inventory that has become obsolete, inventory that has a cost basis in excess of its expected net realizable value and inventory in excess of expected requirements. The estimate of excess quantities is subjective and primarily dependent on the estimates of future demand for a particular product. If the estimate of future demand changes, the Company considers the impact on the reserve for excess inventory and adjusts the reserve as required. Increases in the reserve are recorded as charges in cost

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

of product sales. For product candidates that have not been approved by the FDA, inventory used in clinical trials is expensed at the time of production and recorded as research and development expense. For products that have been approved by the FDA, inventory used in clinical trials is expensed at the time the inventory is packaged for the clinical trial. Prior to an advisory committee providing a recommendation to the FDA that the Company's application should be approved, costs related to purchases of the API and the manufacturing of the product candidate are recorded as research and development expense. All direct manufacturing costs incurred after this recommendation will be capitalized into inventory. The Company had no inventory as of December 31, 2016.

Contingent Consideration

Contingent consideration is recorded at the acquisition date estimated fair value of the contingent payment. The fair value of the contingent consideration is measured at each reporting period. Any related unwinding of discount is recognized as a finance expense. Other changes in fair value are recognized in profit or loss or capitalized as an intangible asset depending on the stage of development.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In July 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-11, *Earnings Per Share (Topic 260), Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity (Topic 480), Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815) I. Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Down Round Features II. Replacement of the Indefinite Deferral for Mandatorily Redeemable Financial Instruments of Certain Nonpublic Entities and Certain Mandatorily Redeemable Noncontrolling Interests with a Scope Exception.*

Part I applies to entities that issue financial instruments such as warrants, convertible debt or convertible preferred shares that contain down-round features. Part II replaces the indefinite deferral for certain mandatorily redeemable noncontrolling interests and mandatorily redeemable financial instruments of nonpublic entities contained within ASC Topic 480 with a scope exception and does not impact the accounting for these mandatorily redeemable instruments. ASU 2017-11 is required to be adopted for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years. The adoption of ASU 2017-11 is not expected to have a significant impact on the consolidated financial statements.

In May 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-09, *Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Scope of Modification Accounting,* which clarifies what constitutes a modification of a share-based payment award. This ASU is effective for all entities for annual and interim periods in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017. The adoption of ASU 2017-09 is not expected to have a significant impact on the consolidated financial statements.

In March 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-07, *Compensation—Retirement Benefits (Topic 715): Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost,* which requires companies to present the service cost component of net benefit cost in the same line items in which they report compensation cost. Companies will present all other components of net benefit cost outside operating income, if this subtotal is presented. This ASU is effective for public business entities for annual and interim periods in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017. The adoption of ASU 2017-07 is not expected to have a significant impact on the consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, *Statement of Cash Flows: Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments* ("ASU 2016-15"), to address diversity in practice in how certain cash receipts

and cash payments are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. The standard is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years. The adoption of ASU 2016-15 is not expected to have a significant impact on the consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, FASB issued ASU 2016-09, *Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*. ASU 2016-09 simplifies various aspects of the accounting for shared-based payments. The simplifications include: (a) recording all tax effects associated with share based compensation through the income statement, as opposed to recording certain amounts in other paid-in capital, which eliminates the complications of tracking a "windfall pool", but will increase the volatility of income tax expense; (b) allowing entities to withhold shares to satisfy the employer's statutory tax withholding requirement up to the highest marginal tax rate applicable to employees rather than the employer's minimum statutory rate, without requiring liability classification for the award; (c) modifying the requirement to estimate the number of awards that will ultimately vest by providing an accounting policy election to either estimate the number of forfeitures or recognize forfeitures as they occur; and (d) changing certain presentation requirements in the statement of cash flows, including removing the requirement to present excess tax benefits as an inflow from financing activities and an outflow from operating activities, and requiring the cash paid to taxing authorities arising from withheld shares to be classified as a financing activity. ASU 2016-09 also provides that companies no longer record excess tax benefits or certain tax deficiencies in additional paid-in capital. Instead, they will record all excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies as income tax expense or benefit in the income statement. ASU 2016-09 is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those annual periods. The adoption of this ASU is not expected to have a significant impact on the consolidated financial statements as for the period from inception through December 31, 2016, the Company did not record a benefit for excess tax benefits in its consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss as there were no exercises of options during the period.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842*). ASU 2016-02 was issued to increase transparency and comparability among entities by recognizing lease assets and lease liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet and disclosing key information about lease arrangements. ASU 2016-02 is effective for public companies for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2018. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of adopting ASU 2016-02 on the consolidated financial statements.

(3) Fair Value of Financial Assets

The following table presents information about the Company's financial assets that have been measured at fair value at December 31, 2016 and indicates the fair value hierarchy of the valuation inputs utilized to determine such fair value.

Assets	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Other asset—advance payment to supplier	$740	—	—	740
Total	$740	—	—	740

The other asset above relates to an advance payment made to a supplier that was recorded at fair value using the discounted cash flow model, or DCF, as at December 31, 2016. Key assumptions used in the DCF include a discount rate of 15% and the expected time to recovery of the payment.

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

(4) Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consist of the following:

	December 31, 2016
Short-term deposits	$ 404
Prepaid manufacturing fees	264
Value added tax receivable	245
Prepaid insurance	77
Other prepaid assets	63
Total	$ 1,053

(5) Accrued Expenses

Accrued expenses consist of the following:

	December 31, 2016
Accrued manufacturing expenses	$ 1,373
Accrued bonus expense	789
Accrued clinical trial costs	426
Accrued other expenses	150
Total	$ 2,738

(6) Shareholders' Equity

The Company's capital structure consists of ordinary shares and preferred shares with certain rights and privileges summarized below. Under Irish law, the Company is prohibited from allotting shares without consideration. Accordingly, at least the nominal value of the shares issued underlying any restricted share award, restricted share unit, performance share award, bonus share or any other share based grant must be paid pursuant to the Irish Companies Act.

Ordinary Shares

The Company was initially incorporated without a cap on its authorized share capital as permitted by the Companies Act 2014 of Ireland. On October 14, 2015, the Company authorized and issued 6,490,000 ordinary shares of $0.0001 each. On November 18, 2015, the Company increased the authorized ordinary shares to 57,490,000 shares of $0.0001 each and authorized 23,790,001 Series A convertible preferred shares of $0.0001 each. On the same day, the Company issued 23,790,001 Series A convertible preferred shares for $1.00 each. On December 16, 2016, the Company authorized an additional 23,849,999 Series A convertible preferred shares of $0.0001 each. On the same day, the Company issued 23,849,998 Series A convertible preferred convertible shares for $1.00 each.

The holders of ordinary shares are entitled to one vote for each share held. The holders of ordinary shares have no preemptive or other subscription rights, and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions with respect to such shares. The ordinary shares are subordinate to the preferred shares with respect to dividend rights and rights upon liquidation, winding up and dissolution of the Company. The holders of ordinary shares are entitled to liquidation proceeds after all liquidation preferences for the preferred shares are satisfied.

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

Convertible Preferred Shares

In November 2015 and December 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 47,639,999 Series A convertible preferred shares at a price per share of $1.00 each. The first closing occurred on November 18, 2015, at which time 23,790,001 shares were issued for: (1) gross cash proceeds of $20,791; (2) the issue of 3,000,000 preferred shares to Pfizer as part consideration for the licence agreement; and (3) the conversion of $90 debt owed by the Company to the founders for a total of 90,000 preferred shares. The second closing occurred on December 16, 2016, at which time the Company issued an additional 23,849,998 Series A convertible preferred shares for: (1) gross cash proceeds of $20,851; and (2) the issue of an additional 3,000,000 preferred shares to Pfizer as part consideration for the license agreement.

The holders of the preferred shares have the following rights and preferences:

Voting Rights

The holders of preferred shares are entitled to vote, together with the holders of ordinary shares, on all matters submitted to shareholders for a vote, except the election of ordinary share directors and except as required by law. In addition, a number of actions require consent of at least two thirds of the holders of the preferred shares. Each preferred shareholder is entitled to the number of votes equal to the number of ordinary shares into which each preferred share is convertible as of the day of the vote (being 1:1, subject to any adjustments arising).

Liquidation Preferences

In the event that the Company liquidates, dissolves or winds up, whether voluntarily or involuntarily, or sells all or substantially all of its assets, or sells the Company or a controlling interest in the Company or if certain events deemed to be a liquidation occur, then the holders of the preferred shares shall be entitled to receive in preference to holders of ordinary shares, an amount per share equal to the original purchase price for the preferred shares, plus any dividends, if declared but unpaid thereon. Following all preferential payments to holders of preferred shares as required, any remaining undistributed assets shall be shared ratably to the holders of the ordinary shares and the preferred shares with the latter's share number being determined on an "as-if-converted" basis, until such time as the preferred shareholders have received, in total, an amount equal to three times the applicable original purchase price. Thereafter, any remaining net assets available are distributed ratably to the ordinary shareholders only.

Dividends

The holders of the preferred shares are entitled to receive, if declared by the Board, non-cumulative dividends at the rate of 8% of the original purchase price per annum. Such dividends shall only be payable when, and if declared and are not cumulative.

The holders of preferred shares have liquidation and dividend rights in preference to the holders of ordinary shares. No dividends on the ordinary shares shall be declared and paid unless dividends on the preferred shares have been declared and paid. Through December 31, 2016, the Company has not declared any dividends.

Redemption Rights

The preferred shares are not redeemable at the option of the holder.

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

Conversion Rights

Each preferred share is convertible at any time at the option of the shareholder into fully paid ordinary shares. The conversion ratio is fixed at 1:1, except in the event that the Company issues additional shares of stock below the purchase price of the preferred share, share splits and combinations, dividends and distributions whereby, the conversion price may be adjusted, with certain exceptions. In the event of a liquidation, dissolution, winding up or deemed liquidation event, the conversion rights will be terminated at the close of business on the last day preceding the date fixed for payment of liquidation amounts to the holders of preferred shares.

Mandatory Conversion

All outstanding shares will automatically convert into ordinary shares, based on the then effective applicable conversion price upon the closing of the sale of ordinary shares to the public in a firm-commitment underwritten public offering on the New York Stock Exchange, The NASDAQ Global Select Market, NASDAQ Global Market or such other market or exchange as approved by the Board pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in which the per share price is at least $3.00 and the gross cash proceeds to the company are at least forty million dollars ($40,000); or the affirmative election (in writing) of the holders of at least two thirds (2/3's) of the then outstanding preferred shares.

(7) Share-Based Compensation

On November 18, 2015, the Company's Board of Directors adopted and approved the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan"), which authorized the Company to grant up to 3,510,000 ordinary shares in the form of incentive stock options, nonstatutory stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock units and other stock awards. The types of share-based awards, including share purchase rights amount, terms, and exercisability provisions of grants are determined by the Company's Board of Directors. The purpose of the Plan is to provide the Company with the flexibility to issue share-based awards as part of an overall compensation package to attract and retain qualified personnel.

Restricted Ordinary Shares

In connection with the Company's formation, 6,490,000 restricted ordinary shares were issued on October 14, 2015 to the Company's founders at par value. These ordinary shares are subject to various restrictions pursuant to ordinary share purchase agreements between the Company and each founder, including restrictions on transfer and a Company right of repurchase. The restricted ordinary shares were 25% vested as of October 14, 2016 and 1/36th of the remaining restricted ordinary shares vest on each monthly anniversary thereafter, (subject to acceleration of vesting in connection with certain change of control transactions). A change in status occurred on November 18, 2015 when the founders became employees of the Company. The grant date of these shares is now considered to be November 18, 2015 when the fair value was $0.20 per share.

The Company records share-based compensation expense for the restricted ordinary shares based on the grant date fair value. The Company recorded an expense of $333 for the year ended December 31, 2016. Total unamortized compensation expense related to restricted ordinary shares was $925 as of December 31, 2016, expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.88 years.

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

A summary of the Company's restricted ordinary share activity and related information is as follows:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average grant date fair value per share
Unvested at December 31, 2015	6,490,000	$ 0.20
Granted	—	
Vested	(1,892,917)	0.20
Forfeited	—	
Unvested at December 31, 2016	4,597,083	$ 0.20

Share Options

Unless specified otherwise in an individual option agreement, stock options granted under the Plan generally have a ten year term and a four year vesting period. The vesting requirement is conditioned upon a grantee's continued service with the Company during the vesting period. Once vested, all awards are exercisable from the date of grant until they expire. The option grants are non-transferable. Vested options generally remain exercisable for 90 days subsequent to the termination of the option holder's service with the Company. In the event of an option holder's disability or death while employed by or providing service to the Company, the exercisable period extends to twelve months or eighteen months, respectively.

The fair value of options granted during the year ended December 31, 2016 was estimated using the Black-Scholes option valuation model. The inputs for the Black-Scholes valuation model require management's significant assumptions. The ordinary share price was determined by the Board of Directors. In the absence of market data for the Company's ordinary shares, the Board of Directors considered various factors in estimating the fair value of the ordinary shares at the time of grant which include but are not limited to the ordinary shares valuation performed by a third-party independent valuation firm, the Company's performance and future economic outlook, the potential financing available to the Company, and the valuation of ordinary shares of similar companies in the industry. Following the closing of this offering, the fair value of ordinary shares will be determined based on the quoted market price of the Company's shares. The risk-free interest rate was based on a normalized estimate of the 7-year U.S. treasury yield. The expected life was based on the simplified method in accordance with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") Staff Accounting Bulletin Nos. 107 and 110 as the Company's shares are not publicly traded. The expected volatility was estimated based on historical volatility information of reasonably comparable guideline public companies that are publicly available. Expected dividend yield is based on the fact that the Company has never paid cash dividends and does not expect to pay any cash dividend in the foreseeable future.

The Company granted 775,000 stock options to employees and directors during the year ended December 31, 2016. There were 775,000 unvested employee options outstanding as of December 31, 2016. Total expense recognized related to the employee stock options for the year ended December 31, 2016 was $15. Total unamortized compensation expense related to employee stock options was $78 as of December 31, 2016 which is expected to be recognized over a remaining average vesting period of 3.54 years.

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

The assumptions that the Company used to determine the grant date fair value of employee and director options granted were as follows, presented on a weighted average basis:

	Year ended December 31, 2016
Volatility	60%
Expected term in years	6.25
Dividend rate	0%
Risk-free interest rate	2.00%
Fair value of options on grant date	$ 0.20

The following table summarizes the number of options outstanding and the weighted-average exercise price:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life in Years	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (In thousands)
Options outstanding at December 31, 2015	—			
Granted	775,000	$ 0.20		
Exercised	—			
Forfeited	—			
Options Outstanding December 31, 2016	775,000	$ 0.20	9.51	$ 8
Vested at December 31, 2016	—			
Exercisable at December 31, 2016	—			

The aggregate intrinsic value of share options is calculated as the difference between the exercise price of the share options and the fair value of the Company's ordinary shares for those share options that had exercise prices lower than the fair value of the Company's ordinary shares at December 31, 2016.

The Company's share-based compensation expense was classified in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss as follows:

	Year ended December 31, 2016
Research and development expense	$ 115
General and administrative expense	233

At December 31, 2016 there was a total of approximately $1,003 of unamortized share-based compensation expense for restricted ordinary shares and options, net of forfeitures, which is expected to be recognized over a remaining average vesting period of 2.93 years.

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

(8) Income Taxes

The provision for income taxes consists of the following components:

	Year ended December 31, 2016
Current	
U.S.	$ 113
Ireland	—
Total current	113
Deferred	
U.S.	—
Ireland	—
Total deferred	—
Income tax provision	$ 113

Income taxes have been based on the following components of income (loss) before provision for income taxes:

	Year ended December 31, 2016
U.S.	$ (50)
Ireland	(13,414)
Total	$ (13,464)

The Irish federal statutory rate is reconciled to the effective tax rate as follows:

	Year ended December 31, 2016	
Statutory rate	12.50%	$(1,683)
Impact of U.S. tax rate	0.10	(48)
Impact of valuation allowance	(12.69)	1,709
Changes in uncertain tax positions	0.00	—
Other, net	(0.75)	135
Effective tax rate	(0.84)	113

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

The significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows:

	December 31, 2016
Deferred tax assets	
Share-based compensation	$ 1
Net operating loss carryforwards	1,706
Other	2
Valuation allowance	(1,709)
Total deferred tax assets	—
Deferred tax liabilities	—
Total deferred tax liabilities	—
Net deferred tax asset	$ —

As a Company incorporated in Ireland, it is principally subject to taxation in Ireland.

The Company has net operating loss carryforwards in Ireland which result in tax benefits of approximately $1,706 for which a full valuation allowance has been recognized as it determined that it is more-likely-than-not that these net deferred tax assets will not be realized. The net operating loss carryforwards do not expire, but are carried forward indefinitely. Realization of these deferred tax assets is dependent on the generation of sufficient taxable income. If the Company demonstrates consistent profitability in the future, the evaluation of the recoverability of these deferred tax assets may change and the remaining valuation allowance may be released in part or in whole. While management expects to realize the deferred tax assets, net of valuation allowances, changes in estimates of future taxable income or in tax laws may alter this expectation.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of gross unrecognized tax benefits is as follows:

	2016
Balance at January 1	$ —
Additions for tax positions of prior years	—
Balance at December 31	$ —

The Company is generally subject to examination in the Company's primary tax jurisdictions for tax years beginning 2015. The Company is not currently subject to any audits or examination.

(9) Commitments and Contingencies

Operating Leases

In December 2016, the Company entered into an operating lease agreement for office space in Dublin that commenced on December 1, 2016 and expires on December 1, 2026. The lease requires annual payments of $304 over the ten-year term with a renewal option to extend the lease for an additional five years. Under the terms of the lease, the Company provided a security deposit of $304 to the landlord, which is included in other assets in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet. The lease is subject to a review in December 2022.

In December 2015, the Company entered into an operating lease agreement with a sub-lessor, for office space in Chicago that commenced in January 2016 and expires in March 2018. This lease requires annual payments of $50.

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

The following table summarizes the future minimum payments due under the operating leases as of December 31, 2016:

Year Ending December 31,	
2017	$ 278
2018	316
2019	304
2020	304
2021	304
Thereafter	1,494
	$3,000

License Agreement

On November 18, 2015, the Company entered into a license agreement with Pfizer for the worldwide exclusive rights to research, develop, manufacture and commercialize sulopenem.

As part of the license agreement, the Company is also obligated to pay Pfizer future clinical and regulatory milestone payments, as well as sales milestones, upon achievement of net sales ranging from $250.0 million to $1.0 billion for each product. The Company is also obligated to pay Pfizer royalties ranging from a single-digit to mid-teens percentage based on marginal net sales of each licensed product.

Payment to Supplier

In June 2016, the Company entered into an agreement with a supplier whereby the Company will pay $2,631 to the supplier to acquire equipment which will be used solely to manufacture product for the Company. This payment will be offset against the price of the product to be supplied under a future supply agreement. $1,578 remained outstanding to the supplier at year end.

Contingencies

Liabilities for loss contingencies arising from claims, assessments, litigation, fines, penalties and other sources are recorded when it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount can be reasonably estimated. At each reporting date the Company evaluates whether or not a potential loss amount or a potential range of loss is probable and reasonably estimable under the provisions of the authoritative guidelines that address accounting for contingencies. The Company expenses costs as incurred in relation to such legal proceedings. The Company is not currently involved in any legal matters arising in the normal course of business.

Under the terms of their respective employment agreements, each of the named executive officers is eligible to receive severance payments and benefits upon a termination without “cause” or due to “permanent disability,” or upon “resignation for good reason,” contingent upon the named executive officer’s delivery to the Company of a satisfactory release of claims, and subject to the named executive officer’s compliance with non-competition and non-solicitation restrictive covenants for one year following the termination date.

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

(10) Subsequent Events

For its consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2016 and for the year then ended, the Company evaluated subsequent events through February 2, 2018, the date on which these consolidated financial statements were issued.

Shareholders' Equity

On May 18, 2017, the Company increased its authorized ordinary share capital to 125,000,000 shares of $0.0001 each. On the same date the Company authorized 41,697,727 Series B-1 preferred shares and 16,381,250 Series B-2 preferred shares of $0.0001 each.

Financing

On May 18, 2017, the Company issued 41,697,721 Series B-1 preferred shares for consideration of $1.10 per share for gross cash proceeds of $45,867.

Equity Awards

On March 7, 2017 the Company granted option awards for an aggregate of 225,000 shares to employees with an exercise price of $0.21 per share. On June 6, 2017 the Company granted option awards for an aggregate of 50,000 shares to employees with an exercise price of $0.21 per share. On September 12, 2017, the Company granted option awards for an aggregate of 2,683,334 shares to employees with an exercise price of $0.21 per share. On December 5, 2017 the Company granted option awards for an aggregate of 165,000 shares to employees with an exercise price of $0.28 per share.

On May 18, 2017, the Company amended the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan and increased the number of ordinary shares available for issuance under the plan by 3,450,000 shares to 6,960,000 shares.

Operating Leases

On July 1, 2017, the Company entered into an operating lease agreement for office space in Connecticut for a period of five years. Annual lease payments are $131, subject to certain escalations.

Government Contracts

In June 2017, the Company was awarded a grant by Combating Antibiotic Resistant Bacteria Biopharmaceutical Accelerator ("CARB-X") in the amount of $1,497, which is expected to be recognized over a period of 10 months.

Payment to Supplier

On October 12, 2017, the Company paid an additional $1,200 to a supplier under an agreement with them for the supplier to acquire equipment which will be used solely to manufacture product for the Company. This payment will be offset against the price of the product to be supplied under the future supply agreement.

Table of Contents

Ordinary Shares

Prospectus

, 2018

Leerink Partners **RBC Capital Markets**

Guggenheim Securities

Needham & Company

Through and including , 2018 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 13. ***Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.***

The following table sets forth all costs and expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, payable by Iterum Therapeutics Limited (the "Registrant") in connection with the sale of the ordinary shares being registered. All amounts shown are estimates except for the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") registration fee, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA") filing fee and the initial listing fee.

	Amount
SEC registration fee	$ *
FINRA filing fee	*
Nasdaq initial filing fee	*
Legal fees and expenses	*
Accounting fees and expenses	*
Printing and engraving expenses	*
Transfer agent and registrar fees and expenses	*
Miscellaneous expenses	*
Total	$ *

* To be filed by amendment.

Item 14. ***Indemnification of Directors and Officers.***

To the fullest extent permitted by Irish law, our Articles of Association (which are substantially in the form attached as an exhibit to this registration statement) will confer an indemnity on our directors and officers. However, this indemnity is limited by the Irish Companies Act, which prescribe that an advance commitment to indemnify only permits a company to pay the costs or discharge the liability of a director or corporate secretary where judgment is given in favor of the director or corporate secretary in any civil or criminal action in respect of such costs or liability, or where an Irish court grants relief because the director or corporate secretary acted honestly and reasonably and ought fairly to be excused. Any provision whereby an Irish company seeks to commit in advance to indemnify its directors or corporate secretary over and above the limitations imposed by the Irish Companies Act will be void under Irish law, whether contained in its articles of association or any contract between the company and the director or corporate secretary. This restriction does not apply to our executives who are not directors, the corporate secretary or other persons who would be considered "officers" within the meaning of that term under the Irish Companies Act.

Our Articles of Association will also contain indemnification and expense advancement provisions for persons who are not directors or our corporate secretary.

We are permitted under our Articles of Association and the Irish Companies Act to purchase directors' and officers' liability insurance, as well as other types of insurance, for our directors, officers, employees and agents.

Additionally, we have entered into agreements to indemnify our directors to the maximum extent allowed under Irish law and intend to enter into similar agreements with our executive officers before the completion of the offering.

In addition, our Delaware subsidiary has entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers whereby we have agreed to indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by law, including indemnification against expenses and liabilities incurred in legal proceedings to

which the director or officer was, or is threatened to be made, a party by reason of the fact that such director or officer is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of Iterum, provided that such director or officer acted in good faith and in a manner that the director or officer reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interest of Iterum. At present, there is no pending litigation or proceeding involving a director or officer of Iterum regarding which indemnification is sought, nor is the registrant aware of any threatened litigation that may result in claims for indemnification.

As of the time of the closing of this offering, we will have in place insurance policies that indemnify our directors and officers against various liabilities arising under the Securities Act and the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, that might be incurred by any director or officer in his or her capacity as such

The underwriters are obligated, under certain circumstances, pursuant to the underwriting agreement to be filed as Exhibit 1.1 hereto, to indemnify us and our officers and directors against liabilities under the Securities Act.

Item 15. ***Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.***

The following sets forth information regarding all unregistered securities issued and sold by the Registrant since January 1, 2015:

(1) In October 2015, we sold an aggregate of 6,490,000 of our ordinary shares to six accredited investors at a price per share of $0.0001 per share, for an aggregate purchase price of $649.00.

(2) From March 2016 to date, we have granted stock options under our 2015 Equity Incentive Plan to purchase an aggregate of 3,898,334 ordinary shares with exercise prices ranging between $0.0001 and $0.28 per share to of 31 employees, directors and consultants, all of which remain outstanding.

(3) In November 2015, we issued an aggregate of 23,790,001 of our Series A preferred shares to 12 accredited investors at a purchase price of $1.00 per share, for an aggregate purchase price of $20.8 million.

(4) In December 2016, we issued an aggregate of 23,849,998 of our Series A preferred shares to 12 accredited investors at a purchase price of $1.00 per share, for an aggregate purchase price $20.8 million.

(5) In May 2017, we issued an aggregate of 41,697,721 of our Series B-1 preferred shares to 17 accredited investors at a purchase price of $1.10 per share, for an aggregate purchase price $45.9 million.

The offers, sales and issuances of the securities described in paragraphs 1, 3, 4 and 5 above were exempt from registration under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act (or Regulation D promulgated thereunder) in that the transactions were by an issuer not involving any public offering.

The offers, sales and issuances of the securities described in paragraphs 2 above were exempt from registration under compensatory benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation as provided under either (a) Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act or (b) under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act (or Regulation D promulgated thereunder).

The Registrant did not pay or give, directly or indirectly, any commission or other remuneration, including the underwriting discounts and commissions, in connection with any of the issuances of securities listed above. The recipients of the securities in each of these transactions represented their intentions to acquire the securities for investment only and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof, and appropriate legends were placed upon the share certificates issued in these transactions. All recipients had adequate access, through their employment or other relationship with us or through other access to information provided by the Registrant, to information about it. The sales of these securities were made without any general solicitation or advertising.

Item 16. ***Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules*****.**

(a) Exhibits.

Exhibit Index

Exhibit No.	Description of Document
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
3.1	Constitution, as currently in effect.
3.2*	Form of Constitution (including the Articles of Association), to be effective upon the closing of this offering.
4.1*	Form of Ordinary Share Certificate of Registrant.
5.1*	Opinion of A&L Goodbody.
10.1†	License Agreement by and among Registrant, Iterum Therapeutics International Limited and Pfizer Inc. dated as of November 18, 2015.
10.2	Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement by and between Registrant and certain of its shareholders dated May 18, 2017.
10.3+	2015 Equity Incentive Plan.
10.4+	Forms of U.S. Stock Option Agreement, Stock Option Grant Notice and Notice of Exercise under the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan.
10.5+	Forms of Irish Stock Option Agreement, Stock Option Grant Notice and Notice of Exercise under the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan.
10.6*+	2018 Equity Incentive Plan.
10.7*+	Forms of Stock Option Agreement, Notice of Stock Option Grant Notice and Notice of Exercise under the 2018 Equity Incentive Plan.
10.8*+	Form of Restricted Share Unit Award Agreement under the 2018 Equity Incentive Plan.
10.9*	Form of Indemnity Agreement by and between the Registrant and its directors and officers.
10.10	Form of Indemnity Agreement by and between Iterum Therapeutics US Limited and its directors and officers.
10.11+	Employment Terms by and between Iterum Therapeutics US Limited and Corey N. Fishman dated November 18, 2015.
10.12+	Employment Terms by and between Iterum Therapeutics US Limited and Michael W. Dunne dated November 18, 2015.
10.13+	Employment Terms by and between Iterum Therapeutics US Limited and Judith M. Matthews dated November 18, 2015.
21.1	Subsidiaries of the Registrant.
23.1*	Consent of KPMG, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
23.2*	Consent of A&L Goodbody (reference is made to Exhibit 5.1).
24.1*	Power of Attorney (reference is made to the signature page hereto).

* To be filed by amendment.

\+ Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.

† Confidential treatment has been requested for certain provisions omitted from this Exhibit pursuant to Rule 406 promulgated under the Securities Act. The omitted information has been filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules.

No financial statement schedules are provided because the information called for is not required or is shown either in the financial statements or the notes thereto.

Item 17. ***Undertakings.***

The Registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Chicago, State of Illinois, on the day of , 2018.

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

Corey N. Fishman
President and Chief Executive Officer

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Corey N. Fishman and Judith M. Matthews and each of them as his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, each with the full power of substitution, for him in his name, place or stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this Registration Statement (including post-effective amendments), and to sign any registration statement for the same offering covered by this Registration Statement that is to be effective upon filing pursuant to Rule 462(b) promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, and all post-effective amendments thereto, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or his substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

SIGNATURE	TITLE	DATE
Corey N. Fishman	President and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	, 2018
Judith M. Matthews	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	, 2018
Paul R. Edick	Chairman of the Board of Directors	, 2018
Brenton K. Ahrens	Director	, 2018
Mark Chin	Director	, 2018
James I. Healy, M.D., Ph.D.	Director	, 2018

Table of Contents

SIGNATURE	TITLE	DATE
Patrick J. Heron	Director	, 2018
Ronald M. Hunt	Director	, 2018
David G. Kelly	Director	, 2018
Shahzad Malik, M.D.	Director	, 2018
Robert Hopfner, Ph.D.	Director	, 2018

COMPANIES ACT 2014

PRIVATE COMPANY LIMITED BY SHARES

CONSTITUTION

OF

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

As adopted by special resolution on 18 November 2015 ("Date of Adoption")

As amended on 17 May 2017

A&L GOODBODY
SOLICITORS

COMPANIES ACT 2014

PRIVATE COMPANY LIMITED BY SHARES

CONSTITUTION

OF

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

1. **Company Name:** The name of the Company is: ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED.

2. **Company Type:** The Company is a private Company limited by shares, registered under Part 2 of the Companies Act 2014.

3. **Liability of Members:** The liability of the members is limited.

4. **Share Capital:**

The share capital of the Company is US$23,072.00 divided into 125,000,000 ordinary shares of US$0.0001 each (the "**Ordinary Shares**") and 47,640,000 Series A preferred shares of US$0.0001 each (the "**Series A Preferred Shares**") and 41,697,727 Series B-1 preferred shares of US$0.0001 each (the "**Series B-1 Preferred Shares**") and 16,381,250 Series B-2 preferred shares of US$0.0001 each (the "**Series B-2 Preferred Shares**").

5. **Preliminary, Definitions and Interpretation:**

5.1. In this Constitution, unless the context otherwise requires:

Act means the Companies Act 2014;

Acquisition means any (**A**) sale, scheme of arrangement, consolidation or merger of the Company to, with or into any other corporation or other entity or person, or any other corporate reorganization, other than any such sale, scheme of arrangement, consolidation, merger or reorganization in which the shares of the Company immediately prior to such sale, scheme of arrangement, consolidation, merger or reorganization, continue to represent at least a majority of the voting power of the surviving entity (or, if the surviving entity is a wholly owned subsidiary, its parent) immediately after such sale, scheme of arrangement, consolidation, merger or reorganization, (provided that, for the purpose of Regulation 40, all Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of options outstanding immediately prior to such consolidation or merger or upon conversion of Convertible Securities outstanding immediately prior to such sale, scheme of arrangement, consolidation or merger shall be deemed to be outstanding immediately prior to such sale, scheme of arrangement, consolidation or merger and, if applicable, converted or exchanged in such sale, scheme of arrangement, consolidation or merger on the same terms as the actual outstanding shares are converted or exchanged); or **(B)** transaction or series of related transactions to which the Company is a party in which in excess of fifty percent (50%) of the Company's voting power is transferred**;** provided that an Acquisition shall not include any transaction or series of transactions principally for bona fide equity financing purposes in which cash is received by the Company or any successor or indebtedness of the Company is cancelled or converted or a combination thereof;

Affiliates means with respect to any specified Investor, any other Investor who directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by or is under common control with such Investor, including, without limitation, (a) any general partner, managing member, officer or director of such Investor, or any venture capital fund now or hereafter existing which is controlled by one or more general partners or managing members of, or shares the same management company with, such Investor or (b) with respect to any corporation, any parent corporation or wholly-owned subsidiary of such corporation, or any direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of the ultimate parent entity of such corporation;

Asset Transfer means the completion of a sale, lease, exclusive license, assignment or other disposition of all or substantially all of the business and assets of the Company;

Additional Ordinary Shares means Ordinary Shares issued by the Company or deemed to be issued (including Ordinary Shares subsequently reacquired or cancelled by the Company), other than:

(a) Ordinary Shares issued upon conversion of the Series Preferred Shares;

(b) Ordinary Shares issued as a dividend or distribution on the Series Preferred Shares;

(c) Ordinary Shares or Convertible Securities issued after the Original Issue Date to employees, officers or directors of, or consultants or advisors to, the Company or any subsidiary pursuant to share purchase or share option plans or other arrangements that are approved by the Board, including at least one Series Preferred Director;

(d) Ordinary Shares or Convertible Securities issued pursuant to a firmly underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or pursuant to an equivalent filing on any other market or exchange approved by the Board and the Requisite Super Majority;

(e) Ordinary Shares or Convertible Securities issued for consideration other than cash pursuant to a sale, scheme of arrangement, merger, consolidation, acquisition, strategic alliance or similar business combination approved by a Requisite Super Majority;

(f) Ordinary Shares or Convertible Securities issued pursuant to any equipment loan or leasing arrangement, real property leasing arrangement or debt financing from a bank or similar financial or lending institution approved by the Board, including at least one Series Preferred Director;

(g) Ordinary Shares or Convertible Securities issued in connection with Strategic Transactions involving the Company and other entities approved by the Board, including at least one Series Preferred Director, where “Strategic Transactions” means research and development partnerships, licensing, corporate partnering, collaborative arrangements or similar transactions; and

(h) Ordinary Shares or Convertible Securities that the Requisite Super Majority elect in writing to exclude from the definition of “Additional Ordinary Shares”;

Board means the board of directors or, as the context may require, any duly authorised committee of the board of directors;

committee means a committee established by the directors which may consist in whole or in part of members of the board of directors of the Company;

Convertible Securities means (i) Series A Preferred Shares; (ii) Series B-1 Preferred Shares; (iii) Series B-2 Preferred Shares; or (iv) other shares, options, warrants, purchase rights or other securities exercisable for or convertible into Additional Ordinary Shares;

Defaulting Investor means a "Defaulting Investor" as defined in the Series B Share Purchase Agreement;

director means a director for the time being of the Company or a director present at a meeting of the board of directors and includes any person occupying the position of director by whatever name called, and **directors** means all of such persons;

Group Company means the Company or the Company's holding company or a subsidiary of the Company or its holding company;

Investor means the holder of (i) any Series A Preferred Shares issued pursuant to the terms of the Series A Share Purchase Agreement; (ii) any Series B-1 Preferred Shares or Series B-2 Preferred Shares issued pursuant to the terms of the Series B Share Purchase Agreement; and/or (iii) any Ordinary Shares into which such Series A Preferred Shares, Series B-1 Preferred Shares or Series B-2 Preferred Shares have converted;

Ireland means Ireland excluding Northern Ireland;

Liquidation Event means any Asset Transfer, Acquisition, liquidation, dissolution, or winding up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary;

Requisite Super Majority means holders of at least two thirds of the outstanding Series Preferred Shares, which must include holders of at least 55% of the then outstanding Series B Preferred Shares;

Series A Director means any Director appointed by the holders of Series A Preferred Shares in accordance with Regulation 17.2.1;

Series A Original Issue Price means US$1.00 (as adjusted for any share dividends, combinations, splits, recapitalizations and the like with respect to the Series A Preferred Shares after the date of adoption hereof);

Series A Share Purchase Agreement means the Series A Preferred Share purchase agreement by and between the Company and holders of Series A Preferred Shares dated as of 18 November 2015 (as amended and restated by the Amendment and Restatement Agreement between the Company and holders of Series A Preferred Shares dated 9 December 2016);

Series B Director means any Director appointed by the holders of Series B Preferred Shares in accordance with Regulation 17.2.1;

Series B-1 Original Issue Price means US$1.10 (as adjusted for any share dividends, combinations, splits, recapitalizations and the like with respect to the Series B-1 Preferred Shares after the date of adoption hereof); and

Series B-2 Original Issue Price means US$1.20 (as adjusted for any share dividends, combinations, splits, recapitalizations and the like with respect to the Series B-2 Preferred Shares after the date of adoption hereof);

Series B Preferred Shares means shares of the Company's Series B-1 Preferred Shares or shares of the Company's Series B-2 Preferred Shares;

Series B Share Purchase Agreement means the Series B-1 and B-2 Preferred Share purchase agreement by and between the Company and holders of Series B Preferred Shares dated as of 18 May 2017;

Series Preferred Director means any Series A Director or Series B Director;

Series Preferred Shares means the (i) Series A Preferred Shares, (ii) Series B-1 Preferred Shares and (iii) Series B-2 Preferred Shares;

Shareholders Agreements means the amended and restated investor rights agreement, amended and restated voting agreement, and amended and restated right of first refusal and co-sale agreement entered into by the Company, the Investors, and others specified therein as of 18 May 2017;

the seal means the common seal of the Company; and

the register means the register of members to be kept as required by the Act and **registered address** means the address of a member as entered in the register.

5.2. With the exceptions of sections 83 (*variation of company capital*) and 84 (*reduction in company capital*) of the Act, which provisions shall be modified and shall apply to the Company as provided for in this Constitution, no "optional provisions" as defined by section 54(1) of the Act, shall bind the Company and its members.

5.3. Unless the contrary is clearly stated, references to the Act or to any other enactment (including any subordinate legislation) or any section or provision thereof shall mean the Act or such enactment, subordinate legislation, section or provision (as the case may be), as the same may be consolidated, amended, extended, modified, supplemented or re-enacted (whether before or after the date hereof) from time to time and may be for the time being in force.

5.4. Unless specifically defined in this Constitution or the context otherwise requires, words or expressions contained in this Constitution and not specifically defined herein shall bear the same meanings as in the Act, but excluding any statutory modification thereof not in force when this Constitution became binding on the Company and the members.

5.5. Reference to any document includes that document as amended or supplemented from time to time.

5.6. Unless the context otherwise requires, expressions in this Constitution referring to writing shall be construed, unless the contrary intention appears, as including references to printing, lithography, photography and to writing in electronic form and any other modes of representing or reproducing words in a visible form, and expressions in this Constitution referring to execution of any document shall include any mode of execution whether under seal or under hand.

5.7. Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Constitution, references in this Constitution to the directors of the Company shall, where the Company has a sole director, be read as references to the director of the Company, references in this Constitution to the board of directors of a company shall, where the Company has a sole director, be read as references to the director of the Company, and references to the opinion, discretion or powers of the directors shall, where the Company has a sole director, be read as references to the opinion, discretion or powers of that director.

5.8. Unless the context otherwise requires, words importing the singular include the plural and vice versa, words importing the masculine include the feminine, and words importing persons include corporations.

5.9. Headings are inserted for convenience only and do not affect the construction or interpretation of this Constitution.

5.10. Unless the context otherwise requires, reference to Regulations and to paragraphs in this Constitution are to the Regulations, and paragraphs of the Regulations, of this Constitution.

6. **Company Seal:** Without prejudice to the provisions of the Act in relation to the use of the seal of a company, any registered person authorised by the board of directors of the Company in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Act will be entitled to use the seal of the Company and may sign or countersign an instrument to which the seal is affixed, and an alternate who is not also a director will also be entitled to sign or countersign an instrument to which the seal is affixed, as if he were the director who appointed him. The seal shall be used only by the authority of the directors or of a committee of directors authorised by the directors in that behalf.

7. **Official Seal:** The Company may have for use in any place abroad an official seal which shall resemble the seal of the Company with the addition on its face of the name of every place abroad where it is to be used.

8. **Authority to Allot Shares:**

8.1. Subject to the Regulations set out in this Constitution, the allotment of shares in the capital of the Company is hereby generally and unconditionally authorised without any limit or restriction as to the number or amount of shares that may be allotted or the period of time during which they may be allotted.

8.2. Section 69(6) of the Act is hereby excluded in relation to all allotments of shares by the Company.

8.3. **Right of First Refusal**: Each Investor (with its Affiliates) that owns not less than 1,000,000 Series Preferred Shares (as adjusted for share splits and combinations) (a "***Major Investor***") shall have a right of first refusal to subscribe for its *pro rata* share of all Equity Securities, as defined below, that the Company may, from time to time, propose to sell and issue after the date of adoption hereof, other than those shares excluded from the definition of Additional Ordinary Shares. Each Investor's *pro rata* share is equal to the ratio of (a) the number of the Company's Ordinary Shares (including all Ordinary Shares issuable or issued upon conversion of the Series Preferred Shares or upon the exercise of outstanding warrants or options) of which such Investor is deemed to be a holder immediately prior to the issuance of such Equity Securities to (b) the total number of the Company's outstanding Ordinary Shares (including all Ordinary Shares issued or issuable upon conversion of the Series Preferred Shares or upon the exercise of any outstanding warrants or options) immediately prior to the issuance of the Equity Securities. The term "***Equity Securities***" shall mean (i) any Ordinary Shares, Series Preferred Shares or other security of the Company, (ii) any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, with or without consideration, any Ordinary Shares, Series Preferred Shares or other equity security (including any option to purchase such a convertible security), (iii) any equity security carrying any warrant or right to subscribe to or purchase any Ordinary Shares, Series Preferred Shares or other security or (iv) any such warrant or right.

8.3.1. **Exercise of Rights.** If the Company proposes to issue any Equity Securities, it shall give each Major Investor written notice of its intention, describing the Equity Securities, the price and the terms and conditions upon which the Company proposes to issue the same. Each Major Investor shall have 20 days from the giving of such notice to agree to subscribe for its *pro rata* share of the Equity Securities for the price and upon the terms and conditions specified in the notice by giving written notice to the Company and stating therein the quantity of Equity Securities to be subscribed for. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be required to offer or issue such Equity Securities to any Major Investor who would cause the Company to be in violation of applicable securities laws by virtue of such offer or sale.

8.3.2. **Issuance of Equity Securities to Other Persons**. If not all of the Major Investors elect to subscribe for their full *pro rata* share of the Equity Securities, then the Company shall promptly notify in writing the Major Investors who do so elect and shall offer such Major Investors the right to subscribe for such unsubscribed shares on a *pro rata* basis. The Major Investors shall have 10 days after receipt of such notice to notify the Company of its election to subscribe for all or a portion thereof of the unsubscribed shares. The Company shall have 90 days

thereafter to sell the Equity Securities in respect of which the Major Investor's rights were not exercised, at a price and upon general terms and conditions not materially more favorable to the purchasers thereof than specified in the Company's notice to the Major Investors pursuant to Regulation 8.3.1. If the Company has not issued such Equity Securities within 90 days of the notice provided pursuant to Regulation 8.3.1, the Company shall not thereafter issue any Equity Securities, without first offering such securities to the Major Investors in the manner provided above.

8.3.3. **Sale Without Notice.** In lieu of giving notice to the Major Investors prior to the issuance of Equity Securities as provided in Regulation 8.3, the Company may elect to give notice to the Major Investors within 30 days after the issuance of Equity Securities. Such notice shall describe the type, price and terms of the Equity Securities. Each Major Investor shall have 20 days from the date of receipt of such notice to elect to subscribe for up to the number of shares that would, if purchased by such Major Investor, maintain such Major Investor's *pro rata* share (as set forth in Regulation 8.3) of the Company's Equity Securities. The closing of such issuance shall occur within 60 days of the date of notice to the Major Investors.

8.4. Shares and any other securities of the Company may only be allotted by the directors or a duly authorised committee thereof and the directors (or any duly authorised committee) may allot, grant options over, issue or otherwise dispose of shares or other securities to such persons, on such terms and conditions, and at such times as they may determine in their absolute discretion subject to the Regulations set out in this Constitution.

8.5. The directors or any duly authorised committee thereof may execute and do all such documents, acts and things as in their opinion are necessary or desirable in order to give effect to the authority conferred by this Regulation.

8.6. For the purposes of this Regulation, **shares** includes a right to subscribe for shares or to convert securities into shares and **securities** has the meaning given to such term in Section 64(1) of the Act.

9. **Dividend Rights:**

9.1. The holders of the Series Preferred Shares, in preference to the holders of the Ordinary Shares, shall be entitled to receive, but only out of funds that are legally available therefor, (as determined in accordance with the Act), cash dividends at the rate of 8% of the Applicable Original Issue Price (as defined below) per annum on each outstanding share of the Series Preferred Shares. Such dividends shall be payable only when, as and if declared by the Board and shall be non-cumulative.

9.2. The "***Applicable Original Issue Price***" means the Series A Original Issue Price, the Series B-1 Original Issue Price, and/or the Series B-2 Original Issue Price, as applicable with respect to the relevant series.

9.3. So long as any shares of the Series Preferred Shares are outstanding, the Company shall not pay or declare any dividend (whether in cash or property), or make any other distribution or return of capital on the Ordinary Shares, or purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire for value any Ordinary Shares, until all dividends as set forth in Regulation 9.1 above on the Series Preferred Shares shall have been paid or declared and set apart, except for:

9.3.1. acquisitions of Ordinary Shares by the Company pursuant to agreements that permit the Company to repurchase such shares at no more than cost upon termination of services to the Company (as approved by the Board);

9.3.2. acquisitions of Ordinary Shares in exercise of the Company's right of first refusal to acquire such shares (whether pursuant to an agreement approved by the Board and/or pursuant to this Constitution); or

9.3.3. distributions to holders of Ordinary Shares in accordance with Regulation 40.

9.4. No dividends shall be paid on any share of Ordinary Shares, unless at the same time the Company shall pay an additional dividend on all outstanding shares of Series Preferred Shares in a per share amount equal (on an as-if-converted to Ordinary Shares basis) to or greater than the amount paid or set aside for each share of Ordinary Shares. The Company in general meeting may declare dividends on Ordinary Shares, but no dividend shall exceed the amount recommended by the directors. Subject to this Regulation 9, the directors may from time to time pay to the members of the Company such interim dividends as appear to the directors to be justified by the profits of the Company.

10. **Voting Rights**

10.1. **General Rights.** Each holder of shares of the Series Preferred Shares shall be entitled to the number of votes equal to the number of Ordinary Shares into which such shares of Series Preferred Shares could be converted (pursuant to Regulation 11) immediately after the close of business on the record date fixed for such meeting or the effective date of such written consent and shall have voting rights and powers equal to the voting rights and powers of the Ordinary Shares and shall be entitled to notice of any shareholders' meeting in accordance with the Constitution of the Company. Except as otherwise provided herein or as required by law, the Series Preferred Shares shall vote together with the Ordinary Shares at any annual or special meeting of the shareholders and not as a separate class, and may act by written consent in the same manner as the Ordinary Shares.

10.2. **Separate Vote of Series Preferred Shares.** For so long as any shares of the Series Preferred Shares (as adjusted for any share dividends, combinations, splits, recapitalizations and the like with respect to such shares after the date of adoption hereof) remain outstanding, in addition to any other vote or consent required herein or by law, the vote or written consent of the Requisite Super Majority shall be necessary for effecting or validating the following actions, which results in the following (and the constitution or bylaws or equivalent of any subsidiary of the Company shall include equivalent provisions in favour of the holders of Series Preferred Shares):

10.2.1. Any amendment, alteration, or repeal of any provision of the Constitution of the Company, including, without limitation, any amendment that alters or changes the voting or other powers, preferences, or other rights, privileges or restrictions of the Series Preferred Shares (whether by merger, recapitalization, reclassification, amendment or otherwise);

10.2.2. Any increase or decrease in the authorized number of shares of Ordinary Shares, Series Preferred Shares or any other class of shares;

10.2.3. Any authorization or any designation, whether by merger, reclassification, amendment or otherwise, or any other action resulting in the creation of any new class or series of shares or any other securities convertible into a new class or series of shares of the Company;

10.2.4. Any redemption, repurchase, payment or declaration of dividends or other distributions or return of capital with respect to Ordinary Shares, Series Preferred Shares or any other class of shares (except for acquisitions of Ordinary Shares by the Company referred to in Regulation 9.3.1 hereof);

10.2.5. Any agreement by the Company or its shareholders regarding or any other action resulting in an Asset Transfer or Acquisition;

10.2.6. Any incurrence of bank indebtedness of US$500,000 or more individually or in the aggregate with all other bank indebtedness of the Company (other than payables incurred in the ordinary course of business);

10.2.7. Any voluntary dissolution or liquidation of the Company;

10.2.8. Any increase or decrease in the authorized number of members of the Company's Board; or

10.2.9. Any increase in the number of shares available for issuance under any existing equity incentive plan or the creation of any new equity incentive plan.

Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything contained in this Constitution to the contrary, if any action approved by the Requisite Super Majority pursuant to Regulation 10.2 treats any outstanding series of the Series Preferred adversely and in a manner that is materially different than how the other outstanding series of Series Preferred are treated (such series, the "**Targeted Series**"), then such action shall also require the approval of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of the Targeted Series, provided that the creation or authorisation of one or more new series of preferred stock that is senior or pari passu to the Targeted Series with respect to its rights, preferences or privileges shall not be deemed to adversely affect the Targeted Series.

10.3. **Variation of Class Rights**

10.3.1. **Variation of Class Rights or Nominal Value**. For the purposes of each of Regulations 10.3.1 and 10.3.2, the variation or abrogation of the rights attaching to a class of shares ("**Relevant Class**") includes each of the following: (i) any variation or abrogation of class rights of the Relevant Class within the meaning of the Act, including any variation in the number of authorised Series Preferred Shares; and (ii) any variation in the nominal (par) value of the Relevant Class ("**Class Rights**"). Subject to Regulation 10.3.2 below, the Class Rights attaching to the Ordinary Shares and the Series Preferred Shares shall not be varied or abrogated without:

(1) the consent in writing of (i) a Requisite Super Majority (in the case of a variation or abrogation of the Class Rights attaching to the Series Preferred Shares) or (ii) the holders of in excess of 50% in nominal value of the issued Ordinary Shares (in the case of a variation or abrogation of the Class Rights attaching to the Ordinary Shares other than any variation in the authorised number of Ordinary Shares, with respect to which Regulation 10.3.3 shall govern); or

(2) the sanction of (i) a resolution passed at a separate general meeting of the holders of the Series Preferred Shares passed by holders of the Series Preferred Shares representing a Requisite Super Majority (in the case of a variation or abrogation of the Class Rights attaching to the Series Preferred Shares) or (ii) an ordinary resolution passed at a separate general meeting of the holders of the Ordinary Shares (in the case of a variation or abrogation of the Class Rights attaching to the Ordinary Shares other than any variation in the authorised number of Ordinary Shares, with respect to which Regulation 10.3.3 shall govern).

10.3.2. **Variation of Class Rights for Future Fund Raising Round**. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Regulation 10.3.1, the approval of a new class of shares having superior capital, dividend, voting, anti-dilution, liquidation or other rights to any currently existing class of shares, without any other changes to the Class Rights of such existing class of shares, shall not in and of itself be deemed a variation or an abrogation of the Class Rights attaching to such existing class of shares for purposes of Regulation 10.3.1.

10.3.3. **Authorised Shares**. The number of authorised Ordinary Shares may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of Ordinary Shares, as applicable, then in issue) by (in addition to any vote of the holders of Series Preferred Shares that may be required by the terms of this Constitution) the affirmative vote of the holders of shares in the capital of the Company representing a majority of the votes represented by all issued shares in the capital of the Company entitled to vote and at all times in accordance with the Act.

11. **Conversion Rights.**

11.1. The holders of the Series Preferred Shares shall have the following rights with respect to the conversion of the Series Preferred Shares into Ordinary Shares (the "***Conversion Rights***"):

11.1.1. **Optional Conversion.** Subject to and in compliance with the provisions of this Regulation 11, any of the Series Preferred Shares may, at the option of the holder, be converted at any time into fully paid Ordinary Shares. The number of Ordinary Shares to which a holder of Series Preferred Shares shall be entitled upon conversion shall be the product obtained by multiplying the "Applicable Conversion Rate" then in effect (determined as provided in Regulation 11.1.2) by the number of shares of Series Preferred Shares being converted.

11.1.2. **Applicable Conversion Rate.** The conversion rate in effect at any time for conversion of any series of Series Preferred Shares (the "***Applicable Conversion Rate***") shall be the quotient obtained by dividing the Applicable Original Issue Price of such series of Series Preferred Shares by the "Applicable Conversion Price," calculated as provided in Regulation 11.1.3.

11.1.3. **Applicable Conversion Price.** The "***Applicable Conversion Price***" for the relevant series of Series Preferred Shares shall initially be equal to (a) the Series A Original Issue Price, in the case of shares of Series A Preferred Shares, (b) the Series B-1 Original Issue Price, in the case of shares of Series B-1 Preferred Shares, and (c) the Series B-2 Original Issue Price, in the case of shares of Series B-2 Preferred Shares. Such initial Applicable Conversion Price shall be adjusted from time to time in accordance with this Regulation 11. All references to the Applicable Conversion Price herein shall mean the Applicable Conversion Price as so adjusted.

11.1.4. **Mechanics of Optional Conversion.** Each holder of the Series Preferred Shares who desires to convert the same into Ordinary Shares pursuant to this Regulation 11 shall surrender the certificate or certificates therefor, duly endorsed, at the registered office of the Company or at the office of any transfer agent for the Series Preferred Shares, and shall give written notice to the Company at such office that such holder elects to convert the same. Such notice shall state the number of shares of the Series Preferred Shares being converted. Thereupon, the Company shall promptly issue and deliver at such office to such holder a certificate or certificates for the number of Ordinary Shares to which such holder is entitled and shall promptly pay (i) in cash or, to the extent sufficient funds are not then legally available therefor (as determined in accordance with the Act), in Ordinary Shares (at the Ordinary Shares' fair market value determined in good faith by the Board as of the date of such conversion), any declared and unpaid dividends on the shares of the Series Preferred Shares being converted and (ii) in cash (at the Ordinary Shares' fair market value determined in good faith by the Board as of the date of conversion) the value of any fractional share of Ordinary Shares otherwise issuable to any holder of Series Preferred Shares. Such conversion shall be deemed to have been made at the close of business on the date of such surrender of the certificates representing the shares of Series Preferred Shares to be converted, and the person entitled to receive the Ordinary Shares issuable upon such conversion shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder of such Ordinary Shares on such date.

11.1.5. **Adjustment for Share Splits and Combinations.** If at any time or from time to time on or after the date that the first share of the Series B Preferred Shares is issued (the "***Original Issue Date***") the Company effects a subdivision of the outstanding Ordinary Shares, the Applicable Conversion Price in effect immediately before that subdivision shall be proportionately decreased. Conversely, if at any time or from time to time after the Original Issue Date the Company combines the outstanding Ordinary Shares into a smaller number of shares, the Applicable Conversion Price in effect immediately before the combination shall be proportionately increased. Any adjustment under this Regulation 11.1.5 shall become effective at the close of business on the date the subdivision or combination becomes effective.

11.1.6. **Adjustment for Ordinary Shares Dividends and Distributions.** If at any time or from time to time on or after the Original Issue Date the Company pays to holders of Ordinary Shares a dividend or other distribution in additional Ordinary Shares (without a corresponding dividend or other distribution on the Series Preferred Shares), the Applicable Conversion Price then in effect shall be decreased as of the time of such issuance, as provided below:

(a) The Applicable Conversion Price shall be adjusted by multiplying the Applicable Conversion Price then in effect by a fraction equal to:

(i) the numerator of which is the total number of Ordinary Shares issued and outstanding immediately prior to the time of such issuance, and

(ii) the denominator of which is the total number of Ordinary Shares issued and outstanding immediately prior to the time of such issuance plus the number of Ordinary Shares issuable in payment of such dividend or distribution;

(b) If the Company fixes a record date to determine which holders of Ordinary Shares are entitled to receive such dividend or other distribution, the Applicable Conversion Price shall be fixed as of the close of business on such record date and the number of Ordinary Shares shall be calculated immediately prior to the close of business on such record date; and

(c) If such record date is fixed and such dividend is not fully paid or if such distribution is not fully made on the date fixed therefor, the Applicable Conversion Price shall be recomputed accordingly as of the close of business on such record date and thereafter the Applicable Conversion Price shall be adjusted pursuant to this Regulation 11.1.6 to reflect the actual payment of such dividend or distribution.

11.1.7. **Adjustment for Reclassification, Exchange, Substitution, Reorganization, Merger or Consolidation.** If at any time or from time to time on or after the Original Issue Date the Ordinary Shares issuable upon the conversion of the Series Preferred Shares are changed into the same or a different number of shares of any class or classes of shares, whether by recapitalization, reclassification, merger, consolidation or otherwise (other than an Acquisition or a subdivision or combination of shares or share dividend provided for elsewhere in this Regulation 11), in any such event each share of the Series Preferred Shares shall thereafter be convertible in lieu of the Ordinary Shares into which it was convertible prior to such event into the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property that a holder of the number of Ordinary Shares of the Company issuable upon conversion of one share of the Series Preferred Shares immediately prior to such recapitalization, reclassification, merger, consolidation or other transaction would have been entitled to receive pursuant to such transaction, all subject to further adjustment as provided herein or with respect to such other securities or property by the terms thereof. In any such case, appropriate adjustment shall be made in the application of the provisions of this Regulation 11 with respect to the rights of the holders of the Series Preferred Shares after the capital reorganization to the end that the provisions of this Regulation 11 (including adjustment of the Applicable Conversion Price then in effect and the number of shares issuable upon conversion of the Series Preferred Shares) shall be applicable after that event and be as nearly equivalent as practicable.

11.1.8. **Sale of Shares Below Applicable Conversion Price.**

(a) If at any time or from time to time on or after the Original Issue Date the Company issues or sells, or is deemed by the express provisions of this Regulation 11.1.8 to have issued or sold, Additional Ordinary Shares, other than as provided in Regulations 11.1.5, 11.1.6 or 11.1.7 above, for an Effective Price (as defined below) less than the then effective Applicable Conversion Price (a "***Qualifying Dilutive Issuance***"), then and in each such case, the then existing Applicable Conversion Price shall be reduced, as of the opening of business on the date of such issue or sale, to a price determined by multiplying the Applicable Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such issuance or sale by a fraction:

(i) the numerator of which shall be (A) the number of Ordinary Shares deemed outstanding (as determined below) immediately prior to such issue or sale, plus (B) the number of Ordinary Shares that the Aggregate Consideration (as defined below) received or deemed received by the Company for the total number of Additional Ordinary Shares so issued would purchase at such then-existing Applicable Conversion Price, and

(ii) the denominator of which shall be the number of Ordinary Shares deemed outstanding (as determined below) immediately prior to such issue or sale plus the total number of Additional Ordinary Shares so issued.

For the purposes of the preceding sentence, the number of Ordinary Shares deemed to be outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of (x) the number of Ordinary Shares outstanding, (y) the number of Ordinary Shares into which the then outstanding shares of Series Preferred Shares could be converted if fully converted on the day immediately preceding the given date, and (z) the number of Ordinary Shares that are issuable upon the exercise or conversion of all other rights, options and convertible securities outstanding on the day immediately preceding the given date.

(b) [Intentionally Blank].

(c) For the purpose of making any adjustment required under this Regulation 11.1.8, the aggregate consideration received by the Company for any issue or sale of securities (the "***Aggregate Consideration***") shall be defined as: (x) to the extent it consists of cash, the gross amount of cash received by the Company before deduction of any underwriting or similar commissions, compensation or concessions paid or allowed by the Company in connection with such issue or sale and without deduction of any expenses payable by the Company, (y) to the extent it consists of property other than cash, the fair market value of that property as determined in good faith by the Board, and (z) if Additional Ordinary Shares, Convertible Securities or rights or options to purchase either Additional Ordinary Shares or Convertible Securities are issued or sold together with other shares or securities or other assets of the Company for a consideration that covers both, the portion of the consideration so received that may be reasonably determined in good faith by the Board to be allocable to such Additional Ordinary Shares, Convertible Securities or rights or options.

(d) For the purpose of the adjustment required under this Regulation 11.1.8, if the Company issues or sells (x) preferred shares or other shares, options, warrants, purchase rights or other securities exercisable for or convertible into, Additional Ordinary Shares (such convertible shares or securities being herein referred to as "***Convertible Securities***") or (y) rights or options for the purchase of Additional Ordinary Shares or Convertible Securities and if the Effective Price of such Additional Ordinary Shares is less than the Applicable Conversion Price, in each case the Company shall be deemed to have issued at the time of the issuance of such rights or options or Convertible Securities the maximum number of Additional Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise or conversion thereof and to have received as consideration for the issuance of such shares an amount equal to the total amount of the consideration, if any, received by the Company for the issuance of such rights or options or Convertible Securities plus:

(i) in the case of such rights or options, the minimum amounts of consideration, if any, payable to the Company upon the exercise of such rights or options; and

(ii) in the case of Convertible Securities, the minimum amounts of consideration, if any, payable to the Company upon the conversion thereof (other than by cancellation of liabilities or obligations evidenced by such Convertible Securities); *provided* that if the minimum amounts of such consideration cannot be ascertained, but are a function of antidilution or similar protective clauses, the Company shall be deemed to have received the minimum amounts of consideration without reference to such clauses.

(iii) If the minimum amount of consideration payable to the Company upon the exercise or conversion of rights, options or Convertible Securities is reduced over time or on the occurrence or non-occurrence of specified events other than by reason of antidilution adjustments, the Effective Price shall be recalculated using the figure to which such minimum amount of consideration is reduced; *provided further,* that if the minimum amount of consideration payable to the Company upon the exercise or conversion of such rights, options or Convertible Securities is subsequently increased, the Effective Price shall be again recalculated using the increased minimum amount of consideration payable to the Company upon the exercise or conversion of such rights, options or Convertible Securities.

(iv) No further adjustment of the Applicable Conversion Price, as adjusted upon the issuance of such rights, options or Convertible Securities, shall be made as a result of the actual issuance of Additional Ordinary Shares or the exercise of any such rights or options or the conversion of any such Convertible Securities. If any such rights or options or the conversion privilege represented by any such Convertible Securities shall expire without having been exercised, the Applicable Conversion Price as adjusted upon the issuance of such rights, options or Convertible Securities shall be readjusted to the Applicable Conversion Price that would have been in effect had an adjustment been made on the basis that the only Additional Ordinary Shares so issued were the Additional Ordinary Shares, if any, actually issued or sold on the exercise of such rights or options or rights of conversion of such Convertible Securities, and such Additional Ordinary Shares, if any, were issued or sold for the consideration actually received by the Company upon such exercise, plus the consideration, if any, actually received by the Company for the granting of all such rights or options, whether or not exercised, plus the consideration received for issuing or selling the Convertible Securities actually converted, plus the consideration, if any, actually received by the Company (other than by cancellation of liabilities or obligations evidenced by such Convertible Securities) on the conversion of such Convertible Securities, *provided* that such readjustment shall not apply to prior conversions of the Series Preferred Shares.

References to Ordinary Shares in the subsections of this clause (d) above shall mean all Ordinary Shares issued by the Company or deemed to be issued pursuant to this Regulation 11.1.8. The "***Effective Price***" of Additional Ordinary Shares shall mean the quotient determined by dividing the total number of Additional Ordinary Shares issued or sold, or deemed to have been issued or sold by the Company under this Regulation 11.1.8, into the Aggregate Consideration received, or deemed to have been received by the Company for such issue under this Regulation 11.1.8, for such

Additional Ordinary Shares. In the event that the number of shares of Additional Ordinary Shares or the Effective Price cannot be ascertained at the time of issuance, such Additional Ordinary Shares shall be deemed issued immediately upon the occurrence of the first event that makes such number of shares or the Effective Price, as applicable, ascertainable.

(e) In the event that the Company issues or sells, or is deemed to have issued or sold, Additional Ordinary Shares in a Qualifying Dilutive Issuance (the "**First Dilutive Issuance**"), then in the event that the Company issues or sells, or is deemed to have issued or sold, Additional Ordinary Shares in a Qualifying Dilutive Issuance other than the First Dilutive Issuance as a part of the same transaction or series of related transactions as the First Dilutive Issuance (a "**Subsequent Dilutive Issuance**"), then and in each such case upon a Subsequent Dilutive Issuance the Applicable Conversion Price shall be reduced to the Applicable Conversion Price that would have been in effect had the First Dilutive Issuance and each Subsequent Dilutive Issuance all occurred on the closing date of the First Dilutive Issuance.

11.1.9. **Certificate of Adjustment.** In each case of an adjustment or readjustment of the Applicable Conversion Price for the number of Ordinary Shares or other securities issuable upon conversion of the Series Preferred Shares, if the Series Preferred Shares is then convertible pursuant to this Regulation 11, the Company, at its expense, shall compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the provisions hereof and shall, upon request, prepare a certificate showing such adjustment or readjustment, and shall mail such certificate, by first class mail, postage prepaid, to each registered holder of the Series Preferred Shares so requesting at the holder's address as shown in the Company's books. The certificate shall set forth such adjustment or readjustment, showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based, including a statement of (i) the consideration received or deemed to be received by the Company for any Additional Ordinary Shares issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold, (ii) the Applicable Conversion Price at the time in effect, (iii) the number of Additional Ordinary Shares and (iv) the type and amount, if any, of other property that at the time would be received upon conversion of the Series Preferred Shares. Failure to request or provide such notice shall have no effect on any such adjustment.

11.1.10. **Notices of Record Date.** Upon (i) any taking by the Company of a record of the holders of any class of securities for the purpose of determining the holders thereof who are entitled to receive any dividend or other distribution, or (ii) any Acquisition or other capital reorganization of the Company, any reclassification or recapitalization of the shares of the Company, any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into any other corporation, or any Asset Transfer, or any voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company, the Company shall mail to each holder of the Series Preferred Shares at least ten (10) days prior to (x) the record date, if any, specified therein; or (y) if no record date is specified, the date upon which such action is to take effect (or, in either case, such shorter period approved by the Requisite Super Majority) a notice specifying (A) the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend or distribution and a description of such dividend or distribution, (B) the date on which any such Acquisition, reorganization, reclassification, transfer, consolidation, merger, Asset Transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding up is expected to become effective, and (C) the date, if any, that is to be fixed as to when the holders of record of Ordinary Shares (or other securities) shall be entitled to exchange their Ordinary Shares (or other securities) for securities or other property deliverable upon such Acquisition, reorganization, reclassification, transfer, consolidation, merger, Asset Transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding up.

11.1.11. **Automatic Conversion.**

(a) Each share of the Series Preferred Shares shall automatically be converted into Ordinary Shares, based on the then-effective Applicable Conversion Price, (A) at any time upon the affirmative election (in writing) of the Requisite Super Majority, or (B) immediately upon the closing of a firmly underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or pursuant to an equivalent filing on any other market or exchange approved by the Board, covering the offer and sale of Ordinary Shares for the account of the Company in which (i) the per share price is at least US$3.30 or foreign exchange equivalent (as adjusted for any share dividends, combinations, splits, recapitalizations and the like with respect to such shares after the date of adoption hereof), (ii) the gross cash proceeds to the Company (before underwriting discounts, commissions and fees) are at least US$40,000,000 or foreign exchange equivalent and (iii) the Company's shares have been listed for trading on the New York Stock Exchange, NASDAQ Global Select Market, NASDAQ Global Market or such other market or exchange as approved by the Board. Upon such automatic conversion, any declared and unpaid dividends shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 11.1.4.

(b) Upon the occurrence of either of the events specified in Regulation 11.1.11(a) above, the outstanding shares of the Series Preferred Shares shall be converted automatically without any further action by the holders of such shares and whether or not the certificates representing such shares are surrendered to the Company or its transfer agent; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be obligated to issue certificates evidencing the Ordinary Shares issuable upon such conversion unless the certificates evidencing such shares of the Series Preferred Shares are either delivered to the Company or its transfer agent as provided below, or the holder notifies the Company or its transfer agent that such certificates have been lost, stolen or destroyed and executes an agreement satisfactory to the Company to indemnify the Company from any loss incurred by it in connection with such certificates. Upon the occurrence of such automatic conversion of the Series Preferred Shares, the holders of Series Preferred Shares shall surrender the certificates representing such shares at the office of the Company or any transfer agent for the Series Preferred Shares. Thereupon, there shall be issued and delivered to such holder promptly at such office and in its name as shown on such surrendered certificate or certificates, a certificate or certificates for the number of Ordinary Shares into which the shares of the Series Preferred Shares surrendered were convertible on the date on which such automatic conversion occurred, and any declared and unpaid dividends shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 11.1.4.

11.1.12. **Special Mandatory Conversion.**

(a) In the event that any holder of Series B Preferred Shares becomes a Defaulting Investor, then as of the applicable Second Closing (as defined in the Series B Share Purchase Agreement) (i) each one share of the Series B-1 Preferred Shares held by such holder, (ii) each one share of Series B-2 Preferred Shares held by such holder and (iii) each one Ordinary Share held by such holder pursuant to the conversion of its Series B-1 Preferred Shares or Series B-2 Preferred Shares shall automatically, and without any further action on the part of such holder or any other person or entity, be converted into one-fifth of one (0.2) Ordinary Share, effective immediately after the Second Closing and whether or not the certificates representing such shares are surrendered to the Company or its transfer agent. Such conversion is referred to as a "***Special Mandatory Conversion***".

(b) Upon any Special Mandatory Conversion specified in Regulation 11.1.12(a) above, the Company shall not be obligated to issue certificates evidencing the Ordinary Shares issuable upon such conversion unless the certificate or certificates evidencing the shares of Series B Preferred Shares automatically converted in such Special Mandatory Conversion are either delivered by the holder to the Company or its transfer agent, or the holder notifies the Company or its transfer agent that such certificate or certificates have been lost, stolen or destroyed and executes an agreement satisfactory to the Company to indemnify the Company from any loss incurred by it in connection with such certificate or certificates. Thereupon, the Company shall issue and deliver to such holder promptly and in its name as shown on such surrendered certificate or certificates, a certificate or certificates for the number of Ordinary Shares into which such holder's shares of Series B Preferred Shares and/or Ordinary Shares were converted in such Special Mandatory Conversion.

11.1.13. **Fractional Shares.** No fractional Ordinary Shares shall be issued upon conversion of Series Preferred Shares. All Ordinary Shares (including fractions thereof) issuable upon conversion of more than one share of Series Preferred Shares by a holder thereof shall be aggregated for purposes of determining whether the conversion would result in the issuance of any fractional share. If after the aforementioned aggregation the conversion would result in the issuance of any fractional share, the Company shall, in lieu of issuing any fractional share, pay cash equal to the product of such fraction multiplied by the fair market value of one share of Ordinary Shares (as determined in good faith by the Board) on the date of conversion.

11.1.14. **Notices.** Any notice required by the provisions of this Regulation 11 shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given: (i) upon personal delivery to the party to be notified, (ii) when sent by electronic transmission in compliance with the provisions of the Act if sent during normal business hours of the recipient; if not, then on the next business day, (iii) five days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (iv) one day after deposit with a recognized overnight courier, specifying next day delivery, with verification of receipt. All notices shall be addressed to each holder of record at the address of such holder appearing on the books of the Company.

11.1.15. **Payment of Taxes.** The Company will pay all taxes (other than taxes based upon income) and other governmental charges that may be imposed with respect to the issue or delivery of Ordinary Shares upon conversion of shares of Series Preferred Shares, excluding any tax or other charge imposed in connection with any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of Ordinary Shares in a name other than that in which the shares of Series Preferred Shares so converted were registered.

12. **No Reissuance of Series Preferred Shares.**

12.1. Any shares of Series Preferred Shares redeemed, purchased, converted or exchanged by the Company shall be cancelled and shall not be reissued or transferred.

13. **Transfer of Shares**

13.1. Except as otherwise provided herein, no holder of any of the shares of the Company may sell, transfer, assign, pledge, or otherwise dispose of or encumber any of the shares of the Company or any right or interest therein, whether voluntarily or by operation of law, or by gift or otherwise (each, a "***Transfer***") without the prior written consent of the Board. The Board may withhold such consent for any legitimate corporate purpose, as determined by the Board but is required to consent to Transfers which are permitted in accordance with the terms and conditions set out in the Shareholders Agreements. Examples of the basis for the Board to withhold its consent include, without limitation, (i) if such Transfer to individuals, companies or any other form of entity identified by the Board as a potential competitor or considered by the Board to be unfriendly; or (ii) if such Transfer increases the risk of the Company having a class of security held of record by 2,000 or more persons, or 500 or more persons who are not

accredited investors (as such term is defined by the SEC), as described in Section 12(g) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "**1934 Act**") and any related regulations, or otherwise requiring the Company to register any class of securities under the 1934 Act; or (iii) if such Transfer would result in the loss of any federal or state securities law exemption relied upon by the Company in connection with the initial issuance of such shares or the issuance of any other securities; or (iv) if such Transfer is facilitated in any manner by any public posting, message board, trading portal, internet site, or similar method of communication, including without limitation any trading portal or internet site intended to facilitate secondary transfers of securities; or (v) if such Transfer is to be effected in a brokered transaction; or (vi) if such Transfer represents a Transfer of less than all of the shares then held by the shareholder and its Affiliates or is to be made to more than a single transferee. Notwithstanding the forgoing, the Transfers detailed in Regulation 14.1.6] below shall not require the prior written consent of the Board.

13.1.1. If a shareholder desires to Transfer any shares, then subject to the terms of the Shareholders Agreements, the shareholder shall first give written notice thereof to the Company. The notice shall name the proposed transferee and state the number of shares to be transferred, the proposed consideration, and all other terms and conditions of the proposed transfer. Any shares proposed to be transferred as part of a Transfer to which the Board has consented pursuant to 13.1 of this Regulation 13 will first be subject to the Company's right of first refusal provided for in Regulation 14 of this Constitution (subject to any exceptions set out in the Shareholders Agreements).

13.1.2. Any Transfer, or purported Transfer, of shares not made in strict compliance with this Regulation or the terms of the Shareholders Agreements shall be null and void, shall not be recorded on the books of the Company and shall not be recognized by the Company.

13.1.3. The foregoing restriction on Transfer shall terminate upon the date securities of the Company are first offered to the public pursuant to a registration statement filed with, and declared effective by, the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "***1933 Act***").

13.1.4. The certificates representing shares of the Company shall bear on their face the following legend so long as the foregoing Transfer restrictions are in effect: "THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO A TRANSFER RESTRICTION, AS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTITUTION OF THE COMPANY."

13.1.5. The Board shall not withhold its consent under this Regulation 13.1 to any Transfer by any Investor where such Transfer is made in accordance with the provisions of any right of first refusal and co-sale, investor rights and/or voting agreement relating to the Company dated on or about the date of adoption of this Constitution.

13.1.6. The Board shall not register a Transfer unless the relevant transferee(s) has executed a deed of adherence to the Shareholders Agreements in a form approved of by the Board.

13.2. The instrument of transfer of any share shall be executed by or on behalf of the transferor, save that if the share concerned (or one or more of the shares concerned) is not fully paid, the instrument shall be executed by or on behalf of the transferor and the transferee.

13.3. Without prejudice to the powers of the directors under Section 95(2) of the Act, the directors may, in their absolute discretion, and without giving any reason for doing so, decline to register any transfer of any share, whether or not it is a fully paid share. The restriction on the power to decline to register a transfer of shares contained in Section 95(1)(b) of the Act shall not apply. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Board shall not decline to register any transfer of any share by any Investor where such transfer is made in accordance with the provisions of any right of first refusal and co-sale, investor rights and/or voting agreement relating to the Company dated on or about the Date of Adoption.

13.4. In the event that the Board and the Requisite Super Majority approve a Liquidation Event (each, a "***Sale of the Company***"), then each Shareholder and the Company hereby agree:

13.4.1. if such transaction requires Shareholder approval, with respect to all Shares that such Shareholder owns or over which such Shareholder otherwise exercises voting power, to vote (in person, by proxy or by action by written consent, as applicable) all Shares in favor of, and adopt, such Sale of the Company (together with any related amendment to the Constitution required in order to implement such Sale of the Company) and to vote in opposition to any and all other proposals that could delay or impair the ability of the Company to consummate such Sale of the Company;

13.4.2. if such transaction is in the form of a sale of shares (a "***Share Sale***"), to sell the same proportion of share capital of the Company beneficially held by such Shareholder as is being sold by the Requisite Super Majority to the person or entity to whom the Requisite Super Majority propose to sell their Shares, on the same terms and conditions as the Requisite Super Majority (except that the proceeds shall be distributed in accordance with Regulation 40);

13.4.3. to execute and deliver all related documentation and take such other action in support of the Sale of the Company as shall reasonably be requested by the Company or the Requisite Super Majority in order to carry out the terms and provision of this Regulation 13.4, including, without limitation, executing and delivering instruments of conveyance and transfer, and any purchase agreement, merger agreement, indemnity agreement, escrow agreement, consent, waiver, governmental filing, share certificates duly endorsed for transfer (free and clear of impermissible liens, claims and encumbrances), and any similar or related documents, provided, however, that the representations and warranties required from Shareholders in such documentation shall be limited to ownership, title and ability to transfer such shares in the Sale of Company Transaction free and clear of any liens, no Shareholder shall be liable under such documentation for the breach of a representation, warrant, covenant or agreement of any other Shareholder (except to the extent paid out of an established escrow on a pro rata basis), and any indemnification obligation or potential liability of such Shareholder shall in no event be in excess of the total consideration to be received by such Shareholder in the Sale of the Company;

13.4.4. not to deposit, and to cause their Affiliates not to deposit, except as provided in the Constitution, any Shares owned by such party or Affiliate in a voting trust or subject any Shares to any arrangement or agreement with respect to the voting of such Shares, unless specifically requested to do so by the acquiror in connection with the Sale of the Company;

13.4.5. to refrain from exercising any dissenters' rights or rights of appraisal under applicable law at any time with respect to such Sale of the Company;

13.4.6. if the consideration to be paid in exchange for the Shares pursuant to this Regulation 13.4 includes any securities and due receipt thereof by any Shareholder would require under applicable law (x) the registration or qualification of such securities or of any person as a broker or dealer or agent with respect to such securities; or (y) the provision to any Shareholder of any information other than such information as a prudent issuer would generally furnish in an offering made solely to "accredited investors" as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the 1933 Act, the Company may cause to be paid to any such Shareholder in lieu thereof, against surrender of the Shares which would have otherwise been sold by such Shareholder, an amount in cash equal to the fair value (as determined in good faith by the Company) of the securities which such Shareholder would otherwise receive as of the date of the issuance of such securities in exchange for the Shares; and

13.4.7. in the event that the Requisite Super Majority, in connection with such Sale of the Company, appoint a Shareholder representative (the "***Shareholder Representative***") with respect to matters affecting the Shareholders under the applicable definitive transaction agreements following consummation of such Sale of the Company, (x) to consent to (i) the appointment of such Shareholder Representative, (ii) the establishment of any applicable escrow, expense or similar fund in connection with any indemnification or similar obligations, and (iii) the payment of such Shareholder's pro rata portion (from the applicable escrow or expense fund or

otherwise) of any and all reasonable fees and expenses to such Shareholder Representative in connection with such Shareholder Representative's services and duties in connection with such Sale of the Company and its related service as the representative of the Shareholders, and (y) not to assert any claim or commence any suit against the Shareholder Representative or any other Shareholder with respect to any action or inaction taken or failed to be taken by the Shareholder Representative in connection with its service as the Shareholder Representative, absent fraud or willful misconduct.

13.4.8. Each existing shareholder has granted (and any future shareholder undertakes to each other shareholder to grant) an irrevocable proxy and power of attorney in connection with a Sale of the Company as set out in the voting agreement which forms part of the Shareholders Agreements.

14. **Right of First Refusal**

14.1. No shareholder shall Transfer any of the shares of the Company, except by a Transfer which meets the requirements set forth in this Regulation 14 or is permitted by the Shareholders Agreement, in addition to any other restrictions or requirements set forth under applicable law or this Constitution:

14.1.1. If the shareholder desires to Transfer any of his or her shares, then the shareholder shall first give written notice thereof to the Company. The notice shall name the proposed transferee and state the number of shares to be transferred, the proposed consideration, and all other terms and conditions of the proposed transfer.

14.1.2. For 30 days following receipt of such notice, the Company shall have the option to acquire up to all the shares specified in the notice at the price and upon the terms set forth in such notice (subject to the provisions of the Act); *provided, however,* that, with the consent of the proposed transferor, the Company shall have the option to acquire a lesser portion of the shares specified in said notice at the price and upon the terms set forth therein. In the event of a gift, property settlement or other Transfer in which the proposed transferee is not paying the full price for the shares, and that is not otherwise exempted from the provisions of this Regulation 14, the price shall be deemed to be the fair market value of the shares at such time as determined in good faith by the Board. In the event the Company elects to acquire all of the shares or, with consent of the shareholder, a lesser portion of the shares, it shall give written notice to the transferring shareholder of its election and settlement for said shares shall be made as provided below in 14.1.4 of this Regulation 14.

14.1.3. The Company may assign its rights hereunder to any other Group Company.

14.1.4. In the event the Company and/or its assignee(s) elect to acquire any of the shares of the transferring shareholder as specified in said transferring shareholder's notice, the Secretary of the Company shall so notify the transferring shareholder and settlement thereof shall be made in cash within 30 days after the Secretary of the Company receives said transferring shareholder's notice; provided that if the terms of payment set forth in said transferring shareholder's notice were other than cash against delivery, the Company and/or its assignee(s) shall pay for said shares on the same terms and conditions set forth in said transferring shareholder's notice.

14.1.5. In the event the Company and/or its assignees(s) do not elect to acquire all of the shares specified in the transferring shareholder's notice, said transferring shareholder may, subject to the Company's approval and all other restrictions on Transfer provided for in Regulation 13 of this Constitution, within the 60-day period following the expiration or waiver of the option rights granted to the Company and/or its assignees(s) herein, Transfer the shares specified in said transferring shareholder's notice which were not acquired by the Company and/or its assignees(s) as specified in said transferring shareholder's notice. All shares so sold by said transferring shareholder shall continue to be subject to the provisions of this Constitution in the same manner as before said Transfer.

14.1.6. Anything to the contrary contained herein notwithstanding, the following transactions shall be exempt from the right of first refusal in 14.1.2 of this Regulation 14:

(1) A shareholder's Transfer of any or all shares held either during such shareholder's lifetime or on death by will or intestacy to such shareholder's immediate family or to any custodian or trustee for the account of such shareholder or such shareholder's immediate family or to any limited partnership of which the shareholder, members of such shareholder's immediate family or any trust for the account of such shareholder or such shareholder's immediate family will be the general or limited partner(s) of such partnership. "**Immediate family**" as used herein shall mean spouse, lineal descendant, father, mother, brother, or sister of the shareholder making such Transfer;

(2) A shareholder's Transfer of any or all of its shares pursuant to and in accordance with the terms of any sale, scheme of arrangement, merger, consolidation, reclassification of shares or capital reorganization of the shareholder, or pursuant to a sale of all or substantially all of the stock or assets of a shareholder;

(3) A shareholder's Transfer of Series Preferred Shares of the Company (or any Ordinary Shares issued upon conversion thereof);

(4) A shareholder's Transfer of any or all of its shares to any or all of its shareholders;

(5) A Transfer by a shareholder which is a limited or general partnership to any or all of its partners or former partners in accordance with partnership interests; or

(6) A Transfer by a shareholder which is a corporation to any parent corporation or wholly-owned subsidiary of such corporation, or any direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of the ultimate parent entity of such corporation.

In any such case, the transferee, assignee, or other recipient shall receive and hold such shares subject to the provisions of this Regulation 14 and any other restrictions set forth in this Constitution, and there shall be no further Transfer of such shares except in accord with this Regulation 14 and the other provisions of this Constitution.

14.1.7. The provisions of this Constitution may be waived with respect to any Transfer either by the Company, upon duly authorized action of its Board, or by the shareholders, upon the express written consent of the owners of a majority of the voting power of the Company (excluding the votes represented by those shares to be transferred by the transferring shareholder).

14.1.8. Any Transfer, or purported Transfer, of securities of the Company shall be null and void unless the terms, conditions, and provisions of this Regulation 14 are strictly observed and followed.

14.1.9. The foregoing right of first refusal shall terminate upon the date securities of the Company are first offered to the public pursuant to a registration statement filed with, and declared effective by, the SEC under the 1933 Act, as amended, or on any other market exchange approved by the Board.

14.1.10. The certificates representing Ordinary Shares of the Company that are subject to the right of first refusal in 14.1.1 of this Regulation 14 shall bear on their face the following legend so long as the foregoing right of first refusal remains in effect: "THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO A RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL OPTION IN FAVOR OF THE COMPANY AND/OR ITS ASSIGNEE(S), AS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTITUTION OF THE COMPANY."

14.1.11. To the extent this Regulation 14 conflicts with any written agreements between the Company and the shareholder attempting to Transfer shares, such agreement shall take precedence.

15. **Transmission of Shares by Operation of Law in Consequence of a Merger:**

15.1. In any case in which any share or shares in the Company (**Relevant Shares**) which are held by another company or body corporate, wherever incorporated (the **Corporate Member**) is or are transmitted by operation of law in consequence of a merger involving the Corporate Member and one or more other companies (which may include the Company) or bodies corporate, wherever incorporated, and which is put into effect in accordance with the provisions in that regard contained in the Act, in the European Communities (Cross-Border Mergers) Regulations 2008 (S.I. No. 157 of 2008) (as amended), or in any other applicable law or other enactment (a **merger**) and if, in any such case, the provisions of Section 480(6) of the Act are not applicable for any reason, a transfer of the Relevant Shares may be validly effected in accordance with the following provisions of this Regulation.

15.2. In any case as is mentioned in the foregoing paragraph 15.1 of this Regulation, any person who is or who becomes entitled to any Relevant Shares in consequence of any such merger (a **Relevant Person**) may, subject always to paragraph 15.3 of this Regulation, upon such evidence being produced as may from time to time be required by the directors of the Company (including without limitation any information and documentation relating to the merger and the title and other rights of the Relevant Person to the Relevant Shares arising as a result thereof) elect either to be registered himself in the register as holder of the Relevant Shares, or, to the extent permitted by law, to have some person nominated by him (being a person who consents to be so registered) registered in the register as the transferee thereof.

15.3. The directors of the Company shall, in either of those cases, have the same rights under the Act or this Constitution to decline or suspend registration as they would have had in the case of a transfer of the Relevant Shares by the Corporate Member before the merger was put into effect as aforesaid.

15.4. If the Relevant Person elects to be so registered himself, the Relevant Person shall furnish to the Company a notice in writing signed by him stating that he so elects, and if the Relevant Person elects, to the extent permitted by law, to have another person registered instead, the Relevant Person shall testify his or her election by executing in favour of that other person a transfer of the Relevant Shares.

15.5. All the limitations, restrictions and provisions contained in the Act or in this Constitution relating to the right to transfer and the registration of a transfer of a share shall be applicable to a notice or transfer referred to in paragraph 15.4 of this Regulation as if the merger had not occurred and the notice or transfer were a transfer signed by the Corporate Member.

15.6. Subject to paragraph 15.7 of this Regulation, the Relevant Person (or any other person nominated by him, to the extent permitted by law, in accordance with the foregoing provisions of this Regulation) shall, on and from the effective date of the merger, be entitled to the same dividends, bonus and other monies payable in respect of the Relevant Shares and other advantages to which he would be entitled if he was the registered holder of the Relevant Shares but shall not, before being registered in the register as a member in respect of the Relevant Shares, be entitled in respect of them to exercise any rights conferred by membership in relation to meetings of the Company.

15.7. The directors of the Company may at any time serve a notice on any Relevant Person requiring the Relevant Person to make the election, to the extent permitted by law, provided for by paragraph 15.2 of this Regulation and, if the person does not make that election (and proceed to do, consequent on that election, whichever of the things mentioned in paragraph 15.4 of this Regulation is appropriate) within 90 days after the service of the notice, the directors may thereupon withhold payment of all dividends, bonuses or other monies payable in respect of the Relevant Shares until the requirements of the notice have been complied with.

15.8. The Company may charge a fee not exceeding €10 on the registration of any person entitled to a share in consequence of a merger in accordance with the foregoing provisions of this Regulation.

15.9. The provisions of this Regulation shall be subject to any order made by a court having lawful jurisdiction in respect of a merger.

16. **Acquisition of Own Shares:** Subject to (and without prejudice to) the provisions of the Act, the Company may acquire its own shares by purchase, or in the case of redeemable shares, by redemption or purchase, on such terms (including as to the consideration for, and the timing of, any such purchase or redemption) and in such a manner as shall be determined by the directors in their absolute discretion.

17. **Directors:**

17.1. **Director Matters**

17.1.1. **Number of Directors:** The number of directors from time to time shall be at least two and not more than ten (unless approved of by a Requisite Super Majority).

17.1.2. **Quorum:** The quorum necessary for the transaction of the business of the directors shall be three in person or by alternate (provided always that the majority of the directors constituting the quorum shall be Series Preferred Directors). If within half an hour from the time appointed for the meeting a quorum (with the majority of the directors constituting the quorum being Series Preferred Directors) is not present, the meeting, shall be adjourned to the same day in the next week at the same time and place, or to such other day and at such other time and place as the Board may determine, and if at the adjourned meeting a quorum (provided always that the majority of the directors constituting the quorum shall be Series Preferred Directors) is not present within half an hour from the time appointed for the meeting, the directors present shall be a quorum provided only those matters as specifically sent out in the agenda for the initial meeting are put before the adjourned meeting.

17.1.3. **Board Meetings:** The directors may meet together for the dispatch of business, adjourn and otherwise regulate their meetings as they think fit. Questions arising at any such meeting shall be decided by a majority of votes of those directors present and counted towards the quorum at that meeting and where there is an equality of votes, the chairperson shall not have a second or casting vote. A director may, and the secretary on the requisition of a director shall, at any time summon a meeting of the directors. Any director (including an alternate) or any member of a committee of directors may participate in a meeting of the directors or a committee of directors of which he is a member by means of a conference telephone or similar communicating equipment whereby all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and participation in a meeting in this manner will be deemed to constitute presence in person (or, as the case may be, by alternate) at such meeting and, for the purposes of determining whether the quorum for the transaction of business exists, any directors or committee member in telephonic communication with a meeting of directors or of a committee as the case may be will be counted in the quorum. Such meeting shall be deemed to be held at the place where the chairman of the meeting is present or if otherwise agreed in the place where the person who originated the telephonic communication is present and the word “Meeting” where used in this Constitution in the context of the meeting of the directors or any committee thereof shall be construed accordingly.

17.1.4. **General:** The business of the Company shall be managed by the directors, who may pay all expenses incurred in promoting and registering the Company and may exercise all such powers of the Company as are not, by the Act or by these Regulations, required to be exercised by the Company in general meeting, subject, nevertheless, to any of these Regulations, to the provisions of the Act and to such directions, being not inconsistent with the aforesaid regulations or provisions, as may be given by the Company in general meeting; but no direction given by the Company in general meeting shall invalidate any prior act of the directors which would have been valid if that direction had not been given. The Board may from time to time and at any time by power of attorney appoint any company, firm or person or body of persons, whether nominated directly or indirectly by the directors, to be the attorney or attorneys of the Company for such purposes and with such powers, authorities and discretions (not exceeding those vested in or exercisable by the directors under these Regulations) and for such period and subject to such conditions as they may think fit, and any such power of attorney may contain such provisions for the protection of persons dealing with any such attorney as the directors may think fit, and may also authorise any such attorney to delegate all or any of the powers, authorities and discretions vested in him.

17.1.5. **Minutes:** The directors shall cause minutes to be made in books provided for the purpose -

(a) of all appointment of officers made by the directors;

(b) of the names of the directors present at each meeting of the directors and of any committee of the directors; and

(c) of all resolutions and proceedings at all meetings of the Company and of the directors and of committees of directors.

17.2. **Election of Board of Directors:**

17.2.1. For so long as any shares of Series A Preferred Shares remain outstanding, the holders of Series A Preferred Shares, voting as a separate class, shall be entitled to appoint and remove (either at a meeting of the holders of the Series A Preferred Shares or by notice in writing signed by the relevant Investor listed in this Regulation 17.2.1 as having an entitlement to appoint a director) up to four members to the Board and to fill any vacancy caused by the resignation, death or removal of such directors, in each case by notice in writing to the Company secretary and in accordance with the provisions of any voting agreement relating to the Company dated on or about the date of adoption hereof. At the date of adoption the four members of the Board to be appointed by the holders of the Series A Preferred Shares shall be:

(1) one individual designated by Frazier Healthcare VII, L.P. and Frazier Healthcare VII-A, L.P. (collectively, "Frazier") so long as Frazier does not become a Defaulting Investor;

(2) one individual designated by Canaan Partners so long as it does not become a Defaulting Investor;

(3) one individual designated by New Leaf Venture Partners so long as it does not become a Defaulting Investor; and

(4) one individual designated by Sofinnova Ventures so long as it does not become a Defaulting Investor.

17.2.2. For so long as any shares of Series B Preferred Shares remain outstanding, the holders of Series B Preferred Shares, voting as a separate class, shall be entitled to appoint and remove (either at a meeting of the holders of the Series B Preferred Shares or by notice in writing signed by the relevant Investor listed in this Regulation 17.2.2 as having an entitlement to appoint a director) up to three members to the Board and to fill any vacancy caused by the resignation, death or removal of such directors, in each case by notice in writing to the Company secretary and in accordance with the provisions of any voting agreement relating to the Company dated on or about the date of adoption hereof. At the date of adoption the one member of the Board to be appointed by the holders of the Series B Preferred Shares shall be:

(1) one individual designated by Arix Biosciences Holdings Ltd. ("**Arix**") so long as Arix does not become a Defaulting Investor;

(2) one individual designated by Advent Life Sciences LLP and Advent Life Sciences Fund II LP (collectively, "**Advent**") so long as Advent does not become a Defaulting Investor; and

(3) one individual designated by Pivotal bioVenture Partners Fund I, L.P. ("**Pivotal**") so long as Pivotal does not become a Defaulting Investor.

17.2.3. The holders of Ordinary Shares, voting as a separate class, shall be entitled to appoint one member to the Board (being the person then serving as chief executive officer) and to remove from office such director (where he/she ceases to be the chief executive officer), in each case by notice in writing to the company secretary and in accordance with the provisions of any voting agreement relating to the Company dated on or about the date of adoption.

17.2.4. The holders of Ordinary Shares and Series Preferred Shares, voting together as a single class on an as-if-converted basis, shall be entitled to appoint and remove (by notice in writing or by vote at a general meeting) all remaining members to the Board and to fill any vacancy caused by the resignation, death or removal of such directors, in each case by notice in writing to the company secretary and in accordance with the provisions of any voting agreement relating to the Company dated on or about the date of adoption hereof.

17.2.5. Any vacancy, including newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors or amendment of this Constitution, and vacancies created by removal or resignation of a director, may be filled by a majority of the directors then in office, though less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director, and the directors so chosen shall hold office until the next annual election and until their successors are duly elected and shall qualify, unless sooner displaced; provided, however, that where such vacancy occurs among the directors elected by the holders of a class or series of shares, the holders of shares of such class or series may override the Board's action to fill such vacancy by (i) voting for their own designee to fill such vacancy at a meeting of the Company's shareholders or (ii) written consent, if the consenting shareholders hold a sufficient number of shares to elect their designee at a meeting of the shareholders in which all members of such class or series are present and voted. Any director may be removed during his or her term of office without cause, by, and only by, the affirmative vote of the holders of the shares of the class or series of shares entitled to elect such director or directors, given either at a special meeting of such shareholders duly called for that purpose or pursuant to a written consent of shareholders, and any vacancy thereby created may be filled by the holders of that class or series of shares represented at the meeting or pursuant to written consent. At any meeting held for the purpose of electing a director, the presence in person or by proxy of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of the class or series entitled to elect such director shall constitute a quorum for the purpose of electing such director.

18. **Committees of Directors:** The directors may delegate any of their powers to committees consisting of such member or members of the board as they think fit provided however that each Committee shall include at least a majority of Series Preferred Directors; any committee so formed shall, in the exercise of the powers so delegated, conform to any regulations that may be imposed on it by the directors. A committee may elect a chairman of its meetings; if no such chairman is elected, or if at any meeting the chairman is not present within 5 minutes after the time appointed for holding the same, the members present may choose one of their number to be chairman of the meeting. A committee may meet and adjourn as it thinks proper. Questions arising at any meeting shall be determined by a majority of votes of the members present, and where there is an equality of votes, the chairman shall not have a second or casting vote. All acts done by any meeting of the directors or of a committee of directors or by any person acting as a directors shall, notwithstanding that it be afterwards discovered that there was some defect in the appointment of any such directors or person acting as aforesaid, or that they or any of them were disqualified, be as valid as if every such person had been duly appointed and was qualified to be a director. The meetings and proceedings of any committee formed by the directors will be governed by the provisions set out in the Act regulating the meetings and proceedings of directors so far as the same are applicable and are not superseded by any regulations imposed on such committee by the directors from time to time. Each Series Preferred Director shall be entitled (at his discretion) to be appointed to each committee established by the Board.

19. **Vacation of Office of Director:**

19.1. The office of a director shall, in addition to the circumstances in which it shall be vacated described in Section 136 (*share qualification, if applicable*) and Section 148(1) (*bankruptcy and disqualification*), also be vacated automatically if the director dies in office, or if the director:

19.1.1. becomes subject to a declaration of restriction made pursuant to Chapter 3 of Part 14 of the Act;

19.1.2. is sentenced to a term of imprisonment following conviction of any indictable offence, unless the term of imprisonment is suspended, such that he is not imprisoned in respect of the offence;

19.1.3. is no longer reasonably regarded by his co-directors as possessing an adequate decision-making capacity for reasons of health, and his co-directors have accordingly resolved that his office be vacated on this ground, or he becomes the subject of an order made in Ireland or elsewhere by a court claiming jurisdiction in that regard for his detention or for the appointment of a guardian or other person to exercise powers with respect to his property or affairs, on the ground, in any such case, of mental disorder or incapacity;

19.1.4. resigns his office by notice in writing to the Company; or

19.1.5. makes any arrangement or composition in Ireland or elsewhere with his creditors generally, and his co-directors resolve, for that reason, that his office be vacated.

19.2. The provisions of paragraphs 19.1.1 to 19.1.5 of this Regulation shall apply to the exclusion of the provisions of Section 148(2) of the Act.

20. **Alternate Directors:**

20.1. Any director (the **appointer**) may at any time and from time to time appoint by notice in writing to the Company any person to be his alternate.

20.2. A person may act as an alternate for more than one director and while he is so acting will be entitled to a separate vote for each director he is representing and, if he is himself a director, his vote or votes as an alternate will be in addition to his own vote.

20.3. An alternate will be counted for the purpose of reckoning whether a quorum is present at any meeting attended by him at which he is entitled to vote, but where he is himself a director or is the alternate of more than one director he will only be counted once for such purpose.

20.4. An alternate will be entitled, subject to his giving to the Company an address to receive notice of all meetings of the directors and of all meetings of committees of which his appointer is a member, to receive notice of and attend and vote at any meeting of the directors (or of a committee of which his appointer is a member) at which the appointer is not personally present. An alternate shall not be entitled to be remunerated or paid fees otherwise than out of the remuneration or fees as the case may be paid to the appointer**.**

20.5. The alternate will be entitled, in the absence of the appointer, to exercise all the powers, rights, duties and authorities of the appointer as a director (other than the right to appoint an alternate hereunder).

20.6. An alternate's appointment will automatically come to an end if for any reason the appointer ceases to be a director, but if a director retires but is re-appointed or deemed to have been re-appointed at the meeting at which he retires, any appointment of an alternate made by him which was in force immediately prior to his retirement will continue after his re-appointment. Section 165(5) and (6) of the Act in relation to revocation of appointment shall apply.

21. **Managing and Executive Directors:**

21.1. Subject to the other provisions of this Constitution, the directors may from time to time appoint one or more of themselves to be managing director or chief executive officer or any other category of executive director (by whatever name called) for such period, and on such terms as to remuneration or otherwise, as they think fit and, subject to the terms of any agreement entered into in any particular case, may revoke such appointment. The directors may entrust to and confer upon any director so appointed any of the powers exercisable by them upon such terms and conditions and with such restrictions (if any) as they may think fit, and either concurrently with or to the exclusion of their own powers, and may from time to time revoke, withdraw, alter or vary all or any conferral of such powers. Section 159(2) of the Act shall not apply in relation to any such appointment.

22. **Directors' Contracts:**

22.1. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 162 of the Act, no contract will be entered into by the Company for the employment of, or the provision of services by, a director or a director of a holding company of the Company containing a term to which Section 249 of the Act applies, without obtaining the approval provided for in that Section.

23. **Directors' Right to Attend Meetings:**

23.1. A director who is not a member of the Company will nevertheless be entitled to receive notice of, attend and speak at any general meeting or separate meeting of the holders of any class of share.

24. **Voting by Directors:**

24.1. A director may vote in respect of any contract, appointment or arrangement in which he is interested, and he shall be counted in the quorum present at any meeting at which such matters are considered. Section 163 of the Act shall not apply.

25. **Remuneration of Directors:**

25.1. The remuneration which shall include benefits in kind, and any fees, to be paid to directors of the Company shall be at such rate and basis as the directors shall determine from time to time. The directors shall also be entitled to be paid their travelling, hotel and other expenses properly incurred by them in attending and returning from meetings of the directors or any committee of the directors or general meetings of the Company or otherwise in connection with the business of the Company, or to receive a fixed allowance in respect thereof as may be determined by the directors from time to time, or a combination partly of one such method and partly of the other. The amount, rate or basis of the fees, remuneration or expenses paid or to be paid to the directors shall not require the approval of or ratification by the Company in general meeting.

25.2. The board may approve additional remuneration to any director undertaking any special work or services for, or undertaking any special task on behalf of the Company including participating as a member of a committee, in addition to his ordinary work as a director. Any remuneration or fees paid by a director who is also a legal adviser to the Company or otherwise serves the Company in a professional capacity shall be in addition to any remuneration or fees paid to him as a director of the Company.

26. **Resolutions in Writing:**

26.1. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 161(1) of the Act, a resolution in writing signed by each director or by his alternate will be as valid as if it had been passed at a meeting of the directors duly convened and held.

26.2. A resolution in writing signed by each member of a committee (or, in the case of a director, his alternate) will be as valid as if it had been passed at a meeting of that committee duly convened and held.

26.3. Any such resolution as is referred to in this Regulation may consist of one document or two or more documents in like form to the same effect, each signed by one or more of the signatories, and for all purposes shall take effect from the time that it is signed by the last such signatory.

27. **Certain matters not to amount to conflicts of interest, etc.:**

27.1. A director who has been validly appointed or nominated for appointment by a particular member or members may (i) be a director or other officer of, employed by or otherwise interested (including by the holding of shares) in, any such member or members, or of any body corporate owned or controlled by any such member or members, and (ii) have regard to the interests of that member or members, and shall not be deemed to have a conflict of interest or to be in breach of his duty under Section 228(1)(f) of the Act in any such circumstances.

27.2. A director who declares the nature of his interest in a contract (as the expression **contract** is to be interpreted by Section 231 of the Act) or proposed contract with the Company in accordance with the requirements of the Act in that regard shall not be deemed to be in breach of his duty under Section 228(1)(f) of the Act, but this is without prejudice to the powers of the directors to take any action which they may consider appropriate in their discretion in relation to any matters so disclosed.

28. **Use of Company property:**

28.1. Unless the members of the Company in general meeting shall otherwise determine, and subject always to the other Regulations of this Constitution, any director may use, for his own benefit, any of the Company's property where the other directors or the members of the Company have given their consent (whether express or implied) to that use.

29. **Proxies:**

29.1. The instrument appointing a proxy shall be in the form prescribed by the Act, or as near to it as circumstances permit. The instrument of proxy and the power of attorney or other authority, if any, under which it is signed, or a notarially certified copy of that power or authority, shall be deposited at the registered office of the Company or at such other place within Ireland as is specified for that purpose in the notice convening the meeting of the Company, and shall be so deposited not later than before the commencement of the meeting or adjourned meeting at which the person named in the instrument proposes to vote or, in the case of a poll, before the commencement of the taking of the poll.

29.2. The directors or the secretary may from time to time permit appointments of a proxy to be made by means of an electronic or internet communication or facility or by facsimile transmission, and may permit supplements, amendments or revocations of any such appointments to be made by similar means. Any such appointments of proxy and any such supplements, amendments or revocations thereof may be made subject to such terms and conditions as the directors or secretary may determine from time to time in their or his discretion, and any such appointments, supplements, amendments or revocations of proxy will be deemed deposited at the place specified for such purpose, once received by the Company. The directors may treat any such communication, facility or transmission which purports to be or is expressed to be sent on behalf of a member as sufficient evidence of the authority of the person sending it to send it on behalf of that member.

29.3. Any body corporate which is a member of the Company may, by resolution of its directors or other governing body, authorise such person as it thinks fit to act as its representative at any meeting of the Company or of any class of members of the Company, and the person so authorised shall be entitled to exercise the same powers on behalf of the body corporate which he represents as that body corporate could exercise if it were an individual member of the Company.

30. **Business of AGM:** Without prejudice to the powers of the directors to include on the agenda of any annual general meeting of the Company such other matters as they may, in their absolute discretion, think fit, the business of the annual general meeting of the Company shall be required to include only the following matters:

30.1. the consideration of the Company's statutory financial statements and the report of the directors and, unless the Company is entitled to and has availed itself of the audit exemption under Section 360 or Section 365 of the Act, the report of the statutory auditors on those statements and that report;

30.2. the review by the members of the Company's affairs; and

30.3. save where the Company is entitled to and has availed itself of the exemption referred to in paragraph 30.1 of this Regulation, the appointment or re-appointment of statutory auditors.

31. **General Meetings outside Ireland:** An annual general meeting or an extraordinary general meeting of the Company may be held inside or outside Ireland provided that, if the Company holds any such meeting outside Ireland then, unless all of the members entitled to attend and vote at such meeting consent in writing to its being held outside Ireland, the Company shall at its own expense make all necessary arrangements to ensure that members can, by technological means, participate in any such meeting without leaving Ireland.

32. **General Meetings**

32.1. **Quorum**: The quorum for general meetings of the Company shall be three members of the Company (including such number of Investors as constitute a Requisite Super Majority) present in person or by proxy unless the Company is a single-member company, in which case one member present in person or by proxy shall be a quorum.

32.2. **Chairperson**: Where there is an equality of votes, whether on a show of hands or on a poll, the chairperson of the meeting at which the show of hands takes place or at which the poll is demanded, shall not have a second or casting vote.

32.3. **EGM**: All general meetings other than annual general meetings shall be called extraordinary general meetings.

32.4. **Proceedings**: No business shall be transacted at a general meeting of the Company unless a quorum of members is present at the time when the meeting proceeds to business. Three members present in person or by proxy shall constitute a quorum (which must include such number of Investors as constitute a Requisite Super Majority). If within 30 minutes from the time appointed for the meeting a quorum is not present, the meeting shall stand adjourned to the same day in the next week at the same time and place as the directors may determine, and if at the adjourned meeting a quorum is not present within 30 minutes from the time appointed for such meeting, the members present shall be a quorum provided that at least any three (3) members are present in person or by proxy provided only those matters specifically sent out in the agenda for the initial meeting are put before the adjourned meeting. The chairman, if any, of the board of directors shall preside as chairman at every general meeting of the Company, or if there is no such chairman, or if he is not present within 15 minutes after the time appointed for the holding of the meeting or is unwilling to act, the directors present shall elect one of their number to be chairman of the meeting. If at any meeting no director is willing to act as chairman or if no director is present within 15 minutes after the time appointed for holding the meeting, the members present shall choose one of their number to be chairman of the meeting. The chairman may, with the consent of any meeting at which a quorum is present, and shall if so directed by the meeting, adjourn the meeting from time to time and from place to place, but no business shall be transacted at any adjourned meeting other than the business left unfinished at the meeting from which the adjournment took place. When a meeting is adjourned for 30 days or more, notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given as in the case of an original meeting. Save as aforesaid it shall not be necessary to give any notice of an adjournment or of the business to be transacted at an adjourned meeting.

32.5. **Votes:** Subject to any rights or restrictions for the time being attached to any class or classes of shares, on a show of hands every member present in person and every proxy shall have one vote, so, however, that no individual shall have more than one vote, and on a poll every member shall have one vote for each share of which he is the holder. Where there are joint holders, the vote of the senior who tenders a

vote, whether in person or by proxy, shall be accepted to the exclusion of the votes of the other joint holders; and for this purpose, seniority shall be determined by the order in which the names stand in the register. No member shall be entitled to vote at any general meeting unless all calls or other sums immediately payable by him in respect of shares in the Company have been paid. No objection shall be raised to the qualification of any voter except at the meeting or adjourned meeting at which the vote objected to is given or tendered, and every vote not disallowed at such meeting shall be valid for all purposes. Any such objection made in due time shall be referred to the chairman of the meeting, whose decision shall be final and conclusive. Votes may be given either personally or by proxy. The instrument appointing a proxy shall be in writing under the hand of the appointer or of his attorney duly authorised in writing, or, if the appointer is a body corporate, either under seal or under the hand of an officer or attorney duly authorised. A proxy need not be a member of the Company. The instrument appointing a proxy shall be deemed to confer authority to demand or join in demanding a poll. A vote in accordance with the terms of an instrument of proxy shall be valid notwithstanding the previous death or insanity of the principal or revocation of the proxy or of the authority under which the proxy was executed or the transfer of the share in respect of which the proxy is given, if not intimation in writing of such death, insanity, revocation or transfer as aforesaid is received by the Company at the office before the commencement of the meeting or adjourned meeting at which the proxy is used. Every person who, by operation of law, transfer or other means shall become entitled to any Share shall be bound by every notice or other document which previous to his or her name and address being entered on the register in respect of that Share, shall have been given to the person in whose name the Share shall have been previously registered.

33. **Company may dispense with holding an Annual General Meeting:**

33.1. The Company need not hold an annual general meeting in any year where all the members entitled, as at the date of the written resolution referred to in this Regulation, to attend and vote at such general meeting have signed, before the latest date for the holding of the meeting, a written resolution, complying with the provisions of the Act, acknowledging receipt of the financial statements that would have been laid before that meeting, resolving all such matters as would have been resolved at that meeting, and confirming that no change is proposed in the appointment of the person (if any) who, at the date of the resolution, stands appointed as statutory auditor of the Company.

34. **Right to demand a poll:**

34.1. At any general meeting a poll may be demanded by:

34.1.1. the chairperson of the meeting;

34.1.2. at least two members present in person or by proxy;

34.1.3. any Investor present in person or by proxy;

34.1.4. any member or members present in person or by proxy and representing not less than 10 per cent of the total voting rights of all the members of the Company having the right to vote at the meeting; or

34.1.5. a member or members holding shares in the Company conferring the right to vote at the meeting being shares on which an aggregate sum has been paid up equal to not less than 10 per cent of the total sum paid up on all the shares conferring that right.

35. **Restriction on voting:** For so long as the Company holds any shares as treasury shares, or any subsidiary of the Company holds shares in the Company, then the Company or the subsidiary (as the case may be) shall not exercise any voting rights in respect of the shares.

36. **Unanimous Written Resolutions and Majority Written Resolutions**

A unanimous written resolution and a majority written resolution may be passed by members subject to and in accordance with Section 193 and Section 194 respectively of the Act.

37. **Directors' and Officers' Indemnity:** Subject to the provisions of the Act, every director, managing director, chief executive officer, secretary and other officer for the time being of the Company shall be indemnified out of the assets of the Company against any liability incurred by him:

37.1. in defending any proceedings, whether civil or criminal, in relation to his acts or omissions while acting in such office, in which judgment is given in his favour or in which he is acquitted; or

37.2. in connection with any proceedings or application referred to in, or under, Sections 233 or 234 of the Act in which relief is granted to him by the court.

38. **Notices:**

38.1. Any notice or document to be served on or given to a member of the Company by the Company or by an officer of the Company whether pursuant to any provision of the Act or this Constitution or otherwise may be served on or given to the member in any of the ways specified in subsection (3) of Section 218 of the Act (including by electronic means provided that in such a case the conditions specified in subsection (4) of that Section are satisfied), and the notice or document shall be deemed to have been served or given as follows:-

38.1.1. if given personally or delivered to the member, when so given or delivered;

38.1.2. if left at the registered address of the member, when so left at that address;

38.1.3. if the notice is a notice of a general meeting, and it is posted using ordinary pre-paid post to the registered address of the member, on the expiration of 24 hours following posting (as permitted by Section 181(3) of the Act) but in a case where the notice or document is not a notice of a meeting, it shall be deemed to have been given or served 48 hours after the cover containing it was posted, and if so posted on a Friday, 72 hours after it was so posted; and

38.1.4. if served on or delivered to a member by electronic means, both in the case of the service or giving of the notice or document by sending it by electronic mail and by making it available or displaying it on a website, 12 hours after the time it was sent, or made available or displayed.

38.2. Where the Company is required or obliged to serve a notice on or give it to a person other than a member of the Company, it shall be in writing and, without prejudice to any method of service provided for in the Act, may be served on or given to that person personally, or by leaving it at or posting it to the last-known postal address of that person, or by sending it to the other person by electronic mail provided that the person has consented to the use of electronic mail to serve or give notices on or to such person and has not, at the time that electronic mail is so used, given written notice to the Company in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution withdrawing that consent. A notice or document given or served in a manner referred to in this paragraph shall be deemed to have been given or served as follows:

38.2.1. if given personally, when so given;

38.2.2. if left at the last-known postal address of the person, when so left at that address;

38.2.3. if posted using ordinary pre-paid post to the last-known postal address of the other person on any day other than a Friday, 48 hours after the cover containing it was posted, and if so posted on a Friday, 72 hours after it was so posted; and

38.2.4. if served on or delivered to the other person by electronic mail, 12 hours after the time it was sent.

38.3. Without prejudice to any provision of the Act or of these Regulations concerning the sending of notices or other documents to the Company, any notice or other document which is required to be served on or given to the Company by a member or by any other person under the Act or this Constitution shall be in writing and in the English language, and may be served on or given to the Company by giving or delivering it personally to the secretary of the Company or by posting it using ordinary pre-paid post to the registered office of the Company marked for the attention of the secretary, and will be deemed to have been served on or given to the Company;

38.3.1. if given or delivered personally, when so given or delivered; and

38.3.2. if posted in the manner described in this paragraph on any day other than a Friday, 48 hours after the cover containing it was posted, and if so posted on a Friday, 72 hours after it was so posted.

39. **Single-member Company:**

39.1. If at any time the Company has only one member, that is to say that all the issued shares of the Company are registered in the name of a sole person (whether a natural person or a body corporate), it will be a single-member company within the meaning of the Act. If and so long as the Company is a single-member company, the sole member may appoint a person to be a director of the Company by serving a notice in writing on the Company which states that the named person is appointed director, and this applies notwithstanding anything in subsection (3) of Section 144 of the Act (save for the requirement of it that any limit for the time being on the number of directors provided for in this Constitution (if any) is to be observed) or in subsection (4) of Section 144.

39.2. Where the Company is a single-member company and the sole member takes any decision which has effect, pursuant to Section 196 of the Act, as if agreed by the Company in general meeting, the member shall provide the Company with a written record of that decision, unless the decision is taken by way of written resolution which the member has already forwarded to the Company, and where the Company is notified by the sole member of a decision taken by way of a written resolution, or of a written record of a decision taken by that sole member, the Company shall record and retain the notification in a book or other suitable means maintained for the purpose.

39.3. Where the Company is a single-member company and the sole member exercises or discharges any power, right or obligation pursuant to Section 196 of the Act, involving or consisting of the passing of a resolution, or the sole member agreeing to a thing, and the provisions of Section 198 shall apply to that resolution or thing, the Company shall notify such exercise or discharge in writing within 15 days of the occurrence thereof to the Registrar of Companies.

39.4. Where the Company is a single-member company and enters into a contract with the sole member which is not in the ordinary course of business and which is not in writing, and the sole member also represents the Company in the transaction (whether as a director or otherwise), the Company shall ensure that the terms of the contract are forthwith set out in a written memorandum or are recorded in the minutes of the next directors' meeting.

40. **Liquidation Rights.**

40.1. Upon any Liquidation Event, before any distribution or payment shall be made to the holders of (i) any Series A Preferred Shares; or (ii) any Ordinary Shares, subject to the right of any of the Series B Preferred Shares that may from time to time come into existence, the holders of the Series B Preferred Shares shall be entitled to be paid out of the assets of the Company legally available for distribution (or the consideration received by the Company or its shareholders in an Acquisition) for each Series B-1 Preferred Share held by them, an amount per share of one Series B-1 Preferred Share equal to the Series B-1 Original Issue Price plus all declared and unpaid dividends on such Series B-1 Preferred Share and for each Series B-2 Preferred Share held by them, an amount per share of one Series B-2 Preferred Share equal to the Series B-2 Original Issue Price plus all declared and unpaid dividends on such Series B-2 Preferred Share. If, upon any such Liquidation Event, the assets of the Company shall

be insufficient to make payment in full to all holders of the Series B Preferred Shares of the liquidation preference set forth in this Regulation 40.1, then such assets (or consideration) shall be distributed among the holders of the Series B Preferred Shares at the time outstanding, ratably in proportion to the full amounts to which they would otherwise be respectively entitled.

40.2. After the payment of the full liquidation preference of the Series B Preferred Shares as set forth in Regulation 40.1 above, before any distribution or payment shall be made to the holders of any Ordinary Shares, subject to the right of any of the Series A Preferred Shares that may from time to time come into existence, the holders of the Series A Preferred Shares shall be entitled to be paid out of the remaining assets of the Company legally available for distribution in such Liquidation Event (or the consideration received by the Company or its shareholders in an Acquisition), if any, for each Series A Preferred Share held by them, an amount per share of one Series A Preferred Share equal to the Series A Original Issue Price plus all declared and unpaid dividends on such Series A Preferred Share. If, upon any such Liquidation Event, the assets of the Company shall be insufficient to make payment in full to all holders of the Series A Preferred Shares of the liquidation preference set forth in this Regulation 40.2, then such assets (or consideration) shall be distributed among the holders of the Series A Preferred Shares at the time outstanding, ratably in proportion to the full amounts to which they would otherwise be respectively entitled.

40.3. After the payment of the full liquidation preference of the Series B Preferred Shares as set forth in Regulation 40.1 above and the Series A Preferred Shares as set forth in Regulation 40.2 above, the remaining assets of the Company legally available for distribution in such Liquidation Event (or the consideration received by the Company or its shareholders in an Acquisition), if any, shall be distributed ratably to the holders of the Ordinary Shares and Series Preferred Shares on an as-if-converted to Ordinary Shares basis until such holders of Series Preferred Shares have received pursuant to Regulation 40.1 and Regulation 40.2 above and this Regulation 40.3 an aggregate amount per share of Series Preferred Shares equal to three times the Applicable Original Issue Price, respectively; thereafter, the remaining assets of the Company legally available for distribution in such Liquidation Event (or the consideration received by the Company or its shareholders in an Acquisition), if any, shall be distributed ratably to the holders of the Ordinary Shares.

40.4. For the avoidance of doubt, an Asset Transfer or Acquisition shall be deemed a Liquidation Event for purposes of this Regulation 40 and the consideration to be received its shareholders in an Acquisition shall be distributed in the manner described in this Regulation 40.

40.5. In any Acquisition or Asset Transfer, if the consideration to be received is securities of a corporation or other property other than cash, its value will be deemed its fair market value as determined in good faith by the Board on the date such determination is made.

40.6. The Company shall not have the power to effect an Acquisition or Asset Transfer unless the definitive agreement for such transaction provides that the consideration payable to the shareholders of the Company in connection therewith shall be allocated among the holders of share capital of the Company in accordance with this Regulation 40.

40.7. Notwithstanding the foregoing, upon any Liquidation Event (including an Acquisition or Asset Transfer), then each holder of Series Preferred Shares shall be entitled to receive, for each share of each series of Series Preferred Shares then held, out of the proceeds available for distribution, the greater of (i) the amount of cash, securities or other property to which such holder would be entitled to receive with respect to such shares in a Liquidation Event pursuant to Regulations 40.1, 40.2 and 40.3 (without giving effect to this Regulation 40.7) or (ii) the amount of cash, securities or other property to which such holder would be entitled to receive in a Liquidation Event with respect to such shares if such shares had been converted to Ordinary Shares immediately prior to such Liquidation Event, giving effect to this Regulation 40.7 with respect to all series of Series Preferred Shares simultaneously.

40.8. In the event of a Liquidation Event (including an Acquisition or Asset Transfer), if any portion of the consideration payable to the shareholders of the Company is placed into escrow and/or is payable to the shareholders of the Company subject to contingencies, the definitive agreement shall provide that (x) the

portion of such consideration that is not placed in escrow and not subject to any contingencies (the "**Initial Consideration**") shall be allocated among the holders of capital shares of the Company in accordance with Regulations 40.1, 40.2, 40.3, and 40.7 as if the Initial Consideration were the only consideration payable in connection with such Acquisition or Asset Transfer and (y) any additional consideration that becomes payable to the shareholders of the Company upon release from escrow or satisfaction of contingencies shall be allocated among the holders of capital shares of the Company in accordance with Regulations 40.1, 40.2, 40.3, and 40.7 after taking into account the previous payment of the Initial Consideration as part of the same transaction.

41. **Optional Provisions**

41.1. Sections 83 and 84 of the Act shall apply to the Company but, subject to that, the provisions set out in this Constitution shall constitute the whole of the regulations applicable to the Company and no other "optional provisions" as defined by section 54(1) of the Act shall apply to the Company.

41.2. The optional provisions of the Act which shall not apply are:

41.2.1. Section 80 on Liens

41.2.2. Sections 77 & 78 on Calls on Shares

41.2.3. Section 81 on Forfeiture of Shares

41.2.4. Section 65 on Conversion of Shares into Stock

41.2.5. Section 181 (6) on accidental omission to give notice not invalidating a general meeting

41.2.6. Section 182 (5) on adjourning a meeting if the quorum is not present

41.2.7. Section 229 on Directors interests in other companies promoted by the Company

41.2.8. Section 230 on remuneration of Directors acting in their professional capacity

41.2.9. Section 126 on Bonus Issues

We, the body corporate whose name and address is subscribed, wish to be formed into a company in pursuance of this Constitution, and we agree to take the number of shares in the capital of the Company set opposite our name.

Names, Addresses and Descriptions of Subscriber	*Number of Shares taken by the Subscriber*
Goodbody Subscriber One Limited,	
North Wall Quay, Dublin 1	
Private Company Limited By Shares	1
Total Shares Taken:	1

Signature in writing of the above subscriber, attested by witness as provided for below

/s/ Sarah Cleary
For and on behalf of Goodbody Subscriber One Limited

Dated the 16th day of June 2015

Witness to the above Signature:

Signature: /s/ Ciaran Lyng
Name: Ciaran Lyng
Address: 25-28 North Wall Quay, Dublin 1

Exhibit 10.1

EXECUTION VERSION

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

LICENSE AGREEMENT

BY AND AMONG

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED,

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS INTERNATIONAL LIMITED

AND

PFIZER INC.

Dated as of November 18, 2015

Table of Contents

	Page
1. Definitions	**1**
1.114 Interpretation	11
2. License Grant	**12**
2.1 Licensed Technology	12
2.2 Sublicense Rights	12
2.3 Retained Rights	12
2.4 Residuals	13
2.5 No Additional Rights	13
2.6 Amendment of Licensed Patent Rights	13
2.7 Pfizer Covenant	13
2.8 Amendment of Scheduled Compounds	13
3. Transfer Activities	**13**
3.1 Transfer Activities Plan	13
3.2 Transfer Activities Support	13
4. Development; Commercialization; Manufacturing	**14**
4.1 General	14
4.2 Diligence	14
4.3 Regulatory Filings	14
4.4 Progress Reporting	14
4.5 CROs and CMOs	14
4.6 Manufacturing	14
4.7 Development Plan	15
4.8 Investor Rights	15
5. Payment Terms	**15**
5.1 Equity	15
5.2 Upfront Payment	15
5.3 Development Milestone Payments	16
5.4 Deferral of Regulatory Approval Milestone Payments	16
5.5 Sales Milestone Payments	17
5.6 Royalty Payments	18
5.7 Royalty Adjustment	18
5.8 Transaction Completion Payment	19
5.9 IPO Participation	20
5.10 Other Payments	21
5.11 Late Payments	21
5.12 Currency	21
5.13 Method of Payment	21
5.14 Taxes	22

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

6. Records; Audit Rights **23**
6.1 Relevant Records 23
6.2 Audit Request 23
6.3 Audit Fees and Expenses 23
6.4 Payment of Deficiency 23

7. Intellectual Property Rights **24**
7.1 Pre-existing IP 24
7.2 Developed IP 24
7.3 Inactive Patents 24
7.4 Patent Prosecution 24
7.5 Trademark Creation and Production 26

8. Infringement; Misappropriation **27**
8.1 Notification 27
8.2 Infringement Action 27

9. Confidentiality **28**
9.1 Definition 28
9.2 Obligations 28
9.3 Exceptions 29
9.4 Right to Injunctive Relief 29
9.5 Ongoing Obligation for Confidentiality 29

10. Representations, Warranties and Covenants **29**
10.1 Representations and Warranties by Each Party 29
10.2 Representations and Warranties by Pfizer 30
10.3 Representations, Warranties and Covenants by Iterum 30
10.4 No Action Required Which Would Violate Law 31
10.5 No Other Warranties 31

11. Indemnification **31**
11.1 Indemnification by Iterum 31
11.2 Indemnification by Pfizer 31
11.3 Indemnification Procedure 32

12. Limitation of Liability **32**
12.1 Consequential Damages Waiver 32
12.2 Liability Cap 32

13. Term; Termination **32**
13.1 Term 32
13.2 Termination for Cause 32
13.3 Termination for a Bankruptcy Event 33
13.4 Termination for Convenience 34

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

13.5 Effects of Termination 34
13.6 Survival 37

14. Publicity; Publications 37
14.1 Use of Names 37
14.2 Press Releases 37
14.3 Publications 37

15. Iterum Insurance 38
15.1 Insurance Requirements 38
15.2 Policy Notification 38

16. Dispute Resolution 39
16.1 Disputes 39
16.2 Arbitration 39

17. General Provisions 39
17.1 Assignment 39
17.2 Severability 39
17.3 Governing Law 39
17.4 Force Majeure 40
17.5 Waivers and Amendments 40
17.6 Relationship of the Parties 40
17.7 Successors and Assigns 40
17.8 Notices 40
17.9 Further Assurances 41
17.10 No Third Party Beneficiary Rights 41
17.11 Entire Agreement; Confidentiality Agreement 41
17.12 Counterparts 42
17.13 Cumulative Remedies 42
17.14 Waiver of Rule of Construction 42

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Schedules

Schedule 1.20	Scheduled Compounds
Schedule 1.53	Licensed Know-How
Schedule 1.54	Licensed Patent Rights
Schedule 3.1	Transfer Activities Plan
Schedule 4.7	Development Plan
Schedule 5.4.1	Form of Promissory Note
Schedule 10.3.2	Procedure for Processing Compounds

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

LICENSE AGREEMENT

THIS LICENSE AGREEMENT ("**Agreement**") is made effective as of the 18th day of November, 2015 (the "**Effective Date**"), by and among Iterum Therapeutics International Limited, a company organized and existing under the laws of Ireland with offices at 25-28 North Wall Quay, Dublin 1, Ireland ("**Licensee**"), Iterum Therapeutics Limited, a company organized and existing under the laws of Ireland with offices at 25-28 North Wall Quay, Dublin 1, Ireland ("**Parent**" and together with Licensee, which is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Parent, "**Iterum**") and Pfizer Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of Delaware with offices at 235 East 42nd Street, New York, NY 10017 ("**Pfizer**"). Iterum and Pfizer may, from time-to-time, be individually referred to as a "**Party**" and collectively referred to as the "**Parties**".

RECITALS

WHEREAS, Pfizer Controls the Licensed Technology (hereinafter defined); and

WHEREAS, Licensee wishes to obtain, and Pfizer wishes to grant, certain licenses under the Licensed Technology on the terms and conditions set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, as an inducement to Pfizer to enter into this Agreement, concurrently with the execution and delivery of this Agreement, Parent has executed and delivered to Pfizer a guarantee.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual agreements and covenants set forth herein and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which the Parties hereby acknowledge, the Parties, intending to be legally bound hereby, agree to the foregoing and as follows:

DEFINITIONS.

1.1 "**Active Cases**" is defined in Section 10.2.4.

1.2 "**Adjusted Payment**" means, with respect to the payment by any acquiring Person pursuant to any Change of Control of Iterum of an amount due pursuant to such Change of Control transaction, including without limitation, amounts received upon the closing of such transaction, any amounts released from any escrow account pursuant to and after the closing of such Change of Control transaction, and any contingent payment (including without limitation, any earn out payment, and the like) if, and to the extent, and when, actually paid (each, a "**Payment**"): (a) the aggregate portion of such Payment that [*] and (b) the aggregate portion of such Payment that [*].

1.3 "**Affiliate**" means, with respect to a Party, any Person that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with that Party. For the purpose of this definition, "**control**" shall refer to: (a) the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of an entity, whether through the ownership of voting securities or other ownership interest, by contract or otherwise, or (b) the ownership, directly or indirectly, of fifty percent (50%) or more of the voting securities or other ownership interest of such entity.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

1.4 "**Agreement**" is defined in the preamble to this Agreement.

1.5 "**Applicable Law**" means any applicable law, statute, rule, regulation, order, judgment or ordinance of any governmental authority.

1.6 "**Bankruptcy Code**" is defined in Section 13.3.1.

1.7 "**Bankruptcy Event**" is defined in Section 13.3.1.

1.8 "**Business Day**" means any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which commercial banks located in New York, New York are authorized or required by Applicable Law to remain closed.

1.9 "**Calendar Quarter**" means the respective periods of three (3) consecutive calendar months ending on March 31, June 30, September 30 and December 31.

1.10 "**Calendar Year**" means each calendar year.

1.11 "**Cap**" is defined in Section 12.2.

1.12 "**CDA**" is defined in Section 17.11.1.

1.13 "**Change of Control**" means, with respect to a Party, whether effected in a single transaction or a series of related transactions (a) the acquisition of beneficial ownership, directly or indirectly, by any Person (other than such Party or an Affiliate of such Party, and other than by virtue of obtaining irrevocable proxies) of securities or other voting interest of such Party representing a majority or more of the combined voting power of such Party's then-outstanding securities or other voting interests, excluding bona fide preferred equity financings; (b) any merger, reorganization, consolidation, share exchange or business combination involving such Party that results in the holders of beneficial ownership (other than by virtue of obtaining irrevocable proxies) of the voting securities or other voting interests of such Party (or, if applicable, the ultimate parent of such Party) immediately prior to such merger, reorganization, consolidation or business combination ceasing to hold beneficial ownership of at least fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the surviving entity immediately after such merger, reorganization, consolidation, share exchange, business combination or similar transaction; (c) any sale, lease, exchange, contribution, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of such Party to which this Agreement relates, other than the sale or other disposition of such assets to an Affiliate of such Party; or (d) the approval of any plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of such Party; *provided that*, with respect to Iterum, a Change of Control of Parent or a Change of Control of Licensee shall be deemed to be a Change of Control of Iterum.

1.14 "**Claims**" is defined in Section 11.1.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

1.15 "**Clinical Trial**" means a human clinical study conducted on human subjects that is designed to (a) investigate whether or establish that a pharmaceutical product is reasonably safe for continued testing, (b) investigate the safety and efficacy of the pharmaceutical product for its intended use, and to define warnings, precautions and adverse reactions that may be associated with the pharmaceutical product in the dosage range to be prescribed or (c) support Regulatory Approval of such pharmaceutical product or label expansion of such pharmaceutical product. Without limiting the foregoing, Clinical Trial includes a Phase I Clinical Trial, Phase II Clinical Trial and Phase III Clinical Trial.

1.16 "**CMO**" means a contract manufacturing organization.

1.17 "**Combination Product**" means a Product that consists of a Compound and at least one other therapeutically active ingredient that is not a Compound.

1.18 "**Commercialize**" or "**Commercialization**" means to market, promote, distribute, offer for sale, sell, import, have imported, export, have exported or otherwise commercialize a compound or product. When used as a noun, "**Commercialization**" means any and all activities involved in Commercializing.

1.19 "**Commercially Reasonable Efforts**" means, with respect to the Development or Commercialization of a Product, that level of efforts and resources commonly dedicated by a company of similar size and resources to Parent in the research-based pharmaceutical industry, to the development or commercialization, as the case may be, of a product of similar commercial potential at a similar stage in its lifecycle, in each case taking into account issues of safety and efficacy, product profile, the proprietary position, the then-current competitive environment for such product and the likely timing of such product's entry into the market, the regulatory environment and the status of such product, profitability (including pricing and reimbursement) and other relevant scientific, technical, regulatory and commercial factors.

1.20 "**Compound**" means (a) any compound specifically recited in a Licensed Patent Right, (b) any compound (whether parent molecule or Prodrug) set forth in Schedule 1.20, (c) any compound for which the use, sale, manufacture, offer for sale, or importation is covered, generically or specifically, by any Licensed Patent Right, or [*], or (d) any salt, solvate, hydrate, stereoisomer, Prodrug, metabolite, isomer, enantiomer, tautomer or polymorph of any of the foregoing compounds described in clauses (a), (b) or (c).

1.21 "**Confidential Information**" is defined in Section 9.1.

1.22 "**Control**" or "**Controlled**" means, with respect to any Intellectual Property Rights or other rights to provide data or other information, the legal authority or right (whether by ownership, license or otherwise) of a Party to grant a license or a sublicense of or under such Intellectual Property Rights to the other Party or provide such data or other information to such other Party as set forth in this Agreement without breaching the terms of any agreement with a Third Party.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

1.23 "**CRO**" means a contract research organization.

1.24 "**Cumulative Preferred Consideration**" means an amount equal to (a) the sum of all the Preferred Consideration minus (b) the Transaction Completion Payment.

1.25 "**Develop**" or "**Development**" means to conduct any and all research and development activities necessary to obtain Regulatory Approval.

1.26 "**Developed IP**" means any Intellectual Property Rights that are both: (a) related to a Compound or Product and (b) generated, conceived, discovered or otherwise created by Iterum, its Affiliates or sublicensees alone or together with one or more Third Parties following the Effective Date.

1.27 "**Development Milestone**" is defined in Section 5.3.

1.28 "**Development Milestone Payment**" is defined in Section 5.3.

1.29 "**Development Plan**" is defined in Section 4.7.

1.30 "**Disputes**" is defined in Section 16.1.

1.31 "**Effective Date**" is defined in the preamble to this Agreement.

1.32 "**Election Notice**" is defined in Section 7.4.3.

1.33 "**EU**" means the European Union as then constituted.

1.34 "**FDA**" means the United States Food and Drug Administration, or a successor federal agency thereto.

1.35 "**Fees**" is defined in Section 12.2.

1.36 "**Field**" means the treatment, diagnosis or prevention of any infectious disease or infection in humans.

1.37 "**First Commercial Sale**" means, with respect to a Product and country in the Territory, the first sale of such Product to a Third Party by Iterum or Iterum's Affiliate or sublicensee in such country following receipt of Regulatory Approval for such Product in such country.

1.38 "**Force Majeure Event**" is defined in Section 17.4.

1.39 "**FTE**" is defined in Section 3.2.

1.40 "**GAAP**" means United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

1.41 "**Generic Product**" means a pharmaceutical product that (a) is sold by a Third Party that is not an Affiliate or sublicensee of Iterum under a marketing authorization granted by a Regulatory Authority to a Third Party, (b) contains the same Compound as a Product, in the same formulation and dosage strength and (c) for the purposes of the United States, is approved in reliance on a prior Regulatory Approval of a Product granted to Iterum or its Affiliate or sublicensee by the FDA or, for purposes of a country outside the United States, is approved in reliance on a prior Regulatory Approval of a Product granted to Iterum or its Affiliate or sublicensee by the applicable Regulatory Authority.

1.42 "**Inactive Case**" is defined in Section 7.3.

1.43 "**IND**" means: (a) an investigational new drug application filed with the FDA for authorization for the clinical investigation of the Product and (b) any of its foreign equivalents as filed with the applicable Regulatory Authorities in other countries or regulatory jurisdictions in the Territory, as applicable.

1.44 "**Indemnitee**" is defined in Section 11.3.

1.45 "**Indemnitor**" is defined in Section 11.3.

1.46 "**Indication of Interest**" is defined in Section 5.9.1.

1.47 "**Intellectual Property Rights**" means all trade secrets, copyrights, Patent Rights, trademarks, moral rights, Know-How and any and all other intellectual property or proprietary rights now known or hereafter recognized in any jurisdiction.

1.48 "**Investor Rights Agreement**" means that certain Investor Rights Agreement to be executed and delivered by Pfizer and certain other investors simultaneously with this Agreement.

1.49 "**IPO**" is defined in Section 5.9.1.

1.50 "**Iterum Indemnitees**" is defined in Section 11.2.

1.51 "**Know-How**" means any proprietary invention, discovery, development, data, information, process, method, technique or other know-how, whether or not patentable.

1.52 "**Knowledge**" means [*].

1.53 "**Licensed Know-How**" means all Know-How that is listed in Schedule 1.53 and any other Know-How received by Iterum pursuant to the Transfer Activities Plan.

1.54 "**Licensed Patent Rights**" means all Patent Rights listed in Schedule 1.54; and all Patent Rights resulting from any interference, inter partes review, reexamination, reissue or revival of any of the foregoing Patent Rights; and extensions or restorations of any of the foregoing, by existing or future extension or restoration mechanisms, including patent term adjustments, patent term extensions, supplementary protection certificates and the equivalent thereof. For clarity, each Inactive Case that is included in Schedule 1.54 shall be included in the Licensed Patent Rights to the extent they are in force as of the Effective Date or can be and are revived and maintained by Iterum in accordance with this Agreement.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

1.55 "**Licensed Technology**" means, collectively, the Licensed Patent Rights and Licensed Know-How.

1.56 "**Major Market Country**" means any of France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Spain or the United Kingdom.

1.57 "**Manufacture**" or "**Manufacturing**" means to make, produce, manufacture, process, fill, finish, package, label, perform quality assurance testing, release, ship or store a compound or product or any component thereof. When used as a noun, "Manufacture" or "Manufacturing" means any and all activities involved in Manufacturing a compound or product or any component thereof.

1.58 "**Milestone Payments**" means, collectively, the Development Milestone Payments and Sales Milestone Payments.

1.59 "**NDA**" means, with respect to a pharmaceutical product, a New Drug Application submitted to the FDA in accordance with the United States Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, or any analogous application or submission with any Regulatory Authority outside of the United States.

1.60 "**Net Sales**" means, with respect to a Product distributed or sold in the Territory to Third Parties by Iterum, its Affiliates and sublicensees, gross receipts from sales of such Products in the Territory, less in each case (a) sales returns and allowances actually paid, granted or accrued, including trade, quantity and cash discounts and other adjustments, including those granted on account of price adjustments, billing errors, rejected goods, damaged or defective goods, recalls, returns, rebates, chargebacks, reimbursements or similar payments granted or given to wholesalers, distributors, buying groups or other institutions, (b) adjustments arising from consumer discount programs or other similar programs, (c) customs or excise duties, valued-added taxes, sales taxes, consumption taxes and other taxes (except income taxes) or duties relating to sales, any payment in respect of sales to the United States government, any state government or any foreign government, or to any other governmental authority, or with respect to any government-subsidized program or managed care organization, (d) freight and insurance (to the extent that such costs are included in the amount invoiced to customers and included in gross sales), and (e) reasonable distributors' and inventory management fees, including fees for services provided by wholesalers and warehousing chains, in connection with the sale and distribution of Products. Net Sales shall be determined from the selling party's books and records maintained in accordance with GAAP consistently applied.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Sales between Iterum and its Affiliates and sublicensees shall be disregarded for purposes of calculating Net Sales except if such purchaser is the Person that uses the Product.

Net Sales for Products sold as part of a Combination Product in a country shall be calculated as follows:

(i) Net Sales will be calculated by multiplying the Net Sales (as described above) of the Combination Product during the applicable royalty reporting period by the fraction A/(A+B), where A is the average sale price of the Product when sold separately in finished form, and B is the average sale price of the other therapeutically active ingredient(s) included in the Combination Product when sold separately in finished form, in each case in the applicable country of sale during the applicable royalty reporting period.

(ii) In the event that such average sale price cannot be determined for one or both of the Product and all other therapeutically active ingredient(s) included in the Combination Product, Net Sales shall be calculated by multiplying the Net Sales (as described above) of the Combination Product by the fraction of C/(C+D) where C is the fair market value of the Product and D is the fair market value of all other therapeutically active ingredient(s) included in the Combination Product. The Parties shall seek to determine such fair market values by mutual agreement and, in the absence of such mutual agreement, the Parties shall engage an independent valuation firm (and equally bear the costs of engaging such firm) to determine such fair market values.

1.61 "**Ordinary Shares**" is defined in Section 5.9.1.

1.62 "**Partner**" means any of Iterum's sublicensees and assignees and its other partners or transferees of rights to Compounds, Products or Licensed Technology.

1.63 "**Party**" and "**Parties**" are defined in the preamble to this Agreement.

1.64 "**Patent Rights**" means any and all (a) issued patents, (b) pending patent applications, including all provisional applications, divisions, continuations, substitutions, continuations-in-part and renewals, and all patents granted thereon, (c) patents-of-addition, re-examinations, reissues and extensions or restorations by existing or future extension or restoration mechanisms, including patent term adjustments, patent term extensions, supplementary protection certificates or the equivalent thereof, (d) inventor's certificates, (e) other forms of government-issued rights substantially similar to any of the foregoing and (f) United States and foreign counterparts of any of the foregoing.

1.65 "**Payment**" is defined in Section 1.1.

1.66 "**Person**" means an individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust, business trust, association, joint stock company, joint venture, pool, syndicate, sole proprietorship, unincorporated organization, governmental authority or any other form of entity not specifically listed herein.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

1.67 "**Pfizer Indemnitees**" is defined in Section 11.1.

1.68 "**Pfizer IPO Shares**" is defined in Section 5.9.1.

1.69 "**Pfizer Representative**" is defined in Section 4.7.

1.70 "**Phase I Clinical Trial**" means a clinical trial that generally provides for the first introduction into humans of a pharmaceutical product with the primary purpose of determining safety, metabolism and pharmacokinetic properties and clinical pharmacology of such product, in a manner that is generally consistent with 21 CFR § 312.21(a), as amended (or its successor regulation).

1.71 "**Phase II Clinical Trial**" means a clinical trial, the principal purpose of which is to make a preliminary determination as to whether a pharmaceutical product is safe for its intended use and to obtain sufficient information about such product's efficacy, in a manner that is generally consistent with 21 CFR § 312.21(b), as amended (or its successor regulation), to permit the design of further clinical trials.

1.72 "**Phase III Clinical Trial**" means a pivotal clinical trial with a defined dose or a set of defined doses of a pharmaceutical product designed to ascertain efficacy and safety of such product, in a manner that is generally consistent with 21 CFR § 312.21(c), as amended (or its successor regulation), for the purpose of enabling the preparation and submission of an NDA.

1.73 "**Preferred Consideration**" means, with respect to a given Adjusted Payment, that portion of the Adjusted Payment actually received by the Preferred Investors, collectively as a group and in their capacity as holders of Preferred Shares.

1.74 "**Preferred Investment**" means the aggregate amount received by Parent in the preferred equity financings of Parent, whereby Parent sells and issues Preferred Shares.

1.75 "**Preferred Investor**" means an acquiror of Preferred Shares, including under the Series A Preferred Share Purchase Agreement and any other Preferred Investment.

1.76 "**Preferred Share**" means each share o f preferred shares or equivalent shares of Parent.

1.77 "**Private Placement**" is defined in Section 5.9.2.

1.78 "**Prodrug**" means a compound which is designed to be converted, subsequent to administration to a patient, by metabolic processes to a different compound having anti-infective pharmacological activity.

1.79 "**Product**" means any pharmaceutical product in all dosage forms and formulations that includes or incorporates a Compound, alone or in combination with one or more other active agents. For avoidance of doubt, multiple formulations (or combinations) that contain the same Compound will be deemed one Product for purposes of any royalty calculation.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

1.80 "**Promissory Note**" is defined in Section 5.4.1.

1.81 "**Public Offering Price**" is defined in Section 5.9.1.

1.82 "**Recipients**" is defined in Section 9.2.

1.83 "**Regulatory Approval**" means, with respect to a Product in any country or jurisdiction, all approvals, registrations, licenses and authorizations that are required by the applicable Regulatory Authority to market and sell such Product in such country or jurisdiction, including, in any jurisdiction other than the United States, if required, pricing and reimbursement approval.

1.84 "**Regulatory Approval Milestone**" is defined in Section 5.4.1.

1.85 "**Regulatory Approval Payment**" is defined in Section 5.4.1.

1.86 "**Regulatory Authority**" means any governmental agency or authority responsible for granting Regulatory Approvals for the Product in the Territory.

1.87 "**Regulatory Filings**" means, with respect to the Product, any submission to a Regulatory Authority of any appropriate regulatory application, including, without limitation, any IND, NDA, any submission to a regulatory advisory board, any marketing authorization application, and any supplement or amendment thereto.

1.88 "**Relevant Records**" is defined in Section 6.1.

1.89 "**Residuals**" is defined in Section 2.4.

1.90 "**Return to Preferred Investors**" means the quotient obtained by dividing (i) the Cumulative Preferred Consideration by (ii) the Preferred Investment.

1.91 "**Review Period**" is defined in Section 14.3.

1.92 "**Royalties**" is defined in Section 5.6.

1.93 "**Royalty Term**" means, with respect to each Product in each country in the Territory, the period commencing on the First Commercial Sale of such Product in such country and expiring upon the later of: (a) [*] following the date of First Commercial Sale of the Product in such country, (b) the expiration of all regulatory or data exclusivity for such Product in such country or (c) the date upon which the manufacture, use or sale of such Product in such country would no longer infringe, but for the license granted herein, a Valid Claim of a Licensed Patent Right covering such Product in such country.

1.94 "**Sales Milestone**" is defined in Section 5.5.

1.95 "**Sales Milestone Payment**" is defined in Section 5.5.

1.96 "**Scheduled Compounds**" means the following Compounds: [*].

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

1.97 "**Series A Investment**" means the financing of Parent, whereby Parent obtains up to forty million U.S. Dollars (US$40,000,000) from the sale and issuance of Parent's Series A Preferred Shares in one or more closings pursuant to the Series A Preferred Share Purchase Agreement.

1.98 "**Series A Preferred Share Purchase Agreement**" means that certain Series A Preferred Share Purchase Agreement to be executed and delivered by Pfizer and certain other investors simultaneously with this Agreement.

1.99 "**Shares**" is defined in Section 5.1.

1.100 "**Sublicense**" is defined in Section 2.2.

1.101 "**Sublicensing Income**" means any and all consideration in any form paid to Iterum by a Partner who is a sublicensee for the grant of a Sublicense under the Licensed Technology, including but not limited to upfront fees, success fees, license issue fees, license maintenance fees, fees for transfer of intellectual property or other Product supporting documentation [*]; *provided that* Sublicensing Income shall expressly not include (a) royalties; (b) payments received by Iterum (as properly documented by Iterum and subject to audit) in connection with research, development or supply activities under joint ventures, partnerships or collaboration agreements where Iterum or an Affiliate is obligated to perform research, development or supply activities for any Product; (c) other payments made by a Partner as consideration for Iterum's or an Affiliate's performance of services or provision of goods; (d) reimbursement of actual patent prosecution, maintenance, enforcement or defense expenses; (e) loans to Iterum unless and until such loaned amount becomes forgiven; (f) payments based on a profit share interest paid in consideration for Iterum's or its Affiliate's payment of development or commercialization expenses; and (g) amounts paid for purchase of securities of Iterum to the extent that such payment does not exceed the fair market value of such securities, but milestone payments based on net sales thresholds shall be included as Sublicensing Income. For avoidance of doubt, Sublicensing Income shall not include payments or fees from a Partner, where such Partner is a CRO or CMO, received by Iterum in exchange for an outsourcing of the Manufacture of Products or research or development activities relating to the Development of Product on behalf of Iterum.

1.102 "**Sulopenem Compound**" means [*].

1.103 "**Sulopenem Prodrug Compound**" means [*].

1.104 "**Tax Action**" is defined in Section 5.14.2.

1.105 "**Term**" is defined in Section 13.1.

1.106 "**Territory**" means all countries of the world.

1.107 "**Third Party**" means any Person other than a Party or an Affiliate of a Party.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

1.108 "**Third Party Infringement**" is defined in Section 8.1.

1.109 "**Third Party License**" is defined in Section 5.7.2.

1.110 "**Transaction Completion Payment**" is defined in Section 5.8.1.

1.111 "**Transfer Activities Plan**" is defined in Section 3.1.

1.112 "**Upfront Payment**" is defined in Section 5.2.

1.113 "**Valid Claim**" means with respect to a particular country, a claim of a Patent Right within the Licensed Patent Rights that: (a) with respect to an issued and unexpired patent, (i) has not been held permanently revoked, unenforceable or invalid by a decision of a court or other governmental authority of competent jurisdiction, which decision is unappealed or unappealable within the time allowed for appeal and (ii) has not expired or been cancelled, withdrawn, abandoned, disclaimed or admitted to be invalid or unenforceable through reissue, disclaimer or otherwise and (b) with respect to a pending patent application, has been prosecuted in good faith, has not been abandoned or finally disallowed without the possibility of appeal or refiling of such application and has been pending for less than [*] from the first filing date of the claim in any post-grant proceeding.

1.114 **Interpretation**. Except where the context expressly requires otherwise, (a) the use of any gender herein shall be deemed to encompass references to either or both genders, and the use of the singular shall be deemed to include the plural (and vice versa), (b) the words "include", "includes" and "including" shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase "without limitation", (c) the word "will" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect as the word "shall", (d) any definition of or reference to any agreement, instrument or other document herein shall be construed as referring to such agreement, instrument or other document as from time to time amended, supplemented or otherwise modified (subject to any restrictions on such amendments, supplements or modifications set forth herein), (e) any reference herein to any Person shall be construed to include the Person's successors and assigns, (f) the words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder", and words of similar import, shall be construed to refer to this Agreement in its entirety and not to any particular provision hereof, (g) all references herein to Sections, Exhibits or Schedules shall be construed to refer to Sections, Exhibits or Schedules of this Agreement, and references to this Agreement include all Exhibits and Schedules hereto, (h) the word "notice" means notice in writing (whether or not specifically stated) and shall include notices, consents, approvals and other written communications contemplated under this Agreement, (i) provisions that require that a Party, the Parties or any committee hereunder "agree", "consent" or "approve" or the like shall require that such agreement, consent or approval be specific and in writing, whether by written agreement, letter, approved minutes or otherwise (but excluding e-mail and instant messaging), (j) references to any specific law, rule or regulation, or article, section or other division thereof, shall be deemed to include the then-current amendments thereto or any replacement or successor law, rule or regulation thereof, (k) the term "or" shall be

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

interpreted in the inclusive sense commonly associated with the term "and/or" and (l) any reference herein to Iterum shall mean to either or both of Parent and Licensee unless otherwise specified; *provided that* any satisfaction of an obligation of Iterum by Parent or by Licensee shall be deemed satisfaction by both Parent and Licensee.

LICENSE GRANT.

2.1 **Licensed Technology**. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Pfizer hereby grants to Licensee an exclusive (even as to Pfizer, except as set forth in Section 2.3), sublicensable (subject to Section 2.2), royalty-bearing right and license under the Licensed Technology to make, have made, use, have used, Develop, have Developed, Manufacture, have Manufactured, Commercialize, have Commercialized and otherwise exploit Compounds and Products in the Field within the Territory.

2.2 **Sublicense Rights**. Licensee may (i) sublicense the rights granted to it by Pfizer under this Agreement to an Affiliate of Licensee and (ii) subject to Section 5.8.1(b), sublicense its Development or Commercial rights granted to it by Pfizer under this Agreement to a Partner, via a written agreement that is consistent with the terms and conditions of this Agreement (such agreement with a Third Party, a "**Sublicense**"). Any and all Sublicenses shall be subject to the following requirements:

2.2.1 All Sublicenses shall: (a) [*], (b) preclude the granting of further Sublicenses in contravention with the terms and conditions of this Agreement (but permit further sublicensing consistent with this Agreement), (c) [*], and (d) [*]. In no event shall any Sublicense relieve Iterum of any of its obligations under this Agreement.

2.2.2 Licensee shall furnish to Pfizer a true and complete copy of each Sublicense agreement and each amendment thereto and transfer or assignment thereof, within thirty (30) days after the Sublicense, amendment or assignment has been executed; *provided that* Licensee may redact any terms not necessary to confirm compliance with the terms of this Agreement.

2.3 **Retained Rights**. Subject to Pfizer's obligations under Section 2.7, Licensee acknowledges and agrees that (a) Pfizer retains the right under the Licensed Technology to make, have made, use and import any Compounds or Products for all internal research and development purposes, excluding Clinical Trials to Develop a Compound in or outside the Field and (b) Pfizer is free to use the Licensed Technology for purposes other than those exclusively licensed to Licensee under this Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, nothing herein shall be deemed to prevent or restrict in any way the ability of Pfizer or its Affiliates to conduct any activities in the Territory, which activities would be allowed under any safe harbor (except for conducting Clinical Trials to Develop a Compound in or outside the Field), research exemption, government or executive declaration of urgent public health need, or similar right available in law or in equity if conducted by a Third Party.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

2.4 **Residuals**. Pfizer may use for any purpose (other than uses not permitted under Section 2.3(a)) the Residuals resulting from access to or work with any Compounds, Products and Licensed Know-How. [*].

2.5 **No Additional Rights**. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to confer any rights upon Licensee or Pfizer by implication, estoppel, or otherwise as to any technology or Intellectual Property Rights of Pfizer or Licensee or their respective Affiliates other than the rights in Licensed Technology expressly granted herein, regardless of whether such technology or Intellectual Property Rights shall be dominant or subordinate to any Licensed Technology.

2.6 **Amendment of Licensed Patent Rights**. To the extent Licensee discovers a patent or patent application after the Effective Date that (a) existed and was Controlled by Pfizer as of the Effective Date, and (b) claims or covers a Compound as a composition of matter, but was not included in Schedule 1.54 to this Agreement, then, [*], the Parties will amend this Agreement to add such patent or patent application to Schedule 1.54. As of the date of such amendment to Schedule 1.54, Licensee will be responsible for prosecuting and maintaining, including paying all out-of-pocket costs and expenses for, such patent or patent application added to Schedule 1.54 according to the terms set forth in Section 7 of this Agreement]. For the avoidance of doubt, the mechanism set forth in this Section 2.6 does not modify or expand the scope of the licenses granted hereunder.

2.7 **Pfizer Covenant**. Pfizer shall not, and shall not permit any of its Affiliates to, or grant any Third Party any rights to (a) [*], (b) [*], or (c) [*].

2.8 **Amendment of Scheduled Compounds**. If Licensee determines during the [*] period after the date hereof that a Scheduled Compound is unsuitable for further Development, whether as a result of its failure in any pre-clinical, toxicology or Clinical Trial or otherwise as reasonably determined by Licensee, Licensee shall have the right to request to designate another Compound as a replacement for such Scheduled Compound. In such event, [*].

TRANSFER ACTIVITIES.

3.1 **Transfer Activities Plan**. Schedule 3.1 sets forth the documentation and materials that Pfizer will transfer to Licensee and related activities to be performed by the Parties following the Effective Date (the "**Transfer Activities Plan**"). Such transfer shall include (i) the provision of an initial supply of Compounds, as available, from Pfizer's existing inventory [*] and (ii) transfer of Licensed Know-How to Licensee. Subject to Section 3.1 and Section 3.2 of the Transfer Activities Plan, Pfizer shall commence such transfer within [*] after the Effective Date and shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to complete all transfer activities within [*] after the Effective Date.

3.2 **Transfer Activities Support**. During the [*] period following the Effective Date, Pfizer will provide Licensee with up to [*] of full-time employee ("**FTE**") support reasonably necessary to effect the timely and orderly transfer of Compounds existing at Pfizer as of

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

the Effective Date and Licensed Know-How (including CMC information) to Licensee in accordance with the Transfer Activities Plan. During such [*], the first [*] shall be provided at no cost; thereafter, Iterum will pay Pfizer an hourly rate of [*] per hour for each FTE. Such payments shall be governed by the terms of Section 5.10 through Section 5.14.

DEVELOPMENT; COMMERCIALIZATION; MANUFACTURING.

4.1 **General**. Except for Pfizer's activities under Section 3, as between the Parties, Iterum shall have sole responsibility for the cost and expense of, and the sole authority over and control of, the Development, Manufacture, Regulatory Approval and Commercialization of Compounds and Products in the Field.

4.2 **Diligence**.

4.2.1 **Development**. Iterum shall, itself or through its Affiliates or Partners, use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to Develop and seek Regulatory Approval for [*] and, if deemed appropriate by Iterum in its exercise of Commercially Reasonable Efforts, [*].

4.2.2 **Commercialization**. Iterum shall, itself or through its Affiliates or Partners, use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to Commercialize a given Product [*].

4.3 **Regulatory Filings**. In connection with its efforts to Develop the Product, Iterum shall bear all responsibility and expense for submitting Regulatory Filings and obtaining Regulatory Approval for the Product in the Field. As between the Parties, Iterum will undertake such activities at its sole expense.

4.4 **Progress Reporting**. At least [*] prior to the anniversary of the Effective Date in each Calendar Year, until Regulatory Approvals have been obtained for each Product being Developed by Iterum pursuant to its obligations under Section 4.2.1 in [*], Iterum shall provide to Pfizer a report consisting of (a) an update on the progress of Iterum's Development and Commercialization activities, including (i) key achievements or milestones to date in the reporting period, (ii) studies that were conducted or are in process and (iii) [*], and (b) [*].

4.5 **CROs and CMOs**. Iterum may contract with Third Party CROs or CMOs to handle certain clinical Development or Manufacture activities, in Iterum's reasonable discretion, that are consistent with the then-current Development Plan. As between the Parties, all costs of CROs or CMOs will be borne solely by Iterum. For clarity, Iterum shall not be required to obtain Pfizer's consent of a sublicense to a CRO or CMO if the applicable contract is (a) in the case of a CRO, limited to a license for such CRO to perform research with regard to a Product on behalf of Iterum or (b) in the case of a CMO, limited to a license for such CMO to Manufacture Product on behalf of Iterum.

4.6 **Manufacturing**. Except for inventory transferred by Pfizer under Section 3, Iterum shall be solely responsible for Manufacture of Compounds and Products for Development and Commercialization of Products, directly or through the use of a CMO.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

4.7 **Development Plan**. All Development and Commercialization activities to be conducted in connection with any Compound or Product will be performed by Iterum consistent with the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 4 and the development plan as set forth in Schedule 4.7, as amended by Iterum pursuant to this Section 4.7 (the "**Development Plan**"). The Development Plan shall include all Development and Commercialization activities in detail (including the timelines on which such activities are anticipated to occur) and that are reasonably anticipated to be undertaken by Iterum to advance a Compound or Product. Iterum will provide Pfizer with an updated and detailed Development Plan once per Calendar Quarter thereafter until the [*] anniversary of the Effective Date. Thereafter, to the extent Iterum substantively changes the Development Plan, Iterum will provide Pfizer with such changed Development Plan within [*] of the occurrence of such substantive change. For clarity, each Development Plan shall include (and a material change to any of the following would constitute a substantive change): (i) [*], (ii) Development or Commercialization activities timelines, and (iii) the addition or deletion of an indication in the Field that is being pursued under the Development Plan. The foregoing obligations shall expire [*].

4.8 **Investor Rights**. During the period commencing on the date of issuance of the Shares and ending on the earlier of (i) a Change of Control of Iterum and (ii) the IPO, Parent shall allow one representative designated by Pfizer (the "**Pfizer Representative**") to attend meetings of the Parent's board of directors and provide the Pfizer Representative with copies of certain materials in accordance with Section 3.7 of the Investor Rights Agreement. [*]. Nothing in this Section 4.8 shall be construed to limit any of Pfizer's rights under Section 3.7 of the Investor Rights Agreement.

PAYMENT TERMS.

5.1 **Equity**. In consideration of the licenses and rights granted to Licensee hereunder, Parent will issue and grant to Pfizer, such number of shares of the Parent's Series A Preferred Shares (the "**Shares**") equivalent on an aggregate basis (including Shares issued to Pfizer in previous closings) to [*)] of all shares of Parent's capital shares on a fully-diluted basis immediately following the second closing of Parent's Series A Investment, if and as such second closing shall occur, and in any event pursuant to that certain Series A Preferred Share Purchase Agreement, to be executed and delivered by Pfizer and certain other investors simultaneously with this Agreement. Pfizer, as the owner of Shares, shall have rights and obligations on parity with, and with the same terms and conditions as, other investors purchasing shares of Series A Preferred Shares.

5.2 **Upfront Payment**. In consideration of the licenses and rights granted to Licensee hereunder, Iterum shall pay to Pfizer a one-time, upfront, non-refundable and non-creditable payment of [*] U.S. Dollars (US$ *) within [*] of the Effective Date ("**Upfront Payment**").

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

5.3 **Development Milestone Payments**. In consideration of the licenses and rights granted to Licensee hereunder, Iterum shall pay to Pfizer the amounts set forth below within [*] following the first occurrence of each event described below (each event, a "**Development Milestone**" and each payment, a "**Development Milestone Payment**").

DEVELOPMENT MILESTONE	Payment for first Product that includes a Sulopenem Compound	Payment for first Product that includes a Sulopenem Prodrug Compound
(1)[*]	US$[*]	US$[*]
(2)[*]	US$[*]	US$[*]
(3)[*]	US$[*]	US$[*]

For the avoidance of doubt: (a) each Development Milestone Payment shall be payable only once upon achievement of the applicable Development Milestone by [*], regardless of the number of Products that achieve such Development Milestone, such that the total amount payable under this Section 5.3 will not exceed [*], and (b) satisfaction of a Development Milestone by a sublicensee or assignee of, or Third Party retained by, Iterum or its Affiliates shall be deemed to have been satisfied by Iterum for purposes of this Section 5.3.

5.4 **Deferral of Regulatory Approval Milestone Payments.**

5.4.1 **General**. Iterum, in its sole discretion, may defer the Development Milestone Payments for Development Milestone (2) and Development Milestone (3) under Section 5.3 (each event a "**Regulatory Approval Milestone**" and each payment a "**Regulatory Approval Payment**") for up to [*] from the occurrence of the Regulatory Approval Milestone. Within [*] following the occurrence of a Regulatory Approval Milestone, Iterum shall have the right to provide Pfizer with written notice of (i) Iterum's election to defer such Regulatory Approval Payment, (ii) the estimated date on which Iterum expects to make such Development Milestone Payment within such [*] period and (iii) the execution and delivery to Pfizer, within such [*] period, of a promissory note in favor of Pfizer in the form attached hereto as Schedule 5.4.1 in the principal amount of the Regulatory Milestone Payment being so deferred (the "**Promissory Note**"). Any Regulatory Approval Payment deferred under this Section 5.4.1 shall bear interest at an annual rate of eight percent (8%) on a daily compounded basis until paid in full. For avoidance of doubt, any failure to make such Regulatory Approval Payment that is deferred as set forth in this Section 5.4.1 by the end of the applicable [*] period shall be a material breach of this Agreement subject to Section 13.2.

5.4.2 **Acceleration**. Notwithstanding Section 5.4.1, if Iterum has elected to defer the payment of a Regulatory Approval Payment pursuant to Section 5.4.1, and if the first Change of Control of Iterum occurs during the two (2) year period described

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

in Section 5.4.1, Pfizer, may in its sole discretion and at its sole option, declare any Regulatory Approval Payments deferred by Iterum under Section 5.4.1 to be immediately due and payable, together with all interest thereon accruing under this Agreement. Upon written notice from Pfizer to Iterum of such declaration, such deferred Regulatory Approval Payments and all interest thereon accruing shall become due and payable within [*] after Iterum's receipt of such notice, without other formalities of any kind.

5.5 **Sales Milestone Payments**. In consideration of the licenses and rights granted to Licensee hereunder, Iterum shall pay to Pfizer the following one-time payments when cumulative Net Sales of all Products [*] and all Products [*] in the Territory first exceed the respective thresholds indicated below during a Calendar Year (each event, a "**Sales Milestone**" and each payment, a "**Sales Milestone Payment**").

SALES MILESTONE	Payment for Products [*]	Payment for Products [*]
(1) cumulative Net Sales of Products first exceed [*] during a Calendar Year	US$[*]	US$[*]
(2) cumulative Net Sales of Products first exceed [*] during a Calendar Year	US$[*]	US$[*]
(3) cumulative Net Sales of Products first exceed [*] during a Calendar Year	US$[*]	US$[*]
(4) cumulative Net Sales of Products first exceed [*] during a Calendar Year	US$[*]	US$[*]

Iterum shall make any Sales Milestone Payment payable within [*] after the end of each applicable Calendar Quarter in which (a) aggregate Net Sales of all Products [*] first reach the applicable threshold and (b) aggregate Net Sales of all Products [*] first reach the applicable threshold, and such payment shall be accompanied by a report identifying, on a country-by-country basis, the Net Sales of the applicable Products and the amount payable to Pfizer under this Section 5.5.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

For the avoidance of doubt, each Sales Milestone Payment shall be payable only once upon the first occurrence of the corresponding Sales Milestone by all Products [*] and by all Products [*], such that the total amount payable under this Section 5.5 will not exceed US$[*].

5.6 Royalty Payments. In consideration of the licenses and rights granted to Licensee hereunder, Iterum shall pay to Pfizer royalties in the amount of the marginal royalty rates (set forth below) on the aggregate Net Sales resulting from the sale of Products, on a Product-by-Product basis, in the Territory during each Calendar Year (collectively, "**Royalties**").

NET SALES PER PRODUCT	Marginal royalty rate
(1) Net Sales up to and including [*] per Calendar Year	[*] %
(2) Net Sales above [*], up to and including [*] per Calendar Year	[*] %
(3) Net Sales above [*], up to and including [*] per Calendar Year	[*] %
(4) Net Sales above [*], up to and including [*] per Calendar Year	[*] %
(5) Net Sales above [*] per Calendar Year	[*] %

Each marginal royalty rate set forth in the table above shall apply only to that portion of the Net Sales of each Product in the Territory during a given Calendar Year that falls within the indicated range. Iterum shall pay to Pfizer the applicable Royalties within [*] following the end of each Calendar Quarter after the date of First Commercial Sale. Royalties will be payable on a Product-by-Product and country-by-country basis during each Calendar Quarter of the applicable Royalty Term for each Product. All Royalty payments shall be accompanied by a report that includes reasonably detailed information, on a country-by-country basis, regarding a total [*] calculation of Net Sales of Product (including all deductions) and all Royalties payable to Pfizer for the applicable Calendar Quarter (including any foreign exchange rates employed). Iterum acknowledges and agrees that royalty payments made under this Agreement in the absence of a Valid Claim covering a Product are in partial consideration for all other rights and licenses granted to Licensee under this Agreement.

5.7 Royalty Adjustment.

5.7.1 Royalty Floor. In no event shall net adjustments reduce the Royalties payable to Pfizer to less than [*] of such Net Sales for any Product.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

5.7.2 Responsibility for Payments in Respect of Third Party Right. Subject to Section 5.7.1, in the event that Iterum reasonably determines that it is necessary or useful to obtain rights under a Patent Right held by one or more Third Parties in order to Develop, Manufacture, Commercialize or use any Product in any country, then Iterum may, in its sole discretion, negotiate and obtain a license under such Patent Right(s) (each such Third Party license referred to herein as a "**Third Party License**"). Iterum may credit [*] of the [*] in the relevant country paid under such Third Party Licenses on Net Sales in any country against the royalties payable under Section 5.6 on such Net Sales if, and only if, such Third Party License is Necessary. As used in this Section 5.7.2, "**Necessary**" means (a) [*], and (b) [*].

For example, if Iterum is required to pay Pfizer [*] under this Agreement and Iterum is also required to pay [*] and [*]. If Iterum is subsequently required to obtain a second Third Party License and is required to pay [*].

5.7.3 Generic Entry. Subject to Section 5.7.1, any royalty payments owed with respect to Net Sales of a Product in a country pursuant to Section 5.6 shall be reduced by [*] beginning in any Calendar Quarter and for the remainder of the applicable Royalty Term, if at any time a Generic Product achieves more than a [*] market share by unit volume of combined unit sales of such Product and such Generic Product(s) in the corresponding Calendar Quarter in such country.

5.8 Transaction Completion Payment.

5.8.1 Iterum shall pay to Pfizer a one-time, non-refundable and non-creditable payment of [*] upon the earlier to occur of either of the following: (a) Iterum completes its first Change of Control prior to the IPO, the Return to Preferred Investors (based on Adjusted Payments actually received) is greater than or equal to [*], and the sum of all Adjusted Payments actually received equals or exceeds [*], or (b) Iterum actually receives, under a transaction to sublicense or divest to a Third Party any rights related to a Product (excluding to a CMO or CRO), a cumulative sum of all Sublicensing Income received, during the first [*] following the closing of such transaction, in an amount greater than [*] (such [*] payment in (a) or (b), the "**Transaction Completion Payment**"). For clarity, (i) should Iterum complete its IPO prior to the occurrence of the first Change of Control of Iterum, no Transaction Completion Payment would be owed upon completion of such Change of Control under clause (a) of this Section 5.8.1 and (ii) the Transaction Completion Payment shall be payable only once under this Section 5.8.1.

5.8.2 Such payment shall be accompanied by a report that includes (a) for a Change of Control transaction, a calculation of the Return to Preferred Investors, or (b) for a transaction to sublicense or divest to a Third Party, a calculation of all such Sublicensing Income actually received by Iterum.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

5.8.3 For a Transaction Completion Payment due under clause (a) of Section 5.8.1, Iterum or its Affiliate shall make such Transaction Completion Payment within [*] following (i) the closing of Iterum's first Change of Control, if the Adjusted Payments actually received at such closing cause clause (a) of Section 5.8.1 to be satisfied, or (ii) the subsequent receipt of any Adjusted Payments that cause clause (a) of Section 5.8.1 to be satisfied, if not satisfied previously based on previously received Adjusted Payments, as applic0able.

5.8.4 For any Transaction Completion Payment due as a result of a sublicense or divestiture under clause (b) of Section 5.8.1, Iterum or its Affiliate shall make such Transaction Completion Payment within [*] following the receipt of any amount of Sublicensing Income where the cumulative sum of all Sublicensing Income received after the receipt of such amount exceeds [*].

5.9 IPO Participation.

5.9.1 Pfizer shall have the right to submit to the managing underwriter(s) in Parent's (or, if applicable, an Affiliate of Parent (with all references to the definition of IPO being deemed to be the initial public offering of such Affiliate and with all references to "Parent" in Section 5.9 being deemed to reference such "Affiliate")) initial public offering ("**IPO**"), at least [*] prior to the date of the final prospectus for the IPO, a non-binding indication of interest (the "**Indication of Interest**") to participate in the IPO by purchasing that number of ordinary shares of Parent ("**Ordinary Shares**") equal to the greater of (a) [*] or (b) [*]. If the Indication of Interest is delivered by Pfizer at least [*] prior to the date of the final prospectus for the IPO, Parent shall use its commercially reasonable efforts (which must include, but is not limited to, [*]) to cause the managing underwriter(s) of the IPO to offer to Pfizer the right to purchase, subject to the same conditions as are applicable to the public in the IPO, the Pfizer IPO Shares at a price per share equal to the Public Offering Price. Pfizer may apportion such Pfizer IPO Shares in such proportion as it deems appropriate, among itself and its Affiliates.

5.9.2 Pfizer hereby acknowledges that the managing underwriter(s) of the IPO may determine in its or their sole discretion that it is not advisable to make available to Pfizer some or all of Pfizer IPO Shares, in which case the number of Pfizer IPO Shares may be reduced or no Pfizer IPO Shares may be designated. If the managing underwriter reduces, or does not make available to Pfizer, the Pfizer IPO Shares in the IPO, Parent shall notify Pfizer of its right to purchase in a concurrent private placement offering Ordinary Shares at the Public Offering Price (the "**Private Placement**"). The number of Ordinary Shares offered by Parent in such Private Placement shall equal the difference of (A) [*] *minus* (B) [*]. Pfizer may in its sole discretion exercise its right to purchase such Ordinary Shares in the Private Placement within [*] following delivery of notice by Parent containing the terms and conditions of such Private Placement purchase. The closing of the IPO shall be a condition to the closing of such Private Placement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Parent's obligation to offer Pfizer the option to

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

participate in the Private Placement shall be subject to the determination by Parent, in good faith, after consultation with Parent's legal counsel, that such offer or sale would not be in violation of Applicable Laws. In the event that Parent determines the offering as set forth above in this Section 5.9.2 to not be in compliance with Applicable Laws, the Parties will work in good faith to structure a sale of securities to Pfizer in a manner that is compliant with Applicable Laws to effect the intent of this Section 5.9.2.

5.9.3 Pfizer agrees to execute and deliver such other agreements as may be required of all participants in the IPO or Private Placement or as may be deemed reasonably necessary by the managing underwriter(s) of the IPO or Parent, as applicable, including, without limitation, a "lock-up" agreement, *provided*, *that* all officers and directors of Parent and holders of at least one percent (1%) of Parent's voting securities are bound by and have entered into similar agreements. The holders of all shares subject to such restriction agreements shall be pro rata released from any such lock-up period if any other locked-up party is released from such restriction.

5.9.4 Subject to Pfizer's election to participate in the IPO in Section 5.9.1 or the Private Placement in Section 5.9.2, the rights and obligations described in this Section 5.9 shall terminate and be of no further force and effect on the earlier of (i) immediately following the closing of the IPO, (ii) a Change of Control of Iterum and (iii) termination of this Agreement.

5.10 **Other Payments**. Iterum shall pay to Pfizer any other amounts due under this Agreement within [*] following receipt of invoice.

5.11 **Late Payments**. Any amount required to be paid by a Party hereunder which is not paid on the date due shall bear interest, to the extent permitted by law, at six percent (6%) above the thirty (30) day U.S. Dollar LIBOR rate effective for the date such payment was due, as reported in the Wall Street Journal. Such interest shall be computed on the basis of a year of three hundred sixty (360) days for the actual number of days payment is delinquent.

5.12 **Currency**. Any payments under this Section 5 that are recorded in currencies other than the U.S. Dollar shall be converted into U.S. Dollars at the average of the daily foreign exchange rates published in the Wall Street Journal (or any other qualified source that is acceptable to both Parties) for the Calendar Quarter in which such payments or expenses occurred, or for periods less than a Calendar Quarter, the average of the daily rates published in the Wall Street Journal for such period.

5.13 **Method of Payment**. All payments from Iterum to Pfizer shall be made by wire transfer via immediately available funds in U.S. Dollars to credit the bank account set forth below or such other bank account as designated by Pfizer in writing to Iterum at least [*] before payment is due. Any payment which falls due on a date which is not a Business Day may be made on the next succeeding Business Day.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Bank Name:	[*]
Bank Country:	[*]
Bank Address:	[*]
Bank Account Number:	[*]
Routing / ABA Number	[*]

5.14 Taxes.

5.14.1 General. It is understood and agreed between the Parties that any payments made under this Agreement are exclusive of any value added or similar tax ("**VAT**"), which shall be added thereon as applicable. In the event any payments made by Iterum to Pfizer pursuant to this Agreement become subject to withholding taxes under the laws or regulation of any jurisdiction, Iterum shall deduct and withhold the amount of such taxes for the account of Pfizer to the extent required by Applicable Law and such amounts payable to Pfizer shall be reduced by the amount of taxes deducted and withheld, which shall be treated as paid to Pfizer in accordance with this Agreement. To the extent that Iterum is required to deduct and withhold taxes on any payments under this Agreement, Iterum shall pay the amounts of such taxes to the proper governmental authority in a timely manner and promptly transmit to the payee an official tax certificate or other evidence of such withholding sufficient to enable Pfizer to claim such payments of taxes. Pfizer shall provide any tax forms to Iterum that may be reasonably necessary in order for Iterum not to withhold tax or to withhold tax at a reduced rate under an applicable bilateral income tax treaty. Each Party shall provide the other with reasonable assistance to enable the recovery, as permitted by Applicable Law, of withholding taxes, VAT, or similar obligations resulting from payments made under this Agreement, such recovery to be for the benefit of the Party bearing such withholding tax or VAT.

5.14.2 Tax Actions. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, if an action, including but not limited to any assignment or sublicense of its rights or obligations under this Agreement, or any failure to comply with Applicable Laws or filing or record retention requirements (a "**Tax Action**") by a Party leads to the imposition of withholding tax liability or VAT on the other Party that would not have been imposed in the absence of a Tax Action or in an increase in such liability above the liability that would have been imposed in the absence of such Tax Action, then (i) the sum payable by the Party that caused the Tax Action (in respect of which such deduction or withholding is required to be made) shall be increased to the extent necessary to ensure that the other Party receives a sum equal to the sum which it would have received had no Tax Action occurred and (ii) the sum payable by the Party that caused a Tax Action (in respect of which such deduction or withholding is required to be made) shall be made to the other Party after deduction of the amount required to be so deducted or withheld, which deducted or withheld amount shall be remitted in accordance with Applicable Law. For the avoidance of doubt, a Party shall only be liable for increased payments pursuant to this Section 5.14.2 to the extent such Party engaged in a Tax Action that created or increased a withholding tax or VAT on the other Party.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

5.14.3 Cooperation. The Parties agree to cooperate and produce on a timely basis any tax forms or reports, including an IRS Form W-8BEN, reasonably requested by the other Party in connection with any payment made by Iterum to Pfizer under this Agreement.

RECORDS; AUDIT RIGHTS.

6.1 **Relevant Records**. Iterum shall maintain accurate financial books and records pertaining to sale of the Product by Iterum, its Affiliates or sublicensees, including any and all calculations of the applicable fees (collectively, "**Relevant Records**"). Iterum shall maintain the Relevant Records for the longer of: (a) the period of time required by Applicable Law, or (b) [*] following expiration or termination of this Agreement.

6.2 **Audit Request**. Pfizer shall have the right during the term of this Agreement and for [*] thereafter to engage, at its own expense, an independent auditor reasonably acceptable to Iterum to examine the Relevant Records from time-to-time during the [*] period after the end of the Calendar Year to which such records pertain, but no more frequently than once every [*], as may be necessary to verify compliance of the payments made by Iterum with the terms of this Agreement. Such audit shall be requested in writing at least [*] in advance, and shall be conducted during Iterum's normal business hours and otherwise in a manner that minimizes any interference to Iterum's business operations. Such auditor shall enter into a reasonable and customary confidentiality agreement with Iterum and shall not disclose Iterum's confidential information to Pfizer, except to the extent such disclosure is necessary to verify the accuracy of the payments made by Iterum to Pfizer. Upon completion of the audit, the auditor shall provide both Pfizer and Iterum with a written report disclosing whether the reports submitted by Iterum are correct or incorrect, whether the royalties paid are correct or incorrect and, in each case, the specific details concerning any discrepancies. No other information shall be provided to Pfizer.

6.3 **Audit Fees and Expenses**. Pfizer shall bear any and all fees and expenses it may incur in connection with any such audit of the Relevant Records; *provided*, *however*, in the event an audit reveals an underpayment by Iterum of more than [*] as to the period subject to the audit, Iterum shall reimburse Pfizer for any reasonable and documented out-of-pocket costs and expenses of the audit within [*] after receiving invoices thereof, and notwithstanding the provisions of Section 6.2, Pfizer shall have the right to examine the Relevant Records of Iterum up to once every [*] for the [*] period following the audit revealing such underpayment.

6.4 **Payment of Deficiency**. If any audit establishes that Iterum underpaid any amounts due to Pfizer under this Agreement, then Iterum shall pay Pfizer any such deficiency within [*] after receipt of written notice thereof. For the avoidance of doubt, such payment will be considered a late payment, subject to Section 5.11. If any audit establishes that Iterum overpaid any amounts, then Pfizer shall refund such overpayment to Iterum within [*] after receipt of written notice thereof.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS.

7.1 **Pre-existing IP**. Subject only to the rights expressly granted to the other Party under this Agreement, each Party shall retain all rights, title and interests in and to any Intellectual Property Rights that are owned, licensed or sublicensed by such Party prior to or independent of this Agreement.

7.2 **Developed IP**. As between the Parties, Iterum shall own all rights, title and interests in and to any Developed IP.

7.3 **Inactive Patents**. With respect to the cases that are designated by Pfizer as "Inactive" in the column labeled "Status" in Schedule 1.54, such cases [*]. [*].

7.4 **Patent Prosecution**.

7.4.1 **Patent Prosecution and Maintenance**. Subject to Pfizer's rights set forth in Section 7.4.3 below, and immediately upon Pfizer's transfer of the documentation described in this Section 7.4.1 related to the Licensed Patent Rights, Licensee will be responsible for prosecuting (including in connection with any reexaminations, reissues, interferences, inter partes review and the like) and maintaining in the Territory the Licensed Patent Rights in Pfizer's name, using as of the Effective Date, (a) Cooley LLP as its lead patent counsel, (b) Shusaku Yamamoto as its Japanese patent counsel and (c) Cooley LLP as its annuity service provider. Pfizer will, within [*] of the Effective Date of this Agreement, (i) provide to Cooley LLP the file wrappers of the Licensed Patent Rights to the extent in Pfizer's possession, and (ii) instruct Pfizer's agents in writing (except in the U.S. and Japan) that they may communicate with and act on instructions from Licensee or its patent counsel regarding the Licensed Patent Rights (including instructions to provide file wrappers of any Licensed Patent Rights to Licensee or Licensee's patent counsel), the costs and expenses for such actions to be billed solely and directly to Licensee or its patent counsel. Licensee will provide advance notice to Pfizer of any substitution of patent counsel or annuity service provider and will inform Pfizer in advance of any addition of patent counsel or agents during the Term. Pfizer shall not unreasonably withhold or delay consent to such substitution or addition (*provided that* a failure of Pfizer to object to such substitution or addition within [*] of such notice will be deemed consent). Licensee's patent counsel and agents shall in good faith confer with Pfizer's patent counsel to reasonably represent the interests of both Licensee and Pfizer in accordance with the Parties' rights and obligations under this Section 7; *provided that*, should any conflict arise, Licensee may retain its patent counsel and agents for Licensee's benefit and Pfizer may employ other unconflicted counsel to represent Pfizer's interests. Pfizer will provide to such counsel powers of attorney, appointments of agent, and the like as needed to effectuate the purposes of this Section 7.4. As between the Parties, Licensee shall be responsible for one hundred percent (100%) of all out-of-pocket costs and expenses it incurs pursuant to this Section 7.4.1 (including patent office fees and other Third Party fees and costs) in prosecuting and maintaining the Licensed Patent Rights in the Territory.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Before each submission is filed in connection with a reexamination, reissue, interference, inter partes review, revival or other like matter, Licensee will provide Pfizer a reasonable opportunity (of at least [*], unless the due date for response to a patent office action or communication is less than [*] from its receipt by the patent counsel with whom the authority issuing the action or communication corresponds on such actions) to review and comment on such proposed submissions, and Licensee will reasonably consider any comments provided by Pfizer to Licensee. Licensee will keep Pfizer reasonably informed of the status of the Licensed Patent Rights by timely advising Pfizer of payment of maintenance fees, by timely providing Pfizer with copies of any significant communications relating to such Licensed Patent Rights that are received from any Patent Office or any Third Party, and by providing status reports upon Pfizer's reasonable request.

7.4.2 Assistance.

(a) As reasonably requested by Licensee in writing, Pfizer will reasonably cooperate, [*], in assisting and facilitating Licensee's efforts to prosecute, revive and maintain the Licensed Patent Rights pursuant to Section 7.4.1, [*].

(b) As reasonably requested by Licensee in writing, Pfizer shall cooperate in obtaining patent term restoration (under, but not limited to, the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act), supplementary protection certificates or their equivalents, and patent term extensions with respect to the Licensed Patent Rights in all jurisdictions where such protection is afforded. Licensee shall reimburse Pfizer's reasonable, documented, out-of-pocket costs incurred to provide such cooperation as requested by Licensee in writing. As between the Parties, Licensee shall be responsible for one hundred percent (100%) of all out-of-pocket costs and expenses (including patent office fees and other Third Party fees and costs) incurred in filing, prosecuting and maintaining such patent term restorations, supplementary protection certificates or their equivalents, and patent term extensions for the Licensed Patent Rights pursuant to this Section 7.4.2(b).

(c) As reasonably requested by Pfizer in writing, Licensee shall cooperate in obtaining patent term restoration (under, but not limited to, the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act), supplementary protection certificates or their equivalents, and patent term extensions with respect to the Licensed Patent Rights in jurisdictions where such protection is afforded, *provided*, *however*, that if Licensee is seeking to extend a Patent Right (including a Licensed Patent Right) other than any Licensed Patent Right Pfizer has requested to extend, then

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Licensee shall not be required to seek to obtain (or cooperate with Pfizer in seeking to obtain) to extend any Licensed Patent Right at Pfizer's request if in Licensee's reasonable legal determination such Licensed Patent Right may not be extended under Law without limiting Licensee's right to extend any other Patent Right. Licensee shall inform Pfizer of all Regulatory Approvals of Products in time for Pfizer to request, and Licensee to cooperate in preparing and filing, applications for such patent term restoration, supplementary protection certificate, or equivalent type protection. As between the Parties, Licensee shall be responsible for one hundred percent (100%) of all out-of-pocket costs and expenses (including patent office fees and other Third Party fees and costs) incurred in filing, prosecuting and maintaining such patent term restorations, supplementary protection certificates (or equivalents thereof), and patent term extensions for the Licensed Patent Rights pursuant to this Section 7.4.2(c).

7.4.3 Failure to Prosecute or Maintain. In the event Licensee elects to forgo filing, prosecution, revival, or maintenance of any of the Licensed Patent Rights, or otherwise elects to terminate its license to any Licensed Patent Rights, Licensee shall notify Pfizer in writing of such election ("**Election Notice**"). Other than with respect to the Inactive Cases, if there exists an action due for the Licensed Patent Right, then Licensee shall communicate the Election Notice to Pfizer either (a) at least [*] prior to the filing or payment due date, or other due date that requires action or (b) if such due date requiring action is less than [*], then at least [*] of the time remaining for response or taking action following receipt of the requirement for action by Licensee's patent counsel with whom the authority issuing the requirement corresponds. Upon receipt of an Election Notice, Pfizer shall be entitled, upon written notice to Licensee, at its sole discretion and expense, to file, revive, or to continue the prosecution or maintenance of such Patent Right in Pfizer's name using counsel of its own choice and at its own expense, in which case, as of the date Licensee provides Pfizer such Election Notice, the license granted in Section 2.1 with respect to such patent rights shall become non-exclusive and non-sublicensable (to the extent licensee has not sublicensed such Patent Right prior to providing such Election Notice), and Licensee will have no further rights and Pfizer will have no further obligations to Licensee, in respect of the filing, maintenance or enforcement of such Patent Right under Section 7 or Section 8 hereto.

7.4.4 Restriction on Pfizer's Ability to Prosecute and License. To the extent any national or regional Patent Rights other than those listed in Schedule 1.54 exist in the same family as a Licensed Patent Right, Pfizer will not, and will have no obligation to, seek to prosecute, maintain or revive, or license to any Person any rights under, any such Patent Rights.

7.5 Trademark Creation and Production. To the extent that Compounds or Products developed under this Agreement will be commercialized in any country in the Territory, Iterum shall be responsible for creating trademark(s) or logo(s) associated with Compounds or Products and securing trademark protection in each country where Compounds or Products will be commercialized. Iterum shall not incorporate, in whole or part, its corporate name or logo, into the trademark(s) or logo(s) for Products or Compounds.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

INFRINGEMENT; MISAPPROPRIATION.

8.1 **Notification**. Each Party will promptly notify the other Party in writing of any (i) actual or threatened infringement, misappropriation or other violation by a Third Party of any Licensed Technology in the Field and in the Territory of which it becomes aware, including the filing of an ANDA under Section 505(j) of the FD&C Act or an application under Section 505(b)(2) of the FD&C Act naming a Product as a reference listed drug and including a certification under Section 505(j)(2)(A)(vii)(IV) or 505(b)(2)(A)(IV), respectively or (ii) declaratory judgment action against any Licensed Patent Right in the Territory in connection with any infringement described in clause (i) (any of (i) or (ii) constituting a "**Third Party Infringement**").

8.2 **Infringement Action**.

8.2.1 **Right of First Enforcement**.

(a) Licensee shall have the first right (but not the obligation), at its own expense, to control enforcement of the Licensed Technology against any Third Party Infringement within the scope of its exclusive license and may name Pfizer as a party for standing purposes. Prior to commencing any such action, Licensee shall consult with Pfizer and shall give due consideration to Pfizer's recommendations regarding the proposed action. Licensee shall give Pfizer timely notice of any proposed settlement of any such action instituted by Licensee and shall not, without the prior written consent of Pfizer, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed, enter into any settlement that would: (i) adversely affect the validity, enforceability or scope of any of the Licensed Patent Rights, (ii) give rise to liability of Pfizer or its Affiliates, (iii) admit non-infringement of any Licensed Patent Rights, or (iv) otherwise impair Pfizer's rights in any Licensed Technology or this Agreement.

(b) If Licensee does not, with respect to its first right of enforcement under Section 8.2.1(a), obtain agreement from the alleged infringer to desist, or fails or refuses to initiate an infringement action by the earlier of (i) [*] following Licensee's receipt of notice of the alleged infringement or (ii) [*] before the expiration date for filing such actions, then Pfizer shall have the right, at its sole discretion, to control such enforcement of the Licensed Technology at its sole expense.

8.2.2 **Recoveries**. Any recoveries resulting from an action relating to a claim of Third Party Infringement shall first be applied to reimburse each Party's costs and expenses incurred in connection therewith. If Licensee institutes an action or proceeding, any remaining recoveries shall be retained by (or if received by Pfizer, paid to) Licensee; *provided*, *however*, [*].

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

CONFIDENTIALITY.

9.1 **Definition**. "**Confidential Information**" of a Party means (i) the existence, terms and provisions of this Agreement and (ii) all other proprietary information and data of a financial, commercial or technical nature that such Party or any of its Affiliates has supplied or otherwise made available to the other Party or any of its Affiliates, which are disclosed in writing, visually, electronically or if disclosed orally, summarized in writing and provided to the other Party within [*] after such disclosure. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, all Licensed Know-How shall be considered Pfizer's Confidential Information. All Developed IP shall be considered Iterum's Confidential Information. Confidential Information shall not include information that: (a) is, at the time of disclosure or becomes, after the time of disclosure, known to the public or part of the public domain through no breach of this Agreement by the receiving Party or any Recipients to whom it disclosed such information; (b) was known to, or was otherwise in the possession of, the receiving Party prior to the time of disclosure by the disclosing Party; (c) is disclosed to the receiving Party on a non-confidential basis by a Third Party who is entitled to disclose it without breaching any confidentiality obligation to the disclosing Party; or (d) is independently developed by or on behalf of the receiving Party or any of its Affiliates, as evidenced by its written records, without use of or access to the Confidential Information.

9.2 **Obligations**. The receiving Party will protect all Confidential Information against unauthorized disclosure to Third Parties with the same degree of care as the receiving Party uses for its own similar information, but in no event less than a reasonable degree of care. The receiving Party shall not use the other Party's Confidential Information for any purpose other than as provided for in this Agreement (which includes the exercise of any rights or the performance of any obligations hereunder). The receiving Party may disclose Confidential Information to its and its Affiliates' respective directors, officers, employees, subcontractors, current and prospective sublicensees, consultants, attorneys, accountants, banks, acquirers and investors (collectively, "**Recipients**") who have a need to know such information for purposes related to this Agreement, *provided that* the receiving Party shall hold such Recipients to written obligations of confidentiality and non-use with terms and conditions at least as restrictive as those set forth in this Agreement (except, as reasonable and customary under the circumstances of such disclosure, that the term may be shorter than [*], but in no event less than [*]). All obligations of confidentiality and non-use under this Agreement shall survive expiration or termination of this Agreement for a period of [*].

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

9.3 Exceptions.

9.3.1 Disclosure Required by Law. Notwithstanding the restrictions set forth in this Section 9 and Section 14.2, the receiving Party shall have the right to disclose Confidential Information of the disclosing Party to the extent required (A) to file and prosecute Licensed Patent Rights in accordance with Section 7.4 (including such disclosure being subject to the comment rights afforded to the non-prosecuting Party under Section 7.4) or (B) under Applicable Laws or a court order or other governmental order, including regulations applicable to the public sale of securities, *provided that* in case (B) the receiving Party: (i) provides the disclosing Party with prompt notice of such disclosure requirement if legally permitted, (ii) affords the disclosing Party an opportunity to oppose, limit or secure confidential treatment for such required disclosure, to the extent practicable, and (iii) if the disclosing Party is unsuccessful in its efforts pursuant to subsection (ii), discloses only that portion of the Confidential Information that the receiving Party is legally required to disclose as advised by the receiving Party's legal counsel.

9.3.2 Disclosure to Assignee of Payments. In the event that Pfizer wishes to assign, pledge or otherwise transfer its rights to receive some or all of the Milestone Payments, Royalties and Transaction Completion Payment payable hereunder, Pfizer may disclose to a Third Party Confidential Information of Iterum to the extent necessary in connection with any such proposed assignment, *provided that* Pfizer shall hold such Third Parties to written obligations of confidentiality and non-use with terms and conditions at least as restrictive as those set forth in this Agreement.

9.4 Right to Injunctive Relief. Each Party agrees that breaches of this Section 9 may cause irreparable harm to the other Party and shall entitle such other Party, in addition to any other remedies available to it (subject to the terms of this Agreement), the right to seek injunctive relief enjoining such action.

9.5 Ongoing Obligation for Confidentiality. Upon expiration or termination of this Agreement, the receiving Party shall, and shall cause its Recipients to, destroy or return (as requested by the disclosing Party) any Confidential Information of the disclosing Party, except that the receiving Party (a) may retain a single copy of Confidential Information for the sole purpose of ascertaining its rights and responsibilities in respect of such information and (b) shall not be required to destroy any computer files stored securely by the receiving Party that are created by automatic system back up.

REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS.

10.1 Representations and Warranties by Each Party. Each Party represents and warrants to the other Party as of the Effective Date that:

10.1.1 it is a corporation or company, as applicable, duly organized, validly existing, and in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction of formation;

10.1.2 it has full corporate power and authority to execute, deliver, and perform under this Agreement, and has taken all corporate action required by Applicable Law and its organizational documents to authorize the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement;

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

10.1.3 this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding agreement enforceable against it in accordance with its terms;

10.1.4 all consents, approvals and authorizations from all governmental authorities or other Third Parties required to be obtained by such Party in connection with this Agreement have been obtained (other than Regulatory Approvals to be obtained during the Term); and

10.1.5 the execution and delivery of this Agreement and all other instruments and documents required to be executed pursuant to this Agreement, and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby do not and shall not: (i) conflict with or result in a breach of any provision of its organizational documents, (ii) result in a breach of any agreement to which it is a party that would impair the performance of its obligations hereunder; or (iii) violate any Applicable Law.

10.2 Representations and Warranties by Pfizer. Pfizer represents and warrants to Licensee as of the Effective Date that:

10.2.1 Pfizer (or one or more of its Affiliates) is or are the sole owner of the entire right, title and interest in and to the Licensed Technology ([*]), free and clear from any liens, mortgages, security interests or other encumbrances;

10.2.2 Pfizer has the right to grant the licenses and other rights purported to be granted to Licensee under this Agreement ([*]);

10.2.3 Pfizer, [*], has not received any written notice from any Third Party asserting or alleging that any research, manufacture, use or development of any Compounds by Pfizer or its Affiliates infringed the Patent Rights of such Third Party; and

10.2.4 there is, [*], no ongoing or threatened litigation involving any of the Active Cases in the Licensed Patent Rights; as used herein, "**Active Cases**" means cases that are designated by Pfizer as "Granted" in the column labeled "Status" in Schedule 1.54.

10.3 Representations, Warranties and Covenants by Iterum.

10.3.1 Iterum covenants to Pfizer that it shall comply with all Applicable Law with respect to the performance of its obligations hereunder;

10.3.2 Iterum covenants to Pfizer that [*]; and

10.3.3 Iterum covenants to Pfizer that is shall use its Commercially Reasonable Efforts to execute the Development Plan on the timeline set forth therein.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

10.4 **No Action Required Which Would Violate Law**. In no event shall either Party be obligated under this Agreement to take any action or omit to take any action that such Party believes, in good faith, would cause it to violate any Applicable Law.

10.5 **No Other Warranties**. EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY STATED IN THIS SECTION 10, NEITHER PARTY MAKES ANY REPRESENTATIONS OR EXTENDS ANY WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES OF TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, VALIDITY, ENFORCEABILITY, MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, [*].

INDEMNIFICATION.

11.1 **Indemnification by Iterum**. Iterum agrees to indemnify, hold harmless and defend Pfizer and its Affiliates, and their respective officers, directors, employees, contractors, agents and assigns (collectively, "**Pfizer Indemnitees**"), from and against any Claims by a Third Party against a Pfizer Indemnitee to the extent arising or resulting from: (a) the Development of a Compound or Product by Iterum, its Affiliates, subcontractors or sublicensees, (b) the Commercialization of a Compound or Product by Iterum, its Affiliates, subcontractors or sublicensees, (c) the gross negligence, recklessness or wrongful intentional acts or omissions of Iterum, its Affiliates, subcontractors or sublicensees, (d) breach by Iterum of any representation, warranty or covenant as set forth in this Agreement or (e) breach by Licensee of the scope of the license set forth in Section 2.1, except in each case (a)-(e) to the extent such Claim arises or results from (i) the negligence, recklessness or wrongful intentional acts or omissions of any Pfizer Indemnitee or (ii) breach by Pfizer of any representation, warranty or covenant as set forth in this Agreement. As used herein, "**Claims**" means collectively, any and all demands, claims, actions and proceedings (whether criminal or civil, in contract, tort or otherwise) for losses, damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees). Without limiting the foregoing, Iterum further agrees to indemnify, hold harmless and defend Pfizer Indemnitees from and against (a) [*] and (b) [*], except to the extent that such Claim arose or resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct by any Pfizer Indemnitee.

11.2 **Indemnification by Pfizer**. Pfizer agrees to indemnify, hold harmless and defend Iterum and its Affiliates, and their respective officers, directors, employees, contractors, sublicensees, agents and assigns (collectively, "**Iterum Indemnitees**"), from and against any Claims by a Third Party against an Iterum Indemnitee to the extent arising or resulting from (a) the gross negligence, recklessness or wrongful intentional acts or omissions of Pfizer or its Affiliates or (b) the breach by Pfizer of any representation, warranty or covenant as set forth in this Agreement, except in each case (a) and (b) to the extent such Claim arises or results from (i) the negligence, recklessness or wrongful intentional acts or omissions of any Iterum Indemnitee or (ii) breach by Iterum of any representation, warranty or covenant as set forth in this Agreement.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

11.3 **Indemnification Procedure**. In connection with any Claim for which a Party (the "**Indemnitee**") seeks indemnification from the other Party (the "**Indemnitor**") pursuant to this Agreement, the Indemnitee shall: (a) give the Indemnitor prompt written notice of the Claim; *provided*, *however*, that failure to provide such notice shall not relieve the Indemnitor from its liability or obligation hereunder, except to the extent of any material prejudice as a direct result of such failure; (b) cooperate with the Indemnitor, at the Indemnitor's expense, in connection with the defense and settlement of the Claim; and (c) permit the Indemnitor to control the defense and settlement of the Claim; *provided*, *however*, that the Indemnitor may not settle the Claim without the Indemnitee's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed, in the event that such settlement materially adversely impacts the Indemnitee's rights or obligations. Further, the Indemnitee shall have the right to participate (but not control) and be represented in any suit or action by advisory counsel of its selection and at its own expense.

LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.

12.1 **Consequential Damages Waiver**. EXCEPT FOR A BREACH OF SECTION 9 OR OBLIGATIONS ARISING UNDER SECTION 11, NEITHER PARTY SHALL BE LIABLE TO THE OTHER PARTY FOR ANY INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES, INCLUDING DAMAGES FOR LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES, REGARDLESS OF WHETHER IT HAS BEEN INFORMED OF THE POSSIBILITY OR LIKELIHOOD OF SUCH DAMAGES OR THE TYPE OF CLAIM, CONTRACT OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE).

12.2 **Liability Cap**. IN NO EVENT SHALL [*] LIABILITY FOR DAMAGES IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT EXCEED THE CAP, REGARDLESS OF WHETHER [*] HAS BEEN INFORMED OF THE POSSIBILITY OR LIKELIHOOD OF SUCH DAMAGES OR THE TYPE OF CLAIM, CONTRACT OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE); *PROVIDED*, *HOWEVER*, THAT NOTHING HEREIN SHALL LIMIT [*] LIABILITY FOR DAMAGES RESULTING FROM ANY FRAUD OF [*] THAT OCCURRED PRIOR TO OR ON THE EFFECTIVE DATE. "**Cap**" means the greater of (a) [*] or (b) [*]. "**Fees**" means collectively, the [*].

TERM; TERMINATION.

13.1 **Term**. The term of this Agreement ("**Term**") shall commence as of the Effective Date and shall expire upon the expiration of the last-to-expire Royalty Term. Upon such expiration, the license granted by Pfizer to Licensee under Section 2.1 shall become [*], fully-paid, royalty free, perpetual and irrevocable.

13.2 **Termination for Cause**. Each Party shall have the right, without prejudice to any other remedies available to it at law or in equity, to terminate this Agreement upon written notice to the other Party in the event the other Party materially breaches any of its obligations hereunder and fails to cure such breach within [*] of receiving notice thereof; *provided*, *however*, [*]. Any termination by a Party under this Section 13.2 shall

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

be without prejudice to any damages or other legal or equitable remedies to which it may be entitled from the other Party. For the avoidance of doubt, [*]. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Pfizer's right to terminate this Agreement for Iterum's uncured material breach of its obligations in Section 4.2 shall be as follows: if such uncured breach is (a) with respect to [* Pfizer shall have the right to terminate this Agreement in its entirety; (b) only in [*], but (i) Iterum *], then Pfizer's right to terminate this Agreement shall be limited only to [*], and the consequences of such termination, as set forth in Section 13.5.2, shall be limited only to [*]; or (ii) in the event that Iterum [*], Pfizer shall have the right to terminate this Agreement in its entirety]; and (c) [with respect to [*], but (i) Iterum can [*], then Pfizer's right to terminate shall be limited only to [*], and the consequences of such termination, as set forth in Section 13.5.2, shall be limited only to [*], or (ii) in the event that Iterum [*], Pfizer shall have the right to terminate this Agreement in its entirety.

13.3 Termination for a Bankruptcy Event.

13.3.1 Termination Rights. Each Party shall have the right to terminate this Agreement in the event of a Bankruptcy Event with respect to the other Party. "**Bankruptcy Event**" means the occurrence of any of the following: (a) the institution of any bankruptcy, receivership, insolvency, reorganization or other similar proceedings by or against a Party under any bankruptcy, insolvency, or other similar law now or hereinafter in effect, including any section or chapter of the United States Bankruptcy Code, as amended or under any similar laws or statutes of the United States or any state thereof (the "**Bankruptcy Code**"), where in the case of involuntary proceedings such proceedings have not been dismissed or discharged within [*] after they are instituted, (b) the insolvency or making of an assignment for the benefit of creditors or the admittance by a Party of any involuntary debts as they mature, (c) the institution of any reorganization, arrangement or other readjustment of debt plan of a Party not involving the Bankruptcy Code, (d) appointment of a receiver for all or substantially all of a Party's assets, or (e) any corporate action taken by the board of directors of a Party in furtherance of any of the foregoing actions.

13.3.2 Rights to Intellectual Property. All rights and licenses granted under or pursuant to this Agreement under Section 2.1, and shall otherwise be deemed to be, for purposes of Section 365(n) of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, licenses of rights to "intellectual property" as defined under Section 101 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code. The Parties agree that Licensee shall retain and may fully exercise all of its rights and elections under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code. The Parties further agree that in the event of a rejection of this Agreement by Pfizer in any bankruptcy proceeding by or against Pfizer under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, (a) Licensee shall be entitled to a complete duplicate of (or complete access to, as appropriate) any such intellectual property and all embodiments of such intellectual property, which, if not already in Licensee's possession, shall be promptly delivered to it upon Licensee's written request therefore, and (b) Pfizer shall not interfere with Licensee's rights to intellectual property and all embodiments of intellectual

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

property, and shall assist and not interfere with Licensee in obtaining intellectual property and all embodiments of intellectual property from another entity. The term "embodiments" of intellectual property includes all tangible, intangible, electronic or other embodiments of rights and licenses hereunder, including all compounds and products embodying intellectual property, filings with Regulatory Authorities and related rights, and Licensed Technology.

13.4 Termination for Convenience. After the first anniversary of the Effective Date, Iterum shall have the right to terminate this Agreement for convenience upon [*] prior written notice to Pfizer.

13.5 Effects of Termination.

13.5.1 Termination by Iterum for Cause or Bankruptcy Event. In the event that Iterum terminates this Agreement pursuant to Section 13.2 or Section 13.3, the following shall apply:

(a) **Rights and Obligations**. Except as otherwise provided herein, all rights and obligations of each Party hereunder shall cease, including, subject to Section 13.5.1(b), the licenses granted to Licensee pursuant to Section 2.1.

(b) **Iterum Inventory**. Iterum shall have the right to sell its remaining inventory of Product so long as Iterum has fully paid, and continues to pay when due, all Royalties and Milestone Payments owed to Pfizer, and Iterum is otherwise not in material breach of this Agreement.

13.5.2 Termination by Pfizer for Cause or Bankruptcy Event; Termination by Iterum for Convenience. In the event that Pfizer terminates this Agreement pursuant to Section 13.2 or Section 13.3, or Iterum terminates this Agreement pursuant to Section 13.4, the following shall apply, with respect to [*], if this Agreement is terminated under Section 13.2 with respect to [*], and otherwise with respect to [*]:

(a) **Rights and Obligations**. Except as otherwise provided herein, all rights and obligations of each Party hereunder shall cease.

(b) **Licenses**. Pfizer shall have a perpetual, irrevocable, fully-paid up, royalty-free exclusive right and license, with the right to grant sublicenses, under the Developed IP, as it exists as of the effective date of termination, to use, Develop, Commercialize and Manufacture Compounds and Products.

(c) **Transition**. During the notice period provided in Section 13.2 or Section 13.4, as applicable to such termination, or as soon as practicable upon notice of termination pursuant to Section 13.3, at Pfizer's sole option, Pfizer shall prepare and the Parties shall negotiate a transition plan that will include, at a minimum, a plan for accomplishing the activities described in this Section 13.5.2(c).

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(i) **Continued Development**. At Pfizer's request and expense, Iterum shall continue on-going Development for a mutually agreed-upon period following termination of this Agreement, which period shall be at least [*] but not be less than [*] unless otherwise agreed to by the Parties. For avoidance of doubt, if Pfizer chooses not to continue a Clinical Trial initiated by Iterum, Iterum shall be solely responsible for the cost of winding down such trial, including compliance with any ethical or other requirements imposed by an applicable Regulatory Authority.

(ii) **Technology Transfer**. At Pfizer's request, Iterum shall make available to Pfizer all currently available records and data which exist and are Controlled by Iterum as of the effective date of termination and are necessary or useful for Pfizer to continue using, Developing, Commercializing and Manufacturing the Product.

(iii) **Regulatory Matters**. At Pfizer's request, Iterum shall transfer and assign to Pfizer (or its designee) all Regulatory Approvals, pricing approvals and Regulatory Filings held by Iterum with respect to the Product, *provided that* if such transfer and assignment is not permitted by the applicable Regulatory Authority, Iterum shall permit Pfizer to cross-reference and rely upon such Regulatory Approvals, pricing approvals and Regulatory Filings. Iterum shall make available to Pfizer copies of all regulatory documentation and records related to the Product, including information contained in the regulatory and safety databases. The Parties shall cooperate to ensure the prompt transition of regulatory responsibilities for the Product from Iterum to Pfizer.

(iv) **Trademarks**. Pfizer shall have a fully paid-up, royalty-free, worldwide, transferable, sublicensable, perpetual and irrevocable license in the terminated countries to use the trademarks associated with a Product (excluding any trademarks that include, in whole or part, any corporate names or logos of Iterum or its Affiliates or sublicensees) solely as necessary for the purpose of using, Developing, Commercializing and Manufacturing the Product. Pfizer shall have a transitional license to use trademarks, corporate names, logos and promotional materials of Iterum, its Affiliates or sublicensees for the time period necessary for Pfizer, its Affiliates or sublicensees to sell down any stock of Products existing or in process as of the effective date of such termination and solely as necessary for the purpose of using, Developing, Commercializing and Manufacturing the Product.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(v) **Inventory and Supply**. At Pfizer's request Iterum shall transfer to Pfizer (or its designee) all Product, components and in-process inventory produced or held by Iterum with respect to the Manufacture of Products. At Pfizer's request, if Licensee has sublicensed to a CMO to Manufacture the Product, Licensee shall promptly assign such Sublicense to Pfizer if specific to the terminated countries, or at Pfizer's request if this Agreement is terminated in its entirety, Iterum shall continue to Manufacture or have Manufactured the Product for a period of not less than [*], including, [*]. Pfizer shall pay to Iterum [*] of manufacturing associated with inventory and Product received by Pfizer pursuant to this Section 13.5.2(c)(v).

(vi) **Third Party Agreements**. At Pfizer's request, to the extent Iterum is able to do so, Iterum shall assign or sublicense to Pfizer (or its designee) any agreements with Third Parties to the extent solely related to the Development, Commercialization and Manufacture of the Product in the terminated countries. With respect to any agreements with Third Parties that Iterum is not able to assign or sublicense to Pfizer, Iterum shall cooperate to give Pfizer the benefit of such contracts for a reasonable transitional period.

(d) **Iterum Inventory**. In the event that Iterum terminates this Agreement pursuant to Section 13.4 and Pfizer elects not to initiate transition activities pursuant to Section 13.5.2(c), Iterum shall have the right to sell its remaining inventory of Product so long as Iterum has fully paid, and continues to pay when due, all Royalties and Milestone Payments owed to Pfizer, and Iterum is otherwise not in material breach of this Agreement.

13.5.3 Sublicense Survival Upon Termination by Pfizer for Cause or Bankruptcy Event. In the event that Pfizer terminates this Agreement pursuant to Section 13.2 or Section 13.3, each Sublicense granted by Licensee pursuant to Section 2.2 will, upon request by the applicable sublicensee, survive the termination of this Agreement as a direct license from Pfizer, under the terms of this Agreement applicable to the scope of such Sublicense, on the condition that (i) the sublicensee is not then in breach of its Sublicense and (ii) the sublicensee cures the material breach by Iterum, if such breach is a failure to pay any amounts due, and with respect to all other breaches, if such breach is applicable to the scope of the license granted to the sublicensee, within [*] following the termination of this Agreement or such longer period agreed by Pfizer and the applicable sublicensee.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

13.6 **Survival**. Expiration or termination of this Agreement shall not relieve the Parties of any obligation accruing hereunder prior to such expiration or termination. Without limiting the foregoing, the provisions of Sections 6 (Records; Audit Rights), 7.1 (Pre-existing IP), 7.2 (Developed IP), 9 (Confidentiality), 10.5 (No Other Warranties), 11 (Indemnification), 12 (Limitation of Liability), 13.5 (Effects of Termination), 13.6 (Survival), 14.2 (Press Releases), 15 (Iterum Insurance), 16 (Dispute Resolution), 17.1 (Assignment), 17.3 (Governing Law), 17.7 (Successors and Assigns), and 17.8 (Notices) shall survive expiration or termination of this Agreement.

PUBLICITY; PUBLICATIONS.

14.1 **Use of Names**. Subject to Pfizer's rights pursuant to Section 13.5.2(c)(iv), neither Party (nor any of its Affiliates or agents) shall use the registered or unregistered trademarks, service marks, trade dress, trade names, logos, insignia, domain names, symbols or designs of the other Party or its Affiliates in any press release, publication or other form of promotional disclosure without the prior written consent of the other Party in each instance.

14.2 **Press Releases**. The Parties agree that neither Party will issue a press release upon the execution of this Agreement. Thereafter, if either Party desires to issue any press release or other public statement, whether written, electronic, oral or otherwise, disclosing the existence of this Agreement, or the terms hereof, it shall first obtain the prior written consent of the other Party, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Neither Party will be prevented from complying with any duty of disclosure it may have pursuant to Applicable Law or the rules of any recognized stock exchange (including filing a copy of this Agreement or any information related thereto) so long as the disclosing Party provides the other Party at least [*] prior written notice to the extent practicable and only discloses information to the extent required by Applicable Law or the rules of any recognized stock exchange. It is understood and agreed that Iterum shall have all rights, subject to its obligations of confidentiality under Section 9, to issue press releases with respect to its business and the Development or Commercialization of Compounds or Products.

14.3 **Publications**. Pfizer shall not submit for publication or presentation, or publish or present, any academic, scientific or medical publication or presentation disclosing the Licensed Know-How (to the extent such Licensed Know-How is still Pfizer's Confidential Information) without Iterum's prior written consent, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. During the Term, Iterum shall submit to Pfizer for review any proposed academic, scientific or medical publication or public presentation that contains Pfizer's Confidential Information. Such review will be conducted for the purposes of preserving the value of the Licensed Technology and determining whether any portion of the proposed publication or presentation containing Pfizer's Confidential Information should be modified or deleted. Pfizer shall have the right to approve such proposed publications if such Pfizer's Confidential Information relates to [*], such

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Written copies of such proposed publication or presentation required to be submitted hereunder shall be submitted to Pfizer no later than [*] before submission for publication or presentation (the "**Review Period**"). Pfizer shall provide its comments with respect to such publications and presentations within [*] of its receipt of such written copy. The Review Period may be extended for an additional [*] in the event Pfizer can, within [*] of receipt of the written copy, demonstrate reasonable need for such extension including for the preparation and filing of patent applications. Iterum will comply with standard academic practice regarding authorship of scientific publications and recognition of contribution of other parties in any publication governed by this Section 14.3, including International Committee of Medical Journal Editors standards regarding authorship and contributions. For clarity, Iterum shall be free to publish and present all Developed IP generated by or on behalf of Iterum or its Affiliates or Partners under this Agreement without Pfizer's review or approval (unless this Agreement has been terminated in any country or countries by Pfizer pursuant to Section 13.2 or by Iterum pursuant to Section 13.4, in which case Iterum shall obtain Pfizer's prior written consent before such publication or presentation according to the procedures set forth in this Section 14.3 for publication or presentation of Pfizer Confidential Information).

ITERUM INSURANCE.

15.1 **Insurance Requirements**. Iterum will maintain during the Term and until the later of: (a) [*] after termination or expiration of this Agreement, or (b) [*], commercial general liability insurance from a minimum "A-" AM Bests rated insurance company, including, following Iterum's initiation of a Clinical Trial of a Product, product liability or clinical trials, if applicable, with coverage limits of not less than [*] per occurrence and [*] in the aggregate. Iterum has the right to provide the total limits required by any combination of primary and umbrella/excess coverage. The minimum level of insurance set forth herein shall not be construed to create a limit on Iterum's liability hereunder. Such policies shall name Pfizer and its Affiliates as additional insured (usually for US, Canada and Puerto Rico exposures) or indemnify Pfizer and its Affiliates, as principal (usually for rest of world exposures) and provide a waiver of subrogation in favor of Pfizer and its Affiliates. Such insurance policies shall be primary and non-contributing with respect to any other similar insurance policies available to Pfizer or its Affiliates. Any deductibles for such insurance shall be assumed by Iterum.

15.2 **Policy Notification**. Iterum shall provide Pfizer with certified copies of such policies or original certificates of insurance evidencing such insurance: (a) prior to execution by both Parties of this Agreement, and (b) prior to expiration of any one coverage. Iterum shall provide that Pfizer shall be given at least [*] written notice prior to cancellation, termination or any material change to restrict the coverage or reduce the limits afforded.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

DISPUTE RESOLUTION.

16.1 **Disputes**. It is the objective of the Parties to establish procedures to facilitate the resolution of disputes arising under this Agreement in an expedient manner by mutual cooperation and without resorting to litigation or arbitration. In the event of any disputes, controversies or other claims arising out of this Agreement, its interpretation, validity, performance, enforceability, breach or termination ("**Disputes**"), upon the request of either Party by written notice, the Parties agree to meet and discuss in good faith a possible resolution thereof, which good faith efforts shall include at least one in-person meeting between the Chief Executive Officer of Licensee, and if applicable, the Chief Executive Officer of Parent, and the Vice President, Pharmatherapeutics Research of Pfizer. If the matter is not resolved within [*] following the written request for discussions, either Party may then invoke the provisions of Section 16.2.

16.2 **Arbitration**. Any Disputes that are not settled under Section 16.1 shall be referred by sending written notice of the Dispute to the other Party for final and binding arbitration with the office of the American Arbitration Association in New York County, New York in accordance with the then-prevailing commercial arbitration rules of the American Arbitration Association. The American Arbitration Association shall appoint an arbitrator who is neutral to the Parties.

GENERAL PROVISIONS.

17.1 **Assignment**. Neither Party may assign its rights and obligations under this Agreement without the other Party's prior written consent, except that: (a) Pfizer may assign to a Third Party its rights to receive some or all of the payments payable hereunder, (b) each Party may assign its rights and obligations under this Agreement or any part hereof to one or more of its Affiliates without the consent of the other Party; and (c) either Party may assign this Agreement in the event of a Change of Control of such Party. The assigning Party shall provide the other Party with prompt written notice of any such assignment. Any permitted assignee pursuant to clauses (b) and (c) above shall assume all obligations of its assignor under this Agreement, and no permitted assignment shall relieve the assignor of liability for its obligations hereunder. Any attempted assignment in contravention of the foregoing shall be void.

17.2 **Severability**. Should one or more of the provisions of this Agreement become void or unenforceable as a matter of law, then such provision will be ineffective only to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of this Agreement, and the Parties agree to substitute a valid and enforceable provision therefor which, as nearly as possible, achieves the desired economic effect and mutual understanding of the Parties under this Agreement.

17.3 **Governing Law**. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed under the laws in effect in the State of New York, U.S. without giving effect to any conflicts of laws provision thereof or of any other jurisdiction that would produce a contrary result. Section 16 does not intend to deprive any court of competent jurisdiction with respect to its power to issue a pre-arbitral injunction, pre-arbitral attachment or other order in aid of arbitration proceedings or the enforcement of any judgment or award. In any such action, the courts of the Southern District of New York shall have non-exclusive jurisdiction over any action brought to enforce this Agreement, and each of the Parties hereto

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

irrevocably: (a) submits to such non-exclusive jurisdiction for such purpose; (b) waives any objection which it may have at any time to the laying of venue of any proceedings brought in such courts; (c) waives any claim that such proceedings have been brought in an inconvenient forum; (d) further waives the right to object with respect to such proceedings that any such court does not have jurisdiction over such Party; and (e) consents to service of process in the manner provided by Section 17.8 or by first class certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid.

17.4 **Force Majeure**. Except with respect to delays or nonperformance caused by the negligent or intentional act or omission of a Party, any delay or nonperformance by such Party (other than payment obligations under this Agreement) will not be considered a breach of this Agreement to the extent such delay or nonperformance is caused by acts of God, natural disasters, acts of the government or civil or military authority, fire, floods, epidemics, quarantine, energy crises, war or riots or other similar cause outside of the reasonable control of such Party (each, a "**Force Majeure Event**"), *provided that* the Party affected by such Force Majeure Event will promptly begin or resume performance as soon as reasonably practicable after the event has abated. If the Force Majeure Event prevents a Party from performing any of its obligations under this Agreement for one hundred eighty (180) days or more, then the other Party may terminate this Agreement immediately upon written notice to the non-performing Party.

17.5 **Waivers and Amendments**. The failure of any Party to assert a right hereunder or to insist upon compliance with any term or condition of this Agreement shall not constitute a waiver of that right or excuse a similar subsequent failure to perform any such term or condition by the other Party. No waiver shall be effective unless it has been given in writing and signed by the Party giving such waiver. No provision of this Agreement may be amended or modified other than by a written document signed by authorized representatives of each Party.

17.6 **Relationship of the Parties**. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be deemed to constitute a partnership, joint venture, or legal entity of any type between Pfizer and Iterum, or to constitute one Party as the agent of the other. Moreover, each Party agrees not to construe this Agreement, or any of the transactions contemplated hereby, as a partnership for any tax purposes. Each Party shall act solely as an independent contractor, and nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to give any Party the power or authority to act for, bind, or commit the other Party.

17.7 **Successors and Assigns**. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns.

17.8 **Notices**. All notices, consents, waivers, and other communications under this Agreement must be in writing and will be deemed to have been duly given when: (a) delivered by hand (with written confirmation of receipt), (b) sent by fax (with written confirmation of receipt), *provided that* a copy is sent by an internationally recognized overnight delivery service (receipt requested), or (c) when received by the addressee, if sent by an internationally recognized overnight delivery service (receipt requested), in each case to the appropriate addresses and fax numbers set forth below (or to such other addresses and fax numbers as a Party may designate by written notice):

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

If to Pfizer:

Pfizer Inc.
235 East 42nd Street
New York, NY 10017
Fax: 646-348-8157
Attention: General Counsel

If to Licensee:

Iterum Therapeutics International Limited
25-28 North Wall Quay
Dublin 1, Ireland
Fax: 1 353 649 2649
Attention: Company Secretary

If to Parent:

Iterum Therapeutics Limited
25-28 North Wall Quay
Dublin 1, Ireland
Fax: 1 353 649 2649
Attention: Company Secretary

17.9 Further Assurances. Iterum and Pfizer hereby covenant and agree without the necessity of any further consideration, to execute, acknowledge and deliver any and all such other documents and take any such other action as may be reasonably necessary or appropriate to carry out the intent and purposes of this Agreement.

17.10 No Third Party Beneficiary Rights. This Agreement is not intended to and shall not be construed to give any Third Party any interest or rights (including, without limitation, any third party beneficiary rights) with respect to or in connection with any agreement or provision contained herein or contemplated hereby.

17.11 Entire Agreement; Confidentiality Agreement.

17.11.1 This Agreement, together with its Schedules, sets forth the entire agreement and understanding of the Parties as to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all proposals, oral or written, and all other prior communications between the Parties with respect to such subject matter, including, without limitation, that certain Confidential Disclosure Agreement by and between Pfizer and Licensee dated December 10, 2014 ("**CDA**"), which is hereby terminated and of no further force and effect. The Parties acknowledge and agree that, as of the Effective Date, all Confidential Information (as defined in the CDA) disclosed by Pfizer or its Affiliates pursuant to the CDA shall be considered Pfizer's Confidential Information and subject to the terms set forth in this Agreement.

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

17.11.2 In the event of any conflict between a material provision of this Agreement and any Schedule hereto, the Agreement shall control.

17.12 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

17.13 Cumulative Remedies. No remedy referred to in this Agreement is intended to be exclusive, but each shall be cumulative and in addition to any other remedy referred to in this Agreement or otherwise available under law.

17.14 Waiver of Rule of Construction. Each Party has had the opportunity to consult with counsel in connection with the review, drafting and negotiation of this Agreement. Accordingly, any rule of construction that any ambiguity in this Agreement shall be construed against the drafting Party shall not apply.

[Signature page to follow]

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties intending to be bound have caused this Agreement to be executed by their duly authorized representatives as of the Effective Date.

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

By: /s/ Corey N. Fishman
Name: Corey N. Fishman
Title: Director

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS INTERNATIONAL LIMITED

By: /s/ Corey N. Fishman
Name: Corey N. Fishman
Title: Director

PFIZER INC.

By: /s/ Robert J. Smith
Name: Robert J. Smith
Title: Senior Vice President

[Signature Page to License Agreement]

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Schedule 1.20: Scheduled Compounds

[*]

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Schedule 1.53: Licensed Know-How

The following information will be transferred to Licensee pursuant to the terms of the Transfer Activities Plan set forth in Schedule 3.1. A detailed list of all the files being transferred will be provided at the time of transfer. For avoidance of doubt, the information in the files transferred to Licensee is Licensed Know-How subject to the terms of the Agreement. For the purposes of this Schedule 1.53, "**NA**" means not applicable.

[*]

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Schedule 1.54: Licensed Patent Rights

Licensed Patent Rights for Sulopenem Prodrug Program:

[*]

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Schedule 3.1: Transfer Activities Plan

[*]

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Schedule 3.1

Attachment A

[*]

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Schedule 4.7: Development Plan

[*]

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Schedule 5.4.1: Form of Promissory Note

[*]

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Schedule 10.3.2: Procedure for Processing Compounds

[*]

[*] = Certain confidential information contained in this document, marked by brackets, has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Exhibit 10.2

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT

SECTION 1. GENERAL 2

1.1 Amendment and Restatement of Prior Agreement 2
1.2 Definitions 2

SECTION 2. REGISTRATION; RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER 4

2.1 Restrictions on Transfer 4
2.2 Demand Registration 6
2.3 Piggyback Registrations 8
2.4 Form S-3 Registration 9
2.5 Expenses of Registration 10
2.6 Obligations of the Company 10
2.7 Delay of Registration; Furnishing Information 12
2.8 Indemnification 13
2.9 Assignment of Registration Rights 15
2.10 Limitation on Subsequent Registration Rights 15
2.11 Market Stand-Off Agreement 15
2.12 Agreement to Furnish Information 16
2.13 Rule 144 Reporting 16
2.14 Termination of Registration Rights 16

SECTION 3. COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY 17

3.1 Basic Financial Information and Reporting 17
3.2 Inspection Rights 18
3.3 Confidentiality of Records 18
3.4 Reservation of Ordinary Shares 18
3.5 Share Vesting 19
3.6 Director and Officer Insurance 19
3.7 Visitation Rights 19
3.8 Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement 19
3.9 Directors' Liability and Indemnification 19
3.10 Board of Directors 20
3.11 Tax Covenants 20
3.12 FCPA 22
3.13 Subsidiary Agreements 23
3.14 Successor Indemnification 24

3.15 Termination of Covenants 24

SECTION 4. RIGHTS OF FIRST REFUSAL 24

4.1 Subsequent Offerings 24
4.2 Exercise of Rights 24
4.3 Issuance of Equity Securities to Other Persons 24
4.4 Sale Without Notice 25
4.5 Termination of Rights of First Refusal 25
4.6 Assignment of Rights of First Refusal 25
4.7 Excluded Securities 25

SECTION 5. MISCELLANEOUS 25

5.1 Governing Law 25
5.2 Conflict with Constitution 26
5.3 Successors and Assigns 26
5.4 Entire Agreement 26
5.5 Severability 26
5.6 Amendment and Waiver 26
5.7 Delays or Omissions 27
5.8 Notices 27
5.9 Attorneys' Fees 27
5.10 Titles and Subtitles 28
5.11 Additional Investors 28
5.12 Counterparts 28
5.13 Aggregation of Shares 28
5.14 Pronouns 28

ITERUM THERAUPEUTICS LIMITED

AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT

THIS AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT (this "***Agreement***") is entered into as of May 18, 2017, by and among **ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED**, a company incorporated under the laws of Ireland (company number 563531) (the "***Company***") and the investors listed on **Exhibit A** hereto, referred to hereinafter as the "***Investors***" and each individually as an "***Investor***", and each of the shareholders listed on **Exhibit B** hereto, each of whom is referred to herein as a "***Key Holder***" All references to "$" and "dollar" herein shall mean United States dollars.

RECITALS

WHEREAS, certain of the Investors are purchasing the Company's Series B-1 and Series B-2 Preferred Shares (collectively, the "***Series B Shares***"), pursuant to that certain Series B-1 and B-2 Preferred Share Purchase Agreement (the "***Purchase Agreement***") of even date herewith (the "***Financing***");

WHEREAS, the obligations in the Purchase Agreement are conditioned upon the execution and delivery of this Agreement;

WHEREAS, certain of the Investors (the "***Prior Investors***") are holders of the Company's Series A Preferred Shares (the "***Series A Shares***");

WHEREAS, the Prior Investors and the Company are parties to an Investor Rights Agreement dated November 18, 2015 (the "***Prior Agreement***");

WHEREAS, the parties to the Prior Agreement desire to amend and restate the Prior Agreement and accept the rights and covenants hereof in lieu of their rights and covenants under the Prior Agreement; and

WHEREAS, in connection with the consummation of the Financing, the Company and the Investors have agreed to the registration rights, information rights, and other rights as set forth below.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of these premises and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

SECTION 1. GENERAL.

1.1 Amendment and Restatement of Prior Agreement. The Prior Agreement is hereby amended in its entirety and restated herein. Such amendment and restatement is effective upon the execution of this Agreement by the Company and the holders of sixty-six and two-thirds percent of the Series A Shares held by the Prior Investors outstanding as of the date of this Agreement. Upon such execution, all provisions of, rights granted and covenants made in the Prior Agreement are hereby waived, released and superseded in their entirety and shall have no further force or effect, including, without limitation, all rights of first refusal and any notice period associated therewith otherwise applicable to the transactions contemplated by the Purchase Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, the Prior Investors waived, and hereby ratify and confirm their waiver of, their rights of first refusal under the Prior Agreement in respect of the issuance of the Series B Shares to the Investors under the Purchase Agreement.

1.2 Definitions. As used in this Agreement the following terms shall have the following respective meanings:

(a) "***Affiliate***" means, with respect to any specified person, any other person who, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with such person, including without limitation (i) any general partner, managing member, officer or director of such person or any venture capital fund now or hereafter existing that is controlled by one or more general partners or managing members of, or shares the same management company with, such person and (ii) any parent corporation or wholly-owned subsidiary of such Investor, or any direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of the ultimate parent entity of such Investor.

(b) "***Board***" means the Company's Board of Directors.

(c) "***Constitution***" means the Company's Constitution as in effect on the date hereof, as the same may be amended, restated, or otherwise modified in accordance with its terms.

(d) "***Damages***" means any loss, damage, tax, claim or liability (joint or several) to which a party hereto may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or other federal or state law, insofar as such loss, damage, claim or liability (or any action in respect thereof) arises out of or is based upon: (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any registration statement of the Company, including any preliminary prospectus or final prospectus contained therein or any amendments or supplements thereto; (ii) an omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein, or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; or (iii) any violation or alleged violation by the indemnifying party (or any of its agents or Affiliates) of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, any state securities law, or any rule or regulation promulgated under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or any state securities law ((i) through (iii) referred to as "***Violations***").

(e) ***"Exchange Act"*** means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

(f) ***"Form S-3"*** means such form under the Securities Act as in effect on the date hereof, or any successor or similar registration form under the Securities Act subsequently adopted by the SEC which permits inclusion or incorporation of substantial information by reference to other documents filed by the Company with the SEC.

(g) "***Group Company***" means a member of the Iterum "group of companies" (as such term is defined in Section 8(3) of the Companies Act 2014) in existence from time to time where the Company is the "holding company" (as such term is defined in Section 8 of the Companies act 2014) of the Iterum "group of companies".

(h) ***"Holder"*** means any person owning of record Registrable Securities that have not been sold to the public or any assignee of record of such Registrable Securities in accordance with Section 2.9 hereof.

(i) ***"Initial Offering"*** means the Company's first firm commitment underwritten public offering of its Ordinary Shares registered under either the Securities Act, or on any other market exchange approved by the Board and the Investors holding a two thirds of the Registrable Securities, as a separate class (the "***Requisite Holders***").

(j) "***Key Holder Registrable Securities***" means (i) the 6,490,000 Ordinary Shares held by the Key Holders, and (ii) any Ordinary Shares issued as (or issuable upon the conversion or exercise of any warrant, right, or other security that is issued as) a dividend or other distribution with respect to, or in exchange for or in replacement of, such shares.

(k) "***Operating Guidelines***" means the operating guidelines for the Company and each of its subsidiaries adopted by the Company in the form set out in **Exhibit B** hereto.

(l) "***Ordinary Shares***" means the Company's Ordinary Shares.

(m) "***Preferred Shares***" means the Company's Series A Shares and Series B Shares, collectively.

(n) ***"Register," "registered,"*** and ***"registration"*** refer to a registration effected by preparing and filing a registration statement in compliance with the Securities Act, and the declaration or ordering of effectiveness of such registration statement or document.

(o) ***"Registrable Securities"*** means (a) Ordinary Shares of the Company issuable or issued upon conversion of the Shares by an Investor (excluding any Ordinary Shares issued upon conversion of the Preferred Shares pursuant to the "Special Mandatory Conversion" provisions of the Constitution), (b) all other Ordinary Shares owned by the Investors (excluding (i) any Ordinary Shares issued upon conversion of the Preferred Shares pursuant to the "Special Mandatory Conversion" provisions of the Constitution and (ii) the Key Holder Registrable Securities), (c) the Key Holder Registrable Securities, provided, however, that such Key Holder Registrable Securities shall not be deemed Registrable Securities and the Key Holders shall not be deemed Holders for the purposes of Subsections 2.2, 2.4, 2.10, 3.1, 3.2, 4.1, 5.6, or (d) any Ordinary Shares of the Company issued as (or issuable upon the conversion or exercise of any warrant, right or other security which is issued as) a dividend or other distribution with respect to, or in exchange for or in replacement of, such above-described securities. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Registrable Securities shall not include any securities for which registration rights have terminated pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

(p) ***"Registrable Securities then outstanding"*** shall be the number of Ordinary Shares that are Registrable Securities and either (a) then issued and outstanding or (b) are issuable pursuant to then exercisable or convertible securities.

(q) ***"Registration Expenses"*** shall mean all expenses incurred by the Company in complying with Sections 2.2, 2.3 and 2.4 hereof, including, without limitation, all registration and filing fees, printing expenses, fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company, reasonable fees and disbursements of a single special counsel for the Holders, blue sky fees and expenses and the expense of any special audits incident to or required by any such registration (but excluding the compensation of regular employees of the Company which shall be paid in any event by the Company).

(r) ***"SEC"*** or ***"Commission"*** means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

(s) ***"Securities Act"*** shall mean the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

(t) ***"Selling Expenses"*** shall mean all underwriting discounts and selling commissions applicable to the sale.

(u) ***"Shares"*** shall mean the Company's Series B Shares issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement and the Company's other Preferred Shares held from time to time by the Investors listed on **Exhibit A** hereto and their permitted assigns.

(v) ***"Special Registration Statement"*** shall mean (i) a registration statement relating to any employee benefit plan of the Company or a subsidiary thereof, (ii) with respect to any corporate reorganization or transaction under Rule 145 of the Securities Act, any registration statements related to the issuance or resale of securities issued in such a transaction, or (iii) a registration in which the only shares being registered are Ordinary Shares issuable upon conversion of debt securities that are also being registered.

(w) "***subsidiary***" shall have the meaning ascribed to it in Section 8 of the Companies Act 2014.

SECTION 2. REGISTRATION; RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER.

2.1 Restrictions on Transfer.

(a) Each Holder agrees not to make any sale, transfer, disposition or assignment of the legal or beneficial ownership of all or any portion of the Shares or Registrable Securities and the Company shall not be bound to recognize or register any such purported sale, transfer, disposition or assignment, unless and until:

(i) there is then in effect either (a) a registration statement under the Securities Act or (b) an equivalent filing on any other market exchange approved by the Board and the Requisite Holders covering such proposed sale, transfer, disposition or assignment and such sale, transfer, disposition or assignment is made in accordance with such registration statement; or

(ii) (A) The transferee has agreed in writing to be bound by the terms of this Agreement, (B) such Holder shall have notified the Company of the proposed disposition and shall have furnished the Company with a detailed statement of the circumstances surrounding the proposed disposition, and (C) if reasonably requested by the Company, such Holder shall have furnished the Company with an opinion of counsel, reasonably satisfactory to the Company, that such disposition will not require registration of such shares under the Securities Act. It is agreed that the Company will not require opinions of counsel for transactions made pursuant to Rule 144, except in unusual circumstances. After its Initial Offering, the Company will not require any transferee pursuant to Rule 144 to be bound by the terms of this Agreement if the shares so transferred do not remain Registrable Securities hereunder following such transfer.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) above, no such restriction shall apply to a transfer by a Holder to (A) its Affiliates, (B) a partnership transferring to its partners or former partners in accordance with partnership interests, (C) a corporation transferring to a wholly-owned subsidiary or a parent corporation that directly or indirectly owns all of the capital stock of the Holder, or a direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of such parent corporation, (D) a limited liability company transferring to its members or former members in accordance with their interest in the limited liability company, or (E) an individual transferring to the Holder's family member or trust for the benefit of an individual Holder; *provided* that in each case the transferee will agree in writing to be subject to the terms of this Agreement to the same extent as if such transferee were an original Holder hereunder.

(c) Each certificate representing Shares or Registrable Securities shall be stamped or otherwise imprinted with legends substantially similar to the following (in addition to any legend required under applicable securities laws):

> THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 (THE "***ACT***") AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED, ASSIGNED, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECATED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTERED UNDER THE ACT OR UNLESS THE COMPANY HAS RECEIVED AN OPINION OF COUNSEL SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY AND ITS COUNSEL THAT SUCH REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED.
>
> THE SALE, PLEDGE, HYPOTHECATION OR TRANSFER OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF A CERTAIN INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT BY AND BETWEEN THE SHAREHOLDER AND THE COMPANY. COPIES OF SUCH AGREEMENT MAY BE OBTAINED UPON WRITTEN REQUEST TO THE SECRETARY OF THE COMPANY.

(d) The Company shall be obligated to reissue promptly unlegended certificates at the request of any Holder thereof if the Company has completed its Initial Offering and the Holder shall have obtained an opinion of counsel (which counsel may be counsel to the Company) reasonably acceptable to the Company to the effect that the securities proposed to be disposed of may lawfully be so disposed of without registration, qualification and legend, *provided that* the second legend listed above shall be removed only at such time as the Holder of such certificate is no longer subject to any restrictions hereunder.

(e) Any legend endorsed on an instrument pursuant to applicable securities laws and the stop-transfer instructions with respect to such securities shall be removed upon receipt by the Company of an order of the appropriate blue sky authority authorizing such removal.

2.2 Demand Registration.

(a) Subject to the conditions of this Section 2.2, if the Company shall receive a written request from the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities (the "***Initiating Holders***") that the Company file a registration statement under the Securities Act covering the registration of Registrable Securities with an anticipated aggregate offering price, net of Selling Expenses, of $10,000,000, then the Company shall, within 10 days of the receipt thereof, give written notice of such request to all Holders, and subject to the limitations of this Section 2.2, effect, as expeditiously as reasonably possible, and in any event within one hundred and twenty (120) days after the date such request is given by the Initiating Holders, file a registration statement under the Securities Act covering all Registrable Securities that all Holders request to be registered.

(b) If the Initiating Holders intend to distribute the Registrable Securities covered by their request by means of an underwriting, they shall so advise the Company as a part of their request made pursuant to this Section 2.2 or any request pursuant to Section 2.4 and the Company shall include such information in the written notice referred to in Section 2.2(a) or Section 2.4(a), as applicable. In such event, the right of any Holder to include its Registrable Securities in such registration shall be conditioned upon such Holder's participation in such underwriting and the inclusion of such Holder's Registrable Securities in the underwriting to the extent provided herein. All Holders proposing to distribute their securities through such underwriting shall enter into an underwriting agreement in customary form with the underwriter or underwriters selected for such underwriting by the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities held by all Initiating Holders (which underwriter or underwriters shall be reasonably acceptable to the Company). Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.2 or Section 2.4, if the underwriter advises the Company that marketing factors require a limitation of the number of securities to be underwritten (including Registrable Securities) then the Company shall so advise all Holders of Registrable Securities that would otherwise be underwritten pursuant hereto, and the number of shares that may be included in the underwriting shall be allocated to the Holders of such Registrable Securities on a *pro rata* basis based on the number of Registrable Securities held by all such Holders (including the Initiating Holders**)**. Any Registrable Securities excluded or withdrawn from such underwriting shall be withdrawn from the registration.

(c) The Company shall not be required to effect a registration pursuant to this Section 2.2:

(i) prior to the earlier of (A) the fourth anniversary of the date of this Agreement or (B) the expiration of the restrictions on transfer set forth in Section 2.11 following the Initial Offering;

(ii) after the Company has effected two registrations pursuant to this Section 2.2, and such registrations have been declared or ordered effective, provided that a registration shall not be deemed effected until it has been declared as such by the SEC;

(iii) during the period starting with the date of filing of, and ending on the date 180 days following the effective date of the registration statement pertaining to the Initial Offering (or such longer period as may be determined pursuant to Section 2.11 hereof); *provided* that the Company makes reasonable good faith efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective;

(iv) if within 30 days of receipt of a written request from Initiating Holders pursuant to Section 2.2(a), the Company gives notice to the Holders of the Company's intention to file a registration statement for its Initial Offering within 90 days, provided that the Company is actively employing in good faith commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective;

(v) if the Company shall furnish to Holders requesting a registration statement pursuant to this Section 2.2 a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board stating that in the good faith judgment of the Board, it would be materially detrimental to the Company and its shareholders for such registration statement to either become effective or remain effective for as long as such registration statement otherwise would be required to remain effective, because such action would (i) materially interfere with a significant acquisition, corporate reorganization, or other similar transaction involving the Company; (ii) require premature disclosure of material information that the Company has a bona fide business purpose for preserving as confidential; or (iii) render the Company unable to comply with requirements under the Securities Act or Exchange Act, in which event the Company shall have the right to defer such filing for a period of not more than 120 days after receipt of the request of the Initiating Holders; *provided* that such right to delay a request shall be exercised by the Company not more than once in any 12 month period;

(vi) if the Initiating Holders propose to dispose of shares of Registrable Securities that may be immediately registered on Form S-3 pursuant to a request made pursuant to Section 2.4 below; or

(vii) in any particular jurisdiction in which the Company would be required to qualify to do business or to execute a general consent to service of process in effecting such registration, qualification or compliance.

2.3 Piggyback Registrations.

(a) The Company shall notify all Holders of Registrable Securities in writing at least 20 days prior to the filing of any registration statement under the Securities Act for purposes of a public offering of securities of the Company (including, but not limited to, registration statements relating to secondary offerings of securities of the Company, but excluding Special Registration Statements) and will afford each such Holder an opportunity to include in such registration statement all or part of such Registrable Securities held by such Holder. Each Holder desiring to include in any such registration statement all or any part of the Registrable Securities held by it shall, within 15 days after the above-described notice from the Company, so notify the Company in writing. Such notice shall state the intended method of disposition of the Registrable Securities by such Holder. If a Holder decides not to include all of its Registrable Securities in any registration statement thereafter filed by the Company, such Holder shall nevertheless continue to have the right to include any Registrable Securities in any subsequent registration statement or registration statements as may be filed by the Company with respect to offerings of its securities, all upon the terms and conditions set forth herein.

(b) Underwriting. If the registration statement of which the Company gives notice under this Section 2.3 is for an underwritten offering, the Company shall so advise the Holders of Registrable Securities. In such event, the right of any such Holder to include Registrable Securities in a registration pursuant to this Section 2.3 shall be conditioned upon such Holder's participation in such underwriting and the inclusion of such Holder's Registrable Securities in the underwriting to the extent provided herein. All Holders proposing to distribute their Registrable Securities through such underwriting shall enter into an underwriting agreement in customary form with the underwriter or underwriters selected for such underwriting by the Company. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, if the Company determines in good faith, based on consultation with the underwriter, that marketing factors require a limitation of the number of shares to be underwritten, the number of shares that may be included in the underwriting shall be allocated, first, to the Company; second, to the Holders other than the Key Holders on a *pro rata* basis based on the total number of Registrable Securities held by the Holders (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, any Key Holder Registrable Securities); third to the Key Holders; and fourth, to any shareholder of the Company (other than a Holder) on a *pro rata* basis; provided, however, that no such reduction shall reduce the amount of securities of the selling Holders included in the registration below 30% of the total amount of securities included in such registration, unless such offering is the Initial Offering, in which event any or all of the Registrable Securities of the Holders may be excluded in accordance with the immediately preceding clause. If any Holder disapproves of the terms of any such underwriting, such Holder may elect to withdraw therefrom by written notice to the Company and the underwriter, delivered at least ten business days prior to the effective date of the registration statement. Any Registrable Securities excluded or withdrawn from such underwriting shall be excluded and withdrawn from the registration. For any Holder which is a partnership, limited liability company or corporation, the partners, retired partners, members, retired members, shareholders and Affiliates of such Holder, or the estates and family members of any such partners, retired partners, members and retired members and any trusts for the benefit of any of the foregoing person shall be deemed to be a single "Holder," and any *pro rata* reduction with respect to such "Holder" shall be based upon the aggregate amount of shares carrying registration rights owned by all entities and individuals included in such "Holder," as defined in this sentence.

(c) Right to Terminate Registration. The Company shall have the right to terminate or withdraw any registration initiated by it under this Section 2.3 whether or not any Holder has elected to include securities in such registration. The Registration Expenses of such withdrawn registration shall be borne by the Company in accordance with Section 2.5 hereof.

2.4 Form S-3 Registration. If the Company receives a written request from the Holders of at least 20% of the Registrable Securities (the "***Initiating S-3 Holders***") that the Company effect a registration on Form S-3 (or any successor to Form S-3) or any similar short-form registration statement and any related qualification or compliance with respect to all or a part of the Registrable Securities owned by such Holder or Holders, the Company will:

(a) promptly give written notice of the proposed registration, and any related qualification or compliance, to all other Holders of Registrable Securities; and

(b) as soon as practicable, and in any event within sixty (60) days after the date such request is given, effect such registration and all such qualifications and compliances as may be so requested and as would permit or facilitate the sale and distribution of all or such portion of such Holders' Registrable Securities as are specified in such request, together with all or such portion of the Registrable Securities of any other Holder or Holders joining in such request as are specified in a written request given within 15 days after receipt of such written notice from the Company; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be obligated to effect any such registration, qualification or compliance pursuant to this Section 2.4:

(i) if Form S-3 is not available for such offering by the Holders, or

(ii) if the Holders, together with the holders of any other securities of the Company entitled to inclusion in such registration, propose to sell Registrable Securities and such other securities (if any) at an aggregate price to the public of less than $1,000,000, or

(iii) if within 30 days of receipt of a written request from any Holder or Holders pursuant to this Section 2.4, the Company gives notice to such Holder or Holders of the Company's intention to make a public offering within 90 days, other than pursuant to a Special Registration Statement, provided that the Company is actively employing in good faith commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective;

(iv) if the Company has, within the 12 month period preceding the date of such request, already effected two registrations on Form S-3 for the Holders pursuant to this Section 2.4, provided that a registration shall not be deemed effected until it has been declared as such by the SEC; or

(v) in any particular jurisdiction in which the Company would be required to qualify to do business or to execute a general consent to service of process in effecting such registration, qualification or compliance.

(c) Subject to the foregoing, the Company shall file a Form S-3 registration statement covering the Registrable Securities and other securities so requested to be registered as soon as practicable after receipt of the requests of the Holders. Registrations effected pursuant to this Section 2.4 shall not be counted as demands for registration or registrations effected pursuant to Section 2.2.

2.5 Expenses of Registration. Except as specifically provided herein, all Registration Expenses incurred in connection with any registration, qualification or compliance pursuant to Section 2.2, 2.3 or 2.4 herein shall be borne by the Company. All Selling Expenses incurred in connection with any registrations hereunder, shall be borne by the holders of the securities so registered *pro rata* on the basis of the number of shares so registered. The Company shall not, however, be required to pay for expenses of any registration proceeding begun pursuant to Section 2.2 or 2.4, the request of which has been subsequently withdrawn at the request of the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities to be registered unless (a) the withdrawal is based upon material adverse information concerning the Company of which the Initiating Holders (in the case of a registration pursuant to Section 2.2) or the Initiating S-3 Holders (in the case of a registration pursuant to Section 2.4) were not aware at the time of such request or (b) the Holders of a majority of Registrable Securities agree to deem such registration to have been effected as of the date of such withdrawal for purposes of determining whether the Company shall be obligated pursuant to Section 2.2(c) or 2.4(b)(iv), as applicable, to undertake any subsequent registration, in which event such right shall be forfeited by all Holders. If the Holders are required to pay the Registration Expenses, such expenses shall be borne by the holders of securities (including Registrable Securities) requesting such registration in proportion to the number of shares for which registration was requested. If the Company is required to pay the Registration Expenses of a withdrawn offering pursuant to clause (a) above, then such registration shall not be deemed to have been effected for purposes of determining whether the Company shall be obligated pursuant to Section 2.2(c) or 2.4(b)(iv), as applicable, to undertake any subsequent registration.

2.6 Obligations of the Company. Whenever required to effect the registration of any Registrable Securities, the Company shall, as expeditiously as reasonably possible:

(a) Prepare and file with the SEC a registration statement with respect to such Registrable Securities and use all reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective, and, upon the request of the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities registered thereunder, keep such registration statement effective for up to 120 days or, if earlier, until the Holder or Holders have completed the distribution related thereto; provided, that, in the case of any registration of Registrable Securities on Form S-3 that are intended to be offered on a continuous or delayed basis, subject to compliance with Commission rules and regulations, the 120 day period shall be extended for up to an additional 180 days, if necessary, to keep the registration statement effective until all Registrable Securities are sold; provided, however, that at any time, upon written notice to the participating Holders and for a period not to exceed 60 days thereafter (the "***Suspension Period***"), the Company may delay the filing or effectiveness of any registration statement or suspend the use or effectiveness of any registration statement (and the Initiating Holders hereby agree not to offer or sell any Registrable Securities pursuant to such registration statement during the Suspension Period) if the Company reasonably believes that there is or may be in existence material nonpublic information or events involving the Company, the failure of which to be disclosed in the prospectus included in the registration statement could result in a Violation. In the event that the Company shall exercise its right to delay or suspend the filing or effectiveness of a registration hereunder, the applicable time period during which the registration statement is to remain effective shall be extended by a period of time equal to the duration of the Suspension Period. The Company may extend the Suspension Period for an additional consecutive 60 days with the consent of the holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities registered under the applicable registration statement, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. If so directed by the Company, all Holders registering shares under such registration statement shall (i) not offer to sell any Registrable Securities pursuant to the registration statement during the period in which the delay or suspension is in effect after receiving notice of such delay or suspension; and (ii) use their best efforts to deliver to the Company (at the Company's expense) all copies, other than permanent file copies then in such Holders' possession, of the prospectus relating to such Registrable Securities current at the time of receipt of such notice.

(b) Prepare and file with the SEC such amendments and supplements to such registration statement and the prospectus used in connection with such registration statement as may be necessary to comply with the provisions of the Securities Act with respect to the disposition of all securities covered by such registration statement for the period set forth in subsection (a) above.

(c) Furnish to the Holders such number of copies of a prospectus, including a preliminary prospectus, in conformity with the requirements of the Securities Act, and such other documents as they may reasonably request in order to facilitate the disposition of Registrable Securities owned by them.

(d) Use its commercially reasonable efforts to register and qualify the securities covered by such registration statement under such other securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions as shall be reasonably requested by the Holders; *provided* that the Company shall not be required in connection therewith or as a condition thereto to qualify to do business or to file a general consent to service of process in any such states or jurisdictions.

(e) In the event of any underwritten public offering, enter into and perform its obligations under an underwriting agreement, in usual and customary form, with the managing underwriter(s) of such offering. Each Holder participating in such underwriting shall also enter into and perform its obligations under such an agreement.

(f) Notify each Holder of Registrable Securities covered by such registration statement at any time when a prospectus relating thereto is required to be delivered under the Securities Act of the happening of any event as a result of which the prospectus included in such registration statement, as then in effect, includes an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances then existing. The Company will use commercially reasonable efforts to amend or supplement such prospectus in order to cause such prospectus not to include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances then existing.

(g) Use its commercially reasonable efforts to furnish, on the date that such Registrable Securities are delivered to the underwriters for sale, if such securities are being sold through underwriters, (i) an opinion, dated as of such date, of the counsel representing the Company for the purposes of such registration, in form and substance as is customarily given to underwriters in an underwritten public offering, addressed to the underwriters, if any, and (ii) a letter, dated as of such date, from the independent certified public accountants of the Company, in form and substance as is customarily given by independent certified public accountants to underwriters in an underwritten public offering addressed to the underwriters.

(h) Use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause all such Registrable Securities covered by such registration statement to be listed on a national securities exchange or trading system and each securities exchange and trading system (if any) on which similar securities issued by the Company are then listed;

(i) Provide a transfer agent and registrar for all Registrable Securities registered pursuant to this Agreement and provide a CUSIP number for all such Registrable Securities, in each case not later than the effective date of such registration;

(j) Promptly make available for inspection by the selling Holders, any underwriter(s) participating in any disposition pursuant to such registration statement, and any attorney or accountant or other agent retained by any such underwriter or selected by the selling Holders, all financial and other records, pertinent corporate documents, and properties of the Company, and cause the Company's officers, directors, employees, and independent accountants to supply all information reasonably requested by any such seller, underwriter, attorney, accountant, or agent, in each case, as necessary or advisable to verify the accuracy of the information in such registration statement and to conduct appropriate due diligence in connection therewith;

(k) Notify each selling Holder, promptly after the Company receives notice thereof, of the time when such registration statement has been declared effective or a supplement to any prospectus forming a part of such registration statement has been filed; and

(l) After such registration statement becomes effective, notify each selling Holder of any request by the SEC that the Company amend or supplement such registration statement or prospectus.

In addition, the Company shall ensure that, at all times after any registration statement covering a public offering of securities of the Company under the Securities Act shall have become effective, its insider trading policy shall provide that the Company's directors may implement a trading program under Rule 10b5-1 of the Exchange Act.

2.7 Delay of Registration; Furnishing Information.

(a) No Holder shall have any right to obtain or seek an injunction restraining or otherwise delaying any such registration as the result of any controversy that might arise with respect to the interpretation or implementation of this Section 2.

(b) It shall be a condition precedent to the obligations of the Company to take any action pursuant to Section 2.2, 2.3 or 2.4 that the selling Holders shall furnish to the Company such information regarding themselves, the Registrable Securities held by them and the intended method of disposition of such securities as is reasonably requested to effect the registration of their Registrable Securities.

(c) The Company shall have no obligation with respect to any registration requested pursuant to Section 2.2 or Section 2.4 if the anticipated aggregate offering price of the Registrable Securities to be included in the registration does not equal or exceed the anticipated aggregate offering price required to originally trigger the Company's obligation to initiate such registration as specified in Section 2.2 or Section 2.4, whichever is applicable.

2.8 Indemnification. In the event any Registrable Securities are included in a registration statement under Sections 2.2, 2.3 or 2.4:

(a) To the extent permitted by law, the Company will indemnify and hold harmless each selling Holder, and the partners, members, officers, directors, stockholders and Affiliates of each such Holder; legal counsel and accountants for each such Holder; any underwriter (as defined in the Securities Act) for each such Holder; and each Person, if any, who controls such Holder or underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, against any Damages, and the Company will pay to each such Holder, underwriter, controlling Person, or other aforementioned Person any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred thereby in connection with investigating or defending any claim or proceeding from which Damages may result, as such expenses are incurred; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 2.8(a) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any such claim or proceeding if such settlement is effected without the consent of the Company, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, nor shall the Company be liable for any Damages to the extent that they arise out of or are based upon actions or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished by or on behalf of any such Holder, underwriter, controlling Person, or other aforementioned Person expressly for use in connection with such registration.

(b) To the extent permitted by law, each selling Holder, severally and not jointly, will indemnify and hold harmless the Company, and each of its directors, each of its officers who has signed the registration statement, each Person (if any), who controls the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act, legal counsel and accountants for the Company, any underwriter (as defined in the Securities Act), any other Holder selling securities in such registration statement, and any controlling Person of any such underwriter or other Holder, against any Damages, in each case only to the extent that such Damages arise out of or are based upon actions or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished by or on behalf of such selling Holder expressly for use in connection with such registration; and each such selling Holder will pay to the Company and each other aforementioned Person any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred thereby in connection with investigating or defending any claim or proceeding from which Damages may result, as such expenses are incurred; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 2.8(b) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any such claim or proceeding if such settlement is effected without the consent of the Holder, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld; and provided further that in no event shall the aggregate amounts payable by any Holder by way of indemnity or contribution under Sections 2.8(b) and 2.8(d) exceed the proceeds from the offering received by such Holder (net of any Selling Expenses paid by such Holder), except in the case of fraud or willful misconduct by such Holder.

(c) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under this Section 2.8 of notice of the commencement of any action (including any governmental action) for which a party may be entitled to indemnification hereunder, such indemnified party will, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against any indemnifying party under this Section 2.8, give the

indemnifying party notice of the commencement thereof. The indemnifying party shall have the right to participate in such action and, to the extent the indemnifying party so desires, participate jointly with any other indemnifying party to which notice has been given, and to assume the defense thereof with counsel mutually satisfactory to the parties; provided, however, that an indemnified party (together with all other indemnified parties that may be represented without conflict by one counsel) shall have the right to retain one separate counsel, with the fees and expenses to be paid by the indemnifying party, if representation of such indemnified party by the counsel retained by the indemnifying party would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between such indemnified party and any other party represented by such counsel in such action. The failure to give notice to the indemnifying party within a reasonable time of the commencement of any such action shall relieve such indemnifying party of any liability to the indemnified party under this Section 2.8 to the extent that such failure materially prejudices the indemnifying party's ability to defend such action. The failure to give notice to the indemnifying party will not relieve it of any liability that it may have to any indemnified party otherwise than under this Section 2.8. No indemnifying party, in the defense of any such claim or litigation, shall, except with the consent of each indemnified party, consent to entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement that does not include as an unconditional term thereof the giving by the claimant or plaintiff to such indemnified party of a release from all liability in respect of such claim or litigation.

(d) To provide for just and equitable contribution to joint liability under the Securities Act in any case in which either: (i) any party otherwise entitled to indemnification hereunder makes a claim for indemnification pursuant to this Section 2.8 but it is judicially determined (by the entry of a final judgment or decree by a court of competent jurisdiction and the expiration of time to appeal or the denial of the last right of appeal) that such indemnification may not be enforced in such case, notwithstanding the fact that this Section 2.8 provides for indemnification in such case, or (ii) contribution under the Securities Act may be required on the part of any party hereto for which indemnification is provided under this Section 2.8, then, and in each such case, such parties will contribute to the aggregate losses, claims, damages, liabilities, or expenses to which they may be subject (after contribution from others) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of each of the indemnifying party and the indemnified party in connection with the statements, omissions, or other actions that resulted in such loss, claim, damage, liability, or expense, as well as to reflect any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of the indemnifying party and of the indemnified party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or allegedly untrue statement of a material fact, or the omission or alleged omission of a material fact, relates to information supplied by the indemnifying party or by the indemnified party and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information, and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission; provided, however, that, in any such case (x) no Holder will be required to contribute any amount in excess of the public offering price of all such Registrable Securities offered and sold by such Holder pursuant to such registration statement, and (y) no Person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) will be entitled to contribution from any Person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation; and provided further that in no event shall a Holder's liability pursuant to this Section 2.8(d), when combined with the amounts paid or payable by such Holder pursuant to Section 2.8(b), exceed the proceeds from the offering received by such Holder (net of any
Selling Expenses paid by such Holder), except in the case of willful misconduct or fraud by such Holder.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that the provisions on indemnification and contribution contained in the underwriting agreement entered into in connection with the underwritten public offering are in conflict with the foregoing provisions, the provisions in the underwriting agreement, subject always to compliance with applicable law, shall control.

(f) Unless otherwise superseded by an underwriting agreement entered into in connection with the underwritten public offering, the obligations of the Company and Holders under this Section 2.8 shall survive the completion of any offering of Registrable Securities in a registration under this Section 2, and otherwise shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

2.9 Assignment of Registration Rights. The rights to cause the Company to register Registrable Securities pursuant to this Section 2 may be assigned by a Holder to a transferee or assignee of Registrable Securities (for so long as such shares remain Registrable Securities) that (a) is an Affiliate of such Holder, (b) is a subsidiary, parent (or subsidiary of a parent), general partner, limited partner, retired partner, member or retired member, or shareholder of a Holder that is a corporation, partnership or limited liability company, (c) is a Holder's family member or trust for the benefit of an individual Holder, or (d) acquires at least 30% of the Holder's original number of shares of Registrable Securities (as adjusted for share splits and combinations); *provided, however,* (i) the transferor shall, within ten days after such transfer, furnish to the Company written notice of the name and address of such transferee or assignee and the securities with respect to which such registration rights are being assigned and (ii) such transferee shall agree to be subject to all restrictions set forth in this Agreement.

2.10 Limitation on Subsequent Registration Rights. Other than as provided in Section 5.11, after the date of this Agreement the granting of additional registration rights shall be subject to the approval by the Board, including at least one of the directors designated by an Investor. The granting of registration rights superior to those granted to the Holders shall additionally require approval by the Requisite Holders, which must include holders of at least 55% of the then outstanding Series B Shares (the "***Requisite Preferred Holders***").

2.11 Market Stand-Off Agreement. Each Holder hereby agrees that such Holder shall not sell, dispose of, transfer, make any short sale of, grant any option for the purchase of, or enter into any hedging or similar transaction with the same economic effect as a sale of, any Ordinary Shares (or other securities) of the Company held by such Holder (other than those included in the registration) during the 180-day period following the effective date of the registration statement for the Initial Offering (or such other period as may be requested by the Company or an underwriter to accommodate regulatory restrictions on (1) the publication or other distribution of research reports, and (2) analyst recommendations and opinions, including, but not limited to, the restrictions contained in FINRA Rule 2711(f)(4) or NYSE Rule 472(f)(4), or any successor provisions or amendments thereto, or any similar rule or regulation of any rules or regulations of any other market or exchange approved by the Board and the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities)), provided, that, all officers and directors of the Company and holders of at least 1% of the Company's voting securities are bound by and have entered into similar agreements. The Holders of Registrable Securities shall be pro rata released from any such lock-up period if any other locked-up party is released from this restriction.

2.12 Agreement to Furnish Information. Each Holder agrees to execute and deliver such other agreements as may be reasonably requested by the Company or the managing underwriters that are consistent with the Holder's obligations under Section 2.11 or that are reasonably requested to give further effect thereto. In addition, if requested by the Company or the representative of the underwriters of the Ordinary Shares (or other securities) of the Company, each Holder shall provide, within twenty (20) days of such request, such information as may be required by the Company or such representative in connection with the completion of any public offering of the Company's securities pursuant to a registration statement filed under the Securities Act or pursuant to an equivalent filing on any other market exchange approved by the Board. The obligations described in Section 2.11 and this Section 2.12 shall not apply to a Special Registration Statement. In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to such Ordinary Shares (or other securities) until the end of such period. Each Holder agrees that any transferee of any shares of Registrable Securities shall be bound by Sections 2.11 and 2.12. The underwriters of the Company's shares are intended third party beneficiaries of Sections 2.11 and 2.12 and shall have the right, power and authority to enforce the provisions hereof as though they were a party hereto.

2.13 Rule 144 Reporting. With a view to making available to the Holders the benefits of certain rules and regulations of the SEC which may permit the sale of the Registrable Securities to the public without registration, the Company agrees to use its best efforts to:

(a) Make and keep public information available, as those terms are understood and defined in SEC Rule 144 or any similar or analogous rule promulgated under the Securities Act, at all times after the effective date of the first registration filed by the Company for an offering of its securities to the general public;

(b) File with the SEC, in a timely manner, all reports and other documents required of the Company under the Securities Act and Exchange Act; and

(c) So long as a Holder owns any Registrable Securities, furnish to such Holder forthwith upon request: a written statement by the Company as to its compliance with the reporting requirements of said Rule 144 of the Securities Act, and of the Exchange Act (at any time after it has become subject to such reporting requirements); a copy of the most recent annual or quarterly report of the Company filed with the Commission; and such other reports and documents as a Holder may reasonably request in connection with availing itself of any rule or regulation of the SEC allowing it to sell any such securities without registration.

2.14 Termination of Registration Rights. The right of any Holder to request registration or inclusion of Registrable Securities in any registration pursuant to Section 2.2, Section 2.3, or Section 2.4 hereof shall terminate upon the earlier to occur of (i) such time as the Company has completed its Initial Offering and all Registrable Securities of the Company issuable or issued upon conversion of the Shares held by and issuable to such Holder (and its Affiliates) may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 during any 90 day period or (ii) upon the closing of any Liquidation Event (as defined in the Constitution). Upon such termination, such shares shall cease to be "Registrable Securities" hereunder for all purposes.

SECTION 3. COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.

3.1 Basic Financial Information and Reporting.

(a) The Company will maintain and procure that each Group Company maintains proper books of account and will prepare financial statements in which full and correct entries will be made of all its business transactions pursuant to a system of accounting established and administered in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied (except as noted therein or as disclosed to the recipients thereof), and will set aside on its books all such proper accruals and reserves as shall be required under generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied.

(b) As soon as practicable after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, and in any event within 150 days thereafter, the Company will furnish to each Investor (with its Affiliates) that owns not less than 1,000,000 Preferred Shares (as adjusted for share splits and combinations) (a "***Major Investor)*** a balance sheet of the Company, as at the end of such fiscal year, and a statement of income and a statement of cash flows of the Company, for such year, all prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied (except as noted therein or as disclosed to the recipients thereof) and setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the previous fiscal year, all in reasonable detail. Such financial statements shall be accompanied by a report and opinion thereon by independent public accountants selected by the Board.

(c) The Company will furnish each Major Investor, as soon as practicable after the end of each quarterly accounting periods in each fiscal year of the Company and each Group Company, and in any event within 45 days thereafter in the case of each quarterly accounting period, a balance sheet of the Company and each Group Company as of the end of each such quarterly period, and a statement of income and a statement of cash flows of the Company and each Group Company for such period and for the current fiscal year to date, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied (except as noted therein or as disclosed to the recipients thereof), with the exception that no notes need be attached to such statements and year-end audit adjustments may not have been made.

(d) The Company will furnish each Major Investor, as soon as practicable, but in any event within forty-five (45) days after the end of each quarter of each fiscal year of the Company, a statement showing the number of shares of each class and series of share capital and securities convertible into or exercisable for issued share capital at the end of the period, the Ordinary Shares issuable upon conversion or exercise of any issued securities convertible or exercisable for Ordinary Shares and the exchange ratio or exercise price applicable thereto, and the number of shares of issued options and options not yet issued but reserved for issuance, if any, all in sufficient detail as to permit the Major Investors to calculate their respective percentage equity ownership in the Company.

(e) To the extent requested by a Major Investor, the Company will furnish such Major Investor, at least 30 days prior to the beginning of each fiscal year, an annual budget for such fiscal year approved by the Board.

(f) Such other information relating to the financial condition, business, prospects, or corporate affairs of the Company as any Major Investor may from time to time reasonably request; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated under this Subsection 3.1(f) to provide information (i) that the Company reasonably determines in good faith to be a trade secret or confidential information (unless covered by an enforceable confidentiality agreement, in a form reasonably acceptable to the Company); or (ii) the disclosure of which would adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel.

If, for any period, the Company has any Group Company whose accounts are consolidated with those of the Company, then in respect of such period the financial statements delivered pursuant to the foregoing sections shall be the consolidated and consolidating financial statements of the Company and all such consolidated Group Company.

3.2 Inspection Rights. Each Major Investor and their transferees or representatives shall have the right to visit and inspect any of the properties and books and records of the Company and any Group Company, and to discuss the affairs, finances and accounts of the Company and any Group Company with its officers, management, employees and independent auditors and to review such information as is reasonably requested all at such reasonable times and as often as may be reasonably requested; *provided, however,* that the Company and the Group Companies shall not be obligated under this Section 3.2 with respect to a competitor of the Company seeking to exercise rights with regards to competitively sensitive information under this Section 3.2 (or any Affiliate of such competitor) or with respect to information which the Board determines in good faith is confidential (unless covered by an enforceable confidentiality agreement, in a form reasonably acceptable to the Company) or attorney-client privileged and should not, therefore, be disclosed.

3.3 Confidentiality of Records. Each Investor agrees to use the same degree of care as such Investor uses to protect its own confidential information to keep confidential any information furnished to such Investor hereof (so long as such information is not in the public domain), except that such Investor may disclose such proprietary or confidential information (i) to any partner, subsidiary or parent (or subsidiary of such parent), auditors, attorneys or other advisors of such Investor as long as such partner, subsidiary, parent, auditor, attorney, or other advisor is advised of and agrees or has agreed to be bound by the confidentiality provisions of this Section 3.3 or comparable restrictions; (ii) at such time as it enters the public domain through no fault of such Investor; (iii) that is communicated to it free of any obligation of confidentiality; (iv) that is developed by Investor or its agents independently of and without reference to any confidential information communicated by the Company; or (v) as required by applicable law or regulation.

3.4 Reservation of Ordinary Shares. The Company will at all times reserve and keep available, solely for issuance and delivery upon the conversion of the Preferred Shares, all Ordinary Shares issuable from time to time upon such conversion.

3.5 Share Vesting. Unless otherwise approved by the Board, all share options and other share equivalents issued after the date of this Agreement to employees, directors, consultants and other service providers shall be subject to vesting as follows: (a) 25% of such shares shall vest at the end of the first year following the earlier of the date of issuance or such person's services commencement date with the Company, and (b) 75% of such shares shall vest monthly over the remaining 3 years. Shares held by and other equity grants made to Key Holders who are the founders of the Company may be subject to single trigger acceleration upon a change of control. All share grants to employees and other service providers shall be subject to double trigger acceleration upon a change of control.

3.6 Director and Officer Insurance. The Company will use its best efforts to maintain in full force and effect director and officer liability insurance of not less than $5,000,000 on the terms as determined by the Board.

3.7 Visitation Rights. The Company shall allow one representative designated by (a) Pfizer, Inc. ("***Pfizer***") (b) Frazier Healthcare VII, L.P. and Frazier Healthcare VII-A, L.P. ("***Frazier***"), (c) Domain Partners IX, L.P., and (d) each other Major Investor (as defined below) without a Board seat that is required to have an observer for ERISA compliance purposes, to attend all meetings of the Board (and/or the Board or governing body of any Group Company) and all committees of the Board in a nonvoting capacity, and in connection therewith, the Company shall give such representative copies of all notices, minutes, consents and other materials, financial or otherwise, which the Company provides to its Board at the same time they are provided to the directors; *provided, however,* that the Company reserves the right to exclude such representative from access to any specific material or specific portion of a meeting if (i) the Company determines in good faith, with advice of counsel, that such exclusion is reasonably necessary to preserve the attorney-client privilege, or (ii) the Company determines in good faith that access to any specific material or specific portion of a meeting relates to a matter in which such representative (including all entities affiliated with such representative) has a business, financial or competitive interest adverse to the Company, or other conflict of interest with the Company.

3.8 Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement. The Company shall require all U.S. employees and consultants to execute and deliver a Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement substantially in a form approved by the Board and provided to the Investors.

3.9 Directors' Liability and Indemnification. The Company's Constitution shall provide (a) for the indemnification of a director to the maximum extent permitted by Irish law and (b) for indemnification of directors for acts on behalf of the Company to the maximum extent permitted by Irish law. In addition, the Company shall enter into and procure that its non-Irish subsidiaries enter into and use their best efforts to at all times maintain indemnification agreements substantially in the form attached as **Exhibit B** hereto with each of its directors to indemnify such directors to the maximum extent permissible under applicable law.

3.10 Board of Directors. The Company shall call and hold meetings of the Board in accordance with the Constitution, as may be amended from time to time. Members of the Board shall be elected or appointed in accordance with the Constitution, as may be amended from time to time, and the Amended and Restated Voting Agreement by and among the Company, the Investors and certain other parties dated of even date herewith, as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time. The Company shall reimburse the nonemployee directors for all reasonable out-of-pocket travel expenses incurred (consistent with the Company's travel policy) in connection with attending meetings of the Board. All nonemployee and non-Investor affiliated directors shall be compensated for service on the Board as may be approved by the Board.

3.11 Tax Covenants.

(a) The Company is treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes and the Company shall not change or amend the U.S. tax characterization of the Company without the prior written consent of the Investors.

(b) The Company shall, on an ongoing basis upon an Investor's reasonable request and within sixty (60) days of the end of the Company's taxable year, inform the Investors in writing, whether the Company or any subsidiary of the Company is a "passive foreign investment company" (a "***PFIC***") under Section 1297 of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "***Code***") and shall also provide, upon request, the Investors with information necessary for the Investors to make their own independent determination as to whether the Company or any subsidiary of the Company is a PFIC. The Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to avoid, and to cause its subsidiaries to avoid, being classified as a PFIC.

(c) Upon the request of an Investor, the Company shall, and/or shall cause the applicable subsidiary, for the year of such determination and each subsequent year, to timely provide the Investors with a properly completed and duly executed "PFIC Annual Information Statement" that meets the requirements of U.S. Treas. Regs. § 1.1295-1(g) and any other information or assistance required by such regulations for the Investors or their direct or indirect owners to (i) make a timely election to treat such entity that is a PFIC as a "qualified electing fund" under Section 1295 of the Code and (ii) timely fulfill their annual election requirements (as described in U.S. Treas. Regs. § 1.1295-1(f)) in each subsequent year in which an Investor owns an interest (directly or indirectly) in such entity. Each PFIC Annual Information Statement provided to the Investors pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be prepared by a nationally recognized U.S. tax advisor experienced in such matters.

(d) If the Company or a subsidiary of the Company is or is reasonably likely to be classified as a PFIC for a taxable year, the Company shall use, and/or shall cause the applicable subsidiary to use, commercially reasonable efforts to cause such PFIC not to generate any ordinary earnings or net capital gain, calculated in accordance with Section 1293 of the Code, from transactions entered into outside of the ordinary course of its business during such taxable year. In this regard, the Company shall monitor its, and each of its subsidiaries, status under the PFIC rules on an ongoing basis.

(e) The Company shall maintain, and shall cause each of its subsidiaries to maintain, books of account, records and other information in such a manner as to allow it to make any relevant determinations for U.S. tax purposes, including but not limited to (i) determining its status as a PFIC and (ii) computing its ordinary earnings and net capital gain. Upon reasonable request, the Company shall provide, and/or the Company shall cause a subsidiary to provide, the Investors with timely access to examine its books of account, records, and other documents for the Investors to establish that such entity's ordinary earnings and net capital gain are computed in accordance with U.S. federal income tax accounting principles and to calculate and verify these amounts and each Investor's (and its direct and indirect owners') pro rata shares thereof.

(f) Within sixty (60) days of the end of the Company's taxable year, any time that there is a change in either the Company's, or a subsidiary of the Company's, ownership structure and at any other time reasonably requested by an Investor, the Company shall supply such Investor with the information in its possession or that it can reasonably obtain that may be relevant to determine (i) whether the Investor, or one of its direct or indirect owners, is a "United States Shareholder" (as described in Section 951(b) of the Code) with respect to the Company or any subsidiary of the Company, (ii) whether the Company, or any subsidiary of the Company, is a "controlled foreign corporation" (a "***CFC***") (as described in Section 957 of the Code) and (iii) the Investor's share of any subpart F income of the Company or a subsidiary of the Company.

(g) If an Investor reasonably determines that (A) the Company, or a subsidiary of the Company, is a CFC and (B) that the Investor, or one of its direct or indirect owners, is a "United States Shareholder" of the Company or such subsidiary, the Company shall use, and/or shall cause its subsidiary to use, commercially reasonable efforts to structure and manage its business and operations in a manner that would not cause the Company or such subsidiary (i) to recognize material amounts of subpart F income as defined under Section 952 of the Code (solely for the purpose of determining whether a material amount of subpart F income has been recognized, income recognized by the Company from the investment of funds raised from the issuance of its stock, notes or debt securities shall not be considered subpart F income), (ii) to recognize subpart F income from transactions entered into outside of the ordinary course of its business, (iii) to hold United States property as described in Section 956 of the Code, except for the Company's ownership of Iterum Therapeutics US Limited, or (iv) to recognize earnings and profits, as determined for all purposes of the Code (including Section 1248), from transactions entered into outside of the ordinary course of its business.

(h) In connection with any gain recognized by an Investor with respect to the Company or a subsidiary of the Company, to the extent relevant to the Investor's or its direct or indirect owners' tax reporting, the Company shall timely provide the Investor with a calculation of the Company's and/or its subsidiary's respective earnings and profits and the Investor's share thereof as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes for purposes of Section 1248 of the Code.

(i) The Company shall cooperate, and shall cause each of its subsidiaries to cooperate, with the Investors in providing the Investors with any information in its possession or that it can reasonably obtain that may be useful to them to timely make all filings, returns, reports, forms or calculations as may be required for an Investor and its direct and indirect owners to comply with the provisions of the Code or any other tax law that an Investor or its direct or indirect owners are subject, including, but not limited to promptly delivering to an Investor any information regarding the Company or a subsidiary requested by such Investor that is in the Company's possession or that it can reasonably obtain. Nothing in this clause shall in any way limit the obligations of the Company described in this Section.

(j) In the event that the Company breaches any of the covenants set forth in this Section and, as a result of such breach, an Investor or any of its respective partners becomes liable for any incremental taxes, interest or penalties (or any other additions to taxes) that would not have arisen absent such breach, the Company shall fully indemnify such Investor and its respective partners for such amounts and shall pay such amounts to the Investor free and clear of any withholding taxes.

(k) If the Company is required to deduct and withhold taxes on any payment to an Investor, at the written request of such Investor, the Company will use commercially reasonable efforts to assist such Investor, at such Investor's expense, in obtaining any available reduced rate of, exemption from, or refund of such tax (including the obtaining of a valid certificate issued by the applicable tax authority prescribing such reduced rate or exemption), pursuant to any applicable tax treaty or applicable law, provided such Investor timely provides the Company with all necessary forms and information to establish a reduced rate of, exemption from, or refund of such tax.

(l) The Company will use its best efforts to ensure that the Company and each of its subsidiaries conduct their respective businesses in accordance with the Operating Guidelines.

(m) The Company will use commercially reasonable efforts to continuously be treated as a "qualified foreign corporation" within the meaning of Section 1(h)(11)(C) of the Code.

3.12 FCPA. The Company covenants that it shall not (and shall not permit any of its subsidiaries or Affiliates or any of its or their respective directors, officers, managers, employees, independent contractors, representatives or agents to) promise, authorize or make any payment to, or otherwise contribute any item of value to, directly or indirectly, any third party, including any Non-U.S. Official (as (as such term is defined in the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended (the "***FCPA***")), in each case, in violation of the FCPA, the U.K. Bribery Act, or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption law. The Company further covenants that it shall (and shall cause each of its subsidiaries and Affiliates to) cease all of its or their respective activities, as well as remediate any actions taken by the Company, its subsidiaries or affiliates, or any of their respective directors, officers, managers, employees, independent contractors, representatives or agents in violation of the FCPA, the U.K. Bribery Act, or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption law. The Company further covenants that it shall (and shall cause each of its subsidiaries and Affiliates to) maintain systems of internal controls (including, but not limited to, accounting systems, purchasing systems and billing systems) to ensure compliance with the FCPA, the U.K. Bribery Act, or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption law. Upon request, the Company agrees to provide responsive information and/or certifications concerning its compliance with applicable anti-corruption laws. The Company shall promptly notify each Major Investor if the Company becomes aware of any violation of this Section 3.12 or any action or investigation commenced

by any governmental authority alleging a violation of the FCPA, the U.K. Bribery Act, or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption law by the Company. The Company shall, and shall cause any direct or indirect subsidiary or entity controlled by it, whether now in existence or formed in the future, to comply with the FCPA, the U.K. Bribery Act, or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption law.

3.13 Subsidiary Agreements.

At any time when any Preferred Shares are outstanding, the Company shall include in the governance documents of any Group Company, prohibitions in engaging in any of the following acts without the prior approval of the Company:

(a) Any amendment, alteration, or repeal of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws, or Constitution, as applicable, of the Group Company;

(b) Any increase or decrease in the authorized number of shares of the Group Company;

(c) Any authorization or any designation, whether by reclassification or otherwise or any other action resulting in the creation of any new class or series of shares or any other securities convertible into a new class or series of shares of the Group Company;

(d) Any redemption, repurchase, payment or declaration of dividends or other distributions or return of capital (except for acquisitions of shares by the Group Company pursuant to agreements that permit the Group Company to repurchase such shares at no more than cost upon termination of services to the Company);

(e) Any agreement by the Group Company or its shareholders regarding or any other action resulting in an Asset Transfer or Acquisition (as such terms are defined in the Constitution);

(f) Any incurrence of bank indebtedness of US$500,000 or more individually or in the aggregate with all other bank indebtedness of the Group Company (other than payables incurred in the ordinary course of business);

(g) Any voluntary dissolution or liquidation of the Group Company;

(h) Any increase or decrease in the authorized number of members of the Group Company's Board; or

(i) Any increase in the number of shares available for issuance under any existing equity incentive plan.

3.14 Successor Indemnification. If the Company or any of its successors or assignees consolidates with or merges into any other person and is not the continuing or surviving
corporation or entity of such consolidation or merger, then to the extent necessary, proper provision shall be made so that the successors and assignees of the Company assume the obligations of the Company with respect to indemnification of members of the Board as in effect immediately before such transaction, whether such obligations are contained in the Constitution, or elsewhere, as the case may be.

3.15 Termination of Covenants. All covenants of the Company contained in Section 3 of this Agreement, other than the provisions of Section 3.3 and 3.14, shall expire and terminate as to each Investor upon the earlier of (i) the closing date of the Initial Offering or (ii) upon the closing of any Liquidation Event, provided, however, if such Liquidation is an Asset Sale (as defined in the Constitution), such rights shall not terminate until all applicable proceeds from the Asset Sale, as determined by the Board, have been distributed to the Company's shareholders.

SECTION 4. RIGHTS OF FIRST REFUSAL.

4.1 Subsequent Offerings. Subject to applicable securities laws, each Major Investor shall have a right of first refusal to subscribe for its *pro rata* share of all Equity Securities, as defined below, that the Company may, from time to time, propose to sell and issue after the date of this Agreement, other than the Equity Securities excluded by Section 4.7 hereof. Each Investor's *pro rata* share is equal to the ratio of (a) the number of the Company's Ordinary Shares (including all Ordinary Shares issuable or issued upon conversion of the Shares or upon the exercise of outstanding warrants or options) of which such Investor is deemed to be a holder immediately prior to the issuance of such Equity Securities to (b) the total number of the Company's outstanding Ordinary Shares (including all Ordinary Shares issued or issuable upon conversion of the Shares or upon the exercise of any outstanding warrants or options) immediately prior to the issuance of the Equity Securities. The term "***Equity Securities***" shall mean (i) any Ordinary Shares, Preferred Shares or other security of the Company, (ii) any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, with or without consideration, any Ordinary Shares, Preferred Shares or other equity security (including any option to purchase such a convertible security), (iii) any equity security carrying any warrant or right to subscribe to or purchase any Ordinary Shares, Preferred Shares or other security or (iv) any such warrant or right.

4.2 Exercise of Rights. If the Company proposes to issue any Equity Securities, it shall give each Major Investor written notice of its intention, describing the Equity Securities, the price and the terms and conditions upon which the Company proposes to issue the same. Each Major Investor shall have twenty (20) days from the giving of such notice to agree to subscribe for up to its *pro rata* share of the Equity Securities for the price and upon the terms and conditions specified in the notice by giving written notice to the Company and stating therein the quantity of Equity Securities to be subscribed for. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be required to offer or issue such Equity Securities to any Major Investor who would cause the Company to be in violation of applicable securities laws by virtue of such offer or sale.

4.3 Issuance of Equity Securities to Other Persons. If not all of the Major Investors elect to subscribe for their full *pro rata* share of the Equity Securities, then the Company shall promptly notify in writing the Major Investors who do so elect and shall offer such Major Investors the right to subscribe for such unsubscribed shares on a *pro rata* basis. The

Major Investors shall have ten (10) days after receipt of such notice to notify the Company of its election to subscribe for all or a portion thereof of the unsubscribed shares. The Company shall have 90 days thereafter to sell the Equity Securities in respect of which the Major Investor's rights were not exercised, at a price and upon general terms and conditions not materially more favorable to the purchasers thereof than specified in the Company's notice to the Major Investors pursuant to Section 4.2 hereof. If the Company has not issued such Equity Securities within 90 days of the notice provided pursuant to Section 4.2, the Company shall not thereafter issue any Equity Securities, without first offering such securities to the Major Investors in the manner provided above.

4.4 Sale Without Notice. In lieu of giving notice to the Major Investors prior to the issuance of Equity Securities as provided in Section 4.2, the Company may elect to give notice to the Major Investors within 30 days after the issuance of Equity Securities. Such notice shall describe the type, price and terms of the Equity Securities. Each Major Investor shall have 20 days from the date of receipt of such notice to elect to subscribe for up to the number of shares that would, if purchased by such Major Investor, maintain such Major Investor's *pro rata* share (as set forth in Section 4.1) of the Company's equity securities. The closing of such issuance shall occur within 60 days of the date of notice to the Major Investors.

4.5 Termination of Rights of First Refusal. The rights of first refusal established by this Section 4 shall not apply to, and shall terminate upon the earlier of (i) the closing of the Company's Initial Offering or (ii) an Acquisition. Notwithstanding Section 5.6 hereof, the rights of first refusal established by this Section 4 may be amended, or any provision waived with and only with the written consent of the Company and the Requisite Holders (provided all Major Investors are treated in the same fashion and, in the case of a waiver, no Major Investor or any Affiliate thereof purchases any Equity Securities from the Company unless all Major Investors were offered written notice of the opportunity to participate), or as permitted by Section 5.6.

4.6 Assignment of Rights of First Refusal. The rights of first refusal of each Major Investor under this Section 4 may be assigned to the same parties, subject to the same restrictions as any transfer of registration rights pursuant to Section 2.9.

4.7 Excluded Securities. The rights of first refusal established by this Section 4 shall have no application to shares excepted from the definition of Additional Ordinary Shares (as defined in the Constitution).

SECTION 5. MISCELLANEOUS.

5.1 Governing Law.

(a) This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the Irish Companies Act 2014 (as same may be amended, replaced and/or consolidated in the future) as to matters within the scope thereof, and as to all other matters shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to its principles of conflicts of laws.

(b) The parties hereto expressly and irrevocably consent and submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the applicable local, federal or appellate courts located in the State of Delaware. Each party agrees that such courts shall be deemed to be a convenient forum in any such legal proceeding, and agrees not to assert (by way of motion, as a defense or otherwise) any claim that such party is not subject personally to the jurisdiction of any such courts, that such legal proceeding has been brought in an inconvenient forum, that the venue of such legal proceeding is improper or that this Agreement or the subject matter hereof may not be enforced in, or by, any such courts.

5.2 Conflict with Constitution. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between the terms of this Agreement and the Constitution, the terms of this Agreement shall, to the extent lawfully permitted, prevail and the parties hereto shall so conduct themselves in accordance with the requirements hereof, and if so required by the holders of a Requisite Super Majority (as defined in the Constitution), voting in accordance with the voting provisions of the Constitution, shall exercise such powers and rights as they may have in their capacity as shareholders of the Company to amend the Constitution in such manner as may be necessary or desirable to rectify any such conflict or inconsistency.

5.3 Successors and Assigns. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, the provisions hereof shall inure to the benefit of, and be binding upon, the parties hereto and their respective successors, assigns, heirs, executors, and administrators and shall inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by each person who shall be a holder of Registrable Securities from time to time; *provided, however*, that prior to the receipt by the Company of adequate written notice of the transfer of any Registrable Securities specifying the full name and address of the transferee, the Company may deem and treat the person listed as the holder of such shares in its records as the absolute owner and holder of such shares for all purposes, including the payment of dividends or any redemption price.

5.4 Entire Agreement. This Agreement, the Exhibits and Schedules hereto, the Purchase Agreement and the other documents delivered pursuant thereto constitute the full and entire understanding and agreement between the parties with regard to the subjects hereof and no party shall be liable or bound to any other in any manner by any oral or written representations, warranties, covenants and agreements except as specifically set forth herein and therein. Each party expressly represents and warrants that it is not relying on any oral or written representations, warranties, covenants or agreements outside of this Agreement.

5.5 Severability. In the event one or more of the provisions of this Agreement should, for any reason, be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability shall not affect any other provisions of this Agreement, and this Agreement shall be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein.

5.6 Amendment and Waiver.

(a) Except as otherwise expressly provided, this Agreement may be amended or modified, and the obligations of the Company and the rights of the Holders under this Agreement may be waived, only upon the written consent of the Company and the Requisite Preferred Holders. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement may not be amended or terminated and the observance of any term hereof may not be waived with respect to any

Investor without the written consent of such Investor, unless such amendment, termination, or waiver applies to all Investors in the same fashion. Further, this Agreement may not be amended, and no provision hereof may be waived, in each case, in any way which would adversely affect the rights of the Key Holders hereunder in a manner disproportionate to any adverse effect such amendment or waiver would have on the rights of the Investors hereunder, without also the written consent of at least a majority of the Registrable Securities held by the Key Holders who are continuing to provide services to the Company. The Company shall give prompt notice of any amendment or termination hereof or waiver hereunder to any party hereto that did not consent in writing to such amendment, termination, or waiver. Any amendment, termination, or waiver effected in accordance with this Subsection 5.6 shall be binding on all parties hereto, regardless of whether any such party has consented thereto. No waivers of or exceptions to any term, condition, or provision of this Agreement, in any one or more instances, shall be deemed to be or construed as a further or continuing waiver of any such term, condition, or provision. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the provisions of Section 3.7 may not be amended or waived with respect to Pfizer without Pfizer's prior written consent or with respect to Frazier without Frazier's prior written consent.

(b) For the purposes of determining the number of Holders or Investors entitled to vote or exercise any rights hereunder, the Company shall be entitled to rely solely on the list of record holders of its shares as maintained by or on behalf of the Company.

5.7 Delays or Omissions. It is agreed that no delay or omission to exercise any right, power, or remedy accruing to any party, upon any breach, default or noncompliance by another party under this Agreement shall impair any such right, power, or remedy, nor shall it be construed to be a waiver of any such breach, default or noncompliance, or any acquiescence therein, or of any similar breach, default or noncompliance thereafter occurring. It is further agreed that any waiver, permit, consent, or approval of any kind or character on any party's part of any breach, default or noncompliance under the Agreement or any waiver on such party's part of any provisions or conditions of this Agreement must be in writing and shall be effective only to the extent specifically set forth in such writing. All remedies, either under this Agreement, by law, or otherwise afforded to any party, shall be cumulative and not alternative.

5.8 Notices. All notices required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given: (a) upon personal delivery to the party to be notified, (b) when sent by confirmed electronic mail or facsimile if sent during normal business hours of the recipient; if not, then on the next business day, (c) five (5) days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (d) one day after deposit with an overnight courier, specifying next day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications shall be sent to the party to be notified at the address as set forth on the signature pages hereof or **Exhibit A** hereto or at such other address or electronic mail address as such party may designate by ten days advance written notice to the other parties hereto.

5.9 Attorneys' Fees. In the event that any suit or action is instituted under or in relation to this Agreement, including without limitation to enforce any provision in this Agreement, the prevailing party in such dispute shall be entitled to recover from the losing party all fees, costs and expenses of enforcing any right of such prevailing party under or with respect to this Agreement, including without limitation, such reasonable fees and expenses of attorneys and accountants, which shall include, without limitation, all fees, costs and expenses of appeals.

5.10 Titles and Subtitles. The titles of the sections and subsections of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and are not to be considered in construing this Agreement.

5.11 Additional Investors. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if the Company shall issue additional Preferred Shares after the date hereof, any purchaser of such Preferred Shares shall become a party to this Agreement by executing and delivering an additional counterpart signature page to this Agreement and shall be deemed an "***Investor***," a "***Holder***" and a party hereunder.

5.12 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but all of which together shall constitute one instrument. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, *e.g.*, www.docusign.com) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

5.13 Aggregation of Shares. All shares of Registrable Securities held or acquired by affiliated entities or persons or persons or entities under common management or control shall be aggregated together for the purpose of determining the availability of any rights under this Agreement.

5.14 Pronouns. All pronouns contained herein, and any variations thereof, shall be deemed to refer to the masculine, feminine or neutral, singular or plural, as to the identity of the parties hereto may require.

5.15 Acknowledgment. The Company acknowledges that the Investors are in the business of venture capital investing and therefore review the business plans and related proprietary information of many enterprises, including enterprises which may have products or services which compete directly or indirectly with those of the Company. Nothing in this Agreement shall preclude or in any way restrict the Investors from investing or participating in any particular enterprise whether or not such enterprise has products or services which compete with those of the Company.

[THIS SPACE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this **AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT** as of the date set forth in the first paragraph hereof.

COMPANY:

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

By: /s/ Corey Fishman
President

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this **AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT** as of the date set forth in the first paragraph hereof.

INVESTORS:

Frazier Healthcare VII, L.P.
By FHM VII, LP, its general partner
By FHM VII, LLC, its general partner

By /s/ Patrick Heron
Patrick Heron, Manager

Frazier Healthcare VII-A, L.P.
By FHM VII, LP, its general partner
By FHM VII, LLC, its general partner

By /s/ Patrick Heron
Patrick Heron, Manager

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this **AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT** as of the date set forth in the first paragraph hereof.

INVESTORS:

New Leaf Ventures III, L.P.

By: New Leaf Venture Associates III, L.P.
Its: General Partner

By: New Leaf Venture Management III, L.L.C.
Its: General Partner

By: /s/ Ronald M. Hunt
Ronald M. Hunt
Managing Director

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this **AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT** as of the date set forth in the first paragraph hereof.

INVESTORS:

Sofinnova Venture Partners IX, L.P.

By: Sofinnova Management IX, L.L.C.
its General Partner

By: /s/ Jim Healy

Name: Jim Healy

Title: Managing Member

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this **AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT** as of the date set forth in the first paragraph hereof.

INVESTORS:

Canaan X L.P.

By: Canaan Partners X LLC, its general partner

By: /s/ Brenton K. Ahrens
Brenton K. Ahrens
Manager

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this **AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT** as of the date set forth in the first paragraph hereof.

INVESTORS:

Arix Bioscience Holdings Ltd.

By: /s/ James Rawlingson
Name: James Rawlingson
Title: Chief Financial Officer

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this **AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT** as of the date set forth in the first paragraph hereof.

INVESTORS:

DOMAIN PARTNERS IX, L.P.
By: One Palmer Square Associates IX, LLC

By: /s/ Lisa A. Kraeutler
Lisa A. Kraeutler
Attorney-in-fact

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this **AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT** as of the date set forth in the first paragraph hereof.

INVESTORS:

ADVENT LIFE SCIENCES LLP

By: /s/ Kaasim Mahmood

Name: Kaasim Mahmood

Title: General Partner

ADVENT LIFE SCIENCES FUND II LP

By: Advent Life Sciences LLP,
its General Partner

By: /s/ Kaasim Mahmood

Name: Kaasim Mahmood

Title: General Partner

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this **AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT** as of the date set forth in the first paragraph hereof.

INVESTORS:

Pivotal bioVenture Partners Fund I, L.P.
By: Pivotal bioVenture Partners Fund I G.P., L.P., its general partner
By: Pivotal bioVenture Partners Fund I U.G.P. Ltd, its general partner

By: /s/ Vincent Cheung
Name: Vincent Cheung
Title:

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this **AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT** as of the date set forth in the first paragraph hereof.

INVESTOR:

Bay City Capital GF Xinde International Life Sciences USD Fund

By: Bay City Capital GF XINDE Investment Management Co

Its General Partner

By: /s/ Fred Craves

Name: Fred Craves

Title: Director

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this **AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT** as of the date set forth in the first paragraph hereof.

INVESTORS:

Entity (if applicable): _____

By: /s/ Judy Matthews

Name: Judy Matthews

Title:

[Series A Preferred Share Purchase Agreement Signature Page]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this **AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT** as of the date set forth in the first paragraph hereof.

INVESTORS:

Entity (if applicable): _____

By: /s/ Michael Dunne

Name: Michael Dunne

Title: Chief Scientific Officer

[Series A Preferred Share Purchase Agreement Signature Page]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this **AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT** as of the date set forth in the first paragraph hereof.

INVESTORS:

Entity (if applicable): _____

By: /s/ John J. White

Name: John J. White

Title: _____

[Series A Preferred Share Purchase Agreement Signature Page]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this **AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT** as of the date set forth in the first paragraph hereof.

INVESTORS:

Entity (if applicable): _____

By: /s/ Benjamin M. Pe

Name: Benjamin M. Pe

Title: _____

[Series A Preferred Share Purchase Agreement Signature Page]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this **AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT** as of the date set forth in the first paragraph hereof.

INVESTORS:

Entity (if applicable): _____

By: /s/ Paul R. Edick

Name: Paul R. Edick

Title: _____

[Series A Preferred Share Purchase Agreement Signature Page]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this **AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT** as of the date set forth in the first paragraph hereof.

INVESTORS:

Entity (if applicable): _____

By: /s/ Corey N. Fishman

Name: Corey N. Fishman

Title: _____

[Series A Preferred Share Purchase Agreement Signature Page]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this **AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT** as of the date set forth in the first paragraph hereof.

INVESTORS:
Entity (if applicable): _____

By: /s/ David G. Kelly
Name: David G. Kelly

Title: _____

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this **AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTOR RIGHTS AGREEMENT** as of the date set forth in the first paragraph hereof.

KEY HOLDERS:

/s/ Corey N. Fishman
Corey N. Fishman

/s/ Judith M. Matthews
Judith M. Matthews

/s/ Michael W. Dunne
Michael W. Dunne

/s/ John J. White
John J. White

/s/ Benjamin M. Pe
Benjamin M. Pe

/s/ Paul R. Edick
Paul R. Edick

SCHEDULE OF INVESTORS

INVESTOR
FRAZIER HEALTHCARE VII, L.P.
FRAZIER HEALTHCARE VII-A, L.P.
SOFINNOVA VENTURE PARTNERS IX, L.P.
NEW LEAF VENTURES III, L.P.
CANAAN X L.P.
PFIZER INC.
COREY N. FISHMAN
JUDITH M. MATTHEWS
MICHAEL W. DUNNE
JOHN J. WHITE
BENJAMIN M. PE

SCHEDULE OF INVESTORS

PAUL R. EDICK

DAVID G. KELLY

ARIX BIOSCIENCE HOLDINGS LTD.

PIVOTAL BIOVENTURE PARTNERS FUND I, L.P.

DOMAIN PARTNERS IX, L.P.

ADVENT LIFE SCIENCES LLP

ADVENT LIFE SCIENCES FUND II LP

BAY CITY CAPITAL GF XINDE INTERNATIONAL LIFE SCIENCES USD FUND, L.P.

SCHEDULE OF INVESTORS

SCHEDULE OF KEY HOLDERS

NAME OF KEY HOLDER
COREY N. FISHMAN
JUDITH M. MATTHEWS
MICHAEL W. DUNNE
JOHN J. WHITE
BENJAMIN M. PE
PAUL R. EDICK

SCHEDULE OF KEY HOLDERS

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

2015 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

ADOPTED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS: November 18, 2015
APPROVED BY THE SHAREHOLDERS: November 18, 2015
AMENDED AND RESTATED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS: December 7, 2016
AMENDED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS: May 17, 2017
AMENDED BY THE SHAREHOLDERS: May 17, 2017
TERMINATION DATE: November 17, 2025

1. GENERAL.

(a) Eligible Stock Award Recipients. Employees, Directors and Consultants are eligible to receive Stock Awards.

(b) Available Stock Awards. The Plan provides for the grant of the following types of Stock Awards: (i) Incentive Stock Options, (ii) Nonstatutory Stock Options, (iii) Stock Appreciation Rights, (iv) Restricted Stock Awards, (v) Restricted Stock Unit Awards and (vi) Other Stock Awards.

(c) Purpose. The Plan, through the grant of Stock Awards, is intended to help the Company secure and retain the services of eligible award recipients, provide incentives for such persons to exert maximum efforts for the success of the Company and any Affiliate and provide a means by which the eligible recipients may benefit from increases in value of the Ordinary Shares.

(d) Definitions. All capitalized terms in this document are defined in Section 13 below.

2. ADMINISTRATION.

(a) Administration by the Board. The Board will administer the Plan. The Board may delegate administration of the Plan to a Committee or Committees, as provided in Section 2(c).

(b) Powers of the Board. The Board will have the power, subject to, and within the limitations of, the express provisions of the Plan:

(i) To determine (A) who will be granted Stock Awards; (B) when and how each Stock Award will be granted; (C) what type of Stock Award will be granted; (D) the provisions of each Stock Award (which need not be identical), including when a person will be permitted to exercise or otherwise receive cash or Ordinary Shares under the Stock Award; (E) the number of Ordinary Shares subject to, or the cash value of, a Stock Award; and (F) the Fair Market Value applicable to a Stock Award.

(ii) To construe and interpret the Plan and Stock Awards granted under it, and to establish, amend and revoke rules and regulations for administration of the Plan and Stock Awards. The Board, in the exercise of these powers, may correct any defect, omission or inconsistency in the Plan or in any Award Agreement, in a manner and to the extent it will deem necessary or expedient to make the Plan or Stock Award fully effective.

(iii) To settle all controversies regarding the Plan and Stock Awards granted under it.

(iv) To accelerate, in whole or in part, the time at which a Stock Award may be exercised or vest (or the time at which cash or Ordinary Shares may be issued in settlement thereof).

(v) To suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. Except as otherwise provided in the Plan or a Award Agreement, suspension or termination of the Plan will not impair a Participant's rights under the Participant's then-outstanding Stock Award without the Participant's written consent except as provided in subsection (viii) below.

(vi) To amend the Plan in any respect the Board deems necessary or advisable, subject to the limitations, if any, of applicable law. Except as otherwise provided in the Plan or an Award Agreement, no amendment of the Plan will materially impair a Participant's rights under an outstanding Stock Award without the Participant's written consent.

(vii) To submit any amendment to the Plan for shareholder approval, including, but not limited to, amendments to the Plan intended to satisfy the requirements of Section 422 of the Code regarding Incentive Stock Options.

(viii) To approve forms of Award Agreements for use under the Plan and to amend the terms of any one or more Stock Awards, including, but not limited to, amendments to provide terms more favorable to the Participant than previously provided in the Award Agreement, subject to any specified limits in the Plan that are not subject to Board discretion; *provided however,* that a Participant's rights under any Stock Award will not be impaired by any such amendment unless (A) the Company requests the consent of the affected Participant, and (B) such Participant consents in writing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (1) a Participant's rights will not be deemed to have been impaired by any such amendment if the Board, in its sole discretion, determines that the amendment, taken as a whole, does not materially impair the Participant's rights, and (2) subject to the limitations of applicable law, if any, the Board may amend the terms of any one or more Stock Awards without the affected Participant's consent (A) to maintain the qualified status of the Stock Award as an Incentive Stock Option under Section 422 of the Code; (B) to change the terms of an Incentive Stock Option, if such change results in impairment of the Stock Award solely because it impairs the qualified status of the Stock Award as an Incentive Stock Option under Section 422 of the Code; (C) to clarify the manner of exemption from, or to bring the Stock Award into compliance with, Section 409A of the Code; or (D) to comply with other applicable laws.

(ix) Generally, to exercise such powers and to perform such acts as the Board deems necessary or expedient to promote the best interests of the Company and that are not in conflict with the provisions of the Plan or Stock Awards.

(x) To adopt such procedures and sub-plans as are necessary or appropriate to permit participation in the Plan by Employees, Directors or Consultants who are foreign nationals or employed outside Ireland or the United States (provided that Board approval will not be necessary for immaterial modifications to the Plan or any Award Agreement that are required for compliance with the laws of the relevant foreign jurisdiction).

(xi) To effect, with the consent of any adversely affected Participant, (A) the alteration of the exercise, purchase or strike price of any outstanding Stock Award (unless this is in the context of a Capitalization Adjustment in which case Participant consent is not required); (B) the cancellation of any outstanding Stock Award and the grant in substitution therefor of a new (1) Option or

SAR, (2) Restricted Stock Award, (3) Restricted Stock Unit Award, (4) Other Stock Award, (5) cash and/or (6) other valuable consideration determined by the Board, in its sole discretion, with any such substituted award (x) covering the same or a different number of Ordinary Shares as the cancelled Stock Award and (y) granted under the Plan or another equity or compensatory plan of the Company; or (C) any other action that is treated as a repricing under generally accepted accounting principles.

(c) Delegation to Committee. The Board may delegate some or all of the administration of the Plan to a Committee or Committees. If administration of the Plan is delegated to a Committee, the Committee will have, in connection with the administration of the Plan, the powers theretofore possessed by the Board that have been delegated to the Committee, including the power to delegate to a subcommittee of the Committee any of the administrative powers the Committee is authorized to exercise (and references in this Plan to the Board will thereafter be to the Committee or subcommittee, as applicable). Any delegation of administrative powers will be reflected in resolutions, not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan, adopted from time to time by the Board or Committee (as applicable). The Board may retain the authority to concurrently administer the Plan with the Committee and may, at any time, revest in the Board some or all of the powers previously delegated.

(d) Effect of Board's Decision. All determinations, interpretations and constructions made by the Board in good faith will not be subject to review by any person and will be final, binding and conclusive on all persons.

3. SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN.

(a) Limit on Share Capital Available under Plan.

(i) Subject to Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate number of Ordinary Shares that may be issued pursuant to Stock Awards from and after the Effective Date will not exceed 6,960,000 shares.

(ii) For clarity, the limit in this Section 3(a) is a limitation on the number of Ordinary Shares that may be issued pursuant to the Plan. Accordingly, this Section 3(a) does not limit the granting of Stock Awards except as provided in Section 7(a).

(b) Calculating Limits. If a Stock Award or any portion thereof (i) expires or otherwise terminates without all of the shares covered by such Stock Award having been issued or (ii) is settled in cash (*i.e.*, the Participant receives cash rather than stock), such expiration, termination or settlement will not reduce (or otherwise offset) the number of Ordinary Shares that may be available for issuance under the Plan under Section 3(a). If any Ordinary Shares issued pursuant to a Stock Award are forfeited back to or repurchased by the Company because of the failure to meet a contingency or condition required to vest such shares in the Participant, then the number of such shares will not be taken into account for purposes of the limit in Section 3(a) and will become available for issuance under the Plan. Any shares reacquired by the Company in satisfaction of tax withholding obligations on a Stock Award or as consideration for the exercise or purchase price of a Stock Award will again become available for issuance under the Plan.

(c) then the number of such shares will not be taken into account for the purposes and will become available for issuance under the Plan

(d) Incentive Stock Option Limit. Subject to the limit in Section 3(a), and Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate maximum number of Ordinary Shares that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options will be a number of Ordinary Shares equal to the limit in Section 3(a).

(e) Source of Shares. The stock issuable under the Plan will be shares of authorized but unissued Ordinary Shares.

4. ELIGIBILITY.

(a) Eligibility for Specific Stock Awards. Incentive Stock Options may be granted only to employees of the Company or a "parent corporation" or "subsidiary corporation" thereof (as such terms are defined in Sections 424(e) and 424(f) of the Code). Stock Awards other than Incentive Stock Options may be granted to Employees, Directors and Consultants; *provided, however*, that Stock Awards may not be granted to Employees, Directors and Consultants who are providing Continuous Service only to any "parent" of the Company, as such term is defined in Rule 405, unless (i) the stock underlying such Stock Awards is treated as "service recipient stock" under Section 409A of the Code (for example, because the Stock Awards are granted pursuant to a corporate transaction such as a spin off transaction), (ii) the Company, in consultation with its legal counsel, has determined that such Stock Awards are otherwise exempt from Section 409A of the Code, or (iii) the Company, in consultation with its legal counsel, has determined that such Stock Awards comply with the distribution requirements of Section 409A of the Code.

(b) Ten Percent Shareholders. A Ten Percent Shareholder will not be granted an Incentive Stock Option unless the exercise price of such Option is at least 110% of the Fair Market Value on the date of grant and the Option is not exercisable after the expiration of five years from the date of grant.

(c) Consultants. A Consultant will not be eligible for the grant of a Stock Award if, at the time of grant, either the offer or sale of the Company's securities to such Consultant is not exempt under Rule 701 because of the nature of the services that the Consultant is providing to the Company, because the Consultant is not a natural person, or because of any other provision of Rule 701, unless the Company determines that such grant need not comply with the requirements of Rule 701 and will satisfy another exemption under the Securities Act as well as comply with the securities laws of all other relevant jurisdictions.

5. PROVISIONS RELATING TO OPTIONS AND STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS.

Each Option or SAR will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Board deems appropriate. All Options will be separately designated Incentive Stock Options or Nonstatutory Stock Options at the time of grant, and, if certificates are issued, a separate certificate or certificates will be issued for Ordinary Shares purchased on exercise of each type of Option. If an Option is not specifically designated as an Incentive Stock Option, or if an Option is designated as an Incentive Stock Option but some portion or all of the Option fails to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option under the applicable rules, then the Option (or portion thereof) will be a Nonstatutory Stock Option. The provisions of separate Options or SARs need not be identical; *provided, however*, that each Award Agreement will conform to (through incorporation of provisions hereof by reference in the applicable Award Agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

(a) Term. Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b) regarding Ten Percent Shareholders, no Option or SAR will be exercisable after the expiration of 10 years from the date of its grant or such shorter period specified in the Award Agreement.

(b) Exercise Price. Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b) regarding Ten Percent Shareholders, the exercise or strike price of each Option or SAR will be not less than the greater of (i) the nominal value of an Ordinary Share or (ii) 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Ordinary Shares subject to the Option or SAR on the date the Stock Award is granted. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Option or SAR may be granted with an exercise or strike price lower than 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Ordinary Shares subject to the Stock Award if such Stock Award is granted pursuant to an assumption of or substitution for another option or stock appreciation right pursuant to a Corporate Transaction and in a manner consistent with the provisions of Section 409A of the Code and, if applicable, Section 424(a) of the Code, *provided that* in all cases it will not be less than the nominal value of an Ordinary Share. Each SAR will be denominated in Ordinary Share equivalents.

(c) Exercise and Purchase Price for Options. To exercise any outstanding Option, the Participant must provide written notice of exercise to the Company in compliance with the provisions of the Award Agreement evidencing such Option. The purchase price of Ordinary Shares acquired pursuant to the exercise of an Option may be paid, to the extent permitted by applicable law and as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, by any combination of the methods of payment set forth below. The Board will have the authority to grant Options that do not permit all of the following methods of payment (or otherwise restrict the ability to use certain methods) and to grant Options that require the consent of the Company to use a particular method of payment. In all cases the Company shall require that the nominal value of each newly issued Ordinary Share is paid up. The permitted methods of payment are as follows:

(i) by cash, check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company;

(ii) pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the U.S. Federal Reserve Board that, prior to the issuance of the stock subject to the Option, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the aggregate exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds;

(iii) by delivery to the Company (either by actual delivery or attestation) of Ordinary Shares;

(iv) if an Option is a Nonstatutory Stock Option, by a "net exercise" arrangement pursuant to which the Company will reduce the number of Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise by the largest whole number of shares with a Fair Market Value that does not exceed the aggregate exercise price; *provided, however*, that the Company will accept a cash or other payment from the Participant to the extent of any remaining balance of the aggregate exercise price not satisfied by such reduction in the number of whole shares to be issued. Ordinary Shares will no longer be subject to an Option and will not be exercisable thereafter to the extent that (A) shares issuable upon exercise are used to pay the exercise price pursuant to the "net exercise," (B) shares are delivered to the Participant as a result of such exercise, and (C) shares are withheld to satisfy tax withholding obligations;

(v) according to a deferred payment or similar arrangement with the Participant; *provided, however*, that interest will compound at least annually and will be charged at the minimum rate of interest necessary to avoid (A) the imputation of interest income to the Company and compensation income to the Participant under any applicable provisions of the Code, and (B) the classification of the Option as a liability for financial accounting purposes; or

(vi) in any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board and specified in the applicable Award Agreement.

(d) Exercise and Payment of a SAR. To exercise any outstanding SAR, the Participant must provide written notice of exercise to the Company in compliance with the provisions of the Award Agreement evidencing such SAR. The appreciation distribution payable on the exercise of a SAR will be not greater than an amount equal to the excess of (A) the aggregate Fair Market Value (on the date of the exercise of the SAR) of a number of Ordinary Shares equal to the number of Ordinary Shares equivalents in which the Participant is vested under such SAR, and with respect to which the Participant is exercising the SAR on such date, over (B) the aggregate strike price of the number of Ordinary Shares equivalents with respect to which the Participant is exercising the SAR on such date. The appreciation distribution may be paid in Ordinary Shares, in cash, in any combination of the two or in any other form of consideration, as determined by the Board and contained in the Award Agreement evidencing such SAR. Where the SAR is settled using newly issued Ordinary Shares the Company shall require that the nominal value of each newly issued Ordinary Share is paid up.

(e) Transferability of Options and SARs. The Board may, in its sole discretion, impose such limitations on the transferability of Options and SARs as the Board will determine. In the absence of such a determination by the Board to the contrary, the following restrictions on the transferability of Options and SARs will apply:

(i) Restrictions on Transfer. An Option or SAR will not be transferable except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution (or pursuant to subsections (ii) and (iii) below), and will be exercisable during the lifetime of the Participant only by the Participant. The Board may permit transfer of the Option or SAR in a manner that is not prohibited by applicable tax and securities laws. Except as explicitly provided in the Plan, neither an Option nor a SAR may be transferred for consideration.

(ii) Domestic Relations Orders. Subject to the approval of the Board or a duly authorized Officer, an Option or SAR may be transferred pursuant to the terms of a domestic relations order, official marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument which contains the information required by the Company to effect the transfer. If an Option is an Incentive Stock Option, such Option may be deemed to be a Nonstatutory Stock Option as a result of such transfer.

(iii) Beneficiary Designation. Subject to the approval of the Board or a duly authorized Officer, a Participant may, by delivering written notice to the Company, in a form approved by the Company (or the designated broker), designate a third party who, upon the death of the Participant, will thereafter be entitled to exercise the Option or SAR and receive the Ordinary Shares or other consideration resulting from such exercise. In the absence of such a designation, upon the death of the Participant, the executor or administrator of the Participant's estate will be entitled to exercise the Option or SAR and receive the Ordinary Shares or other consideration resulting from such exercise. However, the Company may prohibit designation of a beneficiary at any time, including due to any conclusion by the Company that such designation would be inconsistent with the provisions of applicable laws whether in the United States or any other jurisdiction in which a Participant resides.

(f) Vesting Generally. The total number of Ordinary Shares subject to an Option or SAR may vest and therefore become exercisable in periodic installments that may or may not be equal. The

Option or SAR may be subject to such other terms and conditions on the time or times when it may or may not be exercised (which may be based on the satisfaction of performance goals or other criteria) as the Board may deem appropriate. The vesting provisions of individual Options or SARs may vary. The provisions of this Section 5(f) are subject to any Option or SAR provisions governing the minimum number of Ordinary Shares as to which an Option or SAR may be exercised.

(g) Termination of Continuous Service. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Award Agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company, if a Participant's Continuous Service terminates (other than for Cause and other than upon the Participant's death or Disability), the Participant may exercise his or her Option or SAR (to the extent that the Participant was entitled to exercise such Stock Award as of the date of termination of Continuous Service) within the period of time ending on the earlier of (i) the date three months following the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the applicable Award Agreement, which period will not be less than 30 days if necessary to comply with applicable laws unless such termination is for Cause) and (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option or SAR as set forth in the Award Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Participant does not exercise his or her Option or SAR (as applicable) within the applicable time frame, the Option or SAR will terminate.

(h) Extension of Termination Date. If the exercise of an Option or SAR following the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service (other than for Cause and other than upon the Participant's death or Disability) would be prohibited at any time solely because the issuance of Ordinary Shares would violate the registration requirements under the Securities Act, then the Option or SAR will terminate on the earlier of (i) the expiration of a total period of time (that need not be consecutive) equal to the applicable post-termination exercise period after the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service during which the exercise of the Option or SAR would not be in violation of such registration requirements, and (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option or SAR as set forth in the applicable Award Agreement. In addition, unless otherwise provided in a Participant's Award Agreement, if the sale of any Ordinary Shares received upon exercise of an Option or SAR following the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service (other than for Cause) would violate the Company's insider trading policy, then the Option or SAR will terminate on the earlier of (i) the expiration of the period of time (that need not be consecutive) equal to the applicable post-termination exercise period after the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service during which the sale of the Ordinary Shares received upon exercise of the Option or SAR would not be in violation of the Company's insider trading policy, and (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option or SAR as set forth in the applicable Award Agreement.

(i) Disability of Participant. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Award Agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company, if a Participant's Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Participant's Disability, the Participant may exercise his or her Option or SAR (to the extent that the Participant was entitled to exercise such Option or SAR as of the date of termination of Continuous Service), but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (i) the date 12 months following such termination of Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Award Agreement, which period will not be less than six months if necessary to comply with applicable laws unless such termination is for Cause), and (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option or SAR as set forth in the Award Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Participant does not exercise his or her Option or SAR within the applicable time frame, the Option or SAR (as applicable) will terminate.

(j) Death of Participant. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Award Agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company, if (i) a Participant's Continuous Service

terminates as a result of the Participant's death, or (ii) the Participant dies within the period (if any) specified in the Award Agreement for exercisability after the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service (for a reason other than death), then the Option or SAR may be exercised (to the extent the Participant was entitled to exercise such Option or SAR as of the date of death) by the Participant's estate, by a person who acquired the right to exercise the Option or SAR by bequest or inheritance or by a person designated to exercise the Option or SAR upon the Participant's death, but only within the period ending on the earlier of (i) the date 18 months following the date of death (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Award Agreement, which period will not be less than six months if necessary to comply with applicable laws unless such termination is for Cause), and (ii) the expiration of the term of such Option or SAR as set forth in the Award Agreement. If, after the Participant's death, the Option or SAR is not exercised within the applicable time frame, the Option or SAR (as applicable) will terminate.

(k) Termination for Cause. Except as explicitly provided otherwise in a Participant's Award Agreement or other individual written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant, if a Participant's Continuous Service is terminated for Cause, the Option or SAR will terminate immediately upon such Participant's termination of Continuous Service, and the Participant will be prohibited from exercising his or her Option or SAR from and after the date of such termination of Continuous Service.

(l) Non-Exempt Employees. If an Option or SAR is granted to an Employee who is a non-exempt employee for purposes of the U.S. Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, the Option or SAR will not be first exercisable for any Ordinary Shares until at least six months following the date of grant of the Option or SAR (although the Stock Award may vest prior to such date). Consistent with the provisions of the U.S. Worker Economic Opportunity Act, (i) if such non-exempt Employee dies or suffers a Disability, (ii) upon a Corporate Transaction in which such Option or SAR is not assumed, continued, or substituted, (iii) upon a Change in Control, or (iv) upon the Participant's retirement (as such term may be defined in the Participant's Award Agreement, in another agreement between the Participant and the Company, or, if no such definition, in accordance with the Company's then current employment policies and guidelines), the vested portion of any Options and SARs may be exercised earlier than six months following the date of grant. The foregoing provision is intended to operate so that any income derived by a non-exempt employee in connection with the exercise or vesting of an Option or SAR will be exempt from his or her regular rate of pay. To the extent permitted and/or required for compliance with the U.S. Worker Economic Opportunity Act to ensure that any income derived by a non-exempt employee in connection with the exercise, vesting or issuance of any shares under any other Stock Award will be exempt from the employee's regular rate of pay, the provisions of this Section 5(l) will apply to all Stock Awards and are hereby incorporated by reference into such Award Agreements.

(m) Early Exercise of Options. An Option may, but need not, include a provision whereby the Participant may elect at any time before the Participant's Continuous Service terminates to exercise the Option as to any part or all of the Ordinary Shares subject to the Option prior to the full vesting of the Option.

(n) Right of Repurchase; Right of First Refusal. Subject to the "Repurchase Limitation" in Section 8(l), and subject to applicable Irish company law, the Option or SAR may include a provision whereby (i) the Company may elect to repurchase all or any part of the vested or unvested Ordinary Shares acquired by the Participant pursuant to the exercise of the Option or SAR, and/or (ii) the Company may elect to exercise a right of first refusal following receipt of notice from the Participant of the intent to transfer all or any part of the Ordinary Shares received upon the exercise of the Option or SAR.

6. PROVISIONS OF STOCK AWARDS OTHER THAN OPTIONS AND SARS.

(a) Restricted Stock Awards. Each Restricted Stock Award will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Board will deem appropriate. To the extent consistent with the Company's Constitution, at the Board's election, Ordinary Shares underlying a Restricted Stock Award may be (i) held in book entry form subject to the Company's instructions until any restrictions relating to the Restricted Stock Award lapse; or (ii) evidenced by a certificate, which certificate will be held in such form and manner as determined by the Board. The terms and conditions of Restricted Stock Awards may change from time to time, and the terms and conditions of separate Restricted Stock Awards need not be identical; *provided, however*, that each Award Agreement will conform to (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

(i) Consideration. A Restricted Stock Award may be awarded in consideration for (A) cash, check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company, (B) past services to the Company or an Affiliate, or (C) any other form of legal consideration (including future services) that may be acceptable to the Board, in its sole discretion, and permissible under applicable law. In all cases the Company shall require that the nominal value of each newly issued Ordinary Share issued in satisfaction of a Restricted Stock Award is paid up.

(ii) Vesting. Subject to the "Repurchase Limitation" in Section 8(l), and applicable Irish company law, Ordinary Shares awarded under the Award Agreement may be subject to forfeiture to the Company in accordance with a vesting schedule to be determined by the Board.

(iii) Termination of Participant's Continuous Service. If a Participant's Continuous Service terminates, the Company may receive through a forfeiture condition or a repurchase right, any or all of the Ordinary Shares held by the Participant that have not vested as of the date of termination of Continuous Service under the terms of the Award Agreement.

(iv) Transferability. Rights to acquire Ordinary Shares under the Restricted Stock Award will be transferable by the Participant only upon such terms and conditions as are set forth in the Award Agreement, as the Board will determine in its sole discretion, so long as Ordinary Shares awarded under the Restricted Stock Award remain subject to the terms of the Award Agreement.

(v) Dividends. An Award Agreement may provide that any dividends paid on Restricted Stock will be subject to the same vesting and forfeiture restrictions as apply to the shares subject to the Restricted Stock Award to which they relate.

(b) Restricted Stock Unit Awards. Each Restricted Stock Unit Award will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Board will deem appropriate. The terms and conditions of Restricted Stock Unit Awards may change from time to time, and the terms and conditions of separate Restricted Stock Unit Awards need not be identical; *provided* that each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will conform to (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the Agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

(i) Consideration. At the time of grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board will determine the consideration, if any, to be paid by the Participant upon delivery of each share of Ordinary Shares subject to the Restricted Stock Unit Award. The consideration to be paid (if any) by the Participant for each share of Ordinary Shares subject to a Restricted Stock Unit Award may be paid in any form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board, in its sole discretion, and permissible under applicable law.

(ii) Vesting. At the time of the grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board may impose such restrictions on or conditions to the vesting of the Restricted Stock Unit Award as it, in its sole discretion, deems appropriate.

(iii) Payment. A Restricted Stock Unit Award may be settled by the delivery of Ordinary Shares, their cash equivalent, any combination thereof or in any other form of consideration, as determined by the Board and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement. In all cases the Company shall require that the nominal value of each newly issued Ordinary Share issued in satisfaction of a Restricted Stock Unit Award is paid up.

(iv) Additional Restrictions. At the time of the grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board, as it deems appropriate, may impose such restrictions or conditions that delay the delivery of the Ordinary Shares (or their cash equivalent) subject to a Restricted Stock Unit Award to a time after the vesting of such Restricted Stock Unit Award.

(v) Dividend Equivalents. Dividend equivalents may be credited in respect of Ordinary Shares covered by a Restricted Stock Unit Award, as determined by the Board and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement. At the sole discretion of the Board, such dividend equivalents may be converted into additional Ordinary Shares covered by the Restricted Stock Unit Award in such manner as determined by the Board. Any additional shares covered by the Restricted Stock Unit Award credited by reason of such dividend equivalents will be subject to all of the same terms and conditions of the underlying Award Agreement to which they relate.

(vi) Termination of Participant's Continuous Service. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Award Agreement, such portion of the Restricted Stock Unit Award that has not vested will be forfeited upon the Participant's termination of Continuous Service.

(vii) Compliance with Section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, any Restricted Stock Unit Award granted under the Plan that is not exempt from the requirements of Section 409A of the Code shall contain such provisions so that such Restricted Stock Unit Award will comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. Such restrictions, if any, shall be determined by the Board and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement evidencing such Restricted Stock Unit Award. For example, such restrictions may include, without limitation, a requirement that any Ordinary Shares that are to be issued in a year following the year in which the Restricted Stock Unit Award vests must be issued in accordance with a fixed pre-determined schedule.

(c) Other Stock Awards. Other forms of Stock Awards valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, Ordinary Shares, including the appreciation in value thereof (e.g., options or stock rights with an exercise price or strike price less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Ordinary Shares at the time of grant) may be granted either alone or in addition to Stock Awards provided for under Section 5 and the preceding provisions of this Section 6. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Board will have sole and complete authority to determine the persons to whom and the time or times at which such Other Stock Awards will be granted, the number of Ordinary Shares (or the cash equivalent thereof) to be granted pursuant to such Other Stock Awards and all other terms and conditions of such Other Stock Awards.

7. COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.

(a) Availability of Shares. The Company will maintain sufficient authorized and unissued Ordinary Shares to satisfy then-outstanding Stock Awards in full.

(b) Securities Law Compliance. The Company will seek to obtain from each regulatory commission or agency having jurisdiction over the Plan such authority as may be required to grant Stock Awards and to issue and sell Ordinary Shares upon exercise of the Stock Awards; *provided, however,* that this undertaking will not require the Company to register under the Securities Act, the Plan, any Stock Award or any Ordinary Shares issued or issuable pursuant to any such Stock Award. If, after reasonable efforts and at a reasonable cost, the Company is unable to obtain from any such regulatory commission or agency the authority that counsel for the Company deems necessary for the lawful issuance and sale of Ordinary Shares under the Plan, the Company will be relieved from any liability for failure to issue and sell Ordinary Shares upon exercise of such Stock Awards unless and until such authority is obtained. A Participant will not be eligible for the grant of a Stock Award or the subsequent issuance of cash or Ordinary Shares pursuant to the Stock Award if such grant or issuance would be in violation of any applicable securities law.

(c) No Obligation to Notify or Minimize Taxes. The Company will have no duty or obligation to any Participant to advise such holder as to the time or manner of exercising such Stock Award. Furthermore, the Company will have no duty or obligation to warn or otherwise advise such holder of a pending termination or expiration of a Stock Award or a possible period in which the Stock Award may not be exercised. The Company has no duty or obligation to minimize the tax consequences of a Stock Award to the holder of such Stock Award.

8. MISCELLANEOUS.

(a) Use of Proceeds from Sales of Ordinary Shares. Proceeds from the sale of Ordinary Shares pursuant to Stock Awards will constitute general funds of the Company.

(b) Corporate Action Constituting Grant of Stock Awards. Corporate action constituting a grant by the Company of a Stock Award to any Participant will be deemed completed as of the date of such corporate action, unless otherwise determined by the Board, regardless of when the instrument, certificate, or letter evidencing the Stock Award is communicated to, or actually received or accepted by, the Participant. In the event that the corporate records (e.g., Board consents, resolutions or minutes) documenting the corporate action constituting the grant contain terms (e.g., exercise price, vesting schedule or number of shares) that are inconsistent with those in the Award Agreement or related grant documents as a result of a clerical error in the papering of the Award Agreement or related grant documents, the corporate records will control and the Participant will have no legally binding right to the incorrect term in the Award Agreement or related grant documents.

(c) Shareholder Rights. No Participant will be deemed to be the holder of, or to have any of the rights of a holder with respect to, any Ordinary Shares subject to a Stock Award unless and until (i) such Participant has satisfied all requirements for exercise of, or the issuance of Ordinary Shares under, the Stock Award pursuant to its terms, and (ii) the issuance of the Ordinary Shares subject to the Stock Award has been entered into the books and records of the Company.

(d) No Employment or Other Service Rights. Nothing in the Plan, any Award Agreement or any other instrument executed thereunder or in connection with any Award granted pursuant thereto

will confer upon any Participant any right to continue to serve the Company or an Affiliate in the capacity in effect at the time the Stock Award was granted or will affect any right that the Company or an Affiliate may have to terminate (i) the employment of an Employee with or without notice and with or without cause, subject to the employment laws of the country in which the Employee is employed, (ii) the service of a Consultant pursuant to the terms of such Consultant's agreement with the Company or an Affiliate, or (iii) the service of a Director pursuant to the Constitution of the Company or an Affiliate, and any applicable provisions of the corporate law of the country or state in which the Company or the Affiliate is incorporated, as the case may be.

(e) Change in Time Commitment. In the event a Participant's regular level of time commitment in the performance of his or her services for the Company and any Affiliates is reduced (for example, and without limitation, if the Participant is an Employee of the Company and the Employee has a change in status from a full-time Employee to a part-time Employee or takes an extended leave of absence) after the date of grant of any Stock Award to the Participant, the Board has the right in its sole discretion to (x) make a corresponding reduction in the number of shares subject to any portion of such Stock Award that is scheduled to vest or become payable after the date of such change in time commitment, and (y) in lieu of or in combination with such a reduction, extend the vesting or payment schedule applicable to such Stock Award. In the event of any such reduction, the Participant will have no right with respect to any portion of the Stock Award that is so reduced or extended.

(f) Incentive Stock Option Limitations. To the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the time of grant) of Ordinary Shares with respect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by any Participant during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and any Affiliates) exceeds $100,000 (or such other limit established in the Code) or otherwise does not comply with the rules governing Incentive Stock Options, the Options or portions thereof that exceed such limit (according to the order in which they were granted) or otherwise do not comply with such rules will be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options, notwithstanding any contrary provision of the applicable Award Agreement(s).

(g) Investment Assurances. The Company may require a Participant, as a condition of exercising or acquiring Ordinary Shares under any Stock Award, (i) to give written assurances satisfactory to the Company as to the Participant's knowledge and experience in financial and business matters and/or to employ a purchaser representative reasonably satisfactory to the Company who is knowledgeable and experienced in financial and business matters and that the Participant is capable of evaluating, alone or together with the purchaser representative, the merits and risks of exercising the Stock Award; and (ii) to give written assurances satisfactory to the Company stating that the Participant is acquiring Ordinary Shares subject to the Stock Award for the Participant's own account and not with any present intention of selling or otherwise distributing the Ordinary Shares. The foregoing requirements, and any assurances given pursuant to such requirements, will be inoperative if (A) the issuance of the shares upon the exercise or acquisition of Ordinary Shares under the Stock Award has been registered under a then currently effective registration statement under the Securities Act, or (B) as to any particular requirement, a determination is made by counsel for the Company that such requirement need not be met in the circumstances under the then applicable securities laws. The Company may, upon advice of counsel to the Company, place legends on stock certificates issued under the Plan as such counsel deems necessary or appropriate in order to comply with applicable securities laws, including, but not limited to, legends restricting the transfer of the Ordinary Shares.

(h) Withholding Obligations. Unless prohibited by the terms of a Award Agreement, the Company may, in its sole discretion, but subject always to applicable law, satisfy any federal, state or

local tax withholding obligation relating to a Stock Award by any of the following means or by a combination of such means: (i) causing the Participant to tender a cash payment; (ii) withholding Ordinary Shares from the Ordinary Shares issued or otherwise issuable to the Participant in connection with the Stock Award; *provided, however*, that no Ordinary Shares are withheld with a value exceeding the minimum amount of tax required to be withheld by law (or such lesser amount as may be necessary to avoid classification of the Stock Award as a liability for financial accounting purposes); (iii) withholding cash from a Stock Award settled in cash; (iv) withholding payment from any amounts otherwise payable to the Participant; or (v) by such other method as may be set forth in the Award Agreement.

(i) Electronic Delivery. Any reference herein to a "written" agreement or document will include any agreement or document delivered electronically or posted on the Company's intranet (or other shared electronic medium controlled by the Company to which the Participant has access).

(j) Deferrals. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Board, in its sole discretion, may determine that the delivery of Ordinary Shares or the payment of cash, upon the exercise, vesting or settlement of all or a portion of any Stock Award may be deferred and may establish programs and procedures for deferral elections to be made by Participants. Deferrals by Participants will be made in accordance with Section 409A of the Code. Consistent with Section 409A of the Code, the Board may provide for distributions while a Participant is still an employee or otherwise providing services to the Company. The Board is authorized to make deferrals of Stock Awards and determine when, and in what annual percentages, Participants may receive payments, including lump sum payments, following the Participant's termination of Continuous Service, and implement such other terms and conditions consistent with the provisions of the Plan and in accordance with applicable law.

(k) Compliance with Section 409A of the Code. To the extent that the Board determines that any Stock Award granted hereunder is subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Award Agreement evidencing such Stock Award shall incorporate the terms and conditions necessary to avoid the consequences specified in Section 409A(a)(1) of the Code. To the extent applicable, the Plan and Award Agreements shall be interpreted in accordance with Section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan (and unless the Award Agreement specifically provides otherwise), if the Ordinary Shares are publicly traded, and if a Participant holding a Stock Award that constitutes "deferred compensation" under Section 409A of the Code is a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A of the Code, no distribution or payment of any amount that is due because of a "separation from service" (as defined in Section 409A of the Code without regard to alternative definitions thereunder) will be issued or paid before the date that is six months following the date of such Participant's "separation from service" (as defined in Section 409A of the Code without regard to alternative definitions thereunder) or, if earlier, the date of the Participant's death, unless such distribution or payment can be made in a manner that complies with Section 409A of the Code, and any amounts so deferred will be paid in a lump sum on the day after such six month period elapses, with the balance paid thereafter on the original schedule.

(l) Repurchase Limitation. The terms of any repurchase right will be specified in the Award Agreement or a separate shareholders' agreement. The repurchase price for vested Ordinary Shares will be the Fair Market Value of the Ordinary Shares on the date of repurchase. The repurchase price for unvested Ordinary Shares will be the lower of (i) the Fair Market Value of the Ordinary Shares on the date of repurchase or (ii) their original purchase price. However, the Company will not exercise its repurchase right until at least six months (or such longer or shorter period of time necessary to avoid classification of the Stock Award as a liability for financial accounting purposes) have elapsed following delivery of Ordinary Shares subject to the Stock Award, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Award Agreement. Any repurchase rights will be subject to applicable Irish company law.

9. ADJUSTMENTS UPON CHANGES IN ORDINARY SHARES; OTHER CORPORATE EVENTS.

(a) Capitalization Adjustments. In the event of a Capitalization Adjustment, the Board will appropriately and proportionately adjust: (i) the class(es) and maximum number of securities subject to the Plan pursuant to Section 3(a), (ii) the class(es) and maximum number of securities that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options pursuant to Section 3(c), and (iii) the class(es) and number of securities and price per share of stock subject to outstanding Stock Awards. The Board will make such adjustments, and its determination will be final, binding and conclusive; *provided always that* no adjustment may be made which reduces the price payable per Ordinary Share to an amount that is lower than the nominal value of an Ordinary Share.

(b) Dissolution or Liquidation. Except as otherwise provided in the Award Agreement, in the event of a dissolution or liquidation of the Company, all outstanding Stock Awards (other than Stock Awards consisting of vested and outstanding Ordinary Shares not subject to a forfeiture condition or the Company's right of repurchase) will terminate immediately prior to the completion of such dissolution or liquidation, and the Ordinary Shares subject to the Company's repurchase rights or subject to a forfeiture condition may be repurchased or reacquired by the Company notwithstanding the fact that the holder of such Stock Award is providing Continuous Service, *provided, however,* that the Board may, in its sole discretion, cause some or all Stock Awards to become fully vested, exercisable and/or no longer subject to repurchase or forfeiture (to the extent such Stock Awards have not previously expired or terminated) before the dissolution or liquidation is completed but contingent on its completion.

(c) Corporate Transaction. The following provisions will apply to Stock Awards in the event of a Corporate Transaction unless otherwise provided in the instrument evidencing the Stock Award or any other written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant or unless otherwise expressly provided by the Board at the time of grant of a Stock Award. In the event of a Corporate Transaction, then, notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Board may take one or more of the following actions with respect to Stock Awards, contingent upon the closing or completion of the Corporate Transaction:

(i) arrange for the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation's parent company) to assume or continue the Stock Award or to substitute a similar stock award for the Stock Award (including, but not limited to, an award to acquire the same consideration paid to the shareholders of the Company pursuant to the Corporate Transaction);

(ii) arrange for the assignment of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company in respect of Ordinary Shares issued pursuant to the Stock Award to the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation's parent company);

(iii) accelerate the vesting, in whole or in part, of the Stock Award (and, if applicable, the time at which the Stock Award may be exercised) to a date prior to the effective time of such Corporate Transaction as the Board determines (or, if the Board does not determine such a date, to the date that is five days prior to the effective date of the Corporate Transaction), with such Stock Award terminating if not exercised (if applicable) at or prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction; *provided, however*, that the Board may require Participants to complete and deliver to the Company a notice of exercise before the effective date of a Corporate Transaction, which exercise is contingent upon the effectiveness of such Corporate Transaction;

(iv) arrange for the lapse, in whole or in part, of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company with respect to the Stock Award;

(v) cancel or arrange for the cancellation of the Stock Award, to the extent not vested or not exercised prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction, in exchange for such cash consideration (including no consideration) as the Board, in its sole discretion, may consider appropriate; and

(vi) make a payment, in such form as may be determined by the Board equal to the excess, if any, of (A) the value of the property the Participant would have received upon the exercise of the Stock Award immediately prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction, over (B) any exercise price payable by such holder in connection with such exercise. For clarity, this payment may be zero ($0) if the value of the property is equal to or less than the exercise price. Payments under this provision may be delayed or offset to the same extent that payment of consideration to the holders of the Company's Ordinary Shares in connection with the Corporate Transaction is delayed or offset as a result of escrows, earn outs, holdbacks or any other contingencies.

The Board need not take the same action or actions with respect to all Stock Awards or portions thereof or with respect to all Participants. The Board may take different actions with respect to the vested and unvested portions of a Stock Award.

(d) Acceleration on a Qualifying Termination in Connection with a Change in Control . If during the period beginning on the date that is 30 days prior to and ending on the date that is 12 months following the consummation of a Corporate Transaction that also qualifies as a Change in Control, (i) a Participant's services to the Company (or its successor in the Change in Control) in all capacities are involuntarily terminated without Cause, or (ii) a Participant resigns service to the Company (or its successor in the Change in Control) in all capacities for Good Reason, and in either case other than as a result of death or Disability, then as of the date of Participant's termination of Continuous Service, the vesting and exercisability of any then-unvested Stock Award held by a Participant shall be accelerated in full.

10. PLAN TERM; EARLIER TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE PLAN.

(a) Plan Term. The Board may suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. Unless terminated sooner by the Board, the Plan will automatically terminate on the day before the 10th anniversary of the earlier of the Effective Date. No Stock Awards may be granted under the Plan while the Plan is suspended or after it is terminated.

(b) No Impairment of Rights. Suspension or termination of the Plan will not impair rights and obligations under any Stock Award granted while the Plan is in effect except with the written consent of the affected Participant or as otherwise permitted in the Plan.

11. EFFECTIVE DATE OF PLAN.

This Plan will become effective on the Effective Date.

12. CHOICE OF LAW.

This Plan shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the Irish Companies Act 2014 (as same may be amended, replaced and/or consolidated in the future) as to matters within the scope thereof, and as to all other matters shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to its principles of conflicts of laws.

13. DEFINITIONS. As used in the Plan, the following definitions will apply to the capitalized terms indicated below:

(a) "***Affiliate***" means, at the time of determination, any "parent" or "majority-owned subsidiary" of the Company, as such terms are defined in Rule 405 or, as the context so requires, means a "holding company" or "subsidiary" of the Company as such terms are defined in Irish company law. The Board will have the authority to determine the time or times at which an entity's status is determined within the foregoing definition.

(b) "***Award Agreement***" means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of an Award evidencing the terms and conditions of an Award grant. Each Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(c) "***Board***" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

(d) "***Capitalization Adjustment***" means any change that is made in, or other events that occur with respect to, the Ordinary Shares subject to the Plan or subject to any Stock Award after the Effective Date without the receipt of consideration by the Company through merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, stock dividend, dividend in property other than cash, large nonrecurring cash dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, liquidating dividend, combination of shares, exchange of shares, change in corporate structure, or any similar equity restructuring transaction, as that term is used in Statement of Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718 (or any successor thereto). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the conversion of any convertible securities of the Company will not be treated as a Capitalization Adjustment.

(e) "***Cause***" will have the meaning ascribed to such term in any written agreement between the Participant and the Company defining such term and, in the absence of such agreement, such term means, with respect to a Participant, the occurrence of any of the following events: (i) such Participant's commission of any felony or any crime involving fraud, dishonesty or moral turpitude under the laws of the United States or any state thereof or any country in which a Participant is employed; (ii) such Participant's attempted commission of, or participation in, a fraud or act of dishonesty against the Company; (iii) such Participant's intentional, material violation of any contract or agreement between the Participant and the Company or of any statutory duty owed to the Company; (iv) such Participant's unauthorized use or disclosure of the Company's confidential information or trade secrets; or (v) such Participant's gross misconduct. The determination that a termination of the Participant's Continuous Service is either for Cause or without Cause will be made by the Company, in its sole discretion. Any determination by the Company that the Continuous Service of a Participant was terminated with or without Cause for the purposes of outstanding Stock Awards held by such Participant will have no effect upon any determination of the rights or obligations of the Company or such Participant for any other purpose.

(f) "***Change in Control***" means the consummation, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events:

(i) a merger or consolidation in which the Company is a constituent party (or a subsidiary of the Company is a constituent party and the Company issues shares pursuant to such merger

or consolidation), other than a merger or consolidation in which the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continue to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity) more than 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of the surviving entity outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation;

(ii) any transaction or series of related transactions in which in excess of 50% of the Company's voting power is transferred, other than the issue by the Company of shares in transactions the primary purpose of which is to raise capital for the Company's operations and activities; or

(iii) a sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all (as determined by the Board in its sole discretion) of the assets of the Company other than a sale, lease, license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company to an entity, more than 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of which are beneficially owned by shareholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their beneficial ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition.

(g) "***Code***" means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, including any applicable regulations and guidance thereunder.

(h) "***Committee***" means a committee of one or more Directors to whom authority has been delegated by the Board in accordance with Section 2(c).

(i) "***Company***" means Iterum Therapeutics Limited, a company incorporated under the laws of the Republic of Ireland.

(j) "***Consultant***" means any person, including an advisor, who is (i) engaged by the Company or an Affiliate to render consulting or advisory services and is compensated for such services, or (ii) serving as a member of the board of directors of an Affiliate and is compensated for such services. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such service, will not cause a Director to be considered a "Consultant" for purposes of the Plan.

(k) "***Continuous Service***" means that the Participant's service with the Company or an Affiliate, whether as an Employee, Director or Consultant, is not interrupted or terminated. A change in the capacity in which the Participant renders service to the Company or an Affiliate as an Employee, Director or Consultant or a change in the Entity for which the Participant renders such service, provided that there is no interruption or termination of the Participant's service with the Company or an Affiliate, will not terminate a Participant's Continuous Service; *provided, however*, that if the Entity for which a Participant is rendering services ceases to qualify as an Affiliate, as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, such Participant's Continuous Service will be considered to have terminated on the date such Entity ceases to qualify as an Affiliate. For example, a change in status from an Employee of the Company to a Consultant of an Affiliate or to a Director will not constitute an interruption of Continuous Service. To the extent permitted by law, the Board or an Officer of the Company, in that party's sole discretion, may determine whether Continuous Service will be considered interrupted in the case of (i) any leave of absence approved by the Board or chief executive officer, including sick leave, military leave or any other personal leave, or (ii) transfers between the Company, an Affiliate, or their successors. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a leave of absence will be treated as Continuous Service for purposes of vesting in a Stock Award only to such extent as may be provided in the Company's leave of absence policy, in the written terms of any leave of absence agreement or policy applicable to the Participant, or as otherwise required by law.

(l) "***Corporate Transaction***" means the consummation, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events:

(i) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all, as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries;

(ii) a sale or other disposition of at least 50% of the outstanding securities of the Company;

(iii) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is not the surviving corporation; or

(iv) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is the surviving corporation but the Ordinary Shares outstanding immediately preceding the merger, consolidation or similar transaction are converted or exchanged by virtue of the merger, consolidation or similar transaction into other property, whether in the form of securities, cash or otherwise.

For the avoidance of doubt, any one or more of the above events may be effected pursuant to (x) a takeover under Irish takeover rules; (y) a compromise or arrangement under Chapter 1 of Part 9 of the Companies Act 2014 of the Republic of Ireland or (z) Chapter 2 of Part 9 of the Companies Act 2014 of the Republic of Ireland.

(m) "***Director***" means a member of the Board.

(n) "***Disability***" means, with respect to a Participant, the inability of such Participant to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or that has lasted or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months as provided in Sections 22(e)(3) and 409A(a)(2)(c)(i) of the Code, and will be determined by the Board on the basis of such medical evidence as the Board deems warranted under the circumstances.

(o) "***Effective Date***" means the effective date of this Plan, which is November 18, 2015.

(p) "***Employee***" means any person employed by the Company or an Affiliate. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such services, will not cause a Director to be considered an "Employee" for purposes of the Plan.

(q) "***Entity***" means a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity.

(r) "***Exchange Act***" means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

(s) "***Fair Market Value***" means, as of any date, the value of the Ordinary Shares determined by the Board in compliance with Section 409A of the Code or, in the case of an Incentive Stock Option, in compliance with Section 422 of the Code.

(t) "***Good Reason***" will have the meaning ascribed to such term in any written agreement between the Participant and the Company or a successor corporation defining such term and, in the absence of such agreement, such term means, with respect to a Participant, any of the following actions taken without Cause without Participant's consent:

(i) A material reduction of the Participant's base compensation, other than a reduction that applies generally to all executives;

(ii) A material reduction in the Participant's authority, duties or responsibilities, provided, however, that a change in job position (including a change in title) shall not be deemed a "material reduction" unless the Participant's new authority, duties or responsibilities are materially reduced from the prior authority, duties or responsibilities;

(iii) failure or refusal of a successor to the Company to materially assume the Company's obligations under the Participant's offer letter and/or employment agreement, if applicable, in the event of a Change in Control; or

(iv) relocation of the Participant's principal place of employment that results in an increase in the Participant's one-way driving distance by more than 50 miles from the Participant's then current principal residence.

In order to resign for Good Reason, the Participant must provide written notice of the event giving rise to Good Reason to the Company within 90 days after the condition arises, allow the Company at least 30 days to cure such condition, and if the Company fails to cure the condition within such period, then Participant's resignation from all positions the Participant then holds with the Company must be effective not later than 90 days after the end of the Company's cure period.

(u) "***Incentive Stock Option***" means an option granted pursuant to Section 5 of the Plan that is intended to be, and that qualifies as, an "incentive stock option" within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code.

(v) "***Nonstatutory Stock Option***" means an option granted pursuant to Section 5 of the Plan that does not qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.

(w) "***Officer***" means the chief executive officer or the chief financial officer of the Company.

(x) "***Option***" means an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonstatutory Stock Option to purchase Ordinary Shares granted pursuant to the Plan.

(y) "***Ordinary Shares***" means the Ordinary Shares of the Company.

(z) "***Other Stock Award***" means an award based in whole or in part by reference to the Ordinary Shares which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(c).

(aa) "***Participant***" means a person to whom a Stock Award is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding Stock Award.

(bb) "***Plan***" means this 2015 Equity Incentive Plan.

(cc) "***Restricted Stock Award***" means an award of Ordinary Shares which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(a).

(dd) "***Restricted Stock Unit Award***" means a right to receive Ordinary Shares which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(b).

(ee) "***Rule 405***" means Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act.

(ff) "***Rule 701***" means Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act.

(gg) "***Securities Act***" means the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(hh) "***Stock Appreciation Right***" or "***SAR***" means a right to receive the appreciation on Ordinary Shares that is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 5.

(ii) "***Stock Award***" means any right to receive Ordinary Shares granted under the Plan, including an Incentive Stock Option, a Nonstatutory Stock Option, a Restricted Stock Award, a Restricted Stock Unit Award, a Stock Appreciation Right or any Other Stock Award.

(jj) "***Subsidiary***" means, with respect to the Company, (i) any corporation of which more than 50% of the outstanding capital stock having ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the board of directors of such corporation (irrespective of whether, at the time, stock of any other class or classes of such corporation will have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency) is at the time, directly or indirectly, Owned by the Company, and (ii) any partnership, limited liability company or other entity in which the Company has a direct or indirect interest (whether in the form of voting or participation in profits or capital contribution) of more than 50%, or, where the context so requires, the definition of "subsidiary" in Irish company law.

(kk) "***Ten Percent Shareholder***" means a person who Owns (or is deemed to Own pursuant to Section 424(d) of the Code) stock possessing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Affiliate.

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

STOCK OPTION GRANT NOTICE
(2015 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN)

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED (the "***Company***"), pursuant to its 2015 Equity Incentive Plan (the "***Plan***"), hereby grants to Participant an option to purchase the number of the Company's Ordinary Shares set forth below (the "***Option***"). This Option is subject to all of the terms and conditions as set forth in this notice, in the Option Agreement, the Plan and the Notice of Exercise, all of which are attached hereto and incorporated herein in their entirety. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined herein but defined in the Plan or the Option Agreement will have the same definitions as in the Plan or the Option Agreement. If there is any conflict between the terms in this notice and the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control.

Participant:	_____
Date of Grant:	_____
Vesting Commencement Date:	_____
Type of Grant	_____
Number of Ordinary Shares Subject to Option:	_____
Exercise Price (Per Share):	_____
Total Exercise Price:	_____
Expiration Date:	_____

Exercise Schedule: ☒ Same as Vesting Schedule ☐ Early Exercise Permitted

Vesting Schedule:

Payment: By one or a combination of the following items (described in the Option Agreement):

☒ By cash, check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company

☒ Pursuant to a "broker-assisted exercise", "same day sale", or "sell to cover" transaction if the shares are publicly traded

☐ By delivery of already-owned shares if the shares are publicly traded

☐ If and only to the extent this option is a Nonstatutory Stock Option, and subject to the Company's consent at the time of exercise, by a "net exercise" arrangement

Additional Terms/Acknowledgements: Participant acknowledges receipt of, and understands and agrees to, this Stock Option Grant Notice, the Option Agreement and the Plan. Participant acknowledges and agrees that this Stock Option Grant Notice and the Option Agreement may not be modified, amended or revised except as provided in the Plan. Participant further acknowledges that as of the Date of Grant, this Stock Option Grant Notice, the Option Agreement, and the Plan set forth the entire understanding between Participant and the Company regarding this option award and supersede all prior oral and written agreements, promises and/or representations on that subject with the exception of (i) options previously granted and delivered to Participant, and (ii) any compensation recovery policy that is adopted by the Company or is otherwise required by applicable law.

By accepting this Option, you consent to receive such documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED		**PARTICIPANT:**	
By:	_____		_____
	Signature		Signature
Title:	_____	Date:	_____
Date:	_____		

ATTACHMENTS: Option Agreement, 2015 Equity Incentive Plan and Notice of Exercise

ATTACHMENT I

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

2015 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

OPTION AGREEMENT
(INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION OR NONSTATUTORY STOCK OPTION)

Pursuant to your Stock Option Grant Notice (the "***Grant Notice***") and this Option Agreement, Iterum Therapeutics Limited (the "***Company***") has granted you an Option under its 2015 Equity Incentive Plan (the "***Plan***") to purchase the number of the Company's Ordinary Shares indicated in your Grant Notice at the exercise price indicated in your Grant Notice. The Option is granted to you effective as of the date of grant set forth in the Grant Notice (the "***Date of Grant***"). If there is any conflict between the terms in this Option Agreement and the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Option Agreement or in the Grant Notice but defined in the Plan will have the same definitions as in the Plan.

The details of your Option, in addition to those set forth in the Grant Notice and the Plan, are as follows:

1. VESTING. Your Option will vest as provided in your Grant Notice. Vesting will cease upon the termination of your Continuous Service.

2. NUMBER OF SHARES AND EXERCISE PRICE. The number of Ordinary Shares subject to your Option and the exercise price per share in your Grant Notice will be adjusted for Capitalization Adjustments.

3. EXERCISE RESTRICTION FOR NON-EXEMPT EMPLOYEES. If you are an Employee eligible for overtime compensation under the U.S. Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended (that is, a "***Non-Exempt Employee***"), and except as otherwise provided in the Plan, you may not exercise your Option until you have completed at least six months of Continuous Service measured from the Date of Grant, even if you have already been an employee for more than six months. Consistent with the provisions of the U.S. Worker Economic Opportunity Act, you may exercise your Option as to any vested portion prior to such six month anniversary in the case of (i) your death or disability, (ii) a Corporate Transaction in which your Option is not assumed, continued or substituted, or (iii) your termination of Continuous Service on your "retirement" (as defined in the Company's benefit plans).

4. EXERCISE PRIOR TO VESTING ("EARLY EXERCISE"). If permitted in your Grant Notice (*i.e.*, the "Exercise Schedule" indicates "Early Exercise Permitted") and subject to the provisions of your Option, you may elect at any time that is both (i) during the period of your Continuous Service and (ii) during the term of your Option, to exercise all or part of your Option, including the unvested portion of your Option; *provided, however,* that:

(a) a partial exercise of your Option will be deemed to cover first vested Ordinary Shares and then the earliest vesting installment of unvested Ordinary Shares;

(b) any Ordinary Shares so purchased from installments that have not vested as of the date of exercise will be subject to the purchase Option in favor of the Company as described in the Company's form of Early Exercise Stock Purchase Agreement;

(c) you will enter into the Company's form of Early Exercise Stock Purchase Agreement with a vesting schedule that will result in the same vesting as if no early exercise had occurred; and

(d) if your Option is an Incentive Stock Option, then, to the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the Date of Grant) of the Ordinary Shares with respect to which your Option plus all other Incentive Stock Options you hold are exercisable for the first time by you during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and its Affiliates) exceeds $100,000, your Option(s) or portions thereof that exceed such limit (according to the order in which they were granted) will be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options.

5. METHOD OF PAYMENT. You must pay the full amount of the exercise price for the shares you wish to exercise. You may pay the exercise price in cash or by check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company or in any other manner ***permitted by your Grant Notice,*** which may include one or more of the following:

(a) Provided that at the time of exercise the Ordinary Shares are publicly traded, pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the U.S. Federal Reserve Board that, prior to the issuance of Ordinary Shares, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the aggregate exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds. This manner of payment is also known as a "broker-assisted exercise", "same day sale", or "sell to cover".

(b) Provided that at the time of exercise the Ordinary Shares are publicly traded, by delivery to the Company (either by actual delivery or attestation) of already-owned Ordinary Shares that are owned free and clear of any liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests, and that are valued at Fair Market Value on the date of exercise. "Delivery" for these purposes, in the sole discretion of the Company at the time you exercise your Option, will include delivery to the Company of your attestation of ownership of such Ordinary Shares in a form approved by the Company. You may not exercise your Option by delivery to the Company of Ordinary Shares if doing so would violate the provisions of any law, regulation or agreement restricting the redemption of the Company's stock.

(c) If this Option is a Nonstatutory Stock Option, subject to the consent of the Company at the time of exercise, by a "net exercise" arrangement pursuant to which the Company will reduce the number of Ordinary Shares issued upon exercise of your Option by the largest whole number of shares with a Fair Market Value that does not exceed the aggregate exercise price. You must pay any remaining balance of the aggregate exercise price not satisfied by the "net exercise" in cash or other permitted form of payment. Ordinary Shares will no longer be outstanding under your Option and will not be exercisable thereafter if those shares (i) are used to pay the exercise price pursuant to the "net exercise," (ii) are delivered to you as a result of such exercise, and (iii) are withheld to satisfy your tax withholding obligations.

6. WHOLE SHARES. You may exercise your Option only for whole Ordinary Shares.

7. SECURITIES LAW COMPLIANCE. In no event may you exercise your Option unless the Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise are then registered under the Securities Act or, if not registered, the Company has determined that your exercise and the issuance of the shares would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The exercise of your Option also must comply with all other applicable laws and regulations governing your Option, and you may not exercise your Option if the Company determines that such exercise would not be in material compliance with such laws and regulations (including any restrictions on exercise required for compliance with U.S. Treas. Reg. 1.401(k)-1(d)(3), if applicable).

8. TERM. You may not exercise your Option before the Date of Grant or after the expiration of the Option's term. The term of your Option expires, subject to the provisions of Section 5(h) of the Plan, upon the earliest of the following:

(a) immediately upon the termination of your Continuous Service for Cause;

(b) 90 days after the termination of your Continuous Service for any reason other than Cause, your Disability or your death (except as otherwise provided in Section 8(d) below); *provided, however,* that if during any part of such 90 day period your Option is not exercisable solely because of the condition set forth in the section above relating to "Securities Law Compliance," your Option will not expire until the earlier of the Expiration Date or until it has been exercisable for an aggregate period of 90 days after the termination of your Continuous Service; *provided further,* that if (i) you are a Non-Exempt Employee, (ii) your Continuous Service terminates within six months after the Date of Grant, and (iii) you have vested in a portion of your Option at the time of your termination of Continuous Service, your Option will not expire until the earlier of (x) the later of (A) the date that is seven months after the Date of Grant, and (B) the date that is three months after the termination of your Continuous Service, and (y) the Expiration Date; and *provided further*, if during any part of such ninety-day period, the sale of any Ordinary Shares received upon exercise of your Option would violate the Company's insider trading policy, then your Option will not expire until the earlier of the Expiration Date or until it has been exercisable for an aggregate period of 90 days after the termination of your Continuous Service during which the sale of the Ordinary Shares received upon exercise of your Option would not be in violation of the Company's insider trading policy;

(c) 12 months after the termination of your Continuous Service due to your Disability (except as otherwise provided in Section 8(d)) below;

(d) 18 months after your death if you die either during your Continuous Service or within 90 days after your Continuous Service terminates for any reason other than Cause;

(e) the Expiration Date indicated in your Grant Notice; or

(f) the day before the 10th anniversary of the Date of Grant.

If your Option is an Incentive Stock Option, note that to obtain the federal income tax advantages associated with an Incentive Stock Option, the Code requires that at all times beginning on the Date of Grant and ending on the day three months before the date of your Option's exercise, you must be an employee of the Company or an Affiliate, except in the event of your death or Disability. The Company has provided for extended exercisability of your Option under certain circumstances for your benefit but cannot guarantee that your Option will necessarily be treated as an Incentive Stock Option if you continue to provide services to the Company or an Affiliate as a Consultant or Director after your employment terminates or if you otherwise exercise your Option more than three months after the date your employment with the Company or an Affiliate terminates.

9. EXERCISE.

(a) You may exercise the vested portion of your Option (and the unvested portion of your Option if your Grant Notice so permits) during its term by (i) delivering a Notice of Exercise (in a form designated by the Company) or completing such other documents and/or procedures designated by

the Company for exercise and (ii) paying the exercise price and any applicable withholding taxes to the Company's stock plan administrator, or such other person as the Company may designate, together with such additional documents as the Company may then require.

(b) By exercising your Option you agree that, as a condition to any exercise of your Option, the Company may require you to enter into an arrangement providing for the payment by you to the Company of any tax withholding obligation of the Company arising by reason of (i) the exercise of your Option, (ii) the lapse of any substantial risk of forfeiture to which the Ordinary Shares are subject at the time of exercise, or (iii) the disposition of Ordinary Shares acquired upon such exercise.

(c) If your Option is an Incentive Stock Option, by exercising your Option you agree that you will notify the Company in writing within 15 days after the date of any disposition of any of the Ordinary Shares issued upon exercise of your Option that occurs within two years after the Date of Grant or within one year after such Ordinary Shares are transferred upon exercise of your Option.

(d) LOCK-UP IN CONNECTION WITH PUBLIC OFFERING. By exercising your Option you agree that you will not sell, dispose of, transfer, make any short sale of, grant any Option for the purchase of, or enter into any hedging or similar transaction with the same economic effect as a sale with respect to any Ordinary Shares or other securities of the Company held by you, for a period of 180 days following the effective date of a registration statement of the Company (filed in the United States under the Securities Act or similar regulations in such applicable jurisdiction) or such longer period as the underwriters or the Company will request to facilitate compliance with FINRA Rule 2711 or NYSE Member Rule 472 or any successor or similar rules or regulations (the "***Lock-Up Period***"); *provided, however*, that nothing contained in this section will prevent the exercise of a repurchase option, if any, in favor of the Company during the Lock-Up Period. You further agree to execute and deliver such other agreements as may be reasonably requested by the Company or the underwriters that are consistent with the foregoing or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to your Ordinary Shares until the end of such period. You also agree that any transferee of any Ordinary Shares (or other securities) of the Company held by you will be bound by this Section. The underwriters of the Company's stock are intended third party beneficiaries of this Section and will have the right, power and authority to enforce the provisions hereof as though they were a party hereto.

10. TRANSFERABILITY. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 10, your Option is not transferable, except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and is exercisable during your life only by you.

(a) Certain Trusts. Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, you may transfer your Option to a trust if you are considered to be the sole beneficial owner (determined under Section 671 of the Code and applicable state law) while the Option is held in the trust. You and the trustee must enter into transfer and other agreements required by the Company.

(b) Domestic Relations Orders. Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, and provided that you and the designated transferee enter into transfer and other agreements required by the Company, you may transfer your Option pursuant to the terms of a domestic relations order, official marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument as permitted by Treasury Regulation 1.421-1(b)(2) that contains the information required by the Company to effectuate the transfer. You are encouraged to discuss the proposed terms of any division of this Option with the Company prior to finalizing the domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement to help ensure the required information is contained within the domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement. If this Option is an Incentive Stock Option, this Option may be deemed to be a Nonstatutory Stock Option as a result of such transfer.

(c) Beneficiary Designation. Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, you may, by delivering written notice to the Company, in a form approved by the Company and any broker designated by the Company to handle Option exercises, designate a third party who, on your death, will thereafter be entitled to exercise this Option and receive the Ordinary Shares or other consideration resulting from such exercise. In the absence of such a designation, your executor or administrator of your estate will be entitled to exercise this Option and receive, on behalf of your estate, the Ordinary Shares or other consideration resulting from such exercise.

11. RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL. Ordinary Shares that you acquire upon exercise of your Option are subject to any right of first refusal that may be described in the Company's Constitution in effect at such time the Company elects to exercise its right; *provided, however,* that if there is no right of first refusal described in the Company's Constitution at such time, the right of first refusal described below will apply. The Company's right of first refusal will expire on the first date upon which any security of the Company is listed (or approved for listing) upon notice of issuance on a national securities exchange or quotation system (the "***Listing Date***").

(a) Prior to the Listing Date, you may not validly Transfer (as defined below) any Ordinary Shares acquired upon exercise of your Option, or any interest in such shares, unless such Transfer is made in compliance with the following provisions:

(i) Before there can be a valid Transfer of any Ordinary Shares or any interest therein, the record holder of the Ordinary Shares to be transferred (the "***Offered Shares***") will give written notice (by registered or certified mail) to the Company. Such notice will specify the identity of the proposed transferee, the cash price offered for the Offered Shares by the proposed transferee (or, if the proposed Transfer is one in which the holder will not receive cash, such as an involuntary transfer, gift, donation or pledge, the holder will state that no purchase price is being proposed), and the other terms and conditions of the proposed Transfer. The date such notice is mailed will be hereinafter referred to as the "***Notice Date***" and the record holder of the Offered Shares will be hereinafter referred to as the "***Offeror***." If, from time to time, there is any stock dividend, stock split or other change in the character or amount of any of the outstanding Ordinary Shares which is subject to the provisions of your Option, then in such event any and all new, substituted or additional securities to which you are entitled by reason of your ownership of the Ordinary Shares acquired upon exercise of your Option will be immediately subject to the Company's Right of First Refusal (as defined below) with the same force and effect as the shares subject to the Right of First Refusal immediately before such event.

(ii) For a period of 30 calendar days after the Notice Date, or such longer period as may be required to avoid the classification of your Option as a liability for financial accounting purposes, the Company will have the Option to purchase all (but not less than all) of the Offered Shares at the purchase price and on the terms set forth in Section 11(a)(iii) (the Company's "***Right of First Refusal***"). In the event that the proposed Transfer is one involving no payment of a purchase price, the purchase price will be deemed to be the Fair Market Value of the Offered Shares as determined in good faith by the Board in its discretion. The Company may exercise its Right of First Refusal by mailing (by registered or certified mail) written notice of exercise of its Right of First Refusal to the Offeror prior to the end of said 30 days (including any extension required to avoid classification of the Option as a liability for financial accounting purposes).

(iii) The price at which the Company may purchase the Offered Shares pursuant to the exercise of its Right of First Refusal will be the cash price offered for the Offered Shares

by the proposed transferee (as set forth in the notice required under Section 11(a)(i)), or the Fair Market Value as determined by the Board in the event no purchase price is involved. To the extent consideration other than cash is offered by the proposed transferee, the Company will not be required to pay any additional amounts to the Offeror other than the cash price offered (or the Fair Market Value, if applicable). The Company's notice of exercise of its Right of First Refusal will be accompanied by full payment for the Offered Shares and, upon such payment by the Company, the Company will acquire full right, title and interest to all of the Offered Shares.

(iv) If, and only if, the Option given pursuant to Section 11(a)(ii) is not exercised, the Transfer proposed in the notice given pursuant to Section 11(a)(i) may take place; *provided, however*, that such Transfer must, in all respects, be exactly as proposed in said notice except that such Transfer may not take place either before the 10th calendar day after the expiration of the 30 day Option exercise period or after the ninetieth 90th calendar day after the expiration of the 30 day Option exercise period, and if such Transfer has not taken place prior to said 90th day, such Transfer may not take place without once again complying with this Section 11(a). The Option exercise periods in this Section 11(a)(iv) will be adjusted to include any extension required to avoid the classification of your Option as a liability for financial accounting purposes.

(b) As used in this Section 11, the term "***Transfer***" means any sale, encumbrance, pledge, gift or other form of disposition or transfer of Ordinary Shares or any legal or equitable interest therein; *provided, however*, that the term Transfer does not include a transfer of such shares or interests by will or intestacy to your Immediate Family (as defined below). In such case, the transferee or other recipient will receive and hold the Ordinary Shares so transferred subject to the provisions of this Section, and there will be no further transfer of such shares except in accordance with the terms of this Section 11. As used herein, the term "***Immediate Family***" will mean your spouse, the lineal descendant or antecedent, father, mother, brother or sister, child, adopted child, grandchild or adopted grandchild of you or your spouse, or the spouse of any child, adopted child, grandchild or adopted grandchild of you or your spouse.

(c) None of the Ordinary Shares purchased on exercise of your Option will be transferred on the Company's books nor will the Company recognize any such Transfer of any such shares or any interest therein unless and until all applicable provisions of this Section 11 have been complied with in all respects. The certificates of stock evidencing Ordinary Shares purchased on exercise of your Option will bear an appropriate legend referring to the transfer restrictions imposed by this Section 11.

(d) To ensure that the shares subject to the Company's Right of First Refusal will be available for repurchase by the Company, the Company may require you to deposit the certificates evidencing the shares that you purchase upon exercise of your Option with an escrow agent designated by the Company under the terms and conditions of an escrow agreement approved by the Company. If the Company does not require such deposit as a condition of exercise of your Option, the Company reserves the right at any time to require you to so deposit the certificates in escrow. As soon as practicable after the expiration of the Company's Right of First Refusal, the agent will deliver to you the shares and any other property no longer subject to such restriction. In the event the shares and any other property held in escrow are subject to the Company's exercise of its Right of First Refusal, the notices required to be given to you will be given to the escrow agent, and any payment required to be given to you will be given to the escrow agent. Within 30 days after payment by the Company for the Offered Shares, the escrow agent will deliver the Offered Shares that the Company has repurchased to the Company and will deliver the payment received from the Company to you.

12. RIGHT OF REPURCHASE. To the extent provided in the Company's Constitution in effect at such time the Company elects to exercise its right, the Company (or its designee as applicable) will have the right to repurchase all or any part of the Ordinary Shares you acquire pursuant to the exercise of your Option.

13. COMPULSORY TRANSFER OF SHARES ON CESSATION OF CONTINUOUS SERVICE. Ordinary Shares that you acquire upon exercise of your Option may be subject to compulsory transfer provisions upon cessation of your Continuous Service in accordance with any such provisions that are contained in the Company's Constitution at the time of such cessation; provided, however, that if there is no such compulsory transfer described in the Company's Constitution at such time, the compulsory transfer provisions described below will apply. These compulsory transfer provisions will expire on the first date upon which any security of the Company is listed (or approved for listing) upon notice of issuance on a national securities exchange or quotation system (the "Listing Date").

(a) Prior to the Listing Date, if your Continuous Service ceases for whatever reason then if the Board so determine in their absolute discretion at any time thereafter, the Board may direct you in writing to serve a notice of transfer offering all Shares held by you at that time (together the "Leaver Shares") for sale. If you fail to serve a transfer notice within 10 Business Days of first being notified of this obligation to do so any director shall be deemed appointed hereunder as your attorney with authority in your name and on your behalf to serve a notice of transfer in respect of such Leaver Shares at any time thereafter and to execute and sign any and all agreements, instruments, deeds or other papers and documents and do all things in his name as the Company may in its absolute discretion consider necessary or desirable.

(b) Where Continuous Service ceases other than for Cause, the sale price of the Leaver Shares shall be the Fair Market Value of the Leaver Shares.

(c) Where Continuous Service ceases for Cause, the sale price of the Leaver Shares shall be the lesser of (i) the aggregate of the amount paid by you on acquisition of the Leaver Shares being sold and (ii) the Fair Market Value of the Leaver Shares.

14. OPTION NOT A SERVICE CONTRACT. Your Option is not an employment or service contract, and nothing in your Option will be deemed to create in any way whatsoever any obligation on your part to continue in the employ of the Company or an Affiliate, or of the Company or an Affiliate to continue your employment. In addition, nothing in your Option will obligate the Company or an Affiliate, their respective shareholders, boards of directors, officers or employees to continue any relationship that you might have as a Director or Consultant for the Company or an Affiliate.

15. WITHHOLDING OBLIGATIONS.

(a) At the time you exercise your Option, in whole or in part, and at any time thereafter as requested by the Company, you hereby authorize withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to you, and otherwise agree to make adequate provision for (including by means of a "same day sale" pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the U.S. Federal Reserve Board to the extent permitted by the Company), any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Company or an Affiliate, if any, which arise in connection with the exercise of your Option.

(b) If this Option is a Nonstatutory Stock Option, then upon your request and subject to approval by the Company, and compliance with any applicable legal conditions or restrictions, the Company may withhold from fully vested Ordinary Shares otherwise issuable to you upon the exercise of your Option a number of whole Ordinary Shares having a Fair Market Value, determined by the Company as of the date of exercise, not in excess of the minimum amount of tax required to be withheld

by law (or such lower amount as may be necessary to avoid classification of your Option as a liability for financial accounting purposes). If the date of determination of any tax withholding obligation is deferred to a date later than the date of exercise of your Option, share withholding pursuant to the preceding sentence shall not be permitted unless you make a proper and timely election under Section 83(b) of the Code, covering the aggregate number of Ordinary Shares acquired upon such exercise with respect to which such determination is otherwise deferred, to accelerate the determination of such tax withholding obligation to the date of exercise of your Option. Notwithstanding the filing of such election, Ordinary Shares shall be withheld solely from fully vested Ordinary Shares determined as of the date of exercise of your Option that are otherwise issuable to you upon such exercise. Any adverse consequences to you arising in connection with such share withholding procedure shall be your sole responsibility.

(c) You may not exercise your Option unless the tax withholding obligations of the Company and/or any Affiliate are satisfied. Accordingly, you may not be able to exercise your Option when desired even though your Option is vested, and the Company will have no obligation to issue a certificate for such Ordinary Shares or release such Ordinary Shares from any escrow provided for herein, if applicable, unless such obligations are satisfied.

16. TAX CONSEQUENCES. You hereby agree that the Company does not have a duty to design or administer the Plan or its other compensation programs in a manner that minimizes your tax liabilities. You will not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates related to tax liabilities arising from your Option or your other compensation. In particular, you acknowledge that this Option is exempt from Section 409A of the Code only if the exercise price per share specified in the Grant Notice is at least equal to the "fair market value" per share of the Ordinary Shares on the Date of Grant and there is no other impermissible deferral of compensation associated with the Option. Because the Ordinary Shares are not traded on an established securities market, the Fair Market Value is determined by the Board, perhaps in consultation with an independent valuation firm retained by the Company. You acknowledge that there is no guarantee that the U.S. Internal Revenue Service will agree with the valuation as determined by the Board, and you will not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates in the event that the U.S. Internal Revenue Service asserts that the valuation determined by the Board is less than the "fair market value" as subsequently determined by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service.

17. NOTICES. Any notices provided for in your Option, the Grant Notice, this Option Agreement or the Plan will be given in writing (including electronically) and will be deemed effectively given when personally delivered, when sent by fax or electronic mail (transmission confirmed), when actually delivered if sent express overnight courier service or five days after deposit in first class mail, postage prepaid, addressed to you at the last address you provided to the Company. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to participation in the Plan and this Option by electronic means or to request your consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. By accepting this Option, you consent to receive such documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.

18. GOVERNING PLAN DOCUMENT. Your Option is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of which are hereby made a part of your Option, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations, which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. If there is any conflict between the provisions of this Option Agreement and those of the Plan, the provisions of the Plan will control. In addition, your Option (and any compensation paid or shares issued under your Option) is subject to recoupment in accordance with The Dodd–Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, if applicable, and any implementing regulations thereunder, any clawback policy adopted by the Company and any compensation recovery policy otherwise required by applicable law.

19. SEVERABILITY. If all or any part of this Option Agreement or the Plan is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid, such unlawfulness or invalidity will not invalidate any portion of this Option Agreement or the Plan not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section of this Option Agreement (or part of such a Section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid shall, if possible, be construed in a manner which will give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid.

20. WAIVER. You acknowledge that a waiver by the Company of breach of any provision of the Option Agreement shall not operate or be construed as a waiver of any other provision of the Option Agreement, or of any subsequent breach of the Option Agreement.

21. ADDITIONAL ACKNOWLEDGMENTS. You hereby consent and acknowledge that:

(a) The rights and obligations of the Company under your Option will be transferable to any one or more persons or entities, and all covenants and agreements hereunder will inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by the Company's successors and assigns.

(b) You agree upon request to execute any further documents or instruments necessary or desirable in the sole determination of the Company to carry out the purposes or intent of your Option.

(c) You acknowledge and agree that you have reviewed your Option in its entirety, have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing and accepting your Option, and fully understand all provisions of your Option.

(d) This Option Agreement will be subject to all applicable laws, rules, and regulations, and to such approvals by any governmental agencies or national securities exchanges as may be required.

(e) All obligations of the Company under the Plan and this Option Agreement will be binding on any successor to the Company, whether the existence of such successor is the result of a direct or indirect purchase, merger, consolidation, or otherwise, of all or substantially all of the business and/or assets of the Company.

* * *

This Option Agreement will be deemed to be signed by you upon the signing by you of the Grant Notice to which it is attached.

ATTACHMENT II

2015 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

ATTACHMENT III

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED
NOTICE OF EXERCISE

Iterum Therapeutics Limited
25-58 North Wall Quay
Dublin 1 Ireland

Date of Exercise: _____

This constitutes notice to **ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED** (the "***Company***") under my stock option that I elect to purchase the below number of Ordinary Shares of the Company (the "***Shares***") for the price set forth below.

Type of option (check one):	Incentive ☐	Nonstatutory ☐
Stock option dated:	_____	_____
Number of Shares as to which option is exercised:	_____	_____
Certificates to be issued in name of:	_____	_____
Total exercise price:	$_____	$_____
Cash payment delivered here with:	$_____	$_____
Regulation T Program (cashless exercise[1])	$_____	$_____
Value of _____ Shares delivered herewith[2]:	$_____	$_____

By this exercise, I agree (i) to provide such additional documents as you may require pursuant to the terms of the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan, (ii) to provide for the payment by me to you (in the manner designated by you) of your withholding obligation, if any, relating to the exercise of this option, and (iii) if this exercise relates to an incentive stock option, to notify you in writing within 15 days after the date of any disposition of any of the Shares issued upon exercise of this option that occurs within two years after the date of grant of this option or within one year after such Shares are issued upon exercise of this option.

1 Shares must meet the public trading requirements set forth in the option agreement.

2 Shares must meet the public trading requirements set forth in the option. Shares must be valued in accordance with the terms of the option being exercised, and must be owned free and clear of any liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests. Certificates must be endorsed or accompanied by an executed assignment separate from certificate.

I hereby make the following certifications and representations with respect to the number of Shares listed above, which are being acquired by me for my own account upon exercise of the option as set forth above:

I acknowledge that the Shares have not been registered under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "***Securities Act***"), and are deemed to constitute "restricted securities" under Rule 701 and Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act. I warrant and represent to the Company that I have no present intention of distributing or selling said Shares, except as permitted under the Securities Act and any applicable state securities laws.

I further acknowledge that I will not be able to resell the Shares for at least 90 days after the stock of the Company becomes publicly traded (*i.e.,* subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) under Rule 701 and that more restrictive conditions apply to affiliates of the Company under Rule 144.

I further acknowledge that all certificates representing any of the Shares subject to the provisions of the option shall have endorsed thereon appropriate legends reflecting the foregoing limitations, as well as any legends reflecting restrictions pursuant to the Company's Constitution and/or applicable securities laws.

I further agree that, if required by the Company (or a representative of the underwriters) in connection with the first underwritten registration of the offering of any securities of the Company under the Securities Act, I will not sell, dispose of, transfer, make any short sale of, grant any option for the purchase of, or enter into any hedging or similar transaction with the same economic effect as a sale with respect to any Ordinary Shares or other securities of the Company for a period of one hundred 180 days following the effective date of a registration statement of the Company filed under the Securities Act (or such longer period as the underwriters or the Company shall request to facilitate compliance with FINRA Rule 2711 or NYSE Member Rule 472 or any successor or similar rule or regulation) (the "***Lock-Up Period***"). I further agree to execute and deliver such other agreements as may be reasonably requested by the Company or the underwriters that are consistent with the foregoing or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to securities subject to the foregoing restrictions until the end of such period.

Very truly yours,

_____

(Signature)

_____

Name (Please Print)

Address of Record: _____

_____

_____

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

STOCK OPTION GRANT NOTICE
(2015 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN)

Iterum Therapeutics Limited (the "***Company***"), pursuant to its 2015 Equity Incentive Plan (the "***Plan***"), hereby grants to Participant an option to purchase the number of Ordinary Shares set forth below (the "***Option***"). This Option is subject to all of the terms and conditions as set forth in this stock option grant notice (the "***Grant Notice***"), the attached Option Agreement (the "***Option Agreement***"), the Plan and the Notice of Exercise, all of which are attached hereto and incorporated herein in their entirety. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined herein but defined in the Plan or the Option Agreement will have the same definitions as in the Plan or the Option Agreement. If there is any conflict between the terms herein and the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control.

Participant:	
Date of Grant:	
Vesting Commencement Date:	
Number of Shares Subject to Option:	
Exercise Price (US$ Per Share):	
Total Exercise Price (US$):	
Expiration Date:	

Type of Grant: Nonstatutory Stock Option

Exercise Schedule: Same as Vesting Schedule

Vesting Schedule:

Payment: By one or a combination of the following items (described in the Option Agreement):

☒ By cash, check, bank draft, wire transfer or money order payable to the Company

☒ Pursuant to a "broker-assisted exercise", "same day sale", or "sell to cover" transaction if the shares are publicly traded

☐ Subject to the Company's consent at the time of exercise, by a "net exercise" arrangement

Additional Terms/Acknowledgements: Participant acknowledges receipt of, and understands and agrees to, this Grant Notice, the Option Agreement, and the Plan. Participant acknowledges and agrees that this Grant Notice and the Option Agreement may not be modified, amended or revised except as provided in the Plan. Participant further acknowledges that as of the Date of Grant, this Grant Notice, the Option Agreement, and the Plan set forth the entire understanding between Participant and the Company regarding this Option and supersede all prior oral and written agreements, promises and/or representations on that subject with the exception of (i) options previously granted and delivered to Participant, and (ii) any compensation recovery policy that is adopted by the Company or is otherwise required by applicable law.

By accepting this Option, Participant consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.

By accepting this Option, Participant consents to the Company sharing and exchanging the information held in order to administer and operate the Plan (including personal details, data relating to participation,

salary, taxation and employment and sensitive personal data e.g. data relating to physical or mental health, criminal conviction or the alleged commission of offences) ("the Information") and providing the Company and/or its agents and/or third parties with the Information for the administration and operation of the Plan and Participant accepts that this may involve the Information being sent to a country outside the European Economic Area which may not have the same level of data protection laws as Ireland. Participant acknowledges that he has the right to request a list of the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Information and to review and correct the Information by contacting his local human resources representative.

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED	**PARTICIPANT:**
By: _____	_____
Signature	Signature
Title: _____	Date: _____
Date: _____	Address/Country: _____
	_____

ATTACHMENTS: Option Agreement, 2015 Equity Incentive Plan, Notice of Exercise

ATTACHMENT I

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED
2015 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

OPTION AGREEMENT
(NONSTATUTORY STOCK OPTION; INTERNATIONAL)

Pursuant to your Stock Option Grant Notice (the "***Grant Notice***") and this Option Agreement, Iterum Therapeutics Limited (the "***Company***") has granted you an Option under its 2015 Equity Incentive Plan (the "***Plan***") to purchase the number of the Company's Ordinary Shares indicated in your Grant Notice at the exercise price indicated in your Grant Notice. The Option is granted to you effective as of the date of grant set forth in the Grant Notice (the "***Date of Grant***"). If there is any conflict between the terms in this Option Agreement and the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Option Agreement or in the Grant Notice but defined in the Plan will have the same definitions as in the Plan.

The details of your Option, in addition to those set forth in the Grant Notice and the Plan, are as follows:

1. VESTING; CONTINUOUS SERVICE.

(a) Subject to the provisions contained herein, your Option will vest as provided in your Grant Notice. Vesting will cease upon the termination of your Continuous Service.

(b) For purposes of this Option, your Continuous Service will be considered terminated as of the date you are no longer actively providing services to the Company or an Affiliate (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where you are employed or the terms of your employment agreement, if any), and unless otherwise expressly provided in the Option Agreement or determined by the Company, (i) your right to vest in the Option under the Plan, if any, will terminate as of such date and will not be extended by any notice period (that is your period of service would not include any contractual notice period or any period of "garden leave" or similar period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where you are employed or the terms of your employment agreement, if any); and (ii) the period (if any) during which you may exercise the Option after such termination of your Continuous Service will commence on the date you cease to actively provide services and will not be extended by any notice period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where you are employed or the terms of your employment agreement, if any; the Board or its duly authorized designee shall have the exclusive discretion to determine when you are no longer actively providing services for purposes of your Option (including whether you may still be considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence).

2. NUMBER OF SHARES AND EXERCISE PRICE. The number of Ordinary Shares subject to your Option and the exercise price per share in your Grant Notice will be adjusted for Capitalization Adjustments.

3. METHOD OF PAYMENT; CURRENCY. You must pay the full amount of the exercise price for the shares you wish to exercise (including any Tax-Related Items, defined below). All amounts due are payable in United States dollars calculated by reference to the local currency to United States dollar exchange rate on the date of exercise (or if the date of exercise is not a business day in the United States, the next available business day in the United States). Neither the Company, the Employer nor any Affiliate of the Company shall be liable for any foreign exchange rate fluctuation that may affect the value of the Option or of any amounts due to you pursuant to the exercise of the Option or the subsequent sale of any Ordinary Shares acquired upon exercise. You may pay the exercise price in cash or by check, bank draft, wire transfer or money order payable to the Company or in any other manner ***permitted by your Grant Notice***, which may include one or more of the following:

(a) Provided that at the time of exercise the Ordinary Shares are publicly traded, pursuant to a program that, prior to the issuance of Ordinary Shares, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the aggregate exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds. This manner of payment is also known as a "broker-assisted exercise", "same day sale", or "sell to cover".

(b) Subject to the consent of the Company at the time of exercise, by a "net exercise" arrangement pursuant to which the Company will reduce the number of Ordinary Shares issued upon exercise of your Option by the largest whole number of shares with a Fair Market Value that does not exceed the aggregate exercise price. You must pay any remaining balance of the aggregate exercise price not satisfied by the "net exercise" in cash or other permitted form of payment. Ordinary Shares will no longer be outstanding under your Option and will not be exercisable thereafter if those shares (i) are used to pay the exercise price pursuant to the "net exercise," (ii) are delivered to you as a result of such exercise, and (iii) are withheld to satisfy any Tax-Related Items.

4. WHOLE SHARES. You may exercise your Option only for whole Ordinary Shares.

5. SECURITIES LAW COMPLIANCE. In no event may you exercise your Option unless the Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise are then registered under the Securities Act or, if not registered, the Company has determined that your exercise and the issuance of the shares would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The exercise of your Option also must comply with all other applicable laws and regulations governing your Option, and you may not exercise your Option if the Company determines that such exercise would not be in material compliance with such laws and regulations. You understand that the Company is under no obligation to register or qualify the Ordinary Shares with any state or foreign securities commission or to seek approval or clearance from any governmental authority for the issuance or sale of the shares. Further, you agree that the Company shall have unilateral authority to amend the Plan and the Option Agreement without your consent to the extent necessary to comply with securities or other laws applicable to issuance of shares.

6. TERM. You may not exercise your Option before the Date of Grant or after the expiration of the Option's term. The term of your Option expires, subject to the provisions of Section 5(h) of the Plan, upon the earliest of the following:

(a) immediately upon the termination of your Continuous Service for Cause;

(b) 90 days after the termination of your Continuous Service for any reason other than Cause, your Disability or your death (except as otherwise provided in Section 8(d) below); *provided, however,* that if during any part of such 90 day period your Option is not exercisable solely because of the condition set forth in the section above relating to "Securities Law Compliance," your Option will not expire until the earlier of the Expiration Date or until it has been exercisable for an aggregate period of 90 days after the termination of your Continuous Service; *provided further,* if during any part of such ninety-day period, the sale of any Ordinary Shares received upon exercise of your Option would violate the Company's insider trading policy, then your Option will not expire until the earlier of the Expiration Date or until it has been exercisable for an aggregate period of 90 days after the termination of your Continuous Service during which the sale of the Ordinary Shares received upon exercise of your Option would not be in violation of the Company's insider trading policy;

(c) 12 months after the termination of your Continuous Service due to your Disability (except as otherwise provided in Section 8(d) below);

(d) 18 months after your death if you die either during your Continuous Service or within 90 days after your Continuous Service terminates for any reason other than Cause;

(e) the Expiration Date indicated in your Grant Notice; or

(f) the day before the 10th anniversary of the Date of Grant.

7. EXERCISE.

(a) You may exercise the vested portion of your Option during its term by (i) delivering a Notice of Exercise (in a form designated by the Company) or completing such other documents and/or procedures designated by the Company for exercise and (ii) paying the exercise price and any applicable Tax-Related Items to the Company's stock plan administrator, or to such other person as the Company may designate, together with such additional documents as the Company may then require, including any stockholders' agreement.

(b) By exercising your Option you agree that, as a condition to any exercise of your Option, the Company may require you to enter into an arrangement providing for the payment by you to the Company of any Tax-Related Items of the Company arising by reason of (i) the exercise of your Option, (ii) the lapse of any substantial risk of forfeiture to which the Ordinary Shares are subject at the time of exercise, or (iii) the disposition of Ordinary Shares acquired upon such exercise.

8. LOCK-UP IN CONNECTION WITH PUBLIC OFFERING. By exercising your Option you agree that you will not sell, dispose of, transfer, make any short sale of, grant any Option for the purchase of, or enter into any hedging or similar transaction with the same economic effect as a

sale with respect to any Ordinary Shares or other securities of the Company held by you, for a period of 180 days following the effective date of a registration statement of the Company (filed in the United States under the Securities Act or similar regulations in such applicable jurisdiction) or such longer period as the underwriters or the Company will request to facilitate compliance with FINRA Rule 2711 or NYSE Member Rule 472 or any successor or similar rules or regulations (the "***Lock-Up Period***"); *provided, however*, that nothing contained in this section will prevent the exercise of a repurchase option, if any, in favor of the Company during the Lock-Up Period. You further agree to execute and deliver such other agreements as may be reasonably requested by the Company or the underwriters that are consistent with the foregoing or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to your Ordinary Shares until the end of such period. You also agree that any transferee of any Ordinary Shares (or other securities) of the Company held by you will be bound by this Section. The underwriters of the Company's stock are intended third party beneficiaries of this Section and will have the right, power and authority to enforce the provisions hereof as though they were a party hereto.

9. TRANSFERABILITY. Except as otherwise provided in this Section, your Option is not transferable, except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and is exercisable during your life only by you. Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, you may, by delivering written notice to the Company, in a form approved by the Company and any broker designated by the Company to handle option exercises, designate a third party who, on your death, will thereafter be entitled to exercise this Option and receive the Ordinary Shares or other consideration resulting from such exercise. In the absence of such a designation, your executor or administrator of your estate will be entitled to exercise this Option and receive, on behalf of your estate, the Ordinary Shares or other consideration resulting from such exercise.

10. RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL. Ordinary Shares that you acquire upon exercise of your Option are subject to any right of first refusal that may be described in the Company's Constitution in effect at such time the Company elects to exercise its right; *provided, however,* that if there is no right of first refusal described in the Company's Constitution at such time, the right of first refusal described below will apply. The Company's right of first refusal will expire on the first date upon which any security of the Company is listed (or approved for listing) upon notice of issuance on a national securities exchange or quotation system (the "***Listing Date***").

(a) Prior to the Listing Date, you may not validly Transfer (as defined below) any Ordinary Shares acquired upon exercise of your Option, or any interest in such shares, unless such Transfer is made in compliance with the following provisions:

(i) Before there can be a valid Transfer of any Ordinary Shares or any interest therein, the record holder of the Ordinary Shares to be transferred (the "***Offered Shares***") will give written notice (by registered or certified mail) to the Company. Such notice will specify the identity of the proposed transferee, the cash price offered for the Offered Shares by the proposed transferee (or, if the proposed Transfer is one in which the holder will not receive cash, such as an involuntary transfer, gift, donation or pledge, the holder will state that no purchase price is being proposed), and the other terms and conditions of the proposed Transfer. The date such notice is mailed will be hereinafter referred to as the "***Notice Date***" and the record holder of the

Offered Shares will be hereinafter referred to as the "***Offeror***." If, from time to time, there is any stock dividend, stock split or other change in the character or amount of any of the outstanding Ordinary Shares which is subject to the provisions of your Option, then in such event any and all new, substituted or additional securities to which you are entitled by reason of your ownership of the Ordinary Shares acquired upon exercise of your Option will be immediately subject to the Company's Right of First Refusal (as defined below) with the same force and effect as the shares subject to the Right of First Refusal immediately before such event.

(ii) For a period of 30 calendar days after the Notice Date, or such longer period as may be required to avoid the classification of your Option as a liability for financial accounting purposes, the Company will have the option to purchase all (but not less than all) of the Offered Shares at the purchase price and on the terms set forth in Section 10(a)(iii) (the Company's "***Right of First Refusal***"). In the event that the proposed Transfer is one involving no payment of a purchase price, the purchase price will be deemed to be the Fair Market Value of the Offered Shares as determined in good faith by the Board in its discretion. The Company may exercise its Right of First Refusal by mailing (by registered or certified mail) written notice of exercise of its Right of First Refusal to the Offeror prior to the end of said 30 days (including any extension required to avoid classification of the Option as a liability for financial accounting purposes).

(iii) The price at which the Company may purchase the Offered Shares pursuant to the exercise of its Right of First Refusal will be the cash price offered for the Offered Shares by the proposed transferee (as set forth in the notice required under Section 10(a)(i)), or the Fair Market Value as determined by the Board in the event no purchase price is involved. To the extent consideration other than cash is offered by the proposed transferee, the Company will not be required to pay any additional amounts to the Offeror other than the cash price offered (or the Fair Market Value, if applicable). The Company's notice of exercise of its Right of First Refusal will be accompanied by full payment for the Offered Shares and, upon such payment by the Company, the Company will acquire full right, title and interest to all of the Offered Shares.

(iv) If, and only if, the option given pursuant to Section 10(a)(ii) is not exercised, the Transfer proposed in the notice given pursuant to Section 10(a)(i) may take place; *provided, however*, that such Transfer must, in all respects, be exactly as proposed in said notice except that such Transfer may not take place either before the 10th calendar day after the expiration of the 30 day option exercise period or after the ninetieth 90th calendar day after the expiration of the 30 day option exercise period, and if such Transfer has not taken place prior to said 90th day, such Transfer may not take place without once again complying with this Section 10(a). The option exercise periods in this Section 10(a)(iv) will be adjusted to include any extension required to avoid the classification of your Option as a liability for financial accounting purposes.

(b) As used in this Section 10, the term "***Transfer***" means any sale, encumbrance, pledge, gift or other form of disposition or transfer of Ordinary Shares or any legal or equitable interest therein; *provided, however*, that the term Transfer does not include a transfer of such shares or interests by will or intestacy to your Immediate Family (as defined below). In such case, the transferee or other recipient will receive and hold the Ordinary Shares so transferred subject to the provisions of this Section, and there will be no further transfer of such shares except in accordance with the terms of this Section 10. As used herein, the term "***Immediate Family***" will

mean your spouse, the lineal descendant or antecedent, father, mother, brother or sister, child, adopted child, grandchild or adopted grandchild of you or your spouse, or the spouse of any child, adopted child, grandchild or adopted grandchild of you or your spouse.

(c) None of the Ordinary Shares purchased on exercise of your Option will be transferred on the Company's books nor will the Company recognize any such Transfer of any such shares or any interest therein unless and until all applicable provisions of this Section 10 have been complied with in all respects. The certificates of stock evidencing Ordinary Shares purchased on exercise of your Option will bear an appropriate legend referring to the transfer restrictions imposed by this Section 10.

(d) To ensure that the shares subject to the Company's Right of First Refusal will be available for repurchase by the Company, the Company may require you to deposit the certificates evidencing the shares that you purchase upon exercise of your Option with an escrow agent designated by the Company under the terms and conditions of an escrow agreement approved by the Company. If the Company does not require such deposit as a condition of exercise of your Option, the Company reserves the right at any time to require you to so deposit the certificates in escrow. As soon as practicable after the expiration of the Company's Right of First Refusal, the agent will deliver to you the shares and any other property no longer subject to such restriction. In the event the shares and any other property held in escrow are subject to the Company's exercise of its Right of First Refusal, the notices required to be given to you will be given to the escrow agent, and any payment required to be given to you will be given to the escrow agent. Within 30 days after payment by the Company for the Offered Shares, the escrow agent will deliver the Offered Shares that the Company has repurchased to the Company and will deliver the payment received from the Company to you.

11. RIGHT OF REPURCHASE. To the extent provided in the Company's Constitution in effect at such time the Company elects to exercise its right, the Company (or its designee as applicable) will have the right to repurchase all or any part of the Ordinary Shares you acquire pursuant to the exercise of your Option.

12. COMPULSORY TRANSFER OF SHARES ON CESSATION OF CONTINUOUS SERVICE. Ordinary Shares that you acquire upon exercise of your Option may be subject to compulsory transfer provisions upon cessation of your Continuous Service in accordance with any such provisions that are contained in the Company's Constitution at the time of such cessation; provided, however, that if there is no such compulsory transfer described in the Company's Constitution at such time, the compulsory transfer provisions described below will apply. These compulsory transfer provisions will expire on the first date upon which any security of the Company is listed (or approved for listing) upon notice of issuance on a national securities exchange or quotation system (the "Listing Date").

(a) Prior to the Listing Date, if your Continuous Service ceases for whatever reason then if the Board so determine in their absolute discretion at any time thereafter, the Board may direct you in writing to serve a notice of transfer offering all Shares held by you at that time (together the "Leaver Shares") for sale. If you fail to serve a transfer notice within 10 Business Days of first being notified of this obligation to do so any director shall be deemed appointed hereunder as your attorney with authority in your name and on your behalf to serve a notice of

transfer in respect of such Leaver Shares at any time thereafter and to execute and sign any and all agreements, instruments, deeds or other papers and documents and do all things in his name as the Company may in its absolute discretion consider necessary or desirable.

(b) Where Continuous Service ceases other than for Cause, the sale price of the Leaver Shares shall be the Fair Market Value of the Leaver Shares.

(c) Where Continuous Service ceases for Cause, the sale price of the Leaver Shares shall be the lesser of (i) the aggregate of the amount paid by you on acquisition of the Leaver Shares being sold and (ii) the Fair Market Value of the Leaver Shares.

13. OPTION NOT A SERVICE CONTRACT/NO COMPENSATION FOR LOSS. Your Option is not an employment or service contract, and nothing in your Option will be deemed to create in any way whatsoever any obligation on your part to continue in the employ of the Company or an Affiliate, or of the Company or an Affiliate to continue your employment. In addition, nothing in your Option will obligate the Company or an Affiliate, their respective stockholders, boards of directors, officers or employees to continue any relationship that you might have as a Director or Consultant for the Company or an Affiliate. Under no circumstances on ceasing to be in employment or service of the Company will you be entitled to any compensation for any loss of any right or benefit or prospective right or benefit under the Plan which you might otherwise have enjoyed whether such compensation is claimed by way of damages for wrongful dismissal or other breach of contract or by way of compensation for loss of office or otherwise howsoever.

14. WITHHOLDING OBLIGATIONS.

(a) You acknowledge that, regardless of any action taken by the Company or, if different, your employer (the "***Employer***") the ultimate liability for all income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, fringe benefits tax, payment on account or other tax-related items related to your participation in the Plan and legally applicable to you ("***Tax-Related Items***"), is and remains your responsibility and may exceed the amount actually withheld by the Company or the Employer. You further acknowledge that the Company and/or the Employer make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with any aspect of your Option, including, but not limited to, the grant, vesting or exercise of the Option, the subsequent sale of Ordinary Shares acquired pursuant to such exercise and the receipt of any dividends. Further, if you are subject to Tax-Related Items in more than one jurisdiction between the Date of Grant and the date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, you acknowledge that the Company and/or the Employer (or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax-Related Items in more than one jurisdiction.

(b) Prior to the relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, you agree to make adequate arrangements satisfactory to the Company and/or the Employer to satisfy all Tax-Related Items. In this regard, you authorize the Company and/or the Employer, or their respective agents, at their discretion, to satisfy the obligations with regard to all Tax-Related Items by withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to you, including any proceeds due to you from the sale of Ordinary Shares acquired at exercise of the Option either through a voluntary sale or through a mandatory sale arranged by the Company on your behalf (including by means of

a "same day sale" pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the U.S. Federal Reserve Board) pursuant to this authorization without further consent.

(c) Upon your request and subject to approval by the Company and compliance with any applicable legal conditions or restrictions, the Company may withhold from fully vested Ordinary Shares otherwise issuable to you upon the exercise of your Option a number of whole Ordinary Shares having a Fair Market Value, determined by the Company as of the date of exercise, not in excess of the minimum amount of tax required to be withheld by law (or such lower amount as may be necessary to avoid classification of your Option as a liability for financial accounting purposes). Any adverse consequences to you arising in connection with such share withholding procedure shall be your sole responsibility.

(d) You may not exercise your Option unless all obligations of the Company and/or any Affiliate for Tax-Related Items are satisfied. Accordingly, you may not be able to exercise your Option when desired even though your Option is vested, and the Company will have no obligation to issue a certificate for such Ordinary Shares unless such obligations are satisfied.

15. TAX CONSEQUENCES. You hereby agree that the Company does not have a duty to design or administer the Plan or its other compensation programs in a manner that minimizes your tax liabilities. You will not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates related to tax liabilities arising from your Option or your other compensation. In particular, you acknowledge that this Option is exempt from Section 409A of the Code (if applicable) only if the exercise price per share specified in the Grant Notice is at least equal to the "fair market value" per share of the Ordinary Shares on the Date of Grant and there is no other impermissible deferral of compensation associated with the Option. Because the Ordinary Shares is not traded on an established securities market, the Fair Market Value is determined by the Board, perhaps in consultation with an independent valuation firm retained by the Company. You acknowledge that there is no guarantee that the U.S. Internal Revenue Service will agree with the valuation as determined by the Board, and you shall not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates in the event that the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (or any foreign taxation authority) asserts that the valuation determined by the Board is less than the "fair market value" as subsequently determined by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service.

16. PERSONAL DATA. You understand that your employer, if applicable, the Company, and/or its Affiliates hold certain personal information about you, including but not limited to your name, home address, telephone number, date of birth, social security or equivalent tax identification number, salary, nationality, job title, and details of your Option (the ***"Personal Data"***). Certain Personal Data may also constitute ***"Sensitive Personal Data"*** or similar classification under applicable local law and be subject to additional restrictions on collection, processing and use of the same under such laws. Such data include but are not limited to Personal Data and any changes thereto, and other appropriate personal and financial data about you. You hereby provide express consent to the Company or its Affiliates to collect, hold, and process any such Personal Data and Sensitive Personal Data. You also hereby provide express consent to the Company and/or its Affiliates to transfer any such Personal Data and Sensitive Personal Data outside the country in which you are employed or retained, including transfers to the United States. The legal persons for whom such Personal Data are intended are the Company and any broker

company providing services to the Company in connection with the administration of the Plan. You have been informed of your right to access and correct your Personal Data and/or Sensitive Personal Data by applying to the Company representative identified on the Grant Notice.

17. NOTICES. Any notices provided for in your Option, the Grant Notice, this Option Agreement or the Plan will be given in writing (including electronically) and will be deemed effectively given when personally delivered, when sent by fax or electronic mail (transmission confirmed), when actually delivered if sent express overnight courier service or five days after deposit in first class mail, postage prepaid, addressed to you at the last address you provided to the Company. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to participation in the Plan and this Option by electronic means or to request your consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. By accepting this Option, you consent to receive such documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.

18. GOVERNING PLAN DOCUMENT. Your Option is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of which are hereby made a part of your Option, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations, which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. If there is any conflict between the provisions of this Option Agreement and those of the Plan, the provisions of the Plan will control. In addition, your Option (and any compensation paid or shares issued under your Option) is subject to recoupment in accordance with The Dodd–Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, if applicable, and any implementing regulations thereunder, any clawback policy adopted by the Company and any compensation recovery policy otherwise required by applicable law.

19. SEVERABILITY. If all or any part of this Option Agreement or the Plan is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid, such unlawfulness or invalidity will not invalidate any portion of this Option Agreement or the Plan not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section of this Option Agreement (or part of such a Section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid shall, if possible, be construed in a manner which will give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid.

20. WAIVER. You acknowledge that a waiver by the Company of breach of any provision of the Option Agreement shall not operate or be construed as a waiver of any other provision of the Option Agreement, or of any subsequent breach of the Option Agreement.

21. EFFECT ON OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFITS. The value of this Option is an extraordinary item of compensation, which is outside the scope of your employment, service contract or consulting agreement, if any. The value of this Option will not be included as compensation, earnings, salaries, or other similar terms used when calculating any termination, severance, resignation, redundancy, end of service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, life or accident insurance benefits, pension or retirement benefits. The Company expressly reserves its rights to amend, modify, or terminate any of the Company's or any Affiliate's employee benefit plans.

22. IMPOSITION OF OTHER REQUIREMENTS. The Company reserves the right to impose other requirements on your participation in the Plan, on the option and on any Ordinary Shares purchased upon exercise of the Option, to the extent the Company determines it is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons, and to require you to sign any additional agreements or undertakings that may be necessary to accomplish the foregoing.

23. LANGUAGE. If you have received this Option Agreement, or any other document related to the Option and/or the Plan translated into a language other than English and if the meaning of the translated version is different than the English version, the English version will control.

24. ADDITIONAL ACKNOWLEDGMENTS. You hereby consent and acknowledge that:

(a) The rights and obligations of the Company under your Option will be transferable to any one or more persons or entities, and all covenants and agreements hereunder will inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by the Company's successors and assigns.

(b) You agree upon request to execute any further documents or instruments necessary or desirable in the sole determination of the Company to carry out the purposes or intent of your Option.

(c) You acknowledge and agree that you have reviewed your Option in its entirety, have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing and accepting your Option, and fully understand all provisions of your Option.

(d) This Option Agreement will be subject to all applicable laws, rules, and regulations, and to such approvals by any governmental agencies or national securities exchanges as may be required.

(e) All obligations of the Company under the Plan and this Option Agreement will be binding on any successor to the Company, whether the existence of such successor is the result of a direct or indirect purchase, merger, consolidation, or otherwise, of all or substantially all of the business and/or assets of the Company.

(f) Participation in the Plan is voluntary and therefore you must accept the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Option as a condition to participating in the Plan and receipt of this Option. The Plan is discretionary in nature and the Company can amend, cancel, or terminate it at any time.

(g) This Option and any other awards under the Plan are voluntary and occasional and do not create any contractual or other right to receive future awards or other benefits in lieu of future awards, even if similar awards have been granted repeatedly in the past.

(h) All determinations with respect to any such future awards, including, but not limited to, the time or times when such awards are made, the size of such awards and performance and other conditions applied to the awards, will be at the sole discretion of the Company.

* * *

This Option Agreement will be deemed to be signed by you upon the signing by you of the Grant Notice to which it is attached.

ATTACHMENT II

2015 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

ATTACHMENT III

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED
NOTICE OF EXERCISE

Iterum Therapeutics Limited
25-58 North Wall Quay
Dublin 1 Ireland

Date of Exercise: _____

This constitutes notice to **ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED** (the "***Company***") under my stock option that I elect to purchase the below number of Ordinary Shares of the Company (the "***Shares***") for the price set forth below.

Type of Option:	Nonstatutory
Stock option dated:	_____
Number of shares as to which option is exercised:	_____
Certificates to be issued in name of:	_____
Total exercise price:	US$_____
Cash payment delivered herewith:	US$_____

By this exercise, I agree (i) to provide such additional documents as you may require pursuant to the terms of the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan, (ii) to provide for the payment by me to you (in the manner designated by you) of your withholding obligation, if any, relating to the exercise of the Option.

I hereby make the following certifications and representations with respect to the number of Ordinary Shares of the Company listed above (the "***Shares***"), which are being acquired by me for my own account upon exercise of the Option as set forth above:

I acknowledge that the Shares have not been registered under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "***Securities Act***"), and are deemed to constitute "restricted securities" under Rule 701 and Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act. I warrant and represent to the Company that I have no present intention of distributing or selling said Shares, except as permitted under the Securities Act and any applicable state securities laws.

I further acknowledge that I will not be able to resell the Shares for at least 90 after the stock of the Company becomes publicly traded (*i.e.,* subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934) under Rule 701 and that more restrictive conditions apply to affiliates of the Company under Rule 144.

I further acknowledge that all certificates representing any of the Shares subject to the provisions of the Option shall have endorsed thereon appropriate legends reflecting the foregoing limitations, as well as any legends reflecting restrictions pursuant to the Company's Constitution and/or applicable securities laws.

By exercising this Option I agree that I shall not sell, dispose of, transfer, make any short sale of, grant any Option for the purchase of, or enter into any hedging or similar transaction with the same economic effect as a sale, any Shares or other securities of the Company held by me, for a period of 180 days following the effective date of a registration statement of the Company filed under the Securities Act or such longer period as necessary to permit compliance with FINRA Rule 2711 or NYSE Member Rule 472 and similar rules and regulations (the "***Lock-Up Period***"); *provided, however*, that nothing contained in this section shall prevent the exercise of a repurchase option, if any, in favor of the Company during the Lock-Up Period. I further agree to execute and deliver such other agreements as may be reasonably requested by the Company and/or the underwriter(s) that are consistent with the foregoing or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. To enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to my Shares until the end of such period. The underwriters of the Company's stock are intended third party beneficiaries of this provision and shall have the right, power and authority to enforce the provisions hereof as though they were a party hereto.

Very truly yours,

_____

(Signature)

_____

Name (Please Print)

Address of Record: _____

Exhibit 10.10

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS US LIMITED

INDEMNITY AGREEMENT

THIS INDEMNITY AGREEMENT (this "***Agreement***") dated as of , is made by and between **ITERUM THERAPEUTICS US LIMITED,** a Delaware corporation (the "***Company***"), and ("***Indemnitee***").

RECITALS

A. The Company desires to attract and retain the services of highly qualified individuals as directors, officers, employees and agents of both the Company and Iterum Therapeutics Limited (the "***Parent***").

B. Indemnitee does not regard the protection currently provided by applicable law, the Company's governing documents and available insurance as adequate under the present circumstances, and the Company has determined that Indemnitee and other directors, officers, employees and agents of the Company and Parent may not be willing to serve or continue to serve in such capacities without additional protection.

C. The Company desires and has requested Indemnitee to serve or continue to serve as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company or Parent, as the case may be, and has proffered this Agreement to Indemnitee as an additional inducement to serve in such capacity.

D. Indemnitee is willing to serve, or to continue to serve, as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company or Parent, as the case may be, if Indemnitee is furnished the indemnity provided for herein by the Company.

AGREEMENT

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements set forth herein, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as follows:

1. DEFINITIONS.

(a) Agent. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "agent" of the Company means any person who: (i) is or was a director**,** officer, employee or other fiduciary of the Company, the Parent or another affiliate of the Company; or (ii) is or was serving at the request or for the convenience of, or representing the interests of, the Company, the Parent or another affiliate of the Company, as a director, officer, employee or other fiduciary of a foreign or domestic corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise.

(b) Expenses. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "expenses" shall be broadly construed and shall include, without limitation, all direct and indirect costs of any type or nature whatsoever (including, without limitation, all attorneys', witness, or other professional fees and related disbursements, and other out-of-pocket costs of whatever nature), actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee in connection with the investigation, defense or appeal of a proceeding or establishing or enforcing a right to indemnification under this Agreement, the Company's Bylaws, Certificate of Incorporation, applicable law, or otherwise, and amounts paid in settlement by or on behalf of

Indemnitee, but shall not include any judgments, fines or penalties actually levied against Indemnitee for such individual's violations of law. The term "expenses" shall also include reasonable compensation for time spent by Indemnitee for which he or she is not compensated by the Company or any affiliate or third party (i) for any period during which Indemnitee is not an agent, in the employment of, or providing services for compensation to, the Company or any affiliate; and (ii) if the rate of compensation and estimated time involved is approved by the directors of the Company who are not parties to any action with respect to which expenses are incurred, for Indemnitee while an agent of, employed by, or providing services for compensation to, the Company or any affiliate.

(c) Proceedings. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "proceeding" shall be broadly construed and shall include, without limitation, any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit, arbitration, alternate dispute resolution mechanism, tribunal, investigation, inquiry, administrative hearing or any other actual, threatened or completed proceeding, whether brought in the right of the Company or otherwise and whether of a civil, criminal, administrative or investigative nature, and whether formal or informal in any case, in which Indemnitee was, is or will be involved as a party or otherwise by reason of: (i) the fact that Indemnitee is or was a director or officer of the Company, the Parent or another affiliate; (ii) the fact that any action taken by Indemnitee or of any action on Indemnitee's part while acting as director, officer, employee or agent of the Company, the Parent or another affiliate; or (iii) the fact that Indemnitee is or was serving at the request of the Company, the Parent, or another affiliate as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise, and in any such case described above, whether or not serving in any such capacity at the time any liability or expense is incurred for which indemnification, reimbursement, or advancement of expenses may be provided under this Agreement.

(d) Affiliates. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "affiliates" shall mean, with respect the Company, any person or entity which directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by or is under common control with the Company. For purposes of the immediately preceding sentence, the term "control" (including, with correlative meanings, the terms "controlling," "controlled by" and "under common control with"), as used with respect to the Company, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of the Company, whether through ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.

(e) Independent Counsel. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "independent counsel" means a law firm, or a partner (or, if applicable, member) of such a law firm, that is experienced in matters of corporation law and neither presently is, nor in the past five years has been, retained to represent: (i) the Company, the Parent, or Indemnitee in any matter material to either such party, or (ii) any other party to the proceeding giving rise to a claim for indemnification hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term "independent counsel" shall not include any person who, under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, would have a conflict of interest in representing either the Company, the Parent, or the Indemnitee in an action to determine Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement.

2. AGREEMENT TO SERVE. The Company acknowledges that it has entered into this Agreement and assumes the obligations imposed on it hereby, in addition to and separate from its obligations to Indemnitee under the Company's Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws, to induce Indemnitee to serve, or continue to serve, as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company, and the Company acknowledges that Indemnitee is relying upon this Agreement in serving as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company and/or the Parent. Nothing contained in this Agreement is intended as an employment agreement between Indemnitee and the Company, the Parent, or any other affiliates or to create any right to continued employment of Indemnitee with the Company, the Parent, or any of its other affiliates in any capacity.

3. INDEMNIFICATION.

(a) Indemnification in Third Party Proceedings. Subject to Section 11 below, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee to the fullest extent permitted by law as the same may be amended from time to time (but, only to the extent that such amendment permits Indemnitee to broader indemnification rights than the law permitted prior to adoption of such amendment), if Indemnitee is a party to or threatened to be made a party to or otherwise involved in any proceeding, for any and all expenses, actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee in connection with the proceeding. The parties hereto intend that this Agreement shall provide for indemnification in excess of that expressly permitted by statute or provided by the Parent's constitution, the separate deed of indemnification which the Indemnitee has with the Parent, the Company's organizational documents or applicable law.

(b) Indemnification in Derivative Actions and Direct Actions by the Company. Subject to Section 11 below, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee to the fullest extent permitted by law , as the same may be amended from time to time (but, only to the extent that such amendment permits Indemnitee to broader indemnification rights than the law permitted prior to adoption of such amendment), if Indemnitee is a party to or threatened to be made a party to or otherwise involved in any proceeding by or in the right of the Company or the Parent to procure a judgment in its favor, against any and all expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee in connection with the investigation, defense, settlement, or appeal of such proceedings.

(c) Indemnification for Expenses of a Witness. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee is, a witness, or made (or asked) to response to discovery requests, in any proceeding to which Indemnitee is not a party, Indemnitee shall be indemnified for all expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection therewith.

(d) Indemnification of Related Parties. If (i) Indemnitee is or was affiliated with one or more venture capital funds that has invested in the Company or the Parent (an "***Appointing Stockholder***"), (ii) the Appointing Stockholder is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or a participant in any proceeding, and (iii) the Appointing Stockholder's involvement in the proceeding is related to Indemnitee's service to the Company or the Parent as a director of the Company or the Parent or any affiliate of the Company, then, to the extent resulting from any claim based on the Indemnitee's service to the Company or the Parent as a director or other fiduciary of the Company, the Parent or any other affiliate, the Appointing Stockholder will be entitled to indemnification hereunder for reasonable expenses to the same extent as Indemnitee.

(e) Fund Indemnitors. The Company hereby acknowledges that the Indemnitee has certain rights to indemnification, advancement of expenses or insurance, provided by and certain of its affiliates (collectively, the "***Fund Indemnitors***"). In the event that the Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or a participant in any proceeding to the extent resulting from any claim based on the Indemnitee's service to the Company or Parent as a director or other fiduciary of the Company, the Parent or any other affiliate, then the Company shall (i) be an indemnitor of first resort (*i.e.*, its obligations to Indemnitee are primary and any obligation of the Fund Indemnitors to advance expenses or to provide indemnification for the same expenses or liabilities incurred by Indemnitee are secondary), (ii) be required to advance reasonable expenses incurred by Indemnitee, and (iii) be liable for the full amount of all expenses, judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlement to the extent

legally permitted and as required by the terms of this Agreement, any provision of the Bylaws or the Certificate of Incorporation the Company (or any other agreement between the Company and Indemnitee), without regard to any rights Indemnitee may have against the Fund Indemnitors. The Company irrevocably waives, relinquishes and releases the Fund Indemnitors from any and all claims against the Fund Indemnitors for contribution, subrogation or any other recovery of any kind in respect thereof. No advancement or payment by the Fund Indemnitors on behalf of Indemnitee with respect to any claim for which Indemnitee has sought indemnification from the Company shall affect the foregoing and the Fund Indemnitors shall have a right of contribution or be subrogated to the extent of such advancement or payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee against the Company. The Fund Indemnitors are third party beneficiaries of the terms of this Section.

4. Contribution.

(a) Whether or not the indemnification provided in Section 3 hereof is available, in respect of any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding in which the Company or the Parent is jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), the Company shall pay, in the first instance, the entire amount of any judgment or settlement of such action, suit or proceeding without requiring Indemnitee to contribute to such payment and the Company hereby waives and relinquishes any right of contribution it may have against Indemnitee. The Company shall not enter into any settlement of any action, suit or proceeding in which the Company, the Parent, or any other affiliate of the Company is jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding) unless such settlement provides for a full and final release of all claims asserted against Indemnitee.

(b) Without diminishing or impairing the obligations of the Company set forth in the preceding subparagraph, if, for any reason, Indemnitee shall elect or be required to pay all or any portion of any judgment or settlement in any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding in which the Company, the Parent, or any other affiliate of the Company is jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), the Company shall contribute to the amount of expenses, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred and paid or payable by Indemnitee in proportion to the relative benefits received by the Company, the Parent, or any other affiliate of the Company and all officers, directors or employees thereof, other than Indemnitee, who are jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), on the one hand, and Indemnitee, on the other hand, from the transaction or events from which such action, suit or proceeding arose; provided, however, that the proportion determined on the basis of relative benefit may, to the extent necessary to conform to law, be further adjusted by reference to the relative fault of the Company, the Parent, or any other affiliate of the Company and all officers, directors or employees thereof other than Indemnitee who are jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), on the one hand, and Indemnitee, on the other hand, in connection with the transaction or events that resulted in such expenses, judgments, fines or settlement amounts, as well as any other equitable considerations which applicable law may require to be considered. The relative fault of the Company, the Parent, and any other affiliate of the Company and all officers, directors or employees thereof, other than Indemnitee, who are jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), on the one hand, and Indemnitee, on the other hand, shall be determined by reference to, among other things, the degree to which their actions were motivated by intent to gain personal profit or advantage, the degree to which their liability is primary or secondary and the degree to which their conduct is active or passive.

(c) The Company hereby agrees to fully indemnify and hold Indemnitee harmless from any claims of contribution which may be brought by officers, directors, or employees of the Company, the Parent, or any other affiliate of the Company, other than Indemnitee, who may be jointly liable with Indemnitee.

(d) To the fullest extent permissible under applicable law, if the indemnification provided for in this Agreement is unavailable to Indemnitee for any reason whatsoever, the Company, in lieu of indemnifying Indemnitee, shall contribute to the amount incurred by Indemnitee, whether for judgments, fines, penalties, excise taxes, amounts paid or to be paid in settlement and/or for expenses, in connection with any claim relating to an indemnifiable event under this Agreement, in such proportion as is deemed fair and reasonable in light of all of the circumstances of such proceeding in order to reflect (i) the relative benefits received by the Company and Indemnitee as a result of the event(s) and/or transaction(s) giving cause to such proceeding and/or (ii) the relative fault of the Company (and its directors, officers, employees and agents) and Indemnitee in connection with such event(s) and/or transaction(s).

5. INDEMNIFICATION OF EXPENSES OF SUCCESSFUL PARTY. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any proceeding or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, including the dismissal of any action without prejudice, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all expenses actually and reasonably incurred in connection with the investigation, defense or appeal of such proceeding.

6. PARTIAL INDEMNIFICATION. If Indemnitee is entitled under any provision of this Agreement to indemnification by the Company for some or a portion of any expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee in the investigation, defense, settlement or appeal of a proceeding, but is precluded by applicable law or the specific terms of this Agreement to indemnification for the total amount thereof, the Company shall nevertheless indemnify Indemnitee for the portion thereof to which Indemnitee is entitled.

7. ADVANCEMENT OF EXPENSES. To the extent not prohibited by law, the Company shall advance the expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any proceeding, and such advancement shall be made within 20 days after the receipt by the Company of a statement or statements requesting such advances (which shall include invoices received by Indemnitee in connection with such expenses but, in the case of invoices in connection with legal services, any references to legal work performed or to expenditures made that would cause Indemnitee to waive any privilege accorded by applicable law shall not be included with the invoice) and upon request of the Company, an undertaking to repay the advancement of expenses if and to the extent that it is ultimately determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final judgment, not subject to appeal, that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company. Advances shall be unsecured, interest free and without regard to Indemnitee's ability to repay the expenses. Advances shall include any and all expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee pursuing an action to enforce Indemnitee's right to indemnification under this Agreement, or otherwise, and this right of advancement, including expenses incurred preparing and forwarding statements to the Company to support the advances claimed. Indemnitee acknowledges that the execution and delivery of this Agreement shall constitute an undertaking providing that Indemnitee shall, to the fullest extent required by law, repay the advance if and to the extent that it is ultimately determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final judgment, not subject to appeal, that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company. The right to advances under this Section shall continue until final disposition of any proceeding, including any appeal therein. This Section 7 shall not apply to any claim made by Indemnitee for which indemnity is excluded pursuant to Section 11(b). The Company shall not seek from a court, or agree to, a "bar order" which would have the effect of prohibiting or limiting the Indemnitee's right to receive advancement of expenses under this Agreement.

8. NOTICE AND OTHER INDEMNIFICATION PROCEDURES.

(a) Notification of Proceeding. Indemnitee will notify the Company in writing promptly upon being served with any summons, citation, subpoena, complaint, indictment, information or other document relating to any proceeding or matter which may be subject to indemnification or advancement of expenses covered hereunder. The failure of Indemnitee to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of any obligation which it may have to Indemnitee under this Agreement or otherwise.

(b) Request for Indemnification and Indemnification Payments. Indemnitee shall notify the Company promptly in writing upon receiving notice of any demand, judgment or other requirement for payment that Indemnitee reasonably believes to be subject to indemnification under the terms of this Agreement, and shall request payment thereof by the Company. Indemnification payments requested by Indemnitee under Section 3 hereof shall be made by the Company no later than 60 days after receipt of the written request of Indemnitee. Claims for advancement of expenses shall be made under the provisions of Section 7 herein.

(c) Application for Enforcement. In the event the Company fails to make timely payments as set forth in Sections 7 or 8(b) above (a "Nonpayment"), Indemnitee shall have the right to apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for the purpose of enforcing Indemnitee's right to indemnification or advancement of expenses pursuant to this Agreement. In such an enforcement hearing or proceeding, the burden of proof shall be on the Company to prove that indemnification or advancement of expenses to Indemnitee is not required under this Agreement or permitted by applicable law. Any determination by the Company (including its Board of Directors, stockholders or independent counsel) that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification hereunder, shall not be a defense by the Company to the action nor create any presumption that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification or advancement of expenses hereunder. If a determination shall have been made by the Company that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, the Company shall be bound by such determination in any judicial proceeding commenced pursuant to this Section 8(c) absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's misstatement not materially misleading in connection with the application for indemnification, or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law.

(d) In the event that Indemnitee, pursuant to this Section 8, seeks a judicial adjudication of his or her rights under, or to recover damages for breach of, this Agreement, and it is determined in said judicial adjudication that Indemnitee is entitled to receive all or part of the indemnification or advancement of Expenses sought, Indemnitee shall be entitled to recover from the Company, and shall be indemnified by the Company against, any and all expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him in such judicial adjudication.

(e) Indemnification of Certain Expenses. The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all expenses incurred in connection with any hearing or proceeding under this Section 8 unless the Company prevails in such hearing or proceeding on the merits in all material respects.

9. ASSUMPTION OF DEFENSE. In the event the Company shall be requested by Indemnitee to pay the expenses of any proceeding, the Company or its affiliates, if appropriate, shall be entitled to assume the defense of such proceeding, or to participate to the extent permissible in such proceeding, with counsel reasonably acceptable to Indemnitee. Upon assumption of the defense by the Company or its affiliates and the retention of such counsel by the Company or its affiliates, the Company shall not be

liable to Indemnitee under this Agreement for any fees of counsel subsequently incurred by Indemnitee with respect to the same proceeding, provided that Indemnitee shall have the right to employ separate counsel in such proceeding at Indemnitee's sole cost and expense. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Indemnitee's counsel delivers a written notice to the Company stating that such counsel has reasonably concluded that there may be a conflict of interest between the Company and Indemnitee in the conduct of any such defense or the Company shall not, in fact, have employed counsel or otherwise actively pursued the defense of such proceeding within a reasonable time, then in any such event the fees and expenses of Indemnitee's counsel to defend such proceeding shall be subject to the indemnification and advancement of expenses provisions of this Agreement.

10. INSURANCE. To the extent that the Company maintains an insurance policy or policies providing liability insurance for directors, officers, employees, or agents of the Company or of any affiliate ("***D&O Insurance***"), Indemnitee shall be covered by such policy or policies in accordance with its or their terms to the maximum extent of the coverage available for any such director, officer, employee or agent under such policy or policies. If, at the time of the receipt of a notice of a claim pursuant to the terms hereof, the Company has D&O Insurance in effect, the Company shall give prompt notice of the commencement of such proceeding to the insurers in accordance with the procedures set forth in the respective policies. The Company shall thereafter take all necessary or desirable action to cause such insurers to pay, on behalf of Indemnitee, all amounts payable as a result of such proceeding in accordance with the terms of such policies.

11. EXCEPTIONS.

(a) Certain Matters. Any provision herein to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company shall not be obligated pursuant to the terms of this Agreement to indemnify Indemnitee on account of any proceeding with respect to (i) remuneration paid to Indemnitee if it is determined by final judgment or other final adjudication that such remuneration was in violation of law (and, in this respect, both the Company and Indemnitee have been advised that the Securities and Exchange Commission believes that indemnification for liabilities arising under the federal securities laws is against public policy and is, therefore, unenforceable and that claims for indemnification should be submitted to appropriate courts for adjudication, as indicated in Section 11(d) below); (ii) a final judgment rendered against Indemnitee for an accounting, disgorgement or repayment of profits made from the purchase or sale by Indemnitee of securities of the Company against Indemnitee or in connection with a settlement by or on behalf of Indemnitee to the extent it is acknowledged by Indemnitee and the Company that such amount paid in settlement resulted from Indemnitee's conduct from which Indemnitee received monetary personal profit, pursuant to the provisions of Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act, or other provisions of any federal, state or local statute or rules and regulations thereunder; (iii) a final judgment or other final adjudication that Indemnitee's conduct was in bad faith, knowingly fraudulent or deliberately dishonest or constituted willful misconduct (but only to the extent of such specific determination); or (iv) on account of conduct that is established by a final judgment as constituting a breach of Indemnitee's duty of loyalty to the Company or resulting in any personal profit or advantage to which Indemnitee is not legally entitled. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, a final judgment or other adjudication may be reached in either the underlying proceeding or action in connection with which indemnification is sought or a separate proceeding or action to establish rights and liabilities under this Agreement.

(b) Claims Initiated by Indemnitee. Any provision herein to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company shall not be obligated to indemnify or advance expenses to Indemnitee with respect to proceedings or claims initiated or brought by Indemnitee against the Company or its affiliates or its directors, officers, employees or other agents and not by way of defense, except (i) with respect to proceedings brought to establish or enforce a right to indemnification under this Agreement or under any other agreement, provision in the Bylaws or Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, the

Parent's constitution, or applicable law, or (ii) with respect to any other proceeding initiated by Indemnitee that is either approved by the Board of Directors or Indemnitee's participation is required by applicable law. However, indemnification or advancement of expenses may be provided by the Company in specific cases if the Board of Directors determines it to be appropriate.

(c) Unauthorized Settlements. Any provision herein to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company shall not be obligated pursuant to the terms of this Agreement to indemnify Indemnitee under this Agreement for any amounts paid in settlement of a proceeding effected without the Company's written consent. Neither the Company nor Indemnitee shall unreasonably withhold consent to any proposed settlement; *provided, however*, that the Company may in any event decline to consent to (or to otherwise admit or agree to any liability for indemnification hereunder in respect of) any proposed settlement if the Company or its affiliates is also a party in such proceeding and determines in good faith that such settlement is not in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders.

(d) Securities Act Liabilities. Any provision herein to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company shall not be obligated pursuant to the terms of this Agreement to indemnify Indemnitee or otherwise act in violation of any undertaking appearing in and required by the rules and regulations promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "***Act***"), or in any registration statement filed with the SEC under the Act. Indemnitee acknowledges that paragraph (h) of Item 512 of Regulation S-K currently generally requires the Company to undertake in connection with any registration statement filed under the Act to submit the issue of the enforceability of Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement in connection with any liability under the Act on public policy grounds to a court of appropriate jurisdiction and to be governed by any final adjudication of such issue. Indemnitee specifically agrees that any such undertaking shall supersede the provisions of this Agreement and to be bound by any such undertaking.

12. NONEXCLUSIVITY AND SURVIVAL OF RIGHTS. The provisions for indemnification and advancement of expenses set forth in this Agreement shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights which Indemnitee may at any time be entitled under any provision of applicable law, the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws or other agreements, or the Parent's constitution, the separate deed of indemnification which Indemnitee has with Parent, both as to action in Indemnitee's official capacity and Indemnitee's action as an agent of the Company or Parent, in any court in which a proceeding is brought, and Indemnitee's rights hereunder shall continue after Indemnitee has ceased acting as an agent of the Company and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors, administrators and assigns of Indemnitee. The obligations and duties of the Company to Indemnitee under this Agreement shall be binding on the Company and its successors and assigns until terminated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. The Company shall require any successor (whether direct or indirect, by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company, expressly to assume and agree to perform this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent that the Company would be required to perform if no such succession had taken place.

No amendment, alteration or repeal of this Agreement or of any provision hereof shall limit or restrict any right of Indemnitee under this Agreement in respect of any action taken or omitted by such Indemnitee in his or her corporate status prior to such amendment, alteration or repeal. To the extent that a change in the applicable law , whether by statute or judicial decision, permits greater indemnification or advancement of expenses than would be afforded currently under the Parent's constitution, the separate deed of indemnity which Indemnitee has with Parent, Company's Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws and this Agreement, it is the intent of the parties hereto that Indemnitee and Appointing Stockholder shall enjoy by this Agreement the greater benefits so afforded by such change. No right or remedy herein conferred is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every other right and remedy shall

be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, by Indemnitee shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other right or remedy by Indemnitee.

13. TERM. This Agreement shall continue until and terminate upon the later of: (a) five years after the date that Indemnitee shall have ceased to serve as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company or its affiliates; or (b) one year after the final termination of any proceeding, including any appeal then pending, in respect to which Indemnitee was granted rights of indemnification or advancement of expenses hereunder.

No legal action shall be brought and no cause of action shall be asserted by or in the right of the Company against an Indemnitee or an Indemnitee's estate, spouse, heirs, executors or personal or legal representatives after the expiration of five years from the date of accrual of such cause of action, and any claim or cause of action of the Company shall be extinguished and deemed released unless asserted by the timely filing of a legal action within such five-year period; *provided, however*, that if any shorter period of limitations is otherwise applicable to such cause of action, such shorter period shall govern.

14. SUBROGATION. In the event of payment under this Agreement, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee, who, at the request and expense of the Company, shall execute all papers required and shall do everything that may be reasonably necessary to secure such rights, including the execution of such documents necessary to enable the Company effectively to bring suit to enforce such rights.

15. INTERPRETATION OF AGREEMENT. It is understood that the parties hereto intend this Agreement to be interpreted and enforced so as to provide indemnification to Indemnitee to the fullest extent now or hereafter permitted by law.

16. SEVERABILITY. If any provision of this Agreement shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever, (a) the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of the Agreement (including without limitation, all portions of any paragraphs of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that are not themselves invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby; and (b) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Agreement (including, without limitation, all portions of any paragraph of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that are not themselves invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall be construed so as to give effect to the intent manifested by the provision held invalid, illegal or unenforceable and to give effect to Section 15 hereof. Further, the invalidity of unenforceability of any provision hereof as to either Indemnitee or the Appointing Stockholder shall in no way affect the validity or enforceability of any provision hereof as to the other.

17. AMENDMENT AND WAIVER. No supplement, modification, amendment, or cancellation of this Agreement shall be binding unless executed in writing by the parties hereto. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed or shall constitute a waiver of any other provision hereof (whether or not similar) nor shall such waiver constitute a continuing waiver.

18. NOTICE. Except as otherwise provided herein, any notice or demand which, by the provisions hereof, is required or which may be given to or served upon the parties hereto shall be in writing and, if by telegram, telecopy or telex, shall be deemed to have been validly served, given or delivered when sent, if by overnight delivery, courier or personal delivery, shall be deemed to have been validly served, given or delivered upon actual delivery and, if mailed, shall be deemed to have been

validly served, given or delivered three business days after deposit in the United States mail, as registered or certified mail, with proper postage prepaid and addressed to the party or parties to be notified at the addresses set forth on the signature page of this Agreement (or such other address(es) as a party may designate for itself by like notice). If to the Company, notices and demands shall be delivered to the attention of the Secretary of the Company.

19. GOVERNING LAW. This Agreement shall be governed exclusively by and construed according to the laws of the State of Delaware, as applied to contracts between Delaware residents entered into and to be performed entirely within Delaware.

20. COUNTERPARTS. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original but all of which together shall constitute but one and the same Agreement. Only one such counterpart need be produced to evidence the existence of this Agreement.

21. HEADINGS. The headings of the sections of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute part of this Agreement or to affect the construction hereof.

22. ENTIRE AGREEMENT. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements, understandings and negotiations, written and oral, between the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement; *provided, however*, that this Agreement is a supplement to and in furtherance of the Parent's constitution, the deed of indemnification with the Parent, Company's Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws, the Delaware General Corporation Law and any other applicable law, and shall not be deemed a substitute therefor, and does not diminish or abrogate any rights of Indemnitee thereunder.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

The parties hereto have entered into this Agreement effective as of the date first above written.

COMPANY:

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS US LIMITED

By: _____
Name: Judith Matthews
Title: Chief Executive Officer

Address:

INDEMNITEE:

_____
(Signature)

Address:

Exhibit 10.11

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS US LIMITED

November 18, 2015

Corey N. Fishman

Re: Employment Terms

Dear Corey:

On behalf of Iterum Therapeutics US Limited (the "***Company***"), I am pleased to offer you employment at the Company on the terms set forth in this offer letter agreement (the "***Agreement***"). This Agreement and your employment are made conditional upon and shall be effective upon the closing of Iterum Therapeutics Limited (the "***Parent***")'s Series A Preferred financing (the "***Financing***"). As discussed, the terms of this Agreement govern with respect to your employment, which shall commence on the closing of the Financing (such actual date of your commencement of employment shall be referred to herein as the "***Start Date***"). If the Financing does not close, this Agreement will have no effect and will not be binding on the Company or you, even if it has been signed.

1. Employment by the Company.

(a) Position. You will serve as the Company's Chief Executive Officer. During the term of your employment with the Company, you will devote your best efforts and substantially all of your business time and attention to the business of the Company, except for approved vacation periods and reasonable periods of illness or other incapacities permitted by the Company's general employment policies.

(b) Duties and Location. You will perform those duties and responsibilities as are customary for the position of Chief Executive Officer and as may be directed by the Parent's Board of Directors (the "***Parent Board***"), to whom you will report. Your primary office location will be in the Company's officers in Chicago, Illinois. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company reserves the right to reasonably require you to perform your duties at places other than your primary office location from time to time, and to require reasonable business travel. The Company may modify your job title and duties as it deems necessary and appropriate in light of the Company's needs and interests from time to time.

2. Base Salary and Employee Benefits.

(a) Salary. You will receive for services to be rendered hereunder base salary paid at the rate of $400,000 per year, less standard payroll deductions and tax withholdings. Your base salary will be paid on the Company's ordinary payroll cycle. As an exempt salaried employee, you will be required to work the Company's normal business hours, and such additional time as appropriate for your work assignments and position, and you will not be entitled to overtime compensation.

(b) Benefits. As a regular full-time employee, you will be eligible to participate in the Company's standard employee benefits (pursuant to the terms and conditions of the benefit plans and applicable policies), including but not limited to: paid holidays; paid sick time; vacation (*provided* that in no event will you be eligible to accrue more than four (4) weeks of vacation per year (accrued on a payroll-to-payroll basis as you perform work)) and other health and welfare benefits that the Company may make available to its full-time regular employees.

3. Annual Bonus. Commencing with calendar year 2016, you will be eligible to earn an annual performance and retention bonus of up to fifty percent (50%) of your base salary rate (the "***Annual Bonus***"). The Annual Bonus will be based upon the Parent Board's assessment of your performance and the Company's attainment of written targeted goals as set by the Parent Board in its sole discretion. Bonus payments, if any, will be subject to applicable payroll deductions and withholdings. Following the close of each calendar year, the Parent Board will determine whether you have earned an Annual Bonus, and the amount of any such bonus, based on the achievement of such goals. No amount of Annual Bonus is guaranteed, and you must be an employee on the Annual Bonus payment date to be eligible to receive an Annual Bonus; no partial or prorated bonuses will be provided. The Annual Bonus, if earned, will be paid no later than March 15 of the calendar year after the applicable bonus year.

4. Expenses. The Company will reimburse you for reasonable travel, entertainment or other expenses incurred by you in furtherance or in connection with the performance of your duties hereunder, in accordance with the Company's expense reimbursement policy as in effect from time to time.

5. Equity Compensation. In connection with your employment, the Parent has issued you 3,080,000 of the Parent's Ordinary Shares at a purchase price of $0.0001 per share pursuant to the terms of the Ordinary Share Subscription Deed by and between you and the Parent dated October 14, 2015 (the "***Subscription Agreement***"). Additionally, you may be eligible for future equity awards, at the discretion of the Parent Board, which will be governed by the terms and conditions of the Parent's equity incentive plan then in effect and the applicable grant documents.

6. Compliance with Confidentiality Information Agreement and Company Policies. As a condition of employment, you agree to sign and comply with the Company's Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement (the "***Confidentiality Agreement***"), attached hereto as Exhibit A. In addition, you are required to abide by the Company's policies and procedures, as modified from time to time within the Company's discretion; *provided*, *however*, that in the event the terms of this Agreement differ from or are in conflict with the Company's general employment policies or practices, this Agreement shall control.

7. Protection of Third Party Information. In your work for the Company, you will be expected not to make any unauthorized use or disclosure of any confidential or proprietary information, including trade secrets, of any former employer or other third party to whom you have contractual obligations to protect such information. Rather, you will be expected to use only that information which is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to your own, which is common knowledge in the industry or otherwise legally in the public domain, or which is otherwise provided or developed by the Company. You represent that you are able to perform your job duties within these guidelines, and you are not in unauthorized possession of any unpublished documents, materials, electronically-recorded information, or other property belonging to any former employer or other third party to whom you have a contractual obligation to protect such property. In addition, you represent and warrant that your employment by the Company will not conflict with any prior employment or consulting agreement or other agreement with any third party, that you will perform your duties to the Company without violating any such agreement(s), and that you have disclosed to the Company in writing any contract you have signed that may restrict your activities on behalf of the Company.

8. At-Will Employment Relationship. Your employment relationship with the Company is at-will. Accordingly, you may terminate your employment with the Company at any time and for any reason whatsoever simply by notifying the Company; and the Company may terminate your employment at any time, with or without Cause or advance notice.

9. Severance. If, at any time, the Company terminates your employment without Cause (other than as a result of your death or disability) or you resign for Good Reason (either such termination referred to as a "***Qualifying Termination***"), provided such termination or resignation constitutes a Separation from Service (as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h), without regard to any alternative definition thereunder, a "***Separation from Service***"), then subject to Sections 12 and 13 below and your continued compliance with the terms of this Agreement (including without limitation Section 6 above), the Company will provide you with the following severance benefits (the "***Severance Benefits***"):

(a) Cash Severance. The Company will pay you, as cash severance, twelve (12) months of your base salary in effect as of your Separation from Service date, less standard payroll deductions and tax withholdings; *provided, however,* in the event of a Qualifying Termination that occurs either within a month before or within twelve (12) months following the closing of a Change in Control (as defined below), the Company will instead pay you, as cash severance, twelve (12) months of your base salary and 100% of your target Annual Bonus in effect as of your Separation from Service date, less standard payroll deductions and tax withholdings (either such amount, the "***Severance***"). The Severance will be paid in installments in the form of continuation of your base salary payments and prorated amounts for your target Annual Bonus payments, if applicable, paid on the Company's ordinary payroll dates, commencing on the Company's first regular payroll date that is more than sixty (60) days following your Separation from Service date, and shall be for any accrued base salary for the sixty (60)-day period plus the period from the sixtieth (60th) day until the regular payroll date, if applicable, and all salary continuation payments thereafter, if any, shall be made on the Company's regular payroll dates.

(b) COBRA Severance. As an additional Severance Benefit, the Company will continue to pay the cost of your health care coverage in effect at the time of your Separation from Service for a maximum of twelve (12) months, either under the Company's regular health plan (if permitted), or by paying your COBRA premiums (the "***COBRA Severance***"). The Company's obligation to pay the COBRA Severance on your behalf will cease if you obtain health care coverage from another source (e.g., a new employer or spouse's benefit plan), unless otherwise prohibited by applicable law. You must notify the Company within two (2) weeks if you obtain coverage from a new source. This payment of COBRA Severance by the Company would not expand or extend the maximum period of COBRA coverage to which you would otherwise be entitled under applicable law. Notwithstanding the above, if the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide the foregoing COBRA Severance without potentially violating applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Company shall in lieu thereof provide to you a taxable monthly payment in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium that you would be required to pay to continue your group health coverage in effect on the date of your termination (which amount shall be based on the premium for the first month of COBRA coverage), which payments shall be made on the last day of each month regardless of whether you elect COBRA continuation coverage and shall end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which you obtain other coverage or (y) the last day of the twelfth (12th) calendar month following your Separation from Service date.

10. Reserved.

11. Resignation Without Good Reason; Termination for Cause; Death or Disability. If, at any time, you resign your employment without Good Reason, or the Company terminates your employment for Cause, or if

either party terminates your employment as a result of your death or disability, you will receive your base salary accrued through your last day of employment, as well as any unused vacation (if applicable) accrued through your last day of employment as well as any unpaid business expense reimbursements pursuant to the Company's standard practice. Under these circumstances, you will not be entitled to any other form of compensation from the Company, including any Severance, other than rights to which you are entitled under the Company's benefit programs.

12. Conditions to Receipt of Severance. Prior to and as a condition to your receipt of the Severance described above, you shall execute and deliver to the Company an effective release of claims in favor of and in a form acceptable to the Company (the "***Release***") within the timeframe set forth therein, but not later than forty-five (45) days following your Separation from Service date, and allow the Release to become effective according to its terms (by not invoking any legal right to revoke it) within any applicable time period set forth therein (such latest permitted effective date, the "***Release Deadline***").

13. Return of Company Property. Upon the termination of your employment for any reason, as a precondition to your receipt of the Severance (if applicable), within five (5) days after your Separation from Service Date (or earlier if requested by the Company), you will return to the Company all Company documents (and all copies thereof) and other Company property within your possession, custody or control, including, but not limited to, Company files, notes, financial and operational information, customer lists and contact information, product and services information, research and development information, drawings, records, plans, forecasts, reports, payroll information, spreadsheets, studies, analyses, compilations of data, proposals, agreements, sales and marketing information, personnel information, specifications, code, software, databases, computer-recorded information, tangible property and equipment (including, but not limited to, computers, facsimile machines, mobile telephones, tablets, handheld devices, and servers), credit cards, entry cards, identification badges and keys, and any materials of any kind which contain or embody any proprietary or confidential information of the Company, and all reproductions thereof in whole or in part and in any medium. You further agree that you will make a diligent search to locate any such documents, property and information and return them to the Company within the timeframe provided above. In addition, if you have used any personally-owned computer, server, or e-mail system to receive, store, review, prepare or transmit any confidential or proprietary data, materials or information of the Company, then within five (5) days after your Separation from Service date you must provide the Company with a computer-useable copy of such information and permanently delete and expunge such confidential or proprietary information from those systems without retaining any reproductions (in whole or in part); and you agree to provide the Company access to your system, as requested, to verify that the necessary copying and deletion is done.

14. Outside Activities. Throughout your employment with the Company, you may engage in civic and not-for-profit activities so long as such activities do not interfere with the performance of your duties hereunder or present a conflict of interest with the Company. Subject to the restrictions set forth herein and with the prior consent of the Board, you may serve as a director of other corporations and may devote a reasonable amount of your time to other types of business or public activities not expressly mentioned in this paragraph. The Board may rescind its consent to your service as a director of all other corporations or participation in other business or public activities, if the Board, in its sole discretion, determines that such activities compromise or threaten to compromise the Company's business interests or conflict with your duties to the Company.

During your employment by the Company, except on behalf of the Company, you will not directly or indirectly serve as an officer, director, stockholder, employee, partner, proprietor, investor, joint venturer, associate,

representative or consultant of any other person, corporation, firm, partnership or other entity whatsoever known by you to compete with the Company (or is planning or preparing to compete with the Company), anywhere in the world, in any line of business engaged in (or planned to be engaged in) by the Company; provided, however, that you may purchase or otherwise acquire up to (but not more than) one percent (1%) of any class of securities of any enterprise (but without participating in the activities of such enterprise) if such securities are listed on any national or regional securities exchange.

15. Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

For purposes of this Agreement, "***Cause***" for termination will mean your: (a) commission or conviction (including a guilty plea or plea of nolo contendere) of any felony or any other crime involving fraud, dishonesty or moral turpitude; (b) your commission or attempted commission of or participation in a fraud or act of dishonesty or misrepresentation against the Company; (c) material breach of your duties to the Company; (d) intentional damage to any property of the Company; (e) misconduct, or other violation of Company policy that causes harm; (f) your material violation of any written and fully executed contract or agreement between you and the Company, including without limitation, material breach of your Confidentiality Agreement, or of any Company policy, or of any statutory duty you owe to the Company; or (g) conduct by you which in the good faith and reasonable determination of the Company demonstrates gross unfitness to serve. The determination that a termination is for Cause shall be made by the Company in its sole discretion.

For purposes of this Agreement, you shall have "***Good Reason***" for resigning from employment with the Company if any of the following actions are taken by the Company without your prior written consent: (a) a material reduction in your base salary, which the parties agree is a reduction of at least 10% of your base salary (unless pursuant to a salary reduction program applicable generally to the Company's similarly situated employees); (b) a material reduction in your duties (including responsibilities and/or authorities), *provided, however*, that a change in job position (including a change in title) shall not be deemed a "material reduction" in and of itself unless your new duties are materially reduced from the prior duties; or (c) relocation of your principal place of employment to a place that increases your one-way commute by more than fifty (50) miles as compared to your then-current principal place of employment immediately prior to such relocation. In order to resign for Good Reason, you must provide written notice to the Parent Board within 30 days after the first occurrence of the event giving rise to Good Reason setting forth the basis for your resignation, allow the Company at least 30 days from receipt of such written notice to cure such event, and if such event is not reasonably cured within such period, you must resign from all positions you then hold with the Company not later than 30 days after the expiration of the cure period.

For purposes of this Agreement, "***Change in Control***" shall mean: (1) a merger or consolidation in which the Parent is a constituent party (or of a subsidiary of the Parent is a constituent party and the Parent issues shares of its capital stock pursuant to such merger or consolidation), other than a merger or consolidation in which the voting securities of the Parent outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continue to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity) more than 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of the surviving entity outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation, or (2) any transaction or series of related transactions in which in excess of 50% of the Parent voting power is transferred, other than the issue by the Parent of shares in transactions the primary purpose of which is to raise capital for the Parent's operations and activities, or (3) a sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all (as determined by the Parent Board in its sole discretion) of the assets of the Parent other than a sale, lease, license or other disposition of all or substantially all

of the consolidated assets of the Parent to an entity, more than 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of which are beneficially owned by shareholders of the Parent in substantially the same proportions as their beneficial ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Parent immediately prior to such sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition.

16. Compliance with Section 409A. It is intended that the Severance set forth in this Agreement satisfy, to the greatest extent possible, the exemptions from the application of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, (the "***Code***") (Section 409A, together with any state law of similar effect, "***Section 409A***") provided under Treasury Regulations 1.409A-1(b)(4), 1.409A-1(b)(5) and 1.409A-1(b)(9). For purposes of Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Treasury Regulations 1.409A-2(b)(2)(iii)), your right to receive any installment payments under this Agreement (whether severance payments, reimbursements or otherwise) shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each installment payment hereunder shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Agreement, if the Company (or, if applicable, the successor entity thereto) determines that the Severance constitutes "deferred compensation" under Section 409A and you are, on the date of your Separation from Service, a "specified employee" of the Company or any successor entity thereto, as such term is defined in Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code (a "***Specified Employee***"), then, solely to the extent necessary to avoid the incurrence of adverse personal tax consequences under Section 409A, the timing of the Severance shall be delayed until the earliest of: (i) the date that is six (6) months and one (1) day after your Separation from Service date, (ii) the date of your death, or (iii) such earlier date as permitted under Section 409A without the imposition of adverse taxation. Upon the first business day following the expiration of such applicable Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) period, all payments or benefits deferred pursuant to this Section 16 shall be paid in a lump sum or provided in full by the Company (or the successor entity thereto, as applicable), and any remaining payments due shall be paid as otherwise provided herein. No interest shall be due on any amounts so deferred. If the Severance benefits are not covered by one or more exemptions from the application of Section 409A and the Release could become effective in the calendar year following the calendar year in which you have a Separation from Service, the Release will not be deemed effective any earlier than the Release Deadline. The Severance benefits are intended to qualify for an exemption from application of Section 409A or comply with its requirements to the extent necessary to avoid adverse personal tax consequences under Section 409A, and any ambiguities herein shall be interpreted accordingly.

17. Section 280G; Parachute Payments.

(a) If any payment or benefit you will or may receive from the Company or otherwise (a "***280G Payment***") would (i) constitute a "parachute payment" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, and (ii) but for this sentence, be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the "***Excise Tax***"), then any such 280G Payment provided pursuant to this Agreement (a "***Payment***") shall be equal to the Reduced Amount. The "Reduced Amount" shall be either (x) the largest portion of the Payment that would result in no portion of the Payment (after reduction) being subject to the Excise Tax or (y) the largest portion, up to and including the total, of the Payment, whichever amount (i.e., the amount determined by clause (x) or by clause (y)), after taking into account all applicable federal, state and local employment taxes, income taxes, and the Excise Tax (all computed at the highest applicable marginal rate), results in your receipt, on an after-tax basis, of the greater economic benefit notwithstanding that all or some portion of the Payment may be subject to the Excise Tax. If a reduction in a Payment is required pursuant to the preceding sentence and the Reduced Amount is determined pursuant to clause (x) of the preceding sentence, the reduction shall occur in the manner (the "***Reduction Method***") that results in the greatest economic benefit for you. If more than one method of reduction will result in the same economic benefit, the items so reduced will be reduced pro rata (the "***Pro Rata Reduction Method***").

(b) Notwithstanding any provision of subsection (a) above to the contrary, if the Reduction Method or the Pro Rata Reduction Method would result in any portion of the Payment being subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A that would not otherwise be subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A, then the Reduction Method and/or the Pro Rata Reduction Method, as the case may be, shall be modified so as to avoid the imposition of taxes pursuant to Section 409A as follows: (A) as a first priority, the modification shall preserve to the greatest extent possible, the greatest economic benefit for you as determined on an after-tax basis; (B) as a second priority, Payments that are contingent on future events (e.g., being terminated without Cause), shall be reduced (or eliminated) before Payments that are not contingent on future events; and (C) as a third priority, Payments that are "deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A shall be reduced (or eliminated) before Payments that are not deferred compensation within the meaning of Section 409A.

(c) Unless you and the Company agree on an alternative accounting firm or law firm, the accounting firm engaged by the Company for general tax compliance purposes as of the day prior to the effective date of the Change in Control transaction shall perform the foregoing calculations. If the accounting firm so engaged by the Company is serving as accountant or auditor for the individual, entity or group effecting the Change in Control transaction, the Company shall appoint a nationally recognized accounting or law firm to make the determinations required by this Section 17. The Company shall bear all expenses with respect to the determinations by such accounting or law firm required to be made hereunder. The Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the accounting or law firm engaged to make the determinations hereunder to provide its calculations, together with detailed supporting documentation, to you and the Company within fifteen (15) calendar days after the date on which your right to a 280G Payment becomes reasonably likely to occur (if requested at that time by you or the Company) or such other time as requested by you or the Company.

(d) If you receive a Payment for which the Reduced Amount was determined pursuant to clause (x) of Section 17(a) and the Internal Revenue Service determines thereafter that some portion of the Payment is subject to the Excise Tax, Executive agrees to promptly return to the Company a sufficient amount of the Payment (after reduction pursuant to clause (x) of Section 17(a)) so that no portion of the remaining Payment is subject to the Excise Tax. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Reduced Amount was determined pursuant to clause (y) of Section 17(a), you shall have no obligation to return any portion of the Payment pursuant to the preceding sentence.

18. Dispute Resolution. To ensure the timely and economical resolution of disputes that may arise in connection with your employment with the Company, you and the Company agree that any and all disputes, claims, or causes of action arising from or relating to the enforcement, breach, performance, negotiation, execution, or interpretation of this Agreement, your employment, or the termination of your employment, including but not limited to statutory claims, will be resolved to the fullest extent permitted by law by final, binding and confidential arbitration, by a single arbitrator, in Chicago, Illinois, conducted by JAMS, Inc. ("***JAMS***") under the then-applicable JAMS rules (available at the following web address: http://www.jamsadr.com/rulesclauses, and which will be provided to you on request). **By agreeing to this arbitration procedure, both you and the Company waive the right to resolve any such dispute through a trial by jury or judge or administrative proceeding.** You will have the right to be represented by legal counsel at any arbitration proceeding. The arbitrator shall: (a) have the authority to compel adequate discovery for the resolution of the dispute and to award such relief as would otherwise be permitted by law; and (b) issue a written

arbitration decision, to include the arbitrator's essential findings and conclusions and a statement of the award. The arbitrator shall be authorized to award any or all remedies that you or the Company would be entitled to seek in a court of law. The Company shall pay all JAMS' arbitration fees in excess of the amount of court fees that would be required of you if the dispute were decided in a court of law. Nothing in this letter is intended to prevent either you or the Company from obtaining injunctive relief in court to prevent irreparable harm pending the conclusion of any such arbitration. Any awards or orders in such arbitrations may be entered and enforced as judgments in the federal and state courts of any competent jurisdiction.

19. Miscellaneous. This offer is contingent upon a background check clearance, reference checks clearance, and satisfactory proof of your identity and right to work in the United States. This Agreement, together with your Confidentiality Agreement, forms the complete and exclusive statement of your employment agreement with the Company. It supersedes any other agreements or promises made to you by anyone, whether oral or written. Changes in your employment terms, other than those changes expressly reserved to the Company's or Board's discretion in this Agreement, require a written modification approved by the Company and signed by a duly authorized officer of the Company. This Agreement will bind the heirs, personal representatives, successors and assigns of both you and the Company, and inure to the benefit of both you and the Company, their heirs, successors and assigns. If any provision of this Agreement is determined to be invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, this determination shall not affect any other provision of this Agreement and the provision in question shall be modified so as to be rendered enforceable in a manner consistent with the intent of the parties insofar as possible under applicable law. This Agreement shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware without regard to conflicts of law principles. Any ambiguity in this Agreement shall not be construed against either party as the drafter. Any waiver of a breach of this Agreement, or rights hereunder, shall be in writing and shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any successive breach or rights hereunder. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts which shall be deemed to be part of one original, and facsimile and electronic image copies of signatures shall be equivalent to original signatures.

Please sign and date this Agreement and the enclosed Confidentiality Agreement and return them to me on or before November 18, 2015 if you wish to accept employment at the Company under the terms described above. The offer of employment herein will expire if I do not receive this signed letter by that date. I would be happy to discuss any questions that you may have about these terms.

We are delighted to be making this offer and the Company looks forward to your favorable reply and to a productive and enjoyable work relationship.

/s/ Judith M. Matthews
Judith M. Matthews, President

Reviewed, Understood, and Accepted:

/s/ Corey N. Fishman	11/17/15
Corey N. Fishman	Date

EXHIBIT A

EMPLOYEE CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION AND INVENTIONS ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT

EXHIBIT A

CONFIDENTIALITY AGREEMENT

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS US LIMITED

EMPLOYEE CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION AND INVENTIONS ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT

In consideration of my employment or continued employment by **ITERUM THERAPEUTICS US LIMITED**, a Delaware corporation (the "***Company***"), and the compensation paid to me now and during my employment with the Company, I agree to the terms of this Agreement as follows:

1. CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION PROTECTIONS.

1.1 Nondisclosure; Recognition of Company's Rights. At all times during and after my employment, I will hold in confidence and will not disclose, use, lecture upon, or publish any of Company's Confidential Information (defined below), except as may be required in connection with my work for Company, or as expressly authorized by the President or Chief Executive Officer at the direction of the Board of Directors (each an "***Officer***") of Company. I will obtain the Officer's written approval before publishing or submitting for publication any material (written, oral, or otherwise) that relates to my work at Company and/or incorporates any Confidential Information. I hereby assign to Company any rights I may have or acquire in any and all Confidential Information and recognize that all Confidential Information shall be the sole and exclusive property of Company and its assigns.

1.2 Confidential Information. The term "***Confidential Information***" shall mean any and all confidential knowledge, data or information related to Company's business or its actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development, including without limitation (a) trade secrets, inventions, ideas, processes, computer source and object code, data, formulae, programs, other works of authorship, know-how, improvements, discoveries, developments, designs, and techniques; (b) information regarding products, services, plans for research and development, marketing and business plans, budgets, financial statements, contracts, prices, suppliers, and customers; (c) information regarding the skills and compensation of Company's employees, contractors, and any other service providers of Company; and (d) the existence of any business discussions, negotiations, or agreements between Company and any third party.

1.3 Third Party Information. I understand that Company has received and in the future will receive from third parties confidential or proprietary information (**"*Third Party Information*"**) subject to a duty on Company's part to maintain the confidentiality of such information and to use it only for certain limited purposes. During and after the term of my employment, I will hold Third Party Information in strict confidence and will not disclose to anyone (other than Company personnel who need to know such information in connection with their work for Company) or use, Third Party Information, except in connection with my work for Company or unless expressly authorized by an officer of Company in writing.

1.4 No Improper Use of Information of Prior Employers and Others. I represent that my employment by Company does not and will not breach any agreement with any former employer, including any noncompete agreement or any agreement to keep in confidence or refrain from using information acquired by me prior to my employment by Company. I further represent that I have not entered into, and will not enter into, any agreement, either written or oral, in conflict with my obligations under this Agreement. During my employment by Company, I will not improperly make use of, or disclose, any information or trade secrets of any former employer or other third party, nor will I bring onto the premises of Company or use any unpublished documents or any property belonging to any former employer or other third party, in violation of any lawful agreements with that former employer or third party. I will use in the performance of my duties only information that is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to my own, is common knowledge in the industry or otherwise legally in the public domain, or is otherwise provided or developed by Company.

2. INVENTIONS.

2.1 Definitions. As used in this Agreement, the term **"*Invention*"** means any ideas, concepts, information, materials, processes, data, programs, know-how, improvements, discoveries, developments, designs, artwork, formulae, other copyrightable works, and techniques and all Intellectual Property Rights in any of the items listed above. The term **"*Intellectual Property Rights*"** means all trade secrets, copyrights, trademarks, mask work rights, patents and other intellectual property rights recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country. The term **"*Moral Rights*"** means all paternity, integrity, disclosure, withdrawal, special and any other similar rights recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country.

2.2 Prior Inventions. I have disclosed on **Exhibit A** a complete list of all Inventions that (a) I have, or I have caused to be, alone or jointly with others, conceived, developed, or reduced to practice prior to the commencement of my employment by Company; (b) in which I have an ownership interest or which I have a license to use; and (c) that I wish to have excluded from the scope of this Agreement (collectively referred to as "***Prior Inventions***"). If no Prior Inventions are listed in **Exhibit A** or if I have not completed **Exhibit A**, I warrant that there are no Prior Inventions. I agree that I will not incorporate, or permit to be incorporated, Prior Inventions

in any Company Inventions (defined below) without Company's prior written consent. If, in the course of my employment with Company, I incorporate a Prior Invention into a Company process, machine or other work, I hereby grant Company a non-exclusive, perpetual, fully-paid and royalty-free, irrevocable and worldwide license, with rights to sublicense through multiple levels of sublicensees, to reproduce, make derivative works of, distribute, publicly perform, and publicly display in any form or medium, whether now known or later developed, make, have made, use, sell, import, offer for sale, and exercise any and all present or future rights in, such Prior Invention.

2.3 Assignment of Company Inventions. Inventions assigned to the Company or to a third party as directed by the Company pursuant to the subsection titled Government or Third Party are referred to in this Agreement as "***Company Inventions***." Subject to the subsection titled Government or Third Party, I hereby assign and agree to assign in the future (when any such Inventions or Intellectual Property Rights are first reduced to practice or first fixed in a tangible medium, as applicable) to Company all my right, title, and interest in and to any and all Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) made, conceived, reduced to practice, or learned by me, either alone or with others, during the period of my employment by Company. Any assignment of Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) hereunder includes an assignment of all Moral Rights. To the extent such Moral Rights cannot be assigned to Company and to the extent the following is allowed by the laws in any country where Moral Rights exist, I hereby unconditionally and irrevocably waive the enforcement of such Moral Rights, and all claims and causes of action of any kind against Company or related to Company's customers, with respect to such rights. I further acknowledge and agree that neither my successors-in-interest nor legal heirs retain any Moral Rights in any Inventions (and any Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto).

2.4 Obligation to Keep Company Informed. During the period of my employment and for one year after my employment ends, I will promptly and fully disclose to Company in writing (a) all Inventions authored, conceived, or reduced to practice by me, either alone or with others, and (b) all patent applications filed by me or in which I am named as an inventor or co-inventor.

2.5 Government or Third Party. I agree that, as directed by the Company, I will assign to a third party, including without limitation the United States, all my right, title, and interest in and to any particular Company Invention.

2.6 Enforcement of Intellectual Property Rights and Assistance. During and after the period of my employment and at Company's request and expense, I will assist Company in every proper way, including consenting to and joining in any action, to obtain and enforce the United States and foreign Intellectual Property Rights and Moral Rights relating to Company Inventions in all countries. If the Company is unable to secure my signature on any document needed in connection with such purposes, I hereby irrevocably designate and appoint Company and its duly authorized officers and agents as my agent and attorney in fact, which appointment is coupled with an interest, to act on my behalf to execute and file any such documents and to do all other lawfully permitted acts to further such purposes with the same legal force and effect as if executed by me.

2.7 Incorporation of Software Code. I agree that I will not incorporate into any Company software or otherwise deliver to Company any software code licensed under the GNU General Public License or Lesser General Public License or any other license that, by its terms, requires or conditions the use or distribution of such code on the disclosure, licensing, or distribution of any source code owned or licensed by Company except as expressly authorized by the Company or in strict compliance with the Company's policies regarding the use of such software.

3. RECORDS. I agree to keep and maintain adequate and current records (in the form of notes, sketches, drawings and in any other form that is required by the Company) of all Inventions made by me during the period of my employment by the Company, which records shall be available to, and remain the sole property of, the Company at all times.

4. NON-COMPETITION AND NON-SOLICITATION.

4.1 Additional Activities. I agree that during the term of my employment by Company, I will not, without Company's express written consent, engage in any employment or business activity that is competitive with, or would otherwise conflict with my employment by, Company.

4.2 Non-Solicitation. I agree that during the term of my employment or consulting relationship with the Company, and for one year following the termination of my relationship with the Company for any reason, I will not directly or indirectly solicit, induce, recruit, hire or encourage any of the Company's employees or consultants to terminate their relationship with the Company, or attempt any of the foregoing, either for myself or any other person or entity.

4.3 Non-Competition. I agree that for one year following the termination of my relationship with the Company for any reason, I will not, without the Company's prior written consent, directly or indirectly work on any products or services that are competitive with products or services (a) being commercially developed or exploited by the Company during

my employment or consultancy and (b) on which I worked or about which I learned Confidential Information during my employment or consultancy with the Company. I further agree that for one year following termination of my relationship with the Company for any reason, I shall not solicit any licensor to or customer of the Company or licensee of the Company's products, that are known to me, with respect to any business, products or services that are competitive to the products or services offered by the Company or under development as of the date of termination of my relationship with the Company.

5. RETURN OF COMPANY PROPERTY. Upon termination of my employment or upon Company's request at any other time, I will deliver to Company all of Company's property, equipment, and documents, together with all copies thereof, and any other material containing or disclosing any Inventions, Third Party Information or Confidential Information and certify in writing that I have fully complied with the foregoing obligation. I agree that I will not copy, delete, or alter any information contained upon my Company computer or Company equipment before I return it to Company. In addition, if I have used any personal computer, server, or e-mail system to receive, store, review, prepare or transmit any Company information, including but not limited to, Confidential Information, I agree to provide the Company with a computer-useable copy of all such Confidential Information and then permanently delete and expunge such Confidential Information from those systems; and I agree to provide the Company access to my system as reasonably requested to verify that the necessary copying and/or deletion is completed. I further agree that any property situated on Company's premises and owned by Company is subject to inspection by Company's personnel at any time with or without notice. Prior to the termination of my employment or promptly after termination of my employment, I will cooperate with Company in attending an exit interview and certify in writing that I have complied with the requirements of this section.

6. NOTIFICATION OF NEW EMPLOYER. If I leave the employ of Company, I consent to the notification of my new employer of my rights and obligations under this Agreement, by Company providing a copy of this Agreement or otherwise.

7. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

7.1 Governing Law and Venue. This Agreement and any action related thereto will be governed and interpreted by and under the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to any conflicts of laws principles that require the application of the law of a different country. I expressly consent to personal jurisdiction and venue in the courts for the county in which Company's principal place of business is located for any lawsuit filed there against me by Company arising from or related to this Agreement.

7.2 Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is, for any reason, held to be invalid or unenforceable, the other provisions of this Agreement will remain enforceable and the invalid or unenforceable provision will be deemed modified so that it is valid and enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by law.

7.3 Survival. This Agreement shall survive the termination of my employment and the assignment of this Agreement by Company to any successor or other assignee and shall be binding upon my heirs and legal representatives.

7.4 Employment. I agree and understand that nothing in this Agreement shall give me any right to continued employment by Company, and it will not interfere in any way with my right or Company's right to terminate my employment at any time, with or without cause and with or without advance notice provided I am a United States based employee.

7.5 Notices. Each party must deliver all notices or other communications required or permitted under this Agreement in writing to the other party at the address listed on the signature page, by courier, by certified or registered mail (postage prepaid and return receipt requested), or by a nationally-recognized express mail service. Notice will be effective upon receipt or refusal of delivery. If delivered by certified or registered mail, notice will be considered to have been given five business days after it was mailed, as evidenced by the postmark. If delivered by courier or express mail service, notice will be considered to have been given on the delivery date reflected by the courier or express mail service receipt. Each party may change its address for receipt of notice by giving notice of the change to the other party.

7.6 Injunctive Relief. I acknowledge that, because my services are personal and unique and because I will have access to the Confidential Information of Company, any breach of this Agreement by me would cause irreparable injury to Company for which monetary damages would not be an adequate remedy and, therefore, will entitle Company to injunctive relief (including specific performance). The rights and remedies provided to each party in this Agreement are cumulative and in addition to any other rights and remedies available to such party at law or in equity.

7.7 Waiver. Any waiver or failure to enforce any provision of this Agreement on one occasion will not be deemed a waiver of that provision or any other provision on any other occasion.

7.8 Export. I agree not to export, reexport, or transfer, directly or indirectly, any U.S. technical data acquired from Company or any products utilizing such data, in violation of the United States export laws or regulations.

7.9 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which shall be taken together and deemed to be one instrument.

7.10 Entire Agreement. If no other agreement governs nondisclosure and assignment of inventions during any period in which I was previously employed or am in the future employed by Company as an independent contractor, the obligations pursuant to sections of this Agreement titled Confidential Information Protections and Inventions shall apply. This Agreement is the final, complete and exclusive agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes and merges all prior communications between us with respect to such matters. No modification of or amendment to this Agreement, or any waiver of any rights under this Agreement, will be effective unless in writing and signed by me and the Chief Executive Officer of Company. Any subsequent change or changes in my duties, salary or compensation will not affect the validity or scope of this Agreement.

This Agreement shall be effective as of the first day of my employment with Company.

COMPANY:

ACCEPTED AND AGREED

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS US LIMITED

By: /s/ Judith M. Matthews
Name: Judith M. Matthews
Title: President

Address:

EMPLOYEE:

I HAVE READ, UNDERSTAND, AND ACCEPT THIS AGREEMENT AND HAVE BEEN GIVEN THE OPPORTUNITY TO REVIEW IT WITH INDEPENDENT LEGAL COUNSEL.

/s/ Corey Fishman
(Signature)

Corey Fishman
Name

11/17/15
Date

Address:

EXHIBIT A

INVENTIONS

Prior Inventions Disclosure. The following is a complete list of all Prior Inventions (as provided in Subsection 2.2 of the attached Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement, defined herein as the "***Agreement***"):

☒ None

☐ See immediately below:

Exhibit 10.12

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS US LIMITED

November 18, 2015

Michael W. Dunne

Re: Employment Terms

Dear Michael:

On behalf of Iterum Therapeutics US Limited (the "***Company***"), I am pleased to offer you employment at the Company on the terms set forth in this offer letter agreement (the "***Agreement***"). This Agreement and your employment are made conditional upon and shall be effective upon the closing of Iterum Therapeutics Limited (the "***Parent***")'s Series A Preferred financing (the "***Financing***"). As discussed, the terms of this Agreement govern with respect to your employment, which shall commence on the closing of the Financing (such actual date of your commencement of employment shall be referred to herein as the "***Start Date***"). If the Financing does not close, this Agreement will have no effect and will not be binding on the Company or you, even if it has been signed.

1. Employment by the Company.

(a) Position. You will serve as the Company's Chief Scientific Officer. During the term of your employment with the Company, you will devote your best efforts and substantially all of your business time and attention to the business of the Company, except for approved vacation periods and reasonable periods of illness or other incapacities permitted by the Company's general employment policies.

(b) Duties and Location. You will perform those duties and responsibilities as are customary for the position of Chief Scientific Officer and as may be directed by the Chief Executive Officer, to whom you will report. Your primary office location will be at your home office in Old Saybrook, Connecticut. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company reserves the right to reasonably require you to perform your duties at places other than your primary office location from time to time, and to require reasonable business travel. The Company may modify your job title and duties as it deems necessary and appropriate in light of the Company's needs and interests from time to time.

2. Base Salary and Employee Benefits.

(a) Salary. You will receive for services to be rendered hereunder base salary paid at the rate of $350,000 per year, less standard payroll deductions and tax withholdings. Your base salary will be paid on the Company's ordinary payroll cycle. As an exempt salaried employee, you will be required to work the Company's normal business hours, and such additional time as appropriate for your work assignments and position, and you will not be entitled to overtime compensation.

(b) Benefits. As a regular full-time employee, you will be eligible to participate in the Company's standard employee benefits (pursuant to the terms and conditions of the benefit plans and applicable policies), including but not limited to: paid holidays; paid sick time; vacation (*provided* that in no event will you be eligible to accrue more than four (4) weeks of vacation per year (accrued on a payroll-to-payroll basis as you perform work)) and other health and welfare benefits that the Company may make available to its full-time regular employees.

3. Annual Bonus. Commencing with calendar year 2016, you will be eligible to earn an annual performance and retention bonus of up to forty percent (40%) of your base salary rate (the "***Annual Bonus***"). The Annual Bonus will be based upon the chief executive officer of the Parent (the "***Parent CEO***")'s assessment of your performance and the Company's attainment of written targeted goals as set by the Parent CEO in its sole discretion. Bonus payments, if any, will be subject to applicable payroll deductions and withholdings. Following the close of each calendar year, the Parent CEO will determine whether you have earned an Annual Bonus, and the amount of any such bonus, based on the achievement of such goals. No amount of Annual Bonus is guaranteed, and you must be an employee on the Annual Bonus payment date to be eligible to receive an Annual Bonus; no partial or prorated bonuses will be provided. The Annual Bonus, if earned, will be paid no later than March 15 of the calendar year after the applicable bonus year.

4. Expenses. The Company will reimburse you for reasonable travel, entertainment or other expenses incurred by you in furtherance or in connection with the performance of your duties hereunder, in accordance with the Company's expense reimbursement policy as in effect from time to time.

5. Equity Compensation. In connection with your employment, the Parent has issued you 1,960,000 of the Parent's Ordinary Shares at a purchase price of $0.0001 per share pursuant to the terms of the Ordinary Share Subscription Deed by and between you and the Parent dated October 14, 2015 (the "***Subscription Agreement***"). Additionally, you may be eligible for future equity awards, at the discretion of the Board of Directors of the Parent, which will be governed by the terms and conditions of the Parent's equity incentive plan then in effect and the applicable grant documents.

6. Compliance with Confidentiality Information Agreement and Company Policies. As a condition of employment, you agree to sign and comply with the Company's Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement (the "***Confidentiality Agreement***"), attached hereto as Exhibit A. In addition, you are required to abide by the Company's policies and procedures, as modified from time to time within the Company's discretion; *provided*, *however*, that in the event the terms of this Agreement differ from or are in conflict with the Company's general employment policies or practices, this Agreement shall control.

7. Protection of Third Party Information. In your work for the Company, you will be expected not to make any unauthorized use or disclosure of any confidential or proprietary information, including trade secrets, of any former employer or other third party to whom you have contractual obligations to protect such information. Rather, you will be expected to use only that information which is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to your own, which is common knowledge in the industry or otherwise legally in the public domain, or which is otherwise provided or developed by the Company. You represent that you are able to perform your job duties within these guidelines, and you are not in unauthorized possession of any unpublished documents, materials, electronically-recorded information, or other property belonging to any former employer or other third party to whom you have a contractual obligation to protect such property. In addition, you represent and warrant that your employment by the Company will not conflict with any prior employment or consulting agreement or other agreement with any third party, that you will perform your duties to the Company without violating any such agreement(s), and that you have disclosed to the Company in writing any contract you have signed that may restrict your activities on behalf of the Company.

8. At-Will Employment Relationship. Your employment relationship with the Company is at-will. Accordingly, you may terminate your employment with the Company at any time and for any reason whatsoever simply by notifying the Company; and the Company may terminate your employment at any time, with or without Cause or advance notice.

9. Severance. If, at any time, the Company terminates your employment without Cause (other than as a result of your death or disability) or you resign for Good Reason (either such termination referred to as a "***Qualifying Termination***"), provided such termination or resignation constitutes a Separation from Service (as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h), without regard to any alternative definition thereunder, a "***Separation from Service***"), then subject to Sections 12 and 13 below and your continued compliance with the terms of this Agreement (including without limitation Section 6 above), the Company will provide you with the following severance benefits (the "***Severance Benefits***"):

(a) Cash Severance. The Company will pay you, as cash severance, nine (9) months of your base salary in effect as of your Separation from Service date, less standard payroll deductions and tax withholdings; *provided, however,* in the event of a Qualifying Termination that occurs either within a month before or within twelve (12) months following the closing of a Change in Control (as defined below), the Company will instead pay you, as cash severance, twelve (12) months of your base salary and 100% of your target Annual Bonus in effect as of your Separation from Service date, less standard payroll deductions and tax withholdings (either such amount, the "***Severance***"). The Severance will be paid in installments in the form of continuation of your base salary payments and prorated amounts for your target Annual Bonus payments, if applicable, paid on the Company's ordinary payroll dates, commencing on the Company's first regular payroll date that is more than sixty (60) days following your Separation from Service date, and shall be for any accrued base salary for the sixty (60)-day period plus the period from the sixtieth (60th) day until the regular payroll date, if applicable, and all salary continuation payments thereafter, if any, shall be made on the Company's regular payroll dates.

(b) COBRA Severance. As an additional Severance Benefit, the Company will continue to pay the cost of your health care coverage in effect at the time of your Separation from Service for a maximum of twelve (12) months, either under the Company's regular health plan (if permitted), or by paying your COBRA premiums (the "***COBRA Severance***"). The Company's obligation to pay the COBRA Severance on your behalf will cease if you obtain health care coverage from another source (e.g., a new employer or spouse's benefit plan), unless otherwise prohibited by applicable law. You must notify the Company within two (2) weeks if you obtain coverage from a new source. This payment of COBRA Severance by the Company would not expand or extend the maximum period of COBRA coverage to which you would otherwise be entitled under applicable law. Notwithstanding the above, if the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide the foregoing COBRA Severance without potentially violating applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Company shall in lieu thereof provide to you a taxable monthly payment in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium that you would be required to pay to continue your group health coverage in effect on the date of your termination (which amount shall be based on the premium for the first month of COBRA coverage), which payments shall be made on the last day of each month regardless of whether you elect COBRA continuation coverage and shall end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which you obtain other coverage or (y) the last day of the twelfth (12th) calendar month following your Separation from Service date.

10. Reserved.

11. Resignation Without Good Reason; Termination for Cause; Death or Disability. If, at any time, you resign your employment without Good Reason, or the Company terminates your employment for Cause, or if either party terminates your employment as a result of your death or disability, you will receive your base salary

accrued through your last day of employment, as well as any unused vacation (if applicable) accrued through your last day of employment as well as any unpaid business expense reimbursements pursuant to the Company's standard practice. Under these circumstances, you will not be entitled to any other form of compensation from the Company, including any Severance, other than rights to which you are entitled under the Company's benefit programs.

12. Conditions to Receipt of Severance. Prior to and as a condition to your receipt of the Severance described above, you shall execute and deliver to the Company an effective release of claims in favor of and in a form acceptable to the Company (the "***Release***") within the timeframe set forth therein, but not later than forty-five (45) days following your Separation from Service date, and allow the Release to become effective according to its terms (by not invoking any legal right to revoke it) within any applicable time period set forth therein (such latest permitted effective date, the "***Release Deadline***").

13. Return of Company Property. Upon the termination of your employment for any reason, as a precondition to your receipt of the Severance (if applicable), within five (5) days after your Separation from Service Date (or earlier if requested by the Company), you will return to the Company all Company documents (and all copies thereof) and other Company property within your possession, custody or control, including, but not limited to, Company files, notes, financial and operational information, customer lists and contact information, product and services information, research and development information, drawings, records, plans, forecasts, reports, payroll information, spreadsheets, studies, analyses, compilations of data, proposals, agreements, sales and marketing information, personnel information, specifications, code, software, databases, computer-recorded information, tangible property and equipment (including, but not limited to, computers, facsimile machines, mobile telephones, tablets, handheld devices, and servers), credit cards, entry cards, identification badges and keys, and any materials of any kind which contain or embody any proprietary or confidential information of the Company, and all reproductions thereof in whole or in part and in any medium. You further agree that you will make a diligent search to locate any such documents, property and information and return them to the Company within the timeframe provided above. In addition, if you have used any personally-owned computer, server, or e-mail system to receive, store, review, prepare or transmit any confidential or proprietary data, materials or information of the Company, then within five (5) days after your Separation from Service date you must provide the Company with a computer-useable copy of such information and permanently delete and expunge such confidential or proprietary information from those systems without retaining any reproductions (in whole or in part); and you agree to provide the Company access to your system, as requested, to verify that the necessary copying and deletion is done.

14. Outside Activities. Throughout your employment with the Company, you may engage in civic and not-for-profit activities so long as such activities do not interfere with the performance of your duties hereunder or present a conflict of interest with the Company. Subject to the restrictions set forth herein and with the prior consent of the Board, you may serve as a director of other corporations and may devote a reasonable amount of your time to other types of business or public activities not expressly mentioned in this paragraph. The Board may rescind its consent to your service as a director of all other corporations or participation in other business or public activities, if the Board, in its sole discretion, determines that such activities compromise or threaten to compromise the Company's business interests or conflict with your duties to the Company.

During your employment by the Company, except on behalf of the Company, you will not directly or indirectly serve as an officer, director, stockholder, employee, partner, proprietor, investor, joint venturer, associate, representative or consultant of any other person, corporation, firm, partnership or other entity whatsoever known

by you to compete with the Company (or is planning or preparing to compete with the Company), anywhere in the world, in any line of business engaged in (or planned to be engaged in) by the Company; provided, however, that you may purchase or otherwise acquire up to (but not more than) one percent (1%) of any class of securities of any enterprise (but without participating in the activities of such enterprise) if such securities are listed on any national or regional securities exchange.

15. Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

For purposes of this Agreement, "***Cause***" for termination will mean your: (a) commission or conviction (including a guilty plea or plea of nolo contendere) of any felony or any other crime involving fraud, dishonesty or moral turpitude; (b) your commission or attempted commission of or participation in a fraud or act of dishonesty or misrepresentation against the Company; (c) material breach of your duties to the Company; (d) intentional damage to any property of the Company; (e) misconduct, or other violation of Company policy that causes harm; (f) your material violation of any written and fully executed contract or agreement between you and the Company, including without limitation, material breach of your Confidentiality Agreement, or of any Company policy, or of any statutory duty you owe to the Company; or (g) conduct by you which in the good faith and reasonable determination of the Company demonstrates gross unfitness to serve. The determination that a termination is for Cause shall be made by the Company in its sole discretion.

For purposes of this Agreement, you shall have "***Good Reason***" for resigning from employment with the Company if any of the following actions are taken by the Company without your prior written consent: (a) a material reduction in your base salary, which the parties agree is a reduction of at least 10% of your base salary (unless pursuant to a salary reduction program applicable generally to the Company's similarly situated employees); (b) a material reduction in your duties (including responsibilities and/or authorities), *provided, however*, that a change in job position (including a change in title) shall not be deemed a "material reduction" in and of itself unless your new duties are materially reduced from the prior duties; or (c) relocation of your principal place of employment to a place that increases your one-way commute by more than fifty (50) miles as compared to your then-current principal place of employment immediately prior to such relocation. In order to resign for Good Reason, you must provide written notice to the Company's Chief Executive Officer within 30 days after the first occurrence of the event giving rise to Good Reason setting forth the basis for your resignation, allow the Company at least 30 days from receipt of such written notice to cure such event, and if such event is not reasonably cured within such period, you must resign from all positions you then hold with the Company not later than 30 days after the expiration of the cure period.

For purposes of this Agreement, "***Change in Control***" shall mean: (1) a merger or consolidation in which the Parent is a constituent party (or of a subsidiary of the Parent is a constituent party and the Parent issues shares of its capital stock pursuant to such merger or consolidation), other than a merger or consolidation in which the voting securities of the Parent outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continue to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity) more than 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of the surviving entity outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation, or (2) any transaction or series of related transactions in which in excess of 50% of the Parent voting power is transferred, other than the issue by the Parent of shares in transactions the primary purpose of which is to raise capital for the Parent's operations and activities, or (3) a sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all (as determined by the Parent's Board of Directors in its sole discretion) of the assets of the Parent other than a sale, lease, license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Parent to an entity, more than 50% of the combined voting

power of the voting securities of which are beneficially owned by shareholders of the Parent in substantially the same proportions as their beneficial ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Parent immediately prior to such sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition.

16. Compliance with Section 409A. It is intended that the Severance set forth in this Agreement satisfy, to the greatest extent possible, the exemptions from the application of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, (the "***Code***") (Section 409A, together with any state law of similar effect, "***Section 409A***") provided under Treasury Regulations 1.409A-1(b)(4), 1.409A-1(b)(5) and 1.409A-1(b)(9). For purposes of Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Treasury Regulations 1.409A-2(b)(2)(iii)), your right to receive any installment payments under this Agreement (whether severance payments, reimbursements or otherwise) shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each installment payment hereunder shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Agreement, if the Company (or, if applicable, the successor entity thereto) determines that the Severance constitutes "deferred compensation" under Section 409A and you are, on the date of your Separation from Service, a "specified employee" of the Company or any successor entity thereto, as such term is defined in Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code (a "***Specified Employee***"), then, solely to the extent necessary to avoid the incurrence of adverse personal tax consequences under Section 409A, the timing of the Severance shall be delayed until the earliest of: (i) the date that is six (6) months and one (1) day after your Separation from Service date, (ii) the date of your death, or (iii) such earlier date as permitted under Section 409A without the imposition of adverse taxation. Upon the first business day following the expiration of such applicable Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) period, all payments or benefits deferred pursuant to this Section 16 shall be paid in a lump sum or provided in full by the Company (or the successor entity thereto, as applicable), and any remaining payments due shall be paid as otherwise provided herein. No interest shall be due on any amounts so deferred. If the Severance benefits are not covered by one or more exemptions from the application of Section 409A and the Release could become effective in the calendar year following the calendar year in which you have a Separation from Service, the Release will not be deemed effective any earlier than the Release Deadline. The Severance benefits are intended to qualify for an exemption from application of Section 409A or comply with its requirements to the extent necessary to avoid adverse personal tax consequences under Section 409A, and any ambiguities herein shall be interpreted accordingly.

17. Section 280G; Parachute Payments.

(a) If any payment or benefit you will or may receive from the Company or otherwise (a "***280G Payment***") would (i) constitute a "parachute payment" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, and (ii) but for this sentence, be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the "***Excise Tax***"), then any such 280G Payment provided pursuant to this Agreement (a "***Payment***") shall be equal to the Reduced Amount. The "Reduced Amount" shall be either (x) the largest portion of the Payment that would result in no portion of the Payment (after reduction) being subject to the Excise Tax or (y) the largest portion, up to and including the total, of the Payment, whichever amount (i.e., the amount determined by clause (x) or by clause (y)), after taking into account all applicable federal, state and local employment taxes, income taxes, and the Excise Tax (all computed at the highest applicable marginal rate), results in your receipt, on an after-tax basis, of the greater economic benefit notwithstanding that all or some portion of the Payment may be subject to the Excise Tax. If a reduction in a Payment is required pursuant to the preceding sentence and the Reduced Amount is determined pursuant to clause (x) of the preceding sentence, the reduction shall occur in the manner (the "***Reduction Method***") that results in the greatest economic benefit for you. If more than one method of reduction will result in the same economic benefit, the items so reduced will be reduced pro rata (the "***Pro Rata Reduction Method***").

(b) Notwithstanding any provision of subsection (a) above to the contrary, if the Reduction Method or the Pro Rata Reduction Method would result in any portion of the Payment being subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A that would not otherwise be subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A, then the Reduction Method and/or the Pro Rata Reduction Method, as the case may be, shall be modified so as to avoid the imposition of taxes pursuant to Section 409A as follows: (A) as a first priority, the modification shall preserve to the greatest extent possible, the greatest economic benefit for you as determined on an after-tax basis; (B) as a second priority, Payments that are contingent on future events (e.g., being terminated without Cause), shall be reduced (or eliminated) before Payments that are not contingent on future events; and (C) as a third priority, Payments that are "deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A shall be reduced (or eliminated) before Payments that are not deferred compensation within the meaning of Section 409A.

(c) Unless you and the Company agree on an alternative accounting firm or law firm, the accounting firm engaged by the Company for general tax compliance purposes as of the day prior to the effective date of the Change in Control transaction shall perform the foregoing calculations. If the accounting firm so engaged by the Company is serving as accountant or auditor for the individual, entity or group effecting the Change in Control transaction, the Company shall appoint a nationally recognized accounting or law firm to make the determinations required by this Section 17. The Company shall bear all expenses with respect to the determinations by such accounting or law firm required to be made hereunder. The Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the accounting or law firm engaged to make the determinations hereunder to provide its calculations, together with detailed supporting documentation, to you and the Company within fifteen (15) calendar days after the date on which your right to a 280G Payment becomes reasonably likely to occur (if requested at that time by you or the Company) or such other time as requested by you or the Company.

(d) If you receive a Payment for which the Reduced Amount was determined pursuant to clause (x) of Section 17(a) and the Internal Revenue Service determines thereafter that some portion of the Payment is subject to the Excise Tax, Executive agrees to promptly return to the Company a sufficient amount of the Payment (after reduction pursuant to clause (x) of Section 17(a)) so that no portion of the remaining Payment is subject to the Excise Tax. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Reduced Amount was determined pursuant to clause (y) of Section 17(a), you shall have no obligation to return any portion of the Payment pursuant to the preceding sentence.

18. Dispute Resolution. To ensure the timely and economical resolution of disputes that may arise in connection with your employment with the Company, you and the Company agree that any and all disputes, claims, or causes of action arising from or relating to the enforcement, breach, performance, negotiation, execution, or interpretation of this Agreement, your employment, or the termination of your employment, including but not limited to statutory claims, will be resolved to the fullest extent permitted by law by final, binding and confidential arbitration, by a single arbitrator, in Chicago, Illinois, conducted by JAMS, Inc. ("***JAMS***") under the then-applicable JAMS rules (available at the following web address: http://www.jamsadr.com/rulesclauses, and which will be provided to you on request). **By agreeing to this arbitration procedure, both you and the Company waive the right to resolve any such dispute through a trial by jury or judge or administrative proceeding.** You will have the right to be represented by legal counsel at any arbitration proceeding. The arbitrator shall: (a) have the authority to compel adequate discovery for the resolution of the dispute and to award such relief as would otherwise be permitted by law; and (b) issue a written

arbitration decision, to include the arbitrator's essential findings and conclusions and a statement of the award. The arbitrator shall be authorized to award any or all remedies that you or the Company would be entitled to seek in a court of law. The Company shall pay all JAMS' arbitration fees in excess of the amount of court fees that would be required of you if the dispute were decided in a court of law. Nothing in this letter is intended to prevent either you or the Company from obtaining injunctive relief in court to prevent irreparable harm pending the conclusion of any such arbitration. Any awards or orders in such arbitrations may be entered and enforced as judgments in the federal and state courts of any competent jurisdiction.

19. Miscellaneous. This offer is contingent upon a background check clearance, reference checks clearance, and satisfactory proof of your identity and right to work in the United States. This Agreement, together with your Confidentiality Agreement, forms the complete and exclusive statement of your employment agreement with the Company. It supersedes any other agreements or promises made to you by anyone, whether oral or written. Changes in your employment terms, other than those changes expressly reserved to the Company's or Board's discretion in this Agreement, require a written modification approved by the Company and signed by a duly authorized officer of the Company. This Agreement will bind the heirs, personal representatives, successors and assigns of both you and the Company, and inure to the benefit of both you and the Company, their heirs, successors and assigns. If any provision of this Agreement is determined to be invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, this determination shall not affect any other provision of this Agreement and the provision in question shall be modified so as to be rendered enforceable in a manner consistent with the intent of the parties insofar as possible under applicable law. This Agreement shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware without regard to conflicts of law principles. Any ambiguity in this Agreement shall not be construed against either party as the drafter. Any waiver of a breach of this Agreement, or rights hereunder, shall be in writing and shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any successive breach or rights hereunder. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts which shall be deemed to be part of one original, and facsimile and electronic image copies of signatures shall be equivalent to original signatures.

Please sign and date this Agreement and the enclosed Confidentiality Agreement and return them to me on or before November 18, 2015 if you wish to accept employment at the Company under the terms described above. The offer of employment herein will expire if I do not receive this signed letter by that date. I would be happy to discuss any questions that you may have about these terms.

We are delighted to be making this offer and the Company looks forward to your favorable reply and to a productive and enjoyable work relationship.

Sincerely,

/s/ Judith M. Matthews
Judith M. Matthews, President

Reviewed, Understood, and Accepted:

/s/ Michael W. Dunne	17 November 2015
Michael W. Dunne	Date

EXHIBIT A

CONFIDENTIALITY AGREEMENT

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS US LIMITED

EMPLOYEE CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION AND INVENTIONS ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT

In consideration of my employment or continued employment by **ITERUM THERAPEUTICS US LIMITED**, a Delaware corporation (the "***Company***"), and the compensation paid to me now and during my employment with the Company, I agree to the terms of this Agreement as follows:

1. CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION PROTECTIONS.

1.1 Nondisclosure; Recognition of Company's Rights. At all times during and after my employment, I will hold in confidence and will not disclose, use, lecture upon, or publish any of Company's Confidential Information (defined below), except as may be required in connection with my work for Company, or as expressly authorized by the President or Chief Executive Officer at the direction of the Board of Directors (each an "***Officer***") of Company. I will obtain the Officer's written approval before publishing or submitting for publication any material (written, oral, or otherwise) that relates to my work at Company and/or incorporates any Confidential Information. I hereby assign to Company any rights I may have or acquire in any and all Confidential Information and recognize that all Confidential Information shall be the sole and exclusive property of Company and its assigns.

1.2 Confidential Information. The term "***Confidential Information***" shall mean any and all confidential knowledge, data or information related to Company's business or its actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development, including without limitation (a) trade secrets, inventions, ideas, processes, computer source and object code, data, formulae, programs, other works of authorship, know-how, improvements, discoveries, developments, designs, and techniques; (b) information regarding products, services, plans for research and development, marketing and business plans, budgets, financial statements, contracts, prices, suppliers, and customers; (c) information regarding the skills and compensation of Company's employees, contractors, and any other service providers of Company; and (d) the existence of any business discussions, negotiations, or agreements between Company and any third party.

1.3 Third Party Information. I understand that Company has received and in the future will receive from third parties confidential or proprietary information (**"*Third Party Information*"**) subject to a duty on Company's part to maintain the confidentiality of such information and to use it only for certain limited purposes. During and after the term of my employment, I will hold Third Party Information in strict confidence and will not disclose to anyone (other than Company personnel who need to know such information in connection with their work for Company) or use, Third Party Information, except in connection with my work for Company or unless expressly authorized by an officer of Company in writing.

1.4 No Improper Use of Information of Prior Employers and Others. I represent that my employment by Company does not and will not breach any agreement with any former employer, including any noncompete agreement or any agreement to keep in confidence or refrain from using information acquired by me prior to my employment by Company. I further represent that I have not entered into, and will not enter into, any agreement, either written or oral, in conflict with my obligations under this Agreement. During my employment by Company, I will not improperly make use of, or disclose, any information or trade secrets of any former employer or other third party, nor will I bring onto the premises of Company or use any unpublished documents or any property belonging to any former employer or other third party, in violation of any lawful agreements with that former employer or third party. I will use in the performance of my duties only information that is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to my own, is common knowledge in the industry or otherwise legally in the public domain, or is otherwise provided or developed by Company.

2. INVENTIONS.

2.1 Definitions. As used in this Agreement, the term **"*Invention*"** means any ideas, concepts, information, materials, processes, data, programs, know-how, improvements, discoveries, developments, designs, artwork, formulae, other copyrightable works, and techniques and all Intellectual Property Rights in any of the items listed above. The term **"*Intellectual Property Rights*"** means all trade secrets, copyrights, trademarks, mask work rights, patents and other intellectual property rights recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country. The term **"*Moral Rights*"** means all paternity, integrity, disclosure, withdrawal, special and any other similar rights recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country.

2.2 Prior Inventions. I have disclosed on **Exhibit A** a complete list of all Inventions that (a) I have, or I have caused to be, alone or jointly with others, conceived, developed, or reduced to practice prior to the commencement of my employment by Company; (b) in which I have an ownership interest or which I have a license to use; and (c) that I wish to have excluded from the scope of this Agreement (collectively

referred to as "***Prior Inventions***"). If no Prior Inventions are listed in **Exhibit A** or if I have not completed **Exhibit A**, I warrant that there are no Prior Inventions. I agree that I will not incorporate, or permit to be incorporated, Prior Inventions in any Company Inventions (defined below) without Company's prior written consent. If, in the course of my employment with Company, I incorporate a Prior Invention into a Company process, machine or other work, I hereby grant Company a non-exclusive, perpetual, fully-paid and royalty-free, irrevocable and worldwide license, with rights to sublicense through multiple levels of sublicensees, to reproduce, make derivative works of, distribute, publicly perform, and publicly display in any form or medium, whether now known or later developed, make, have made, use, sell, import, offer for sale, and exercise any and all present or future rights in, such Prior Invention.

2.3 Assignment of Company Inventions. Inventions assigned to the Company or to a third party as directed by the Company pursuant to the subsection titled Government or Third Party are referred to in this Agreement as "***Company Inventions***." Subject to the subsection titled Government or Third Party, I hereby assign and agree to assign in the future (when any such Inventions or Intellectual Property Rights are first reduced to practice or first fixed in a tangible medium, as applicable) to Company all my right, title, and interest in and to any and all Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) made, conceived, reduced to practice, or learned by me, either alone or with others, during the period of my employment by Company. Any assignment of Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) hereunder includes an assignment of all Moral Rights. To the extent such Moral Rights cannot be assigned to Company and to the extent the following is allowed by the laws in any country where Moral Rights exist, I hereby unconditionally and irrevocably waive the enforcement of such Moral Rights, and all claims and causes of action of any kind against Company or related to Company's customers, with respect to such rights. I further acknowledge and agree that neither my successors-in-interest nor legal heirs retain any Moral Rights in any Inventions (and any Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto).

2.4 Obligation to Keep Company Informed. During the period of my employment and for one year after my employment ends, I will promptly and fully disclose to Company in writing (a) all Inventions authored, conceived, or reduced to practice by me, either alone or with others, and (b) all patent applications filed by me or in which I am named as an inventor or co-inventor.

2.5 Government or Third Party. I agree that, as directed by the Company, I will assign to a third party, including without limitation the United States, all my right, title, and interest in and to any particular Company Invention.

2.6 Enforcement of Intellectual Property Rights and Assistance. During and after the period of my employment and at Company's request and expense, I will assist Company in every proper way, including consenting to and joining in any action, to obtain and enforce the United States and foreign Intellectual Property Rights and Moral Rights relating to Company Inventions in all countries. If the Company is unable to secure my signature on any document needed in connection with such purposes, I hereby irrevocably designate and appoint Company and its duly authorized officers and agents as my agent and attorney in fact, which appointment is coupled with an interest, to act on my behalf to execute and file any such documents and to do all other lawfully permitted acts to further such purposes with the same legal force and effect as if executed by me.

2.7 Incorporation of Software Code. I agree that I will not incorporate into any Company software or otherwise deliver to Company any software code licensed under the GNU General Public License or Lesser General Public License or any other license that, by its terms, requires or conditions the use or distribution of such code on the disclosure, licensing, or distribution of any source code owned or licensed by Company except as expressly authorized by the Company or in strict compliance with the Company's policies regarding the use of such software.

3. RECORDS. I agree to keep and maintain adequate and current records (in the form of notes, sketches, drawings and in any other form that is required by the Company) of all Inventions made by me during the period of my employment by the Company, which records shall be available to, and remain the sole property of, the Company at all times.

4. NON-COMPETITION AND NON-SOLICITATION.

4.1 Additional Activities. I agree that during the term of my employment by Company, I will not, without Company's express written consent, engage in any employment or business activity that is competitive with, or would otherwise conflict with my employment by, Company.

4.2 Non-Solicitation. I agree that during the term of my employment or consulting relationship with the Company, and for nine months following the termination of my relationship with the Company for any reason, I will not directly or indirectly solicit, induce, recruit, hire or encourage any of the Company's employees or consultants to terminate their relationship with the Company, or attempt any of the foregoing, either for myself or any other person or entity.

4.3 Non-Competition. I agree that for nine months following the termination of my relationship with the Company

for any reason, I will not, without the Company's prior written consent, directly or indirectly work on any products or services that are competitive with products or services (a) being commercially developed or exploited by the Company during my employment or consultancy and (b) on which I worked or about which I learned Confidential Information during my employment or consultancy with the Company. I further agree that for nine months following termination of my relationship with the Company for any reason, I shall not solicit any licensor to or customer of the Company or licensee of the Company's products, that are known to me, with respect to any business, products or services that are competitive to the products or services offered by the Company or under development as of the date of termination of my relationship with the Company.

5. RETURN OF COMPANY PROPERTY. Upon termination of my employment or upon Company's request at any other time, I will deliver to Company all of Company's property, equipment, and documents, together with all copies thereof, and any other material containing or disclosing any Inventions, Third Party Information or Confidential Information and certify in writing that I have fully complied with the foregoing obligation. I agree that I will not copy, delete, or alter any information contained upon my Company computer or Company equipment before I return it to Company. In addition, if I have used any personal computer, server, or e-mail system to receive, store, review, prepare or transmit any Company information, including but not limited to, Confidential Information, I agree to provide the Company with a computer-useable copy of all such Confidential Information and then permanently delete and expunge such Confidential Information from those systems; and I agree to provide the Company access to my system as reasonably requested to verify that the necessary copying and/or deletion is completed. I further agree that any property situated on Company's premises and owned by Company is subject to inspection by Company's personnel at any time with or without notice. Prior to the termination of my employment or promptly after termination of my employment, I will cooperate with Company in attending an exit interview and certify in writing that I have complied with the requirements of this section.

6. NOTIFICATION OF NEW EMPLOYER. If I leave the employ of Company, I consent to the notification of my new employer of my rights and obligations under this Agreement, by Company providing a copy of this Agreement or otherwise.

7. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

7.1 Governing Law and Venue. This Agreement and any action related thereto will be governed and interpreted by and under the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to any conflicts of laws principles that require the application of the law of a different country. I expressly consent to personal jurisdiction and venue in the courts for the county in which Company's principal place of business is located for any lawsuit filed there against me by Company arising from or related to this Agreement.

7.2 Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is, for any reason, held to be invalid or unenforceable, the other provisions of this Agreement will remain enforceable and the invalid or unenforceable provision will be deemed modified so that it is valid and enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by law.

7.3 Survival. This Agreement shall survive the termination of my employment and the assignment of this Agreement by Company to any successor or other assignee and shall be binding upon my heirs and legal representatives.

7.4 Employment. I agree and understand that nothing in this Agreement shall give me any right to continued employment by Company, and it will not interfere in any way with my right or Company's right to terminate my employment at any time, with or without cause and with or without advance notice provided I am a United States based employee.

7.5 Notices. Each party must deliver all notices or other communications required or permitted under this Agreement in writing to the other party at the address listed on the signature page, by courier, by certified or registered mail (postage prepaid and return receipt requested), or by a nationally-recognized express mail service. Notice will be effective upon receipt or refusal of delivery. If delivered by certified or registered mail, notice will be considered to have been given five business days after it was mailed, as evidenced by the postmark. If delivered by courier or express mail service, notice will be considered to have been given on the delivery date reflected by the courier or express mail service receipt. Each party may change its address for receipt of notice by giving notice of the change to the other party.

7.6 Injunctive Relief. I acknowledge that, because my services are personal and unique and because I will have access to the Confidential Information of Company, any breach of this Agreement by me would cause irreparable injury to Company for which monetary damages would not be an adequate remedy and, therefore, will entitle Company to injunctive relief (including specific performance). The rights and remedies provided to each party in this Agreement are cumulative and in addition to any other rights and remedies available to such party at law or in equity.

7.7 Waiver. Any waiver or failure to enforce any provision of this Agreement on one occasion will not be deemed a waiver of that provision or any other provision on any other occasion.

7.8 Export. I agree not to export, reexport, or transfer, directly or indirectly, any U.S. technical data acquired from Company or any products utilizing such data, in violation of the United States export laws or regulations.

7.9 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which shall be taken together and deemed to be one instrument.

7.10 Entire Agreement. If no other agreement governs nondisclosure and assignment of inventions during any period in which I was previously employed or am in the future employed by Company as an independent contractor, the obligations pursuant to sections of this Agreement titled Confidential Information Protections and Inventions shall apply. This Agreement is the final, complete and exclusive agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes and merges all prior communications between us with respect to such matters. No modification of or amendment to this Agreement, or any waiver of any rights under this Agreement, will be effective unless in writing and signed by me and the Chief Executive Officer of Company. Any subsequent change or changes in my duties, salary or compensation will not affect the validity or scope of this Agreement.

This Agreement shall be effective as of the first day of my employment with Company.

COMPANY:

ACCEPTED AND AGREED

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS US LIMITED

By: /s/ Judith M. Matthews
Name: Judith M. Matthews
Title: President

Address:

EMPLOYEE:

I HAVE READ, UNDERSTAND, AND ACCEPT THIS AGREEMENT AND HAVE BEEN GIVEN THE OPPORTUNITY TO REVIEW IT WITH INDEPENDENT LEGAL COUNSEL.

/s/ Michael W. Dunne
(Signature)

Michael W. Dunne
Name

17 November 2015
Date

Address:

EXHIBIT A

INVENTIONS

Prior Inventions Disclosure. The following is a complete list of all Prior Inventions (as provided in Subsection 2.2 of the attached Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement, defined herein as the "***Agreement***"):

☒ None

☐ See immediately below:

Exhibit 10.13

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS US LIMITED

November 18, 2015

Judith M. Matthews

Re: Employment Terms

Dear Judith:

On behalf of Iterum Therapeutics US Limited (the "***Company***"), I am pleased to offer you employment at the Company on the terms set forth in this offer letter agreement (the "***Agreement***"). This Agreement and your employment are made conditional upon and shall be effective upon the closing of Iterum Therapeutics Limited (the "***Parent***")'s Series A Preferred financing (the "***Financing***"). As discussed, the terms of this Agreement govern with respect to your employment, which shall commence on the closing of the Financing (such actual date of your commencement of employment shall be referred to herein as the "***Start Date***"). If the Financing does not close, this Agreement will have no effect and will not be binding on the Company or you, even if it has been signed.

1. Employment by the Company.

(a) Position. You will serve as the Company's Chief Financial Officer. During the term of your employment with the Company, you will devote your best efforts and substantially all of your business time and attention to the business of the Company, except for approved vacation periods and reasonable periods of illness or other incapacities permitted by the Company's general employment policies.

(b) Duties and Location. You will perform those duties and responsibilities as are customary for the position of Chief Financial Officer and as may be directed by the Chief Executive Officer, to whom you will report. Your primary office location will be at the Company's offices in Chicago, Illinois. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company reserves the right to reasonably require you to perform your duties at places other than your primary office location from time to time, and to require reasonable business travel. The Company may modify your job title and duties as it deems necessary and appropriate in light of the Company's needs and interests from time to time.

2. Base Salary and Employee Benefits.

(a) Salary. You will receive for services to be rendered hereunder base salary paid at the rate of $225,000 per year, less standard payroll deductions and tax withholdings. Your base salary will be paid on the Company's ordinary payroll cycle. As an exempt salaried employee, you will be required to work the Company's normal business hours, and such additional time as appropriate for your work assignments and position, and you will not be entitled to overtime compensation.

(b) Benefits. As a regular full-time employee, you will be eligible to participate in the Company's standard employee benefits (pursuant to the terms and conditions of the benefit plans and applicable policies), including but not limited to: paid holidays; paid sick time; vacation (*provided* that in no event will you be eligible to accrue more than four (4) weeks of vacation per year (accrued on a payroll-to-payroll basis as you perform work)) and other health and welfare benefits that the Company may make available to its full-time regular employees.

3. Annual Bonus. Commencing with calendar year 2016, you will be eligible to earn an annual performance and retention bonus of up to twenty-five percent (25%) of your base salary rate (the "***Annual Bonus***"). The Annual Bonus will be based upon the chief executive officer of the Parent (the "***Parent CEO***")'s assessment of your performance and the Company's attainment of written targeted goals as set by the Parent CEO in its sole discretion. Bonus payments, if any, will be subject to applicable payroll deductions and withholdings. Following the close of each calendar year, the Parent CEO will determine whether you have earned an Annual Bonus, and the amount of any such bonus, based on the achievement of such goals. No amount of Annual Bonus is guaranteed, and you must be an employee on the Annual Bonus payment date to be eligible to receive an Annual Bonus; no partial or prorated bonuses will be provided. The Annual Bonus, if earned, will be paid no later than March 15 of the calendar year after the applicable bonus year.

4. Expenses. The Company will reimburse you for reasonable travel, entertainment or other expenses incurred by you in furtherance or in connection with the performance of your duties hereunder, in accordance with the Company's expense reimbursement policy as in effect from time to time.

5. Equity Compensation. In connection with your employment, the Parent has issued you 560,000 of the Parent's Ordinary Shares at a purchase price of $0.0001 per share pursuant to the terms of the Ordinary Share Subscription Deed by and between you and the Parent dated October 14, 2015 (the "***Subscription Agreement***"). Additionally, you may be eligible for future equity awards, at the discretion of the Board of Directors of the Parent, which will be governed by the terms and conditions of the Parent's equity incentive plan then in effect and the applicable grant documents.

6. Compliance with Confidentiality Information Agreement and Company Policies. As a condition of employment, you agree to sign and comply with the Company's Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement (the "***Confidentiality Agreement***"), attached hereto as Exhibit A. In addition, you are required to abide by the Company's policies and procedures, as modified from time to time within the Company's discretion; *provided*, *however*, that in the event the terms of this Agreement differ from or are in conflict with the Company's general employment policies or practices, this Agreement shall control.

7. Protection of Third Party Information. In your work for the Company, you will be expected not to make any unauthorized use or disclosure of any confidential or proprietary information, including trade secrets, of any former employer or other third party to whom you have contractual obligations to protect such information. Rather, you will be expected to use only that information which is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to your own, which is common knowledge in the industry or otherwise legally in the public domain, or which is otherwise provided or developed by the Company. You represent that you are able to perform your job duties within these guidelines, and you are not in unauthorized possession of any unpublished documents, materials, electronically-recorded information, or other property belonging to any former employer or other third party to whom you have a contractual obligation to protect such property. In addition, you represent and warrant that your employment by the Company will not conflict with any prior employment or consulting agreement or other agreement with any third party, that you will perform your duties to the Company without violating any such agreement(s), and that you have disclosed to the Company in writing any contract you have signed that may restrict your activities on behalf of the Company.

8. At-Will Employment Relationship. Your employment relationship with the Company is at-will. Accordingly, you may terminate your employment with the Company at any time and for any reason whatsoever simply by notifying the Company; and the Company may terminate your employment at any time, with or without Cause or advance notice.

9. Severance. If, at any time, the Company terminates your employment without Cause (other than as a result of your death or disability) or you resign for Good Reason (either such termination referred to as a "***Qualifying Termination***"), provided such termination or resignation constitutes a Separation from Service (as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h), without regard to any alternative definition thereunder, a "***Separation from Service***"), then subject to Sections 12 and 13 below and your continued compliance with the terms of this Agreement (including without limitation Section 6 above), the Company will provide you with the following severance benefits (the "***Severance Benefits***"):

(a) Cash Severance. The Company will pay you, as cash severance, six (6) months of your base salary in effect as of your Separation from Service date, less standard payroll deductions and tax withholdings; *provided, however,* in the event of a Qualifying Termination that occurs either within a month before or within twelve (12) months following the closing of a Change in Control (as defined below), the Company will instead pay you, as cash severance, twelve (12) months of your base salary and 100% of your target Annual Bonus in effect as of your Separation from Service date, less standard payroll deductions and tax withholdings (either such amount, the "***Severance***"). The Severance will be paid in installments in the form of continuation of your base salary payments and prorated amounts for your target Annual Bonus payments, if applicable, paid on the Company's ordinary payroll dates, commencing on the Company's first regular payroll date that is more than sixty (60) days following your Separation from Service date, and shall be for any accrued base salary for the sixty (60)-day period plus the period from the sixtieth (60th) day until the regular payroll date, if applicable, and all salary continuation payments thereafter, if any, shall be made on the Company's regular payroll dates.

(b) COBRA Severance. As an additional Severance Benefit, the Company will continue to pay the cost of your health care coverage in effect at the time of your Separation from Service for a maximum of twelve (12) months, either under the Company's regular health plan (if permitted), or by paying your COBRA premiums (the "***COBRA Severance***"). The Company's obligation to pay the COBRA Severance on your behalf will cease if you obtain health care coverage from another source (e.g., a new employer or spouse's benefit plan), unless otherwise prohibited by applicable law. You must notify the Company within two (2) weeks if you obtain coverage from a new source. This payment of COBRA Severance by the Company would not expand or extend the maximum period of COBRA coverage to which you would otherwise be entitled under applicable law. Notwithstanding the above, if the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide the foregoing COBRA Severance without potentially violating applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Company shall in lieu thereof provide to you a taxable monthly payment in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium that you would be required to pay to continue your group health coverage in effect on the date of your termination (which amount shall be based on the premium for the first month of COBRA coverage), which payments shall be made on the last day of each month regardless of whether you elect COBRA continuation coverage and shall end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which you obtain other coverage or (y) the last day of the twelfth (12th) calendar month following your Separation from Service date.

10. Reserved.

11. Resignation Without Good Reason; Termination for Cause; Death or Disability. If, at any time, you resign your employment without Good Reason, or the Company terminates your employment for Cause, or if either party terminates your employment as a result of your death or disability, you will receive your base salary

accrued through your last day of employment, as well as any unused vacation (if applicable) accrued through your last day of employment as well as any unpaid business expense reimbursements pursuant to the Company's standard practice. Under these circumstances, you will not be entitled to any other form of compensation from the Company, including any Severance, other than rights to which you are entitled under the Company's benefit programs.

12. Conditions to Receipt of Severance. Prior to and as a condition to your receipt of the Severance described above, you shall execute and deliver to the Company an effective release of claims in favor of and in a form acceptable to the Company (the "***Release***") within the timeframe set forth therein, but not later than forty-five (45) days following your Separation from Service date, and allow the Release to become effective according to its terms (by not invoking any legal right to revoke it) within any applicable time period set forth therein (such latest permitted effective date, the "***Release Deadline***").

13. Return of Company Property. Upon the termination of your employment for any reason, as a precondition to your receipt of the Severance (if applicable), within five (5) days after your Separation from Service Date (or earlier if requested by the Company), you will return to the Company all Company documents (and all copies thereof) and other Company property within your possession, custody or control, including, but not limited to, Company files, notes, financial and operational information, customer lists and contact information, product and services information, research and development information, drawings, records, plans, forecasts, reports, payroll information, spreadsheets, studies, analyses, compilations of data, proposals, agreements, sales and marketing information, personnel information, specifications, code, software, databases, computer-recorded information, tangible property and equipment (including, but not limited to, computers, facsimile machines, mobile telephones, tablets, handheld devices, and servers), credit cards, entry cards, identification badges and keys, and any materials of any kind which contain or embody any proprietary or confidential information of the Company, and all reproductions thereof in whole or in part and in any medium. You further agree that you will make a diligent search to locate any such documents, property and information and return them to the Company within the timeframe provided above. In addition, if you have used any personally-owned computer, server, or e-mail system to receive, store, review, prepare or transmit any confidential or proprietary data, materials or information of the Company, then within five (5) days after your Separation from Service date you must provide the Company with a computer-useable copy of such information and permanently delete and expunge such confidential or proprietary information from those systems without retaining any reproductions (in whole or in part); and you agree to provide the Company access to your system, as requested, to verify that the necessary copying and deletion is done.

14. Outside Activities. Throughout your employment with the Company, you may engage in civic and not-for-profit activities so long as such activities do not interfere with the performance of your duties hereunder or present a conflict of interest with the Company. Subject to the restrictions set forth herein and with the prior consent of the Board, you may serve as a director of other corporations and may devote a reasonable amount of your time to other types of business or public activities not expressly mentioned in this paragraph. The Board may rescind its consent to your service as a director of all other corporations or participation in other business or public activities, if the Board, in its sole discretion, determines that such activities compromise or threaten to compromise the Company's business interests or conflict with your duties to the Company.

During your employment by the Company, except on behalf of the Company, you will not directly or indirectly serve as an officer, director, stockholder, employee, partner, proprietor, investor, joint venturer, associate, representative or consultant of any other person, corporation, firm, partnership or other entity whatsoever known

by you to compete with the Company (or is planning or preparing to compete with the Company), anywhere in the world, in any line of business engaged in (or planned to be engaged in) by the Company; provided, however, that you may purchase or otherwise acquire up to (but not more than) one percent (1%) of any class of securities of any enterprise (but without participating in the activities of such enterprise) if such securities are listed on any national or regional securities exchange.

15. Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

For purposes of this Agreement, "***Cause***" for termination will mean your: (a) commission or conviction (including a guilty plea or plea of nolo contendere) of any felony or any other crime involving fraud, dishonesty or moral turpitude; (b) your commission or attempted commission of or participation in a fraud or act of dishonesty or misrepresentation against the Company; (c) material breach of your duties to the Company; (d) intentional damage to any property of the Company; (e) misconduct, or other violation of Company policy that causes harm; (f) your material violation of any written and fully executed contract or agreement between you and the Company, including without limitation, material breach of your Confidentiality Agreement, or of any Company policy, or of any statutory duty you owe to the Company; or (g) conduct by you which in the good faith and reasonable determination of the Company demonstrates gross unfitness to serve. The determination that a termination is for Cause shall be made by the Company in its sole discretion.

For purposes of this Agreement, you shall have "***Good Reason***" for resigning from employment with the Company if any of the following actions are taken by the Company without your prior written consent: (a) a material reduction in your base salary, which the parties agree is a reduction of at least 10% of your base salary (unless pursuant to a salary reduction program applicable generally to the Company's similarly situated employees); (b) a material reduction in your duties (including responsibilities and/or authorities), *provided, however*, that a change in job position (including a change in title) shall not be deemed a "material reduction" in and of itself unless your new duties are materially reduced from the prior duties; or (c) relocation of your principal place of employment to a place that increases your one-way commute by more than fifty (50) miles as compared to your then-current principal place of employment immediately prior to such relocation. In order to resign for Good Reason, you must provide written notice to the Company's Chief Executive Officer within 30 days after the first occurrence of the event giving rise to Good Reason setting forth the basis for your resignation, allow the Company at least 30 days from receipt of such written notice to cure such event, and if such event is not reasonably cured within such period, you must resign from all positions you then hold with the Company not later than 30 days after the expiration of the cure period.

For purposes of this Agreement, "***Change in Control***" shall mean: (1) a merger or consolidation in which the Parent is a constituent party (or of a subsidiary of the Parent is a constituent party and the Parent issues shares of its capital stock pursuant to such merger or consolidation), other than a merger or consolidation in which the voting securities of the Parent outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continue to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity) more than 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of the surviving entity outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation, or (2) any transaction or series of related transactions in which in excess of 50% of the Parent voting power is transferred, other than the issue by the Parent of shares in transactions the primary purpose of which is to raise capital for the Parent's operations and activities, or (3) a sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all (as determined by the Parent's Board of Directors in its sole discretion) of the assets of the Parent other than a sale, lease, license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Parent to an entity, more than 50% of the combined voting

power of the voting securities of which are beneficially owned by shareholders of the Parent in substantially the same proportions as their beneficial ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Parent immediately prior to such sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition.

16. Compliance with Section 409A. It is intended that the Severance set forth in this Agreement satisfy, to the greatest extent possible, the exemptions from the application of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, (the "***Code***") (Section 409A, together with any state law of similar effect, "***Section 409A***") provided under Treasury Regulations 1.409A-1(b)(4), 1.409A-1(b)(5) and 1.409A-1(b)(9). For purposes of Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Treasury Regulations 1.409A-2(b)(2)(iii)), your right to receive any installment payments under this Agreement (whether severance payments, reimbursements or otherwise) shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each installment payment hereunder shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Agreement, if the Company (or, if applicable, the successor entity thereto) determines that the Severance constitutes "deferred compensation" under Section 409A and you are, on the date of your Separation from Service, a "specified employee" of the Company or any successor entity thereto, as such term is defined in Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code (a "***Specified Employee***"), then, solely to the extent necessary to avoid the incurrence of adverse personal tax consequences under Section 409A, the timing of the Severance shall be delayed until the earliest of: (i) the date that is six (6) months and one (1) day after your Separation from Service date, (ii) the date of your death, or (iii) such earlier date as permitted under Section 409A without the imposition of adverse taxation. Upon the first business day following the expiration of such applicable Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) period, all payments or benefits deferred pursuant to this Section 16 shall be paid in a lump sum or provided in full by the Company (or the successor entity thereto, as applicable), and any remaining payments due shall be paid as otherwise provided herein. No interest shall be due on any amounts so deferred. If the Severance benefits are not covered by one or more exemptions from the application of Section 409A and the Release could become effective in the calendar year following the calendar year in which you have a Separation from Service, the Release will not be deemed effective any earlier than the Release Deadline. The Severance benefits are intended to qualify for an exemption from application of Section 409A or comply with its requirements to the extent necessary to avoid adverse personal tax consequences under Section 409A, and any ambiguities herein shall be interpreted accordingly.

17. Section 280G; Parachute Payments.

(a) If any payment or benefit you will or may receive from the Company or otherwise (a "***280G Payment***") would (i) constitute a "parachute payment" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, and (ii) but for this sentence, be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the "***Excise Tax***"), then any such 280G Payment provided pursuant to this Agreement (a "***Payment***") shall be equal to the Reduced Amount. The "Reduced Amount" shall be either (x) the largest portion of the Payment that would result in no portion of the Payment (after reduction) being subject to the Excise Tax or (y) the largest portion, up to and including the total, of the Payment, whichever amount (i.e., the amount determined by clause (x) or by clause (y)), after taking into account all applicable federal, state and local employment taxes, income taxes, and the Excise Tax (all computed at the highest applicable marginal rate), results in your receipt, on an after-tax basis, of the greater economic benefit notwithstanding that all or some portion of the Payment may be subject to the Excise Tax. If a reduction in a Payment is required pursuant to the preceding sentence and the Reduced Amount is determined pursuant to clause (x) of the preceding sentence, the reduction shall occur in the manner (the "***Reduction Method***") that results in the greatest economic benefit for you. If more than one method of reduction will result in the same economic benefit, the items so reduced will be reduced pro rata (the "***Pro Rata Reduction Method***").

(b) Notwithstanding any provision of subsection (a) above to the contrary, if the Reduction Method or the Pro Rata Reduction Method would result in any portion of the Payment being subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A that would not otherwise be subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A, then the Reduction Method and/or the Pro Rata Reduction Method, as the case may be, shall be modified so as to avoid the imposition of taxes pursuant to Section 409A as follows: (A) as a first priority, the modification shall preserve to the greatest extent possible, the greatest economic benefit for you as determined on an after-tax basis; (B) as a second priority, Payments that are contingent on future events (e.g., being terminated without Cause), shall be reduced (or eliminated) before Payments that are not contingent on future events; and (C) as a third priority, Payments that are "deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A shall be reduced (or eliminated) before Payments that are not deferred compensation within the meaning of Section 409A.

(c) Unless you and the Company agree on an alternative accounting firm or law firm, the accounting firm engaged by the Company for general tax compliance purposes as of the day prior to the effective date of the Change in Control transaction shall perform the foregoing calculations. If the accounting firm so engaged by the Company is serving as accountant or auditor for the individual, entity or group effecting the Change in Control transaction, the Company shall appoint a nationally recognized accounting or law firm to make the determinations required by this Section 17. The Company shall bear all expenses with respect to the determinations by such accounting or law firm required to be made hereunder. The Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the accounting or law firm engaged to make the determinations hereunder to provide its calculations, together with detailed supporting documentation, to you and the Company within fifteen (15) calendar days after the date on which your right to a 280G Payment becomes reasonably likely to occur (if requested at that time by you or the Company) or such other time as requested by you or the Company.

(d) If you receive a Payment for which the Reduced Amount was determined pursuant to clause (x) of Section 17(a) and the Internal Revenue Service determines thereafter that some portion of the Payment is subject to the Excise Tax, Executive agrees to promptly return to the Company a sufficient amount of the Payment (after reduction pursuant to clause (x) of Section 17(a)) so that no portion of the remaining Payment is subject to the Excise Tax. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Reduced Amount was determined pursuant to clause (y) of Section 17(a), you shall have no obligation to return any portion of the Payment pursuant to the preceding sentence.

18. Dispute Resolution. To ensure the timely and economical resolution of disputes that may arise in connection with your employment with the Company, you and the Company agree that any and all disputes, claims, or causes of action arising from or relating to the enforcement, breach, performance, negotiation, execution, or interpretation of this Agreement, your employment, or the termination of your employment, including but not limited to statutory claims, will be resolved to the fullest extent permitted by law by final, binding and confidential arbitration, by a single arbitrator, in Chicago, Illinois, conducted by JAMS, Inc. ("***JAMS***") under the then-applicable JAMS rules (available at the following web address: http://www.jamsadr.com/rulesclauses, and which will be provided to you on request). **By agreeing to this arbitration procedure, both you and the Company waive the right to resolve any such dispute through a trial by jury or judge or administrative proceeding.** You will have the right to be represented by legal counsel at any arbitration proceeding. The arbitrator shall: (a) have the authority to compel adequate discovery for the resolution of the dispute and to award such relief as would otherwise be permitted by law; and (b) issue a written

arbitration decision, to include the arbitrator's essential findings and conclusions and a statement of the award. The arbitrator shall be authorized to award any or all remedies that you or the Company would be entitled to seek in a court of law. The Company shall pay all JAMS' arbitration fees in excess of the amount of court fees that would be required of you if the dispute were decided in a court of law. Nothing in this letter is intended to prevent either you or the Company from obtaining injunctive relief in court to prevent irreparable harm pending the conclusion of any such arbitration. Any awards or orders in such arbitrations may be entered and enforced as judgments in the federal and state courts of any competent jurisdiction.

19. Miscellaneous. This offer is contingent upon a background check clearance, reference checks clearance, and satisfactory proof of your identity and right to work in the United States. This Agreement, together with your Confidentiality Agreement, forms the complete and exclusive statement of your employment agreement with the Company. It supersedes any other agreements or promises made to you by anyone, whether oral or written. Changes in your employment terms, other than those changes expressly reserved to the Company's or Board's discretion in this Agreement, require a written modification approved by the Company and signed by a duly authorized officer of the Company. This Agreement will bind the heirs, personal representatives, successors and assigns of both you and the Company, and inure to the benefit of both you and the Company, their heirs, successors and assigns. If any provision of this Agreement is determined to be invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, this determination shall not affect any other provision of this Agreement and the provision in question shall be modified so as to be rendered enforceable in a manner consistent with the intent of the parties insofar as possible under applicable law. This Agreement shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware without regard to conflicts of law principles. Any ambiguity in this Agreement shall not be construed against either party as the drafter. Any waiver of a breach of this Agreement, or rights hereunder, shall be in writing and shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any successive breach or rights hereunder. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts which shall be deemed to be part of one original, and facsimile and electronic image copies of signatures shall be equivalent to original signatures.

Please sign and date this Agreement and the enclosed Confidentiality Agreement and return them to me on or before November 18, 2015 if you wish to accept employment at the Company under the terms described above. The offer of employment herein will expire if I do not receive this signed letter by that date. I would be happy to discuss any questions that you may have about these terms.

We are delighted to be making this offer and the Company looks forward to your favorable reply and to a productive and enjoyable work relationship.

Sincerely,

/s/ Judith M. Matthews
Judith M. Matthews, President

Reviewed, Understood, and Accepted:

/s/ Judith M. Matthews	November 17, 2015
Judith M. Matthews	Date

EXHIBIT A

EMPLOYEE CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION AND INVENTIONS ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS US LIMITED

EMPLOYEE CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION AND INVENTIONS ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT

In consideration of my employment or continued employment by **ITERUM THERAPEUTICS US LIMITED**, a Delaware corporation (the "***Company***"), and the compensation paid to me now and during my employment with the Company, I agree to the terms of this Agreement as follows:

1. CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION PROTECTIONS.

1.1 Nondisclosure; Recognition of Company's Rights. At all times during and after my employment, I will hold in confidence and will not disclose, use, lecture upon, or publish any of Company's Confidential Information (defined below), except as may be required in connection with my work for Company, or as expressly authorized by the President or Chief Executive Officer at the direction of the Board of Directors (each an "***Officer***") of Company. I will obtain the Officer's written approval before publishing or submitting for publication any material (written, oral, or otherwise) that relates to my work at Company and/or incorporates any Confidential Information. I hereby assign to Company any rights I may have or acquire in any and all Confidential Information and recognize that all Confidential Information shall be the sole and exclusive property of Company and its assigns.

1.2 Confidential Information. The term "***Confidential Information***" shall mean any and all confidential knowledge, data or information related to Company's business or its actual or demonstrably anticipated research or development, including without limitation (a) trade secrets, inventions, ideas, processes, computer source and object code, data, formulae, programs, other works of authorship, know-how, improvements, discoveries, developments, designs, and techniques; (b) information regarding products, services, plans for research and development, marketing and business plans, budgets, financial statements, contracts, prices, suppliers, and customers; (c) information regarding the skills and compensation of Company's employees, contractors, and any other service providers of Company; and (d) the existence of any business discussions, negotiations, or agreements between Company and any third party.

1.3 Third Party Information. I understand that Company has received and in the future will receive from third parties confidential or proprietary information (**"*Third Party Information*"**) subject to a duty on Company's part to maintain the confidentiality of such information and to use it only for certain limited purposes. During and after the term of my employment, I will hold Third Party Information in strict confidence and will not disclose to anyone (other than Company personnel who need to know such information in connection with their work for Company) or use, Third Party Information, except in connection with my work for Company or unless expressly authorized by an officer of Company in writing.

1.4 No Improper Use of Information of Prior Employers and Others. I represent that my employment by Company does not and will not breach any agreement with any former employer, including any noncompete agreement or any agreement to keep in confidence or refrain from using information acquired by me prior to my employment by Company. I further represent that I have not entered into, and will not enter into, any agreement, either written or oral, in conflict with my obligations under this Agreement. During my employment by Company, I will not improperly make use of, or disclose, any information or trade secrets of any former employer or other third party, nor will I bring onto the premises of Company or use any unpublished documents or any property belonging to any former employer or other third party, in violation of any lawful agreements with that former employer or third party. I will use in the performance of my duties only information that is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to my own, is common knowledge in the industry or otherwise legally in the public domain, or is otherwise provided or developed by Company.

2. INVENTIONS.

2.1 Definitions. As used in this Agreement, the term **"*Invention*"** means any ideas, concepts, information, materials, processes, data, programs, know-how, improvements, discoveries, developments, designs, artwork, formulae, other copyrightable works, and techniques and all Intellectual Property Rights in any of the items listed above. The term **"*Intellectual Property Rights*"** means all trade secrets, copyrights, trademarks, mask work rights, patents and other intellectual property rights recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country. The term **"*Moral Rights*"** means all paternity, integrity, disclosure, withdrawal, special and any other similar rights recognized by the laws of any jurisdiction or country.

2.2 Prior Inventions. I have disclosed on **Exhibit A** a complete list of all Inventions that (a) I have, or I have caused to be, alone or jointly with others, conceived, developed, or reduced to practice prior to the commencement of my employment by Company; (b) in which I have an ownership interest or which I have a license to use; and (c) that I wish to have excluded from the scope of this Agreement (collectively referred to as "***Prior Inventions***"). If no Prior Inventions are listed in **Exhibit A** or if I have not completed **Exhibit A**, I warrant that there are no Prior Inventions. I agree that I will not incorporate, or permit to be incorporated, Prior Inventions in any Company Inventions (defined below) without Company's prior written consent. If, in the course of my employment with Company, I incorporate a Prior Invention into a Company process, machine or other work, I hereby grant

Company a non-exclusive, perpetual, fully-paid and royalty-free, irrevocable and worldwide license, with rights to sublicense through multiple levels of sublicensees, to reproduce, make derivative works of, distribute, publicly perform, and publicly display in any form or medium, whether now known or later developed, make, have made, use, sell, import, offer for sale, and exercise any and all present or future rights in, such Prior Invention.

2.3 Assignment of Company Inventions. Inventions assigned to the Company or to a third party as directed by the Company pursuant to the subsection titled Government or Third Party are referred to in this Agreement as "***Company Inventions***." Subject to the subsection titled Government or Third Party, I hereby assign and agree to assign in the future (when any such Inventions or Intellectual Property Rights are first reduced to practice or first fixed in a tangible medium, as applicable) to Company all my right, title, and interest in and to any and all Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) made, conceived, reduced to practice, or learned by me, either alone or with others, during the period of my employment by Company. Any assignment of Inventions (and all Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto) hereunder includes an assignment of all Moral Rights. To the extent such Moral Rights cannot be assigned to Company and to the extent the following is allowed by the laws in any country where Moral Rights exist, I hereby unconditionally and irrevocably waive the enforcement of such Moral Rights, and all claims and causes of action of any kind against Company or related to Company's customers, with respect to such rights. I further acknowledge and agree that neither my successors-in-interest nor legal heirs retain any Moral Rights in any Inventions (and any Intellectual Property Rights with respect thereto).

2.4 Obligation to Keep Company Informed. During the period of my employment and for one year after my employment ends, I will promptly and fully disclose to Company in writing (a) all Inventions authored, conceived, or reduced to practice by me, either alone or with others, and (b) all patent applications filed by me or in which I am named as an inventor or co-inventor.

2.5 Government or Third Party. I agree that, as directed by the Company, I will assign to a third party, including without limitation the United States, all my right, title, and interest in and to any particular Company Invention.

2.6 Enforcement of Intellectual Property Rights and Assistance. During and after the period of my employment and at Company's request and expense, I will assist Company in every proper way, including consenting to and joining in any action, to obtain and enforce the United States and foreign Intellectual Property Rights and Moral Rights relating to Company Inventions in all countries. If the Company is unable to secure my signature on any document needed in connection with such purposes, I hereby irrevocably designate and appoint Company and its duly authorized officers and agents as my agent and attorney in fact, which appointment is coupled with an interest, to act on my behalf to execute and file any such documents and to do all *other* lawfully permitted acts to further such purposes with the same legal force and effect as if executed by me.

2.7 Incorporation of Software Code. I agree that I will not incorporate into any Company software or otherwise deliver to Company any software code licensed under the GNU General Public License or Lesser General Public License or any other license that, by its terms, requires or conditions the use or distribution of such code on the disclosure, licensing, or distribution of any source code owned or licensed by Company except as expressly authorized by the Company or in strict compliance with the Company's policies regarding the use of such software.

3. RECORDS. I agree to keep and maintain adequate and current records (in the form of notes, sketches, drawings and in any other form that is required by the Company) of all Inventions made by me during the period of my employment by the Company, which records shall be available to, and remain the sole property of, the Company at all times.

4. NON-COMPETITION AND NON-SOLICITATION.

4.1 Additional Activities. I agree that during the term of my employment by Company, I will not, without Company's express written consent, engage in any employment or business activity that is competitive with, or would otherwise conflict with my employment by, Company.

4.2 Non-Solicitation. I agree that during the term of my employment or consulting relationship with the Company, and for six months following the termination of my relationship with the Company for any reason, I will not directly or indirectly solicit, induce, recruit, hire or encourage any of the Company's employees or consultants to terminate their relationship with the Company, or attempt any of the foregoing, either for myself or any other person or entity.

4.3 Non-Competition. I agree that for six months following the termination of my relationship with the Company for any reason, I will not, without the Company's prior written consent, directly or indirectly work on any products or services that are competitive with products or services (a) being commercially developed or exploited by the Company during my employment or consultancy and (b) on which I worked or about which I learned Confidential Information during my employment or consultancy with the Company. I further agree that for six months following termination of my relationship with the Company for any reason, I shall not solicit any licensor to or customer of the Company or licensee of the Company's products, that are known to me, with respect to any business, products or services that are competitive to the products or services offered by the Company or under development as of the date of termination of my relationship with the Company.

5. RETURN OF COMPANY PROPERTY. Upon termination of my employment or upon Company's request at any other time, I will deliver to Company all of Company's property, equipment, and documents, together with all copies thereof, and any other material containing or disclosing any Inventions, Third Party Information or Confidential Information and certify in writing that I have fully complied with the foregoing obligation. I agree that I will not copy, delete, or alter any information contained upon my Company computer or Company equipment before I return it to Company. In addition, if I have used any personal computer, server, or e-mail system to receive, store, review, prepare or transmit any Company information, including but not limited to, Confidential Information, I agree to provide the Company with a computer-useable copy of all such Confidential Information and then permanently delete and expunge such Confidential Information from those systems; and I agree to provide the Company access to my system as reasonably requested to verify that the necessary copying and/or deletion is completed. I further agree that any property situated on Company's premises and owned by Company is subject to inspection by Company's personnel at any time with or without notice. Prior to the termination of my employment or promptly after termination of my employment, I will cooperate with Company in attending an exit interview and certify in writing that I have complied with the requirements of this section.

6. NOTIFICATION OF NEW EMPLOYER. If I leave the employ of Company, I consent to the notification of my new employer of my rights and obligations under this Agreement, by Company providing a copy of this Agreement or otherwise.

7. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

7.1 Governing Law and Venue. This Agreement and any action related thereto will be governed and interpreted by and under the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to any conflicts of laws principles that require the application of the law of a different country. I expressly consent to personal jurisdiction and venue in the courts for the county in which Company's principal place of business is located for any lawsuit filed there against me by Company arising from or related to this Agreement.

7.2 Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is, for any reason, held to be invalid or unenforceable, the other provisions of this Agreement will remain enforceable and the invalid or unenforceable provision will be deemed modified so that it is valid and enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by law.

7.3 Survival. This Agreement shall survive the termination of my employment and the assignment of this Agreement by Company to any successor or other assignee and shall be binding upon my heirs and legal representatives.

7.4 Employment. I agree and understand that nothing in this Agreement shall give me any right to continued employment by Company, and it will not interfere in any way with my right or Company's right to terminate my employment at any time, with or without cause and with or without advance notice provided I am a United States based employee.

7.5 Notices. Each party must deliver all notices or other communications required or permitted under this Agreement in writing to the other party at the address listed on the signature page, by courier, by certified or registered mail (postage prepaid and return receipt requested), or by a nationally-recognized express mail service. Notice will be effective upon receipt or refusal of delivery. If delivered by certified or registered mail, notice will be considered to have been given five business days after it was mailed, as evidenced by the postmark. If delivered by courier or express mail service, notice will be considered to have been given on the delivery date reflected by the courier or express mail service receipt. Each party may change its address for receipt of notice by giving notice of the change to the other party.

7.6 Injunctive Relief. I acknowledge that, because my services are personal and unique and because I will have access to the Confidential Information of Company, any breach of this Agreement by me would cause irreparable injury to Company for which monetary damages would not be an adequate remedy and, therefore, will entitle Company to injunctive relief (including specific performance). The rights and remedies provided to each party in this Agreement are cumulative and in addition to any other rights and remedies available to such party at law or in equity.

7.7 Waiver. Any waiver or failure to enforce any provision of this Agreement on one occasion will not be deemed a waiver of that provision or any other provision on any other occasion.

7.8 Export. I agree not to export, reexport, or transfer, directly or indirectly, any U.S. technical data acquired from Company or any products utilizing such data, in violation of the United States export laws or regulations.

7.9 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which shall be taken together and deemed to be one instrument.

7.10 Entire Agreement. If no other agreement governs nondisclosure and assignment of inventions during any period in which I was previously employed or am in the future employed by Company as an independent contractor, the obligations pursuant to sections of this Agreement titled Confidential Information Protections and Inventions shall apply. This Agreement is the final, complete and exclusive agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes and merges all prior communications between us with respect to such matters. No modification of or amendment to this Agreement, or any waiver of any rights under this Agreement, will be effective unless in writing and signed by me and the Chief Executive Officer of Company. Any subsequent change or changes in my duties, salary or compensation will not affect the validity or scope of this Agreement.

This Agreement shall be effective as of the first day of my employment with Company.

COMPANY:

ACCEPTED AND AGREED

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS US LIMITED

By: /s/ Judith M. Matthews
Name: Judith M. Matthews
Title: President

Address:

EMPLOYEE:

I HAVE READ, UNDERSTAND, AND ACCEPT THIS AGREEMENT AND HAVE BEEN GIVEN THE OPPORTUNITY TO REVIEW IT WITH INDEPENDENT LEGAL COUNSEL.

/s/ Judith M. Matthews
(Signature)

Judith M. Matthews
Name

November 17, 2015
Date

Address:

EXHIBIT A

INVENTIONS

Prior Inventions Disclosure. The following is a complete list of all Prior Inventions (as provided in Subsection 2.2 of the attached Employee Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement, defined herein as the "***Agreement***"):

☒ None

☐ See immediately below:

Exhibit 21.1

LIST OF SUBSIDIARIES OF ITERUM THERAPEUTICS LIMITED

Subsidiary	Jurisdiction
Iterum Therapeutics International Limited	Ireland
Iterum Therapeutics US Limited	Delaware
Iterum Therapeutics US Holdings Limited	Delaware